

All Recipients of the Serviced Grid Code

Lucy Hudson
Frameworks Administrator
Transmission Network Service -
Operations (Governance)

lucy.hudson@nationalgrid.com

Direct tel +44 (0)1926 653509

10 June 2014

www.nationalgrid.com

Dear Sir/Madam

THE SERVICED GRID CODE – ISSUE 5 REVISION 8

Issue 5 Revision 8 of the Grid Code has been directed by the Secretary of State for implementation on **10 June 2014**.

In order to ensure your copy of the Grid Code remains up to date, you will need to replace the sections affected with the revised versions available on the National Grid website.

The revisions document provides an overview of the changes made to the Grid Code since the previous issue.

Yours faithfully,

Lucy Hudson
Frameworks Administrator
Transmission Network Service - Operations (Governance)

THE GRID CODE – ISSUE 5 REVISION 8

INCLUSION OF REVISED SECTIONS

Cover Page

Glossary and Definitions (GD)

Planning Code (PC)

Connection Conditions (CC)

Compliance Processes (CP)

Operating Code No 5 (OC5)

Operating Code No 7 (OC7)

Operating Code No 8 (OC8)

Operating Code No 8A (OC8A)

Operating Code No 8B (OC8B)

Balancing Code No 2 (BC2)

SUMMARY OF CHANGES

Secretary of State Direction - Generator Commissioning Clause

Summary

As a result of new legislative provisions with the Energy Act 2013, direction has been received from the Secretary of State to implement changes to the Grid Code to incorporate the Generator Commissioning Clause resulting from new legislative provisions with the Energy Act 2013. The Clause was developed jointly by DECC and Ofgem to ensure that, following full commencement of the offshore transmission regime, a generator developer can lawfully commission and operate offshore transmission assets before transferring them to an OFTO.

THE GRID CODE

ISSUE 5

REVISION 8

10 June 2014

© 2013 Copyright owned by National Grid Electricity Transmission plc, all rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced in any material form (including photocopying and restoring in any medium or electronic means and whether or not transiently or incidentally) without the written permission of National Grid Electricity Transmission plc, except:

1. to the extent that any party who is required to comply (or is exempt from complying) with the provisions under the Electricity Act 1989 reasonably needs to reproduce this publication to undertake its licence or statutory duties within Great Britain (or any agent appointed so to act on that party's behalf); and
2. in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

GLOSSARY & DEFINITIONS

(GD)

GD.1 In the Grid Code the following words and expressions shall, unless the subject matter or context otherwise requires or is inconsistent therewith, bear the following meanings:

Access Group A group of **Connection Points** within which a **User** declares under the **Planning Code**

- (a) An interconnection and/or
- (b) A need to redistribute **Demand** between those **Connection Points** either pre-fault or post-fault

Where a single **Connection Point** does not form part of an **Access Group** in accordance with the above, that single **Connection Point** shall be considered to be an **Access Group** in its own right.

Access Period A period of time in respect of which each **Transmission Interface Circuit** is to be assessed as whether or not it is capable of being maintained as derived in accordance with PC.A.4.1.4. The period shall commence and end on specified calendar weeks.

Act The Electricity Act 1989 (as amended by the Utilities Act 2000 and the Energy Act 2004).

Active Energy The electrical energy produced, flowing or supplied by an electric circuit during a time interval, being the integral with respect to time of the instantaneous power, measured in units of watt-hours or standard multiples thereof, ie:

1000 Wh = 1 kWh

1000 kWh = 1 MWh

1000 MWh = 1 GWh

1000 GWh = 1 TWh

Active Power The product of voltage and the in-phase component of alternating current measured in units of watts and standard multiples thereof, ie:

1000 Watts = 1 kW

1000 kW = 1 MW

1000 MW = 1 GW

1000 GW = 1 TW

Affiliate In relation to any person, any holding company or subsidiary of such person or any subsidiary of a holding company of such person, in each case within the meaning of Section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such section were in force at such date.

Ancillary Service A **System Ancillary Service** and/or a **Commercial Ancillary Service**, as the case may be.

Ancillary Services Agreement	An agreement between a User and NGET for the payment by NGET to that User in respect of the provision by such User of Ancillary Services .
Annual Average Cold Spell Conditions or ACS Conditions	A particular combination of weather elements which gives rise to a level of peak Demand within a Financial Year which has a 50% chance of being exceeded as a result of weather variation alone.
Apparent Power	The product of voltage and of alternating current measured in units of voltamperes and standard multiples thereof, ie: 1000 VA = 1 kVA 1000 kVA = 1 MVA
Apparatus	Other than in OC8 , means all equipment in which electrical conductors are used, supported or of which they may form a part. In OC8 it means High Voltage electrical circuits forming part of a System on which Safety Precautions may be applied to allow work and/or testing to be carried out on a System .
Authorised Electricity Operator	Any person (other than NGET in its capacity as operator of the National Electricity Transmission System) who is authorised under the Act to generate, participate in the transmission of, distribute or supply electricity.
Automatic Voltage Regulator or AVR	The continuously acting automatic equipment controlling the terminal voltage of a Synchronous Generating Unit by comparing the actual terminal voltage with a reference value and controlling by appropriate means the output of an Exciter , depending on the deviations.
Authority for Access	An authority which grants the holder the right to unaccompanied access to sites containing exposed HV conductors.
Authority, The	The Authority established by section 1 (1) of the Utilities Act 2000.
Auxiliaries	Any item of Plant and/or Apparatus not directly a part of the boiler plant or Generating Unit or DC Converter or Power Park Module , but required for the boiler plant's or Generating Unit's or DC Converter's or Power Park Module's functional operation.
Auxiliary Diesel Engine	A diesel engine driving a Generating Unit which can supply a Unit Board or Station Board , which can start without an electrical power supply from outside the Power Station within which it is situated.
Auxiliary Gas Turbine	A Gas Turbine Unit , which can supply a Unit Board or Station Board , which can start without an electrical power supply from outside the Power Station within which it is situated.
Average Conditions	That combination of weather elements within a period of time which is the average of the observed values of those weather elements during equivalent periods over many years (sometimes referred to as normal weather).
Back-Up Protection	Protection equipment or system which is intended to operate when a system fault is not cleared in due time because of failure or inability of the Main Protection to operate or in case of failure to operate of a circuit-breaker other than the associated circuit breaker.
Balancing and Settlement Code or BSC	The code of that title as from time to time amended.

Balancing Code or BC	That portion of the Grid Code which specifies the Balancing Mechanism process.
Balancing Mechanism	Has the meaning set out in NGET's Transmission Licence
Balancing Mechanism Reporting Agent or BMRA	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
Balancing Mechanism Reporting Service or BMRS	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
Balancing Principles Statement	A statement prepared by NGET in accordance with Condition C16 of NGET's Transmission Licence .
Baseline Forecast	Has the meaning given to the term 'baseline forecast' in Section G of the BSC .
Bid-Offer Acceptance	(a) A communication issued by NGET in accordance with BC2.7 ; or (b) an Emergency Instruction to the extent provided for in BC2.9.2.3.
Bid-Offer Data	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
Bilateral Agreement	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC
Black Start	The procedure necessary for a recovery from a Total Shutdown or Partial Shutdown .
Black Start Capability	An ability in respect of a Black Start Station , for at least one of its Gensets to Start-Up from Shutdown and to energise a part of the System and be Synchronised to the System upon instruction from NGET , within two hours, without an external electrical power supply.
Black Start Stations	Power Stations which are registered, pursuant to the Bilateral Agreement with a User , as having a Black Start Capability .
Black Start Test	A Black Start Test carried out by a Generator with a Black Start Station , on the instructions of NGET , in order to demonstrate that a Black Start Station has a Black Start Capability .
Block Load Capability	The incremental Active Power steps, from no load to Rated MW , which a generator can instantaneously supply without causing it to trip or go outside the Frequency range of 47.5 – 52Hz (or an otherwise agreed Frequency range). The time between each incremental step shall also be provided.
BM Participant	A person who is responsible for and controls one or more BM Units or where a Bilateral Agreement specifies that a User is required to be treated as a BM Participant for the purposes of the Grid Code. For the avoidance of doubt, it does not imply that they must be active in the Balancing Mechanism .
BM Unit	Has the meaning set out in the BSC , except that for the purposes of the Grid Code the reference to "Party" in the BSC shall be a reference to User .
BM Unit Data	The collection of parameters associated with each BM Unit , as described in Appendix 1 of BC1 .

Boiler Time Constant	Determined at Registered Capacity , the boiler time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
British Standards or BS	Those standards and specifications approved by the British Standards Institution.
BSCCo	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
BSC Panel	Has meaning set out for "Panel" in the BSC .
BS Station Test	A Black Start Test carried out by a Generator with a Black Start Station while the Black Start Station is disconnected from all external alternating current electrical supplies.
BS Unit Test	A Black Start Test carried out on a Generating Unit or a CCGT Unit , as the case may be, at a Black Start Station while the Black Start Station remains connected to an external alternating current electrical supply.
Business Day	Any week day (other than a Saturday) on which banks are open for domestic business in the City of London.
Cancellation of National Electricity Transmission System Warning	The notification given to Users when a National Electricity Transmission System Warning is cancelled.
Cascade Hydro Scheme	Two or more hydro-electric Generating Units , owned or controlled by the same Generator , which are located in the same water catchment area and are at different ordnance datums and which depend upon a common source of water for their operation, known as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Moriston (b) Killin (c) Garry (d) Conon (e) Clunie (f) Beaully which will comprise more than one Power Station .
Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix .
Caution Notice	A notice conveying a warning against interference.
Category 1 Intertripping Scheme	A System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme arising from a Variation to Connection Design following a request from the relevant User which is consistent with the criteria specified in the Security and Quality of Supply Standard .

Category 2 Intertripping Scheme	<p>A System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme which is:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) required to alleviate an overload on a circuit which connects the Group containing the User's Connection Site to the National Electricity Transmission System; and (ii) installed in accordance with the requirements of the planning criteria of the Security and Quality of Supply Standard in order that measures can be taken to permit maintenance access for each transmission circuit and for such measures to be economically justified, <p>and the operation of which results in a reduction in Active Power on the overloaded circuits which connect the User's Connection Site to the rest of the National Electricity Transmission System which is equal to the reduction in Active Power from the Connection Site (once any system losses or third party system effects are discounted).</p>
Category 3 Intertripping Scheme	<p>A System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme which, where agreed by NGET and the User, is installed to alleviate an overload on, and as an alternative to, the reinforcement of a third party system, such as the Distribution System of a Public Distribution System Operator.</p>
Category 4 Intertripping Scheme	<p>A System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme installed to enable the disconnection of the Connection Site from the National Electricity Transmission System in a controlled and efficient manner in order to facilitate the timely restoration of the National Electricity Transmission System.</p>
CENELEC	European Committee for Electrotechnical Standardisation.
CCGT Module Matrix	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading CCGT Module Matrix .
CCGT Module Planning Matrix	A matrix in the form set out in Appendix 3 of OC2 showing the combination of CCGT Units within a CCGT Module which would be running in relation to any given MW output.
Cluster	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Before Telemetry <p>A cluster of wind turbines will be formed when the total wind capacity within any circle of five kilometre radius has a Registered Capacity of not less than 5MW</p> (b) After Telemetry <p>Any wind turbine installed within a five kilometre radius of the anemometer position (whether installed before or after the installation of that anemometer) will be deemed to be within the cluster for that anemometer and will not count towards the creation of any new cluster. All other wind turbines may count towards the creation of further clusters.</p>
Code Administration Code of Practice	<p>Means the code of practice approved by the Authority and:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) developed and maintained by the code administrators in existence from time to time; and (b) amended subject to the Authority's approval from time to time; and (c) re-published from time to time;

Code Administrator	Means NGET carrying out the role of Code Administrator in accordance with the General Conditions.
Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Module or CCGT Module	A collection of Generating Units (registered as a CCGT Module under the PC) comprising one or more Gas Turbine Units (or other gas based engine units) and one or more Steam Units where, in normal operation, the waste heat from the Gas Turbines is passed to the water/steam system of the associated Steam Unit or Steam Units and where the component units within the CCGT Module are directly connected by steam or hot gas lines which enable those units to contribute to the efficiency of the combined cycle operation of the CCGT Module .
Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit or CCGT Unit	A Generating Unit within a CCGT Module .
Commercial Ancillary Services	Ancillary Services , other than System Ancillary Services , utilised by NGET in operating the Total System if a User (or other person) has agreed to provide them under an Ancillary Services Agreement or under a Bilateral Agreement with payment being dealt with under an Ancillary Services Agreement or in the case of Externally Interconnected System Operators or Interconnector Users , under any other agreement (and in the case of Externally Interconnected System Operators and Interconnector Users includes ancillary services equivalent to or similar to System Ancillary Services).
Commercial Boundary	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC
Committed Project Planning Data	Data relating to a User Development once the offer for a CUSC Contract is accepted.
Common Collection Busbar	A busbar within a Power Park Module to which the higher voltage side of two or more Power Park Unit generator transformers are connected.
Completion Date	Has the meaning set out in the Bilateral Agreement with each User to that term or in the absence of that term to such other term reflecting the date when a User is expected to connect to or start using the National Electricity Transmission System . In the case of an Embedded Medium Power Station or Embedded DC Converter Station having a similar meaning in relation to the Network Operator's System as set out in the Embedded Development Agreement .
Complex	A Connection Site together with the associated Power Station and/or Network Operator substation and/or associated Plant and/or Apparatus , as appropriate.
Compliance Processes or CP	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Compliance Processes .

Compliance Statement	<p>A statement completed by the relevant User confirming compliance with each of the relevant Grid Code provisions, and the supporting evidence in respect of such compliance, of its:</p> <p>Generating Unit(s); or,</p> <p>CCGT Module(s); or,</p> <p>Power Park Module(s); or,</p> <p>DC Converter(s)</p> <p>in the form provided by NGET to the relevant User or another format as agreed between the User and NGET.</p>
Connection Conditions or CC	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Connection Conditions .
Connection Entry Capacity	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC
Connected Planning Data	Data which replaces data containing estimated values assumed for planning purposes by validated actual values and updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for Forecast Data items such as Demand .
Connection Point	A Grid Supply Point or Grid Entry Point , as the case may be.
Connection Site	A Transmission Site or User Site , as the case may be.
Construction Agreement	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC
Contingency Reserve	The margin of generation over forecast Demand which is required in the period from 24 hours ahead down to real time to cover against uncertainties in Large Power Station availability and against both weather forecast and Demand forecast errors.
Control Calls	A telephone call whose destination and/or origin is a key on the control desk telephone keyboard at a Transmission Control Centre and which, for the purpose of Control Telephony , has the right to exercise priority over (ie. disconnect) a call of a lower status.
Control Centre	A location used for the purpose of control and operation of the National Electricity Transmission System or DC Converter Station owner's System or a User System other than a Generator's System or an External System .
Control Engineer	A person nominated by the relevant party for the control of its Plant and Apparatus .
Control Person	The term used as an alternative to " Safety Co-ordinator " on the Site Responsibility Schedule only.
Control Phase	The Control Phase follows on from the Programming Phase and covers the period down to real time.

Control Point	<p>The point from which:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A Non-Embedded Customer's Plant and Apparatus is controlled; or (b) A BM Unit at a Large Power Station or at a Medium Power Station or representing a Cascade Hydro Scheme or with a Demand Capacity with a magnitude of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) 50MW or more in NGET's Transmission Area; or (ii) 30MW or more in SPT's Transmission Area; or (iii) 10MW or more in SHETL's Transmission Area, (iv) 10MW or more which is connected to an Offshore Transmission System <p>is physically controlled by a BM Participant; or</p> (c) In the case of any other BM Unit or Generating Unit, data submission is co-ordinated for a BM Participant and instructions are received from NGET, <p>as the case may be. For a Generator this will normally be at a Power Station but may be at an alternative location agreed with NGET. In the case of a DC Converter Station, the Control Point will be at a location agreed with NGET. In the case of a BM Unit of an Interconnector User, the Control Point will be the Control Centre of the relevant Externally Interconnected System Operator.</p>
Control Telephony	<p>The principal method by which a User's Responsible Engineer/Operator and NGET Control Engineer(s) speak to one another for the purposes of control of the Total System in both normal and emergency operating conditions.</p>
CUSC	<p>Has the meaning set out in NGET's Transmission Licence</p>
CUSC Contract	<p>One or more of the following agreements as envisaged in Standard Condition C1 of NGET's Transmission Licence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the CUSC Framework Agreement; (b) a Bilateral Agreement; (c) a Construction Agreement <p>or a variation to an existing Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement;</p>
CUSC Framework Agreement	<p>Has the meaning set out in NGET's Transmission Licence</p>
Customer	<p>A person to whom electrical power is provided (whether or not he is the same person as the person who provides the electrical power).</p>
Customer Demand Management	<p>Reducing the supply of electricity to a Customer or disconnecting a Customer in a manner agreed for commercial purposes between a Supplier and its Customer.</p>
Customer Demand Management Notification Level	<p>The level above which a Supplier has to notify NGET of its proposed or achieved use of Customer Demand Management which is 12 MW in England and Wales and 5 MW in Scotland.</p>

Customer Generating Plant	A Power Station or Generating Unit of a Customer to the extent that it operates the same exclusively to supply all or part of its own electricity requirements, and does not export electrical power to any part of the Total System .
Data Registration Code or DRC	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Data Registration Code .
Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules	The rules relating to validity and consistency of data, and default data to be applied, in relation to data submitted under the Balancing Codes , to be applied by NGET under the Grid Code as set out in the document "Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules" - Issue 8, dated 25 th January 2012. The document is available on the National Grid website or upon request from NGET .
DC Converter	Any Onshore DC Converter or Offshore DC Converter .
DC Converter Station	An installation comprising one or more Onshore DC Converters connecting a direct current interconnector: to the NGET Transmission System ; or, (if the installation has a rating of 50MW or more) to a User System , and it shall form part of the External Interconnection to which it relates.
DC Network	All items of Plant and Apparatus connected together on the direct current side of a DC Converter .
DCUSA	The Distribution Connection and Use of System Agreement approved by the Authority and required to be maintained in force by each Electricity Distribution Licence holder.
De-Load	The condition in which a Genset has reduced or is not delivering electrical power to the System to which it is Synchronised .
Demand	The demand of MW and Mvar of electricity (i.e. both Active and Reactive Power), unless otherwise stated.
Demand Capacity	Has the meaning as set out in the BSC .
Demand Control	Any or all of the following methods of achieving a Demand reduction: (a) Customer voltage reduction initiated by Network Operators (other than following an instruction from NGET); (b) Customer Demand reduction by Disconnection initiated by Network Operators (other than following an instruction from NGET); (c) Demand reduction instructed by NGET ; (d) automatic low Frequency Demand Disconnection ; (e) emergency manual Demand Disconnection .
Demand Control Notification Level	The level above which a Network Operator has to notify NGET of its proposed or achieved use of Demand Control which is 12 MW in England and Wales and 5 MW in Scotland.
Designed Minimum Operating Level	The output (in whole MW) below which a Genset or a DC Converter at a DC Converter Station (in any of its operating configurations) has no High Frequency Response capability.

De-Synchronise	<p>(a) The act of taking a Generating Unit, Power Park Module or DC Converter off a System to which it has been Synchronised, by opening any connecting circuit breaker; or</p> <p>(b) The act of ceasing to consume electricity at an importing BM Unit; and the term "De-Synchronising" shall be construed accordingly.</p>
De-synchronised Island(s)	Has the meaning set out in OC9.5.1(a)
Detailed Planning Data	Detailed additional data which NGET requires under the PC in support of Standard Planning Data , comprising DPD I and DPD II
Detailed Planning Data Category I or DPD I	The Detailed Planning Data categorised as such in the DRC , and submitted in accordance with PC.4.4.2 or PC.4.4.4 as applicable.
Detailed Planning Data Category II or DPD II	The Detailed Planning Data categorised as such in the DRC , and submitted in accordance with PC.4.4.2 or PC.4.4.4 as applicable.
Discrimination	The quality where a relay or protective system is enabled to pick out and cause to be disconnected only the faulty Apparatus .
Disconnection	The physical separation of Users (or Customers) from the National Electricity Transmission System or a User System as the case may be.
Disputes Resolution Procedure	The procedure described in the CUSC relating to disputes resolution.
Distribution Code	The distribution code required to be drawn up by each Electricity Distribution Licence holder and approved by the Authority , as from time to time revised with the approval of the Authority .
Droop	The ratio of the per unit steady state change in speed, or in Frequency to the per unit steady state change in power output.
Dynamic Parameters	Those parameters listed in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading BM Unit Data – Dynamic Parameters .
E&W Offshore Transmission System	An Offshore Transmission System with an Interface Point in England and Wales.
E&W Offshore Transmission Licensee	A person who owns or operates an E&W Offshore Transmission System pursuant to a Transmission Licence .
E&W Transmission System	Collectively NGET's Transmission System and any E&W Offshore Transmission Systems .
E&W User	A User in England and Wales or any Offshore User who owns or operates Plant and/or Apparatus connected (or which will at the OTSUA Transfer Time be connected) to an E&W Offshore Transmission System .

Earth Fault Factor	At a selected location of a three-phase System (generally the point of installation of equipment) and for a given System configuration, the ratio of the highest root mean square phase-to-earth power Frequency voltage on a sound phase during a fault to earth (affecting one or more phases at any point) to the root mean square phase-to-earth power Frequency voltage which would be obtained at the selected location without the fault.
Earthing	A way of providing a connection between conductors and earth by an Earthing Device which is either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Immobilised and Locked in the earthing position. Where the Earthing Device is Locked with a Safety Key, the Safety Key must be secured in a Key Safe and the Key Safe Key must be, where reasonably practicable, given to the authorised site representative of the Requesting Safety Co-ordinator and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the Key Safe Key must be retained by the authorised site representative of the Implementing Safety Co-ordinator in safe custody; or (b) maintained and/or secured in position by such other method which must be in accordance with the Local Safety Instructions of NGET or the Safety Rules of the Relevant Transmission Licensee or that User, as the case may be.
Earthing Device	A means of providing a connection between a conductor and earth being of adequate strength and capability.
Electrical Standard	A standard listed in the Annex to the General Conditions .
Electricity Council	That body set up under the Electricity Act, 1957.
Electricity Distribution Licence	The licence granted pursuant to Section 6(1) (c) of the Act .
Electricity Supply Industry Arbitration Association	The unincorporated members' club of that name formed inter alia to promote the efficient and economic operation of the procedure for the resolution of disputes within the electricity supply industry by means of arbitration or otherwise in accordance with its arbitration rules.
Electricity Supply Licence	The licence granted pursuant to Section 6(1) (d) of the Act .
Electromagnetic Compatibility Level	Has the meaning set out in Engineering Recommendation G5/4 .
Embedded	Having a direct connection to a User System or the System of any other User to which Customers and/or Power Stations are connected, such connection being either a direct connection or a connection via a busbar of another User or of a Transmission Licensee (but with no other connection to the National Electricity Transmission System).
Embedded Development	Has the meaning set out in PC.4.4.3(a)
Embedded Development Agreement	An agreement entered into between a Network Operator and an Embedded Person , identifying the relevant site of connection to the Network Operator's System and setting out other site specific details in relation to that use of the Network Operator's System .

Embedded Person	The party responsible for a Medium Power Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement or DC Converter Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement connected to or proposed to be connected to a Network Operator's System .
Emergency Deenergisation Instruction	an Emergency Instruction issued by NGET to De-Synchronise a Generating Unit, Power Park Module or DC Converter in circumstances specified in the CUSC .
Emergency Instruction	An instruction issued by NGET in emergency circumstances, pursuant to BC2.9, to the Control Point of a User . In the case of such instructions applicable to a BM Unit , it may require an action or response which is outside the Dynamic Parameters, QPN or Other Relevant Data , and may include an instruction to trip a Genset .
Engineering Recommendations	The documents referred to as such and issued by the Energy Networks Association or the former Electricity Council.
Energisation Operational Notification or EON	A notification (in respect of Plant and Apparatus (including OTSUA) which is directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System) from NGET to a User confirming that the User can in accordance with the Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement , energise such User's Plant and Apparatus (including OTSUA) specified in such notification.
Estimated Registered Data	Those items of Standard Planning Data and Detailed Planning Data which either upon connection will become Registered Data , or which for the purposes of the Plant and/or Apparatus concerned as at the date of submission are Registered Data , but in each case which for the seven succeeding Financial Years will be an estimate of what is expected.
European Specification	A common technical specification, a British Standard implementing a European standard or a European technical approval. The terms "common technical specification", "European standard" and "European technical approval" shall have the meanings respectively ascribed to them in the Regulations .
Event	An unscheduled or unplanned (although it may be anticipated) occurrence on, or relating to, a System (including Embedded Power Stations) including, without limiting that general description, faults, incidents and breakdowns and adverse weather conditions being experienced.
Exciter	The source of the electrical power providing the field current of a synchronous machine.
Excitation System	The equipment providing the field current of a machine, including all regulating and control elements, as well as field discharge or suppression equipment and protective devices.
Excitation System No-Load Negative Ceiling Voltage	The minimum value of direct voltage that the Excitation System is able to provide from its terminals when it is not loaded, which may be zero or a negative value.
Excitation System Nominal Response	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992]. The time interval applicable is the first half-second of excitation system voltage response.

Excitation System On-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage	Shall have the meaning ascribed to the term 'Excitation system on load ceiling voltage' in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
Excitation System No-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage	Shall have the meaning ascribed to the term 'Excitation system no load ceiling voltage' in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
Exemptable	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC .
Existing AGR Plant	The following nuclear advanced gas cooled reactor plant (which was commissioned and connected to the Total System at the Transfer Date):- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Dungeness B (b) Hinkley Point B (c) Heysham 1 (d) Heysham 2 (e) Hartlepool (f) Hunterston B (g) Torness
Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit	In respect of each Genset within each Existing AGR Plant which has a safety case enabling it to so operate, 8 (or such lower number which when added to the number of instances of reduction of output as instructed by NGET in relation to operation in Frequency Sensitive Mode totals 8) instances of flexibility in any calendar year (or such lower or greater number as may be agreed by the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate and notified to NGET) for the purpose of assisting in the period of low System NRAPM and/or low Localised NRAPM provided that in relation to each Generating Unit each change in output shall not be required to be to a level where the output of the reactor is less than 80% of the reactor thermal power limit (as notified to NGET and which corresponds to the limit of reactor thermal power as contained in the "Operating Rules" or "Identified Operating Instructions" forming part of the safety case agreed with the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate).
Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant	Both Existing Magnox Reactor Plant and Existing AGR Plant .
Existing Magnox Reactor Plant	The following nuclear gas cooled reactor plant (which was commissioned and connected to the Total System at the Transfer Date):- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Calder Hall (b) Chapelcross (c) Dungeness A (d) Hinkley Point A (e) Oldbury-on-Severn (f) Bradwell (g) Sizewell A (h) Wylfa

Export and Import Limits	Those parameters listed in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading BM Unit Data – Export and Import Limits .
External Interconnection	Apparatus for the transmission of electricity to or from the National Electricity Transmission System or a User System into or out of an External System . For the avoidance of doubt, a single External Interconnection may comprise several circuits operating in parallel.
External Interconnection Circuit	Plant or Apparatus which comprises a circuit and which operates in parallel with another circuit and which forms part of the External Interconnection .
Externally Interconnected System Operator or EISO	A person who operates an External System which is connected to the National Electricity Transmission System or a User System by an External Interconnection .
External System	In relation to an Externally Interconnected System Operator means the transmission or distribution system which it owns or operates which is located outside the National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area any Apparatus or Plant which connects that system to the External Interconnection and which is owned or operated by such Externally Interconnected System Operator .
Fault Current Interruption Time	The time interval from fault inception until the end of the break time of the circuit breaker (as declared by the manufacturers).
Fast Start	A start by a Genset with a Fast Start Capability .
Fast Start Capability	The ability of a Genset to be Synchronised and Loaded up to full Load within 5 minutes.
Final Generation Outage Programme	An outage programme as agreed by NGET with each Generator and each Interconnector Owner at various stages through the Operational Planning Phase and Programming Phase which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which National Electricity Transmission System outages will be planned.
Final Operational Notification or FON	A notification from NGET to a Generator or DC Converter Station owner confirming that the User has demonstrated compliance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) with the Grid Code, (or where they apply, that relevant derogations have been granted), and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement, in each case in respect of the Plant and Apparatus specified in such notification.
Final Physical Notification Data	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
Final Report	A report prepared by the Test Proposer at the conclusion of a System Test for submission to NGET (if it did not propose the System Test) and other members of the Test Panel .
Financial Year	Bears the meaning given in Condition A1 (Definitions and Interpretation) of NGET’s Transmission Licence .

Flicker Severity (Long Term)	A value derived from 12 successive measurements of Flicker Severity (Short Term) (over a two hour period) and a calculation of the cube root of the mean sum of the cubes of 12 individual measurements, as further set out in Engineering Recommendation P28 as current at the Transfer Date .
Flicker Severity (Short Term)	A measure of the visual severity of flicker derived from the time series output of a flickermeter over a 10 minute period and as such provides an indication of the risk of Customer complaints.
Forecast Data	Those items of Standard Planning Data and Detailed Planning Data which will always be forecast.
Frequency	The number of alternating current cycles per second (expressed in Hertz) at which a System is running.
Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit	Each Generating Unit in an Existing AGR Plant for which the Generator has notified NGET that it has a safety case agreed with the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate enabling it to operate in Frequency Sensitive Mode , to the extent that such unit is within its Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit . Each such Generating Unit shall be treated as if it were operating in accordance with BC3.5.1 provided that it is complying with its Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit .
Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit	In respect of each Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit , 8 (or such lower number which when added to the number of instances of flexibility for the purposes of assisting in a period of low System or Localised NRAPM totals 8) instances of reduction of output in any calendar year as instructed by NGET in relation to operation in Frequency Sensitive Mode (or such greater number as may be agreed between NGET and the Generator), for the purpose of assisting with Frequency control, provided the level of operation of each Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit in Frequency Sensitive Mode shall not be outside that agreed by the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate in the relevant safety case.
Frequency Sensitive Mode	A Genset operating mode which will result in Active Power output changing, in response to a change in System Frequency , in a direction which assists in the recovery to Target Frequency , by operating so as to provide Primary Response and/or Secondary Response and/or High Frequency Response .
Fuel Security Code	The document of that title designated as such by the Secretary of State , as from time to time amended.
Gas Turbine Unit	A Generating Unit driven by a gas turbine (for instance by an aero-engine).
Gas Zone Diagram	A single line diagram showing boundaries of, and interfaces between, gas-insulated HV Apparatus modules which comprise part, or the whole, of a substation at a Connection Site (or in the case of OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Transmission Interface Site), together with the associated stop valves and gas monitors required for the safe operation of the National Electricity Transmission System or the User System , as the case may be.
Gate Closure	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
GC Modification Proposal	A proposal to modify the Grid Code which is not rejected pursuant to the terms of the Grid Code and has not yet been implemented.

General Conditions or GC	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the General Conditions .
Generating Plant Demand Margin	The difference between Output Usable and forecast Demand .
Generating Unit	An Onshore Generating Unit and/or an Offshore Generating Unit .
Generating Unit Data	The Physical Notification, Export and Import Limits and Other Relevant Data only in respect of each Generating Unit : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) which forms part of the BM Unit which represents that Cascade Hydro Scheme; (b) at an Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station, where the relevant Bilateral Agreement specifies that compliance with BC1 and/or BC2 is required: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) to each Generating Unit, or (ii) to each Power Park Module where the Power Station comprises Power Park Modules
Generation Capacity	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
Generation Planning Parameters	Those parameters listed in Appendix 2 of OC2 .
Generator	A person who generates electricity under licence or exemption under the Act acting in its capacity as a generator in Great Britain or Offshore .
Generator Performance Chart	A diagram which shows the MW and Mvar capability limits within which a Generating Unit will be expected to operate under steady state conditions.
Genset	A Generating Unit, Power Park Module or CCGT Module at a Large Power Station or any Generating Unit, Power Park Module or CCGT Module which is directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System .
Good Industry Practice	The exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced operator engaged in the same type of undertaking under the same or similar circumstances.
Governor Deadband	The total magnitude of the change in steady state speed (expressed as a range of Hz ($\pm x$ Hz) where "x" is a numerical value) within which there is no resultant change in the position of the governing valves of the speed/load Governing System.
Great Britain or GB	The landmass of England and Wales and Scotland, including internal waters.
Grid Code Review Panel or Panel	The panel with the functions set out in GC.4.
Grid Entry Point	An Onshore Grid Entry Point or an Offshore Grid Entry Point .
Grid Supply Point	A point of supply from the National Electricity Transmission System to Network Operators or Non-Embedded Customers .

Group	Those National Electricity Transmission System sub-stations bounded solely by the faulted circuit(s) and the overloaded circuit(s) excluding any third party connections between the Group and the rest of the National Electricity Transmission System , the faulted circuit(s) being a Secured Event .
High Frequency Response	An automatic reduction in Active Power output in response to an increase in System Frequency above the Target Frequency (or such other level of Frequency as may have been agreed in an Ancillary Services Agreement). This reduction in Active Power output must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Ancillary Services Agreement which will provide that it will be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the Frequency increase on the basis set out in the Ancillary Services Agreement and fully achieved within 10 seconds of the time of the start of the Frequency increase and it must be sustained at no lesser reduction thereafter. The interpretation of the High Frequency Response to a + 0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.3.
High Voltage or HV	For E&W Transmission Systems , a voltage exceeding 650 volts. For Scottish Transmission Systems , a voltage exceeding 1000 volts.
HV Connections	Apparatus connected at the same voltage as that of the National Electricity Transmission System , including Users' circuits, the higher voltage windings of Users' transformers and associated connection Apparatus .
HP Turbine Power Fraction	Ratio of steady state mechanical power delivered by the HP turbine to the total steady state mechanical power delivered by the total steam turbine at Registered Capacity .
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission.
IEC Standard	A standard approved by the International Electrotechnical Commission.
Implementing Safety Co-ordinator	The Safety Co-ordinator implementing Safety Precautions .
Import Usable	That portion of Registered Import Capacity which is expected to be available and which is not unavailable due to a Planned Outage .
Incident Centre	A centre established by NGET or a User as the focal point in NGET or in that User , as the case may be, for the communication and dissemination of information between the senior management representatives of NGET , or of that User , as the case may be, and the relevant other parties during a Joint System Incident in order to avoid overloading NGET's , or that User's , as the case may be, existing operational/control arrangements.
Indicated Constraint Boundary Margin	The difference between a constraint boundary transfer limit and the difference between the sum of BM Unit Maximum Export Limits and the forecast of local Demand within the constraint boundary.
Indicated Imbalance	The difference between the sum of Physical Notifications for BM Units comprising Generating Units or CCGT Modules and the forecast of Demand for the whole or any part of the System .
Indicated Margin	The difference between the sum of BM Unit Maximum Export Limits submitted and the forecast of Demand for the whole or any part of the System

Instructor Facilities	A device or system which gives certain Transmission Control Centre instructions with an audible or visible alarm, and incorporates the means to return message acknowledgements to the Transmission Control Centre
Integral Equipment Test or IET	A test on equipment, associated with Plant and/or Apparatus , which takes place when that Plant and/or Apparatus forms part of a Synchronised System and which, in the reasonable judgement of the person wishing to perform the test, may cause an Operational Effect .
Interconnection Agreement	An agreement made between NGET and an Externally Interconnected System Operator and/or an Interconnector User and/or other relevant persons for the External Interconnection relating to an External Interconnection and/or an agreement under which an Interconnector User can use an External Interconnection .
Interconnector Export Capacity	In relation to an External Interconnection means the (daily or weekly) forecast value (in MW) at the time of the (daily or weekly) peak demand, of the maximum level at which the External Interconnection can export to the Grid Entry Point .
Interconnector Import Capacity	In relation to an External Interconnection means the (daily or weekly) forecast value (in MW) at the time of the (daily or weekly) peak demand of the maximum level at which the External Interconnection can import from the Grid Entry Point .
Interconnector Owner	Has the meaning given to the term in the Connection and Use of System Code .
Interconnector User	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
Interface Agreement	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC .
Interface Point	As the context admits or requires either; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the electrical point of connection between an Offshore Transmission System and an Onshore Transmission System, or (b) the electrical point of connection between an Offshore Transmission System and a Network Operator's User System.
Interface Point Capacity	The maximum amount of Active Power transferable at the Interface Point as declared by a User under the OTSDUW Arrangements expressed in whole MW.
Interface Point Target Voltage/Power factor	The nominal target voltage/power factor at an Interface Point which a Network Operator requires NGET to achieve by operation of the relevant Offshore Transmission System .

Interim Operational Notification or ION	<p>A notification from NGET to a Generator or DC Converter Station owner acknowledging that the User has demonstrated compliance, except for the Unresolved Issues;</p> <p>(a) with the Grid Code, and</p> <p>(b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement,</p> <p>in each case in respect of the Plant and Apparatus (including OTSUA) specified in such notification and provided that in the case of the OTSDUW Arrangements such notification shall be provided to a Generator in two parts dealing with the OTSUA and Generator's Plant and Apparatus (called respectively "Interim Operational Notification Part A" or "ION A" and "Interim Operational Notification Part B" or "ION B") as provided for in the CP.</p>
Intermittent Power Source	The primary source of power for a Generating Unit that can not be considered as controllable, e.g. wind, wave or solar.
Intertripping	<p>(a) The tripping of circuit-breaker(s) by commands initiated from Protection at a remote location independent of the state of the local Protection; or</p> <p>(b) Operational Intertripping.</p>
Intertrip Apparatus	Apparatus which performs Intertripping .
IP Turbine Power Fraction	Ratio of steady state mechanical power delivered by the IP turbine to the total steady state mechanical power delivered by the total steam turbine at Registered Capacity .
Isolating Device	A device for achieving Isolation .
Isolation	<p>The disconnection of HV Apparatus (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2) from the remainder of the System in which that HV Apparatus is situated by either of the following:</p> <p>(a) an Isolating Device maintained in an isolating position. The isolating position must either be:</p> <p>(i) maintained by immobilising and Locking the Isolating Device in the isolating position and affixing a Caution Notice to it. Where the Isolating Device is Locked with a Safety Key, the Safety Key must be secured in a Key Safe and the Key Safe Key must be, where reasonably practicable, given to the authorised site representative of the Requesting Safety Co-Ordinator and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the Key Safe Key must be retained by the authorised site representative of the Implementing Safety Co-ordinator in safe custody; or</p> <p>(ii) maintained and/or secured by such other method which must be in accordance with the Local Safety Instructions of NGET or the Safety Rules of the Relevant Transmission Licensee or that User, as the case may be; or</p> <p>(b) an adequate physical separation which must be in accordance with and maintained by the method set out in the Local Safety Instructions of NGET or the Safety Rules of the Relevant Transmission Licensee or that User, as the case may be.</p>

Joint BM Unit Data	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
Joint System Incident	An Event wherever occurring (other than on an Embedded Medium Power Station or an Embedded Small Power Station) which, in the opinion of NGET or a User , has or may have a serious and/or widespread effect, in the case of an Event on a User(s) System(s) (other than on an Embedded Medium Power Station or Embedded Small Power Station), on the National Electricity Transmission System , and in the case of an Event on the National Electricity Transmission System , on a User(s) System(s) (other than on an Embedded Medium Power Station or Embedded Small Power Station).
Key Safe	A device for the secure retention of keys.
Key Safe Key	A key unique at a Location capable of operating a lock, other than a control lock, on a Key Safe .
Large Power Station	<p>A Power Station which is</p> <p>(a) directly connected to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) NGET's Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 100MW or more; or (ii) SPT's Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 30MW or more; or (iii) SHETL's Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 10MW or more; or (iv) an Offshore Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 10MW or more; <p>or,</p> <p>(b) Embedded within a User System (or part thereof) where such User System (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating conditions to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) NGET's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 100MW or more; or (ii) SPT's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 30MW or more; or (iii) SHETL's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 10MW or more; <p>or,</p> <p>(c) Embedded within a User System (or part thereof) where the User System (or part thereof) is not connected to the National Electricity Transmission System, although such Power Station is in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) NGET's Transmission Area where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 100MW or more; or (ii) SPT's Transmission Area where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 30MW or more; or (iii) SHETL's Transmission Area where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 10MW or more;

Licence	Any licence granted to NGET or a Relevant Transmission Licensee or a User , under Section 6 of the Act .
Licence Standards	Those standards set out or referred to in Condition C17 of NGET's Transmission Licence and/or Condition D3 and/or Condition E16 of a Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence .
Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode	A mode whereby the operation of the Genset (or DC Converter at a DC Converter Station exporting Active Power to the Total System) is Frequency insensitive except when the System Frequency exceeds 50.4Hz, from which point Limited High Frequency Response must be provided.
Limited High Frequency Response	A response of a Genset (or DC Converter at a DC Converter Station exporting Active Power to the Total System) to an increase in System Frequency above 50.4Hz leading to a reduction in Active Power in accordance with the provisions of BC3.7.2.
Limited Operational Notification or LON	<p>A notification from NGET to a Generator or DC Converter Station owner stating that the User's Plant and/or Apparatus specified in such notification may be, or is, unable to comply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) with the provisions of the Grid Code specified in the notice, and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement, <p>and specifying the Unresolved Issues.</p>
Load	The Active, Reactive or Apparent Power , as the context requires, generated, transmitted or distributed.
Loaded	Supplying electrical power to the System .
Load Factor	The ratio of the actual output of a Generating Unit to the possible maximum output of that Generating Unit .
Load Management Block	A block of Demand controlled by a Supplier or other party through the means of radio teleswitching or by some other means.
Local Joint Restoration Plan	<p>A plan produced under OC9.4.7.12 detailing the agreed method and procedure by which a Genset at a Black Start Station (possibly with other Gensets at that Black Start Station) will energise part of the Total System and meet complementary blocks of local Demand so as to form a Power Island.</p> <p>In Scotland, the plan may also: cover more than one Black Start Station; include Gensets other than those at a Black Start Station and cover the creation of one or more Power Islands.</p>
Local Safety Instructions	For safety co-ordination in England and Wales, instructions on each User Site and Transmission Site , approved by the relevant NGET or User's manager, setting down the methods of achieving the objectives of NGET's or the User's Safety Rules , as the case may be, to ensure the safety of personnel carrying out work or testing on Plant and/or Apparatus on which his Safety Rules apply and, in the case of a User , any other document(s) on a User Site which contains rules with regard to maintaining or securing the isolating position of an Isolating Device , or maintaining a physical separation or maintaining or securing the position of an Earthing Device .

Local Switching Procedure	A procedure produced under OC7.6 detailing the agreed arrangements in respect of carrying out of Operational Switching at Connection Sites and parts of the National Electricity Transmission System adjacent to those Connection Sites .
Localised Negative Reserve Active Power Margin or Localised NRAPM	That margin of Active Power sufficient to allow transfers to and from a System Constraint Group (as the case may be) to be contained within such reasonable limit as NGET may determine.
Location	Any place at which Safety Precautions are to be applied.
Locked	A condition of HV Apparatus that cannot be altered without the operation of a locking device.
Locking	The application of a locking device which enables HV Apparatus to be Locked .
Low Frequency Relay	Has the same meaning as Under Frequency Relay .
Low Voltage or LV	For E&W Transmission Systems a voltage not exceeding 250 volts. For Scottish Transmission Systems , a voltage exceeding 50 volts but not exceeding 1000 volts.
LV Side of the Offshore Platform	Unless otherwise specified in the Bilateral Agreement , the busbar on the Offshore Platform (typically 33kV) at which the relevant Offshore Grid Entry Point is located.
Main Protection	Protection equipment or system expected to have priority in initiating either a fault clearance or an action to terminate an abnormal condition in a power system.
Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report	A report submitted by a manufacturer to NGET relating to a specific version of a Power Park Unit demonstrating the performance characteristics of such Power Park Unit in respect of which NGET has evaluated its relevance for the purposes of the Compliance Processes .
Market Suspension Threshold	Has the meaning given to the term 'Market Suspension Threshold' in Section G of the BSC .
Material Effect	An effect causing NGET or a Relevant Transmission Licensee to effect any works or to alter the manner of operation of Transmission Plant and/or Transmission Apparatus at the Connection Site (which term shall, in this definition and in the definition of " Modification " only, have the meaning ascribed thereto in the CUSC) or the site of connection or a User to effect any works or to alter the manner of operation of its Plant and/or Apparatus at the Connection Site or the site of connection which in either case involves that party in expenditure of more than £10,000.
Maximum Export Capacity	The maximum continuous Apparent Power expressed in MVA and maximum continuous Active Power expressed in MW which can flow from an Offshore Transmission System connected to a Network Operator's User System , to that User System .
Maximum Generation Service or MGS	A service utilised by NGET in accordance with the CUSC and the Balancing Principles Statement in operating the Total System .

Maximum Generation Service Agreement	An agreement between a User and NGET for the payment by NGET to that User in respect of the provision by such User of a Maximum Generation Service .
Maximum Import Capacity	The maximum continuous Apparent Power expressed in MVA and maximum continuous Active Power expressed in MW which can flow from an Offshore Transmission System connected to a Network Operator's User System , to that User System .
Medium Power Station	<p>A Power Station which is</p> <p>(a) directly connected to NGET's Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 50MW or more but less than 100MW;</p> <p>or,</p> <p>(b) Embedded within a User System (or part thereof) where such User System (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating conditions to NGET's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 50MW or more but less than 100MW;</p> <p>or,</p> <p>(c) Embedded within a User System (or part thereof) where the User System (or part thereof) is not connected to the National Electricity Transmission System, although such Power Station is in NGET's Transmission Area and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 50MW or more but less than 100MW.</p>
Medium Voltage or MV	For E&W Transmission Systems a voltage exceeding 250 volts but not exceeding 650 volts.
Mills	Milling plant which supplies pulverised fuel to the boiler of a coal fired Power Station .
Minimum Generation	The minimum output (in whole MW) which a Genset can generate or DC Converter at a DC Converter Station can import or export to the Total System under stable operating conditions, as registered with NGET under the PC (and amended pursuant to the PC). For the avoidance of doubt, the output may go below this level as a result of operation in accordance with BC3.7.
Minimum Import Capacity	The minimum input (in whole MW) into a DC Converter at a DC Converter Station (in any of its operating configurations) at the Onshore Grid Entry Point (or in the case of an Embedded DC Converter at the User System Entry Point) at which a DC Converter can operate in a stable manner, as registered with NGET under the PC (and amended pursuant to the PC).
Modification	Any actual or proposed replacement, renovation, modification, alteration or construction by or on behalf of a User or NGET to either that User's Plant or Apparatus or Transmission Plant or Apparatus , as the case may be, or the manner of its operation which has or may have a Material Effect on NGET or a User , as the case may be, at a particular Connection Site .

Mothballed DC Converter at a DC Converter Station	A DC Converter at a DC Converter Station that has previously imported or exported power which the DC Converter Station owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service.
Mothballed Generating Unit	A Generating Unit that has previously generated which the Generator plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current NGET Financial Year but which could be returned to service.
Mothballed Power Park Module	A Power Park Module that has previously generated which the Generator plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service.
Multiple Point of Connection	A double (or more) Point of Connection , being two (or more) Points of Connection interconnected to each other through the User's System .
National Demand	<p>The amount of electricity supplied from the Grid Supply Points plus:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • that supplied by Embedded Large Power Stations, and • National Electricity Transmission System Losses, <p>minus:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the Demand taken by Station Transformers and Pumped Storage Units' <p>and, for the purposes of this definition, does not include:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • any exports from the National Electricity Transmission System across External Interconnections.
National Electricity Transmission System	The Onshore Transmission System and, where owned by Offshore Transmission Licensees , Offshore Transmission Systems .
National Electricity Transmission System Demand	<p>The amount of electricity supplied from the Grid Supply Points plus:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • that supplied by Embedded Large Power Stations, and • exports from the National Electricity Transmission System across External Interconnections, and • National Electricity Transmission System Losses, <p>and, for the purposes of this definition, includes:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the Demand taken by Station Transformers and Pumped Storage Units.
National Electricity Transmission System Losses	The losses of electricity incurred on the National Electricity Transmission System .
National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area	Has the meaning set out in Schedule 1 of NGET's Transmission Licence .
National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data File	A computer file produced by NGET which in NGET's view provides an appropriate representation of the National Electricity Transmission System for a specific point in time. The computer file will contain information and data on Demand on the National Electricity Transmission System and on Large Power Stations including Genset power output consistent with Output Usable and NGET's view of prevailing system conditions.

National Electricity Transmission System Warning	A warning issued by NGET to Users (or to certain Users only) in accordance with OC7.4.8.2, which provides information relating to System conditions or Events and is intended to : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) alert Users to possible or actual Plant shortage, System problems and/or Demand reductions; (b) inform of the applicable period; (c) indicate intended consequences for Users; and (d) enable specified Users to be in a state of readiness to receive instructions from NGET.
National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent	A warning issued by NGET , in accordance with OC7.4.8.7, which is intended to provide short term notice, where possible, to those Users who are likely to receive Demand reduction instructions from NGET within 30 minutes.
National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction	A warning issued by NGET , in accordance with OC7.4.8.6, which is intended to alert recipients that there is a high risk of Demand reduction being implemented and which may normally result from an inadequate System Margin .
National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin	A warning issued by NGET , in accordance with OC7.4.8.5, which is intended to alert recipients of an inadequate System Margin and which if not improved may result in Demand reduction being instructed.
National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance	A warning issued by NGET , in accordance with OC7.4.8.8, which is intended to alert Users of the risk of widespread and serious System disturbance which may affect Users .
Network Data	The data to be provided by NGET to Users in accordance with the PC , as listed in Part 3 of the Appendix to the PC .
Network Operator	A person with a User System directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System to which Customers and/or Power Stations (not forming part of the User System) are connected, acting in its capacity as an operator of the User System , but shall not include a person acting in the capacity of an Externally Interconnected System Operator or a Generator in respect of OTSUA .
NGET	National Grid Electricity Transmission plc (NO: 2366977) whose registered office is at 1-3 Strand, London, WC2N 5EH.
NGET Control Engineer	The nominated person employed by NGET to direct the operation of the National Electricity Transmission System or such person as nominated by NGET .
NGET Operational Strategy	NGET's operational procedures which form the guidelines for operation of the National Electricity Transmission System .
No-Load Field Voltage	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
No System Connection	As defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2

Notification of User's Intention to Synchronise	A notification from a Generator or DC Converter Station owner to NGET informing NGET of the date upon which any OTSUA , a Generating Unit(s) , CCGT Module(s) , Power Park Module(s) or DC Converter(s) will be ready to be Synchronised to the Total System .
Non-Embedded Customer	A Customer in Great Britain , except for a Network Operator acting in its capacity as such, receiving electricity direct from the Onshore Transmission System irrespective of from whom it is supplied.
Non-Synchronous Generating Unit	An Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit or Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit .
Normal CCGT Module	A CCGT Module other than a Range CCGT Module .
Novel Unit	A tidal, wave, wind, geothermal, or any similar, Generating Unit .
OC9 De-synchronised Island Procedure	Has the meaning set out in OC9.5.4.
Offshore	Means wholly or partly in Offshore Waters , and when used in conjunction with another term and not defined means that the associated term is to be read accordingly.
Offshore DC Converter	Any User Apparatus located Offshore used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An Offshore DC Converter is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion.
Offshore Development Information Statement	A statement prepared by NGET in accordance with Special Condition C4 of NGET's Transmission Licence .
Offshore Generating Unit	Unless otherwise provided in the Grid Code, any Apparatus located Offshore which produces electricity, including, an Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit and Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit .
Offshore Grid Entry Point	In the case of:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) an Offshore Generating Unit or an Offshore DC Converter, as the case may be, which is directly connected to an Offshore Transmission System, the point at which it connects to that Offshore Transmission System, or; (b) an Offshore Power Park Module which is directly connected to an Offshore Transmission System, the point where one Power Park String (registered by itself as a Power Park Module) or the collection of points where a number of Offshore Power Park Strings (registered as a single Power Park Module) connects to that Offshore Transmission System, or; (c) an External Interconnection which is directly connected to an Offshore Transmission System, the point at which it connects to that Offshore Transmission System.
Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit	An Offshore Generating Unit that is not an Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit including for the avoidance of doubt a Power Park Unit located Offshore .

Offshore Platform	A single structure comprising of Plant and Apparatus located Offshore which includes one or more Offshore Grid Entry Points .
Offshore Power Park Module	A collection of one or more Offshore Power Park Strings (registered as a Power Park Module under the PC). There is no limit to the number of Power Park Strings within the Power Park Module , so long as they either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) connect to the same busbar which cannot be electrically split; or (b) connect to a collection of directly electrically connected busbars of the same nominal voltage and are configured in accordance with the operating arrangements set out in the relevant Bilateral Agreement.
Offshore Power Park String	A collection of Offshore Generating Units that are powered by an Intermittent Power Source , joined together by cables forming part of a User System with a single point of connection to an Offshore Transmission System . The connection to an Offshore Transmission System may include a DC Converter .
Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit	An Offshore Generating Unit in which, under all steady state conditions, the rotor rotates at a mechanical speed equal to the electrical frequency of the National Electricity Transmission System divided by the number of pole pairs of the Generating Unit .
Offshore Tender Process	The process followed by the Authority to make, in prescribed cases, a determination on a competitive basis of the person to whom an offshore transmission licence is to be granted.
Offshore Transmission Distribution Connection Agreement	An agreement entered into by NGET and a Network Operator in respect of the connection to and use of a Network Operator's User System by an Offshore Transmission System .
Offshore Transmission Licensee	Such person in relation to whose Transmission Licence the standard conditions in Section E (offshore transmission owner standard conditions) of such Transmission Licence have been given effect, or any person in that prospective role who has acceded to the STC .
Offshore Transmission System	A system consisting (wholly or mainly) of high voltage electric lines and used for the transmission of electricity from one Power Station to a sub-station or to another Power Station or between sub-stations, and includes any Plant and Apparatus (including OTSUA) and meters in connection with the transmission of electricity but does not include any Remote Transmission Assets . An Offshore Transmission System extends from the Interface Point , or the Offshore Grid Entry Point(s) and may include Plant and Apparatus located Onshore and Offshore and, where the context permits, references to the Offshore Transmission System includes OTSUA .
Offshore Waters	Has the meaning given to "offshore waters" in Section 90(9) of the Energy Act 2004.
Offshore Works Assumptions	In relation to a particular User means those assumptions set out in Appendix P of the relevant Construction Agreement as amended from time to time.
Onshore	Means within Great Britain , and when used in conjunction with another term and not defined means that the associated term is to be read accordingly.

Onshore DC Converter	Any User Apparatus located Onshore with a Completion Date after 1 st April 2005 used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An Onshore DC Converter is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion. In a bipolar arrangement, an Onshore DC Converter represents the bipolar configuration.
Onshore Generating Unit	Unless otherwise provided in the Grid Code, any Apparatus located Onshore which produces electricity, including, an Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit and Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit .
Onshore Grid Entry Point	A point at which a Onshore Generating Unit or a CCGT Module or a CCGT Unit or a Onshore DC Converter or a Onshore Power Park Module or an External Interconnection , as the case may be, which is directly connected to the Onshore Transmission System connects to the Onshore Transmission System .
Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit	A Generating Unit located Onshore that is not a Synchronous Generating Unit including for the avoidance of doubt a Power Park Unit located Onshore .
Onshore Power Park Module	A collection of Non-Synchronous Generating Units (registered as a Power Park Module under the PC) that are powered by an Intermittent Power Source , joined together by a System with a single electrical point of connection directly to the Onshore Transmission System (or User System if Embedded) with no intermediate Offshore Transmission System connections. The connection to the Onshore Transmission System (or User System if Embedded) may include a DC Converter .
Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit	An Onshore Generating Unit including, for the avoidance of doubt, a CCGT Unit in which, under all steady state conditions, the rotor rotates at a mechanical speed equal to the electrical frequency of the National Electricity Transmission System divided by the number of pole pairs of the Generating Unit .
Onshore Transmission Licensee	NGET, SPT, or SHETL.
Onshore Transmission System	The system consisting (wholly or mainly) of high voltage electric lines owned or operated by Onshore Transmission Licensees and used for the transmission of electricity from one Power Station to a substation or to another Power Station or between substations or to or from Offshore Transmission Systems or to or from any External Interconnection , and includes any Plant and Apparatus and meters owned or operated by any Onshore Transmission Licensee in connection with the transmission of electricity but does not include any Remote Transmission Assets .
On-Site Generator Site	A site which is determined by the BSC Panel to be a Trading Unit under the BSC by reason of having fulfilled the Class 1 or Class 2 requirements as such terms are used in the BSC .
Operating Code or OC	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Operating Code .
Operating Margin	Contingency Reserve plus Operating Reserve.

Operating Reserve	The additional output from Large Power Stations or the reduction in Demand , which must be realisable in real-time operation to respond in order to contribute to containing and correcting any System Frequency fall to an acceptable level in the event of a loss of generation or a loss of import from an External Interconnection or mismatch between generation and Demand .
Operation	A scheduled or planned action relating to the operation of a System (including an Embedded Power Station).
Operational Data	Data required under the Operating Codes and/or Balancing Codes .
Operational Day	The period from 0500 hours on one day to 0500 on the following day.
Operation Diagrams	Diagrams which are a schematic representation of the HV Apparatus and the connections to all external circuits at a Connection Site (and in the case of OTSDUW, Transmission Interface Site), incorporating its numbering, nomenclature and labelling.
Operational Effect	Any effect on the operation of the relevant other System which causes the National Electricity Transmission System or the System of the other User or Users , as the case may be, to operate (or be at a materially increased risk of operating) differently to the way in which they would or may have operated in the absence of that effect.
Operational Intertripping	The automatic tripping of circuit-breakers to prevent abnormal system conditions occurring, such as over voltage, overload, System instability, etc. after the tripping of other circuit-breakers following power System fault(s) which includes System to Generating Unit , System to CCGT Module , System to Power Park Module , System to DC Converter and System to Demand intertripping schemes.
Operational Notifications	Any Energisation Operational Notification , Interim Operational Notification , Final Operational Notification or Limited Operational Notification issued from NGET to a User .
Operational Planning	Planning through various timescales the matching of generation output with forecast National Electricity Transmission System Demand together with a reserve of generation to provide a margin, taking into account outages of certain Generating Units , of parts of the National Electricity Transmission System and of parts of User Systems to which Power Stations and/or Customers are connected, carried out to achieve, so far as possible, the standards of security set out in NGET's Transmission Licence , each Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence or Electricity Distribution Licence , as the case may be.
Operational Planning Margin	An operational planning margin set by NGET .
Operational Planning Phase	The period from 8 weeks to the end of the 5 th year ahead of real time operation.
Operational Procedures	Management instructions and procedures, both in support of the Safety Rules and for the local and remote operation of Plant and Apparatus , issued in connection with the actual operation of Plant and/or Apparatus at or from a Connection Site .

Operational Switching	Operation of Plant and/or Apparatus to the instruction of the relevant Control Engineer . For the avoidance of doubt, the operation of Transmission Plant and/or Apparatus forming part of the National Electricity Transmission System in England and Wales, will be to the instruction of NGET and in Scotland and Offshore will be to the instruction of the Relevant Transmission Licensee .
Other Relevant Data	The data listed in BC1.4.2(f) under the heading Other Relevant Data .
Offshore Transmission System Development User Works or OTSDUW	In relation to a particular User where the OTSDUW Arrangements apply, means those activities and/or works for the design, planning, consenting and/or construction and installation of the Offshore Transmission System to be undertaken by the User as identified in Part 2 of Appendix I of the relevant Construction Agreement .
OTSDUW Arrangements	The arrangements whereby certain aspects of the design, consenting, construction, installation and/or commissioning of transmission assets are capable of being undertaken by a User prior to the transfer of those assets to a Relevant Transmission Licensee under an Offshore Tender Process .
OTSDUW Data and Information	The data and information to be provided by Users undertaking OTSDUW , to NGET in accordance with Appendix F of the Planning Code .
OTSDUW DC Converter	A Transmission DC Converter designed and/or constructed and/or installed by a User under the OTSDUW Arrangements and/or operated by the User until the OTSUA Transfer Time .
OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable	The timetable for both the delivery of OTSDUW Data and Information and OTSDUW Network Data and Information as referred to in Appendix F of the Planning Code and the development of the scope of the OTSDUW .
OTSDUW Network Data and Information	The data and information to be provided by NGET to Users undertaking OTSDUW in accordance with Appendix F of the Planning Code .
OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus	Plant and Apparatus , including any OTSDUW DC Converter , designed by the User under the OTSDUW Arrangements .
Offshore Transmission System User Assets or OTSUA	OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus constructed and/or installed by a User under the OTSDUW Arrangements which form an Offshore Transmission System that once transferred to a Relevant Transmission Licensee under an Offshore Tender Process will become part of the National Electricity Transmission System .
OTSUA Transfer Time	The time and date at which the OTSUA are transferred to a Relevant Transmission Licensee .
Out of Synchronism	The condition where a System or Generating Unit cannot meet the requirements to enable it to be Synchronised .

Output Usable or OU	<p>The (daily or weekly) forecast value (in MW), at the time of the (daily or weekly) peak demand, of the maximum level at which the Genset can export to the Grid Entry Point, or in the case of Embedded Power Stations, to the User System Entry Point. In addition, for a Genset powered by an Intermittent Power Source the forecast value is based upon the Intermittent Power Source being at a level which would enable the Genset to generate at Registered Capacity.</p> <p>For the purpose of OC2 only, the term Output Usable shall include the terms Interconnector Export Capacity and Interconnector Import Capacity where the term Output Usable is being applied to an External Interconnection.</p>
Over-excitation Limiter	<p>Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].</p>
Part 1 System Ancillary Services	<p>Ancillary Services which are required for System reasons and which must be provided by Users in accordance with the Connection Conditions. An exhaustive list of Part 1 System Ancillary Services is included in that part of CC.8.1 headed Part 1.</p>
Part 2 System Ancillary Services	<p>Ancillary Services which are required for System reasons and which must be provided by a User if the User has agreed to provide them under a Bilateral Agreement. A non-exhaustive list of Part 2 System Ancillary Services is included in that part of CC.8.1 headed Part 2.</p>
Part Load	<p>The condition of a Genset, or Cascade Hydro Scheme which is Loaded but is not running at its Maximum Export Limit.</p>
Permit for Work for proximity work	<p>In respect of E&W Transmission Systems, a document issued by the Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee or an E&W User in accordance with its respective Safety Rules to enable work to be carried out in accordance with OC8A.8 and which provides for Safety Precautions to be applied and maintained. An example format of a Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee's permit for work is attached as Appendix E to OC8A.</p> <p>In respect of Scottish Transmission Systems, a document issued by a Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee or a Scottish User in accordance with its respective Safety Rules to enable work to be carried out in accordance with OC8B.8 and which provides for Safety Precautions to be applied and maintained. Example formats of Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensees' permits for work are attached as Appendix E to OC8B.</p>
Partial Shutdown	<p>The same as a Total Shutdown except that all generation has ceased in a separate part of the Total System and there is no electricity supply from External Interconnections or other parts of the Total System to that part of the Total System and, therefore, that part of the Total System is shutdown, with the result that it is not possible for that part of the Total System to begin to function again without NGET's directions relating to a Black Start.</p>
Phase (Voltage) Unbalance	<p>The ratio (in percent) between the rms values of the negative sequence component and the positive sequence component of the voltage.</p>
Physical Notification	<p>Data that describes the BM Participant's best estimate of the expected input or output of Active Power of a BM Unit and/or (where relevant) Generating Unit, the accuracy of the Physical Notification being commensurate with Good Industry Practice.</p>

Planning Code or PC	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Planning Code .
Planned Maintenance Outage	An outage of NGET electronic data communication facilities as provided for in CC.6.5.8 and NGET's associated computer facilities of which normally at least 5 days notice is given, but in any event of which at least twelve hours notice has been given by NGET to the User and which is anticipated to last no longer than 2 hours. The length of such an outage may in exceptional circumstances be extended where at least 24 hours notice has been given by NGET to the User . It is anticipated that normally any planned outage would only last around one hour.
Planned Outage	An outage of a Large Power Station or of part of the National Electricity Transmission System , or of part of a User System , coordinated by NGET under OC2 .
Plant	Fixed and movable items used in the generation and/or supply and/or transmission of electricity, other than Apparatus .
Point of Common Coupling	That point on the National Electricity Transmission System electrically nearest to the User installation at which either Demands or Loads are, or may be, connected.
Point of Connection	An electrical point of connection between the National Electricity Transmission System and a User's System .
Point of Isolation	The point on Apparatus (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2) at which Isolation is achieved.
Post-Control Phase	The period following real time operation.
Power Factor	The ratio of Active Power to Apparent Power .
Power Island	Gensets at an isolated Power Station , together with complementary local Demand . In Scotland a Power Island may include more than one Power Station .
Power Park Module	Any Onshore Power Park Module or Offshore Power Park Module .
Power Park Module Availability Matrix	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading Power Park Module Availability Matrix .
Power Park Module Planning Matrix	A matrix in the form set out in Appendix 4 of OC2 showing the combination of Power Park Units within a Power Park Module which would be expected to be running under normal conditions.
Power Park Unit	A Generating Unit within a Power Park Module .
Power Station	An installation comprising one or more Generating Units or Power Park Modules (even where sited separately) owned and/or controlled by the same Generator , which may reasonably be considered as being managed as one Power Station .
Power System Stabiliser or PSS	Equipment controlling the Exciter output via the voltage regulator in such a way that power oscillations of the synchronous machines are dampened. Input variables may be speed, frequency or power (or a combination of these).
Preface	The preface to the Grid Code (which does not form part of the Grid Code and therefore is not binding).

Preliminary Notice	A notice in writing, sent by NGET both to all Users identified by it under OC12.4.2.1 and to the Test Proposer , notifying them of a proposed System Test .
Preliminary Project Planning Data	Data relating to a proposed User Development at the time the User applies for a CUSC Contract but before an offer is made and accepted.
Primary Response	The automatic increase in Active Power output of a Genset or, as the case may be, the decrease in Active Power Demand in response to a System Frequency fall. This increase in Active Power output or, as the case may be, the decrease in Active Power Demand must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Ancillary Services Agreement which will provide that it will be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the Frequency fall on the basis set out in the Ancillary Services Agreement and fully available by the latter, and sustainable for at least a further 20 seconds. The interpretation of the Primary Response to a – 0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2.
Programming Phase	The period between Operational Planning Phase and the Control Phase . It starts at the 8 weeks ahead stage and finishes at 17:00 on the day ahead of real time.
Proposal Notice	A notice submitted to NGET by a User which would like to undertake a System Test .
Proposal Report	<p>A report submitted by the Test Panel which contains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) proposals for carrying out a System Test (including the manner in which the System Test is to be monitored); (b) an allocation of costs (including un-anticipated costs) between the affected parties (the general principle being that the Test Proposer will bear the costs); and (c) such other matters as the Test Panel considers appropriate. <p>The report may include requirements for indemnities to be given in respect of claims and losses arising from a System Test.</p>
Protection	The provisions for detecting abnormal conditions on a System and initiating fault clearance or actuating signals or indications.
Protection Apparatus	A group of one or more Protection relays and/or logic elements designated to perform a specified Protection function.
Pumped Storage Generator	A Generator which owns and/or operates any Pumped Storage Plant .
Pumped Storage Plant	The Dinorwig, Ffestiniog, Cruachan and Foyers Power Stations .
Pumped Storage Unit	A Generating Unit within a Pumped Storage Plant .
Quiescent Physical Notification or QPN	Data that describes the MW levels to be deducted from the Physical Notification of a BM Unit to determine a resultant operating level to which the Dynamic Parameters associated with that BM Unit apply, and the associated times for such MW levels. The MW level of the QPN must always be set to zero.

Range CCGT Module	A CCGT Module where there is a physical connection by way of a steam or hot gas main between that CCGT Module and another CCGT Module or other CCGT Modules , which connection contributes (if open) to efficient modular operation, and which physical connection can be varied by the operator.
Rated Field Voltage	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
Rated MW	The "rating-plate" MW output of a Generating Unit, Power Park Module or DC Converter , being: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) that output up to which the Generating Unit was designed to operate (Calculated as specified in British Standard BS EN 60034 – 1: 1995); or (b) the nominal rating for the MW output of a Power Park Module being the maximum continuous electric output power which the Power Park Module was designed to achieve under normal operating conditions; or (c) the nominal rating for the MW import capacity and export capacity (if at a DC Converter Station) of a DC Converter.
Reactive Despatch Instruction	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC .
Reactive Despatch Network Restriction	A restriction placed upon an Embedded Generating Unit, Embedded Power Park Module or DC Converter at an Embedded DC Converter Station by the Network Operator that prevents the Generator or DC Converter Station owner in question (as applicable) from complying with any Reactive Despatch Instruction with respect to that Generating Unit, Power Park Module or DC Converter at a DC Converter Station , whether to provide Mvars over the range referred to in CC 6.3.2 or otherwise.
Reactive Energy	The integral with respect to time of the Reactive Power .
Reactive Power	The product of voltage and current and the sine of the phase angle between them measured in units of voltamperes reactive and standard multiples thereof, ie: <p>1000 VAr = 1 kVAr</p> <p>1000 kVAr = 1 Mvar</p>
Record of Inter-System Safety Precautions or RISSP	A written record of inter-system Safety Precautions to be compiled in accordance with the provisions of OC8 .

- Registered Capacity**
- (a) In the case of a **Generating Unit** other than that forming part of a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**, the normal full load capacity of a **Generating Unit** as declared by the **Generator**, less the MW consumed by the **Generating Unit** through the **Generating Unit's Unit Transformer** when producing the same (the resultant figure being expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place).
 - (b) In the case of a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**, the normal full load capacity of the **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** (as the case may be) as declared by the **Generator**, being the **Active Power** declared by the **Generator** as being deliverable by the **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** at the **Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**, at the **User System Entry Point**), expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place.
 - (c) In the case of a **Power Station**, the maximum amount of **Active Power** deliverable by the **Power Station** at the **Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded Power Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **Generator**, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place. The maximum **Active Power** deliverable is the maximum amount deliverable simultaneously by the **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** and/or **Power Park Modules** less the MW consumed by the **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** in producing that **Active Power**.
 - (d) In the case of a **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station**, the normal full load amount of **Active Power** transferable from a **DC Converter** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **DC Converter Station** owner, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place.
 - (e) In the case of a **DC Converter Station**, the maximum amount of **Active Power** transferable from a **DC Converter Station** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **DC Converter Station** owner, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place.

Registered Data Those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which upon connection become fixed (subject to any subsequent changes).

Registered Import Capability In the case of a **DC Converter Station** containing **DC Converters** connected to an **External System**, the maximum amount of **Active Power** transferable into a **DC Converter Station** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **DC Converter Station** owner, expressed in whole MW.

In the case of a **DC Converter** connected to an **External System** and in a **DC Converter Station**, the normal full load amount of **Active Power** transferable into a **DC Converter** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **DC Converter** owner, expressed in whole MW.

Regulations The Utilities Contracts Regulations 1996, as amended from time to time.

Reheater Time Constant	Determined at Registered Capacity , the reheater time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee	As the context requires NGET and/or an E&W Offshore Transmission Licensee .
Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee	As the context requires SPT and/or SHETL and/or a Scottish Offshore Transmission Licensee .
Relevant Transmission Licensee	Means SP Transmission Ltd (SPT) in its Transmission Area or Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Ltd (SHETL) in its Transmission Area or any Offshore Transmission Licensee in its Transmission Area .
Relevant Unit	As defined in the STC , Schedule 3.
Remote Transmission Assets	Any Plant and Apparatus or meters owned by NGET which: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) are Embedded in a User System and which are not directly connected by Plant and/or Apparatus owned by NGET to a sub-station owned by NGET; and (b) are by agreement between NGET and such User operated under the direction and control of such User.
Requesting Safety Co-ordinator	The Safety Co-ordinator requesting Safety Precautions .
Responsible Engineer/Operator	A person nominated by a User to be responsible for System control.
Responsible Manager	A manager who has been duly authorised by a User or NGET to sign Site Responsibility Schedules on behalf of that User or NGET , as the case may be. For Connection Sites in Scotland and Offshore a manager who has been duly authorised by the Relevant Transmission Licensee to sign Site Responsibility Schedules on behalf of that Relevant Transmission Licensee .
Re-synchronisation	The bringing of parts of the System which have become Out of Synchronism with any other System back into Synchronism , and like terms shall be construed accordingly.
Safety Co-ordinator	A person or persons nominated by a Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee and each E&W User in relation to Connection Points (or in the case of OTSUA operational prior to the OTSUA Transfer Time, Transmission Interface Points) on an E&W Transmission System and/or by the Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee and each Scottish User in relation to Connection Points (or in the case of OTSUA operational prior to the OTSUA Transfer Time, Transmission Interface Points) on a Scottish Transmission System to be responsible for the co-ordination of Safety Precautions at each Connection Point (or in the case of OTSUA operational prior to the OTSUA Transfer Time, Transmission Interface Points) when work (which includes testing) is to be carried out on a System which necessitates the provision of Safety Precautions on HV Apparatus (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2), pursuant to OC8 .

Safety From The System	That condition which safeguards persons when work is to be carried out on or near a System from the dangers which are inherent in the System .
Safety Key	A key unique at the Location capable of operating a lock which will cause an Isolating Device and/or Earthing Device to be Locked .
Safety Log	A chronological record of messages relating to safety co-ordination sent and received by each Safety Co-ordinator under OC8 .
Safety Precautions	Isolation and/or Earthing .
Safety Rules	The rules of NGET (in England and Wales) and the Relevant Transmission Licensee (in Scotland or Offshore) or a User that seek to ensure that persons working on Plant and/or Apparatus to which the rules apply are safeguarded from hazards arising from the System .
Scottish Offshore Transmission System	An Offshore Transmission System with an Interface Point in Scotland.
Scottish Offshore Transmission Licensee	A person who owns or operates a Scottish Offshore Transmission System pursuant to a Transmission Licence .
Scottish Transmission System	Collectively SPT's Transmission System and SHETL's Transmission System and any Scottish Offshore Transmission Systems .
Scottish User	A User in Scotland or any Offshore User who owns or operates Plant and/or Apparatus connected (or which will at the OTSUA Transfer Time be connected) to a Scottish Offshore Transmission System
Secondary Response	The automatic increase in Active Power output of a Genset or, as the case may be, the decrease in Active Power Demand in response to a System Frequency fall. This increase in Active Power output or, as the case may be, the decrease in Active Power Demand must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Ancillary Services Agreement which will provide that it will be fully available by 30 seconds from the time of the start of the Frequency fall and be sustainable for at least a further 30 minutes. The interpretation of the Secondary Response to a -0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2.
Secretary of State	Has the same meaning as in the Act .
Secured Event	Has the meaning set out in the Security and Quality of Supply Standard .
Security and Quality of Supply Standard	The version of the document entitled 'Security and Quality of Supply Standard' established pursuant to the Transmission Licence in force at the time of entering into the relevant Bilateral Agreement .
Setpoint Voltage	The value of voltage at the Grid Entry Point , or User System Entry Point if Embedded , on the automatic control system steady state operating characteristic, as a percentage of the nominal voltage, at which the transfer of Reactive Power between a Power Park Module , DC Converter or Non-Synchronous Generating Unit and the Transmission System , or Network Operator's system if Embedded , is zero.
Settlement Period	A period of 30 minutes ending on the hour and half-hour in each hour during a day.

Seven Year Statement	A statement, prepared by NGET in accordance with the terms of NGET's Transmission Licence , showing for each of the seven succeeding Financial Years , the opportunities available for connecting to and using the National Electricity Transmission System and indicating those parts of the National Electricity Transmission System most suited to new connections and transport of further quantities of electricity.
SF₆ Gas Zone	A segregated zone surrounding electrical conductors within a casing containing SF ₆ gas.
SHETL	Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Limited
Shutdown	The condition of a Generating Unit where the generator rotor is at rest or on barring.
Significant Code Review	Means a review of one or more matters which the Authority considers is likely to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) relate to the Grid Code (either on its own or in conjunction with any other industry codes); and (b) be of particular significance in relation to its principal objective and/or general duties (under section 3A of the Act), statutory functions and/or relevant obligations arising under EU law, and concerning which the Authority has issued a notice to NGET (among others, as appropriate) stating: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) that the review will constitute a Significant Code Review; (ii) the start date of the Significant Code Review; and (iii) the matters that will fall within the scope of the review;
Significant Code Review Phase	Means the period commencing on the start date of a Significant Code Review as stated in the notice issued by the Authority , and ending either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) on the date on which the Authority issues a statement that no directions will be issued in relation to the Grid Code; or (b) if no statement is made under (a), and the Authority has directed NGET to raise GC Modification Proposal associated with the Significant Code Review, on the date on which NGET has raise such a GC Modification Proposal; or (c) immediately, if neither a statement nor directions are issued by the Authority within (and including) twenty eight (28) days from the Authority's publication of its Significant Code Review conclusions.
Significant Incident	An Event which either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) was notified by a User to NGET under OC7, and which NGET considers has had or may have had a significant effect on the National Electricity Transmission System, and NGET requires the User to report that Event in writing in accordance with OC10 and notifies the User accordingly; or (b) was notified by NGET to a User under OC7, and which that User considers has had or may have had a significant effect on that User's System, and that User requires NGET to report that Event in writing in accordance with the provisions of OC10 and notifies NGET accordingly.

Simultaneous Tap Change	A tap change implemented on the generator step-up transformers of Synchronised Gensets , effected by Generators in response to an instruction from NGET issued simultaneously to the relevant Power Stations . The instruction, preceded by advance notice, must be effected as soon as possible, and in any event within one minute of receipt from NGET of the instruction.
Single Line Diagram	A schematic representation of a three-phase network in which the three phases are represented by single lines. The diagram shall include (but not necessarily be limited to) busbars, overhead lines, underground cables, power transformers and reactive compensation equipment. It shall also show where Large Power Stations are connected, and the points at which Demand is supplied.
Single Point of Connection	A single Point of Connection , with no interconnection through the User's System to another Point of Connection .
Site Common Drawings	Drawings prepared for each Connection Site (and in the case of OTSDUW, Transmission Interface Site) which incorporate Connection Site (and in the case of OTSDUW, Transmission Interface Site) layout drawings, electrical layout drawings, common protection/ control drawings and common services drawings.
Site Responsibility Schedule	A schedule containing the information and prepared on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1 of the CC .
Slope	The ratio of the steady state change in voltage, as a percentage of the nominal voltage, to the steady state change in Reactive Power output, in per unit of Reactive Power capability. For the avoidance of doubt, the value indicates the percentage voltage reduction that will result in a 1 per unit increase in Reactive Power generation.

Small Power Station	<p>A Power Station which is</p> <p>(a) directly connected to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) NGET's Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 50MW; or (ii) SPT's Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 30MW; or (iii) SHETL's Transmission System where such a Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 10 MW; or (iv) an Offshore Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 10MW; <p>or,</p> <p>(b) Embedded within a User System (or part thereof) where such User System (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating conditions to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) NGET's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 50MW; or (ii) SPT's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 30MW; or (iii) SHETL's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 10MW; <p>or,</p> <p>(c) Embedded within a User System (or part thereof) where the User System (or part thereof) is not connected to the National Electricity Transmission System, although such Power Station is in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) NGET's Transmission Area and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 50MW; or (ii) SPT's Transmission Area and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 30MW; or (iii) SHETL's Transmission Area and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 10MW;
Speeder Motor Setting Range	The minimum and maximum no-load speeds (expressed as a percentage of rated speed) to which the turbine is capable of being controlled, by the speeder motor or equivalent, when the Generating Unit terminals are on open circuit.
SPT	SP Transmission Limited
Standard Planning Data	The general data required by NGET under the PC . It is generally also the data which NGET requires from a new User in an application for a CUSC Contract , as reflected in the PC .
Start Time	The time named as such in an instruction issued by NGET pursuant to the BC .
Start-Up	The action of bringing a Generating Unit from Shutdown to Synchronous Speed .
Statement of Readiness	Has the meaning set out in the Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement .

Station Board	A switchboard through which electrical power is supplied to the Auxiliaries of a Power Station , and which is supplied by a Station Transformer . It may be interconnected with a Unit Board .
Station Transformer	A transformer supplying electrical power to the Auxiliaries of <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a Power Station, which is not directly connected to the Generating Unit terminals (typical voltage ratios being 132/11kV or 275/11kV),or (b) a DC Converter Station.
STC Committee	The committee established under the STC .
Steam Unit	A Generating Unit whose prime mover converts the heat-energy in steam to mechanical energy.
Subtransmission System	The part of a User's System which operates at a single transformation below the voltage of the relevant Transmission System .
Supergrid Voltage	Any voltage greater than 200kV.
Supplier	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A person supplying electricity under an Electricity Supply Licence; or (b) A person supplying electricity under exemption under the Act; <p>in each case acting in its capacity as a supplier of electricity to Customers in Great Britain.</p>
Surplus	<p>A MW figure relating to a System Zone equal to the total Output Usable in the System Zone:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) minus the forecast of Active Power Demand in the System Zone, and (b) minus the export limit in the case of an export limited System Zone, <p style="padding-left: 40px;">or</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">plus the import limit in the case of an import limited System Zone,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (c) (only in the case of a System Zone comprising the National Electricity Transmission System) minus the Operational Planning Margin. <p>For the avoidance of doubt, a Surplus of more than zero in an export limited System Zone indicates an excess of generation in that System Zone; and a Surplus of less than zero in an import limited System Zone indicates insufficient generation in that System Zone.</p>
Synchronised	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The condition where an incoming Generating Unit or Power Park Module or DC Converter or System is connected to the busbars of another System so that the Frequencies and phase relationships of that Generating Unit, Power Park Module, DC Converter or System, as the case may be, and the System to which it is connected are identical, like terms shall be construed accordingly e.g. "Synchronism". (b) The condition where an importing BM Unit is consuming electricity.

Synchronising Generation	The amount of MW (in whole MW) produced at the moment of synchronising.
Synchronising Group	A group of two or more Gensets) which require a minimum time interval between their Synchronising or De-Synchronising times.
Synchronous Compensation	The operation of rotating synchronous Apparatus for the specific purpose of either the generation or absorption of Reactive Power .
Synchronous Generating Unit	Any Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit or Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit .
Synchronous Speed	That speed required by a Generating Unit to enable it to be Synchronised to a System .
System	Any User System and/or the National Electricity Transmission System , as the case may be.
System Ancillary Services	Collectively Part 1 System Ancillary Services and Part 2 System Ancillary Services .
System Constraint	A limitation on the use of a System due to lack of transmission capacity or other System conditions.
System Constrained Capacity	That portion of Registered Capacity or Registered Import Capacity not available due to a System Constraint .
System Constraint Group	A part of the National Electricity Transmission System which, because of System Constraints , is subject to limits of Active Power which can flow into or out of (as the case may be) that part.
System Fault Dependability Index or Dp	<p>A measure of the ability of Protection to initiate successful tripping of circuit-breakers which are associated with a faulty item of Apparatus. It is calculated using the formula:</p> $Dp = 1 - F_1/A$ <p>Where:</p> <p>A = Total number of System faults</p> <p>F₁ = Number of System faults where there was a failure to trip a circuit-breaker.</p>
System Margin	<p>The margin in any period between</p> <p>(a) the sum of Maximum Export Limits and</p> <p>(b) forecast Demand and the Operating Margin,</p> <p>for that period.</p>
System Negative Reserve Active Power Margin or System NRAPM	That margin of Active Power sufficient to allow the largest loss of Load at any time.
System Operator - Transmission Owner Code or STC	Has the meaning set out in NGET's Transmission Licence

System Telephony	An alternative method by which a User's Responsible Engineer/Operator and NGET Control Engineer(s) speak to one and another for the purposes of control of the Total System in both normal operating conditions and where practicable, emergency operating conditions.
System Tests	Tests which involve simulating conditions, or the controlled application of irregular, unusual or extreme conditions, on the Total System , or any part of the Total System , but which do not include commissioning or recommissioning tests or any other tests of a minor nature.
System to Demand Intertrip Scheme	An intertrip scheme which disconnects Demand when a System fault has arisen to prevent abnormal conditions occurring on the System .
System to Generator Operational Intertripping	A Balancing Service involving the initiation by a System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme of automatic tripping of the User's circuit breaker(s), or Relevant Transmission Licensee's circuit breaker(s) where agreed by NGET , the User and the Relevant Transmission Licensee , resulting in the tripping of BM Unit(s) or (where relevant) Generating Unit(s) comprised in a BM Unit to prevent abnormal system conditions occurring, such as over voltage, overload, System instability, etc, after the tripping of other circuit-breakers following power System fault(s).
System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme	A System to Generating Unit or System to CCGT Module or System to Power Park Module Intertripping Scheme forming a condition of connection and specified in Appendix F3 of the relevant Bilateral Agreement, being either a Category 1 Intertripping Scheme, Category 2 Intertripping Scheme, Category 3 Intertripping Scheme or Category 4 Intertripping Scheme.
System Zone	A region of the National Electricity Transmission System within a described boundary or the whole of the National Electricity Transmission System , as further provided for in OC2.2.4, and the term " Zonal " will be construed accordingly.
Target Frequency	That Frequency determined by NGET , in its reasonable opinion, as the desired operating Frequency of the Total System . This will normally be 50.00Hz plus or minus 0.05Hz, except in exceptional circumstances as determined by NGET , in its reasonable opinion when this may be 49.90 or 50.10Hz. An example of exceptional circumstances may be difficulties caused in operating the System during disputes affecting fuel supplies.
Technical Specification	In relation to Plant and/or Apparatus , (a) the relevant European Specification ; or (b) if there is no relevant European Specification , other relevant standards which are in common use in the European Community.
Test Co-ordinator	A person who co-ordinates System Tests .
Test Panel	A panel, whose composition is detailed in OC12 , which is responsible, inter alia, for considering a proposed System Test , and submitting a Proposal Report and a Test Programme .

Test Programme	A programme submitted by the Test Panel to NGET , the Test Proposer , and each User identified by NGET under OC12.4.2.1, which states the switching sequence and proposed timings of the switching sequence, a list of those staff involved in carrying out the System Test (including those responsible for the site safety) and such other matters as the Test Panel deems appropriate.
Test Proposer	The person who submits a Proposal Notice .
Total Shutdown	The situation existing when all generation has ceased and there is no electricity supply from External Interconnections and, therefore, the Total System has shutdown with the result that it is not possible for the Total System to begin to function again without NGET's directions relating to a Black Start .
Total System	The National Electricity Transmission System and all User Systems in the National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area .
Trading Point	A commercial and, where so specified in the Grid Code, an operational interface between a User and NGET , which a User has notified to NGET .
Transfer Date	Such date as may be appointed by the Secretary of State by order under section 65 of the Act .
Transmission	Means, when used in conjunction with another term relating to equipment or a site, whether defined or not, that the associated term is to be read as being part of or directly associated with the National Electricity Transmission System , and not of or with the User System .
Transmission Area	Has the meaning set out in the Transmission Licence of a Transmission Licensee .
Transmission DC Converter	Any Transmission Licensee Apparatus (or OTSUA that will become Transmission Licensee Apparatus at the OTSUA Transfer Time) used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. A Transmission Network DC Converter is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion.
Transmission Entry Capacity	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC .
Transmission Interface Circuit	In NGET's Transmission Area , a Transmission circuit which connects a System operating at a voltage above 132kV to a System operating at a voltage of 132kV or below In SHETL's Transmission Area and SPT's Transmission Area , a Transmission circuit which connects a System operating at a voltage of 132kV or above to a System operating at a voltage below 132kV.
Transmission Interface Point	means the electrical point of connection between the Offshore Transmission System and an Onshore Transmission System .
Transmission Interface Site	the site at which the Transmission Interface Point is located.
Transmission Licence	A licence granted under Section 6(1)(b) of the Act .

Transmission Licensee	Any Onshore Transmission Licensee or Offshore Transmission Licensee
Transmission Site	<p>In England and Wales, means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by NGET in which there is a Connection Point. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a User but occupied by NGET as aforesaid, is a Transmission Site.</p> <p>In Scotland and Offshore, means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a Relevant Transmission Licensee in which there is a Connection Point. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a User but occupied by the Relevant Transmission Licensee as aforesaid, is a Transmission Site.</p>
Transmission System	Has the same meaning as the term "licensee's transmission system" in the Transmission Licence of a Transmission Licensee .
Turbine Time Constant	Determined at Registered Capacity , the turbine time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
Unbalanced Load	The situation where the Load on each phase is not equal.
Under-excitation Limiter	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
Under Frequency Relay	An electrical measuring relay intended to operate when its characteristic quantity (Frequency) reaches the relay settings by decrease in Frequency .
Unit Board	A switchboard through which electrical power is supplied to the Auxiliaries of a Generating Unit and which is supplied by a Unit Transformer . It may be interconnected with a Station Board .
Unit Transformer	A transformer directly connected to a Generating Unit's terminals, and which supplies power to the Auxiliaries of a Generating Unit . Typical voltage ratios are 23/11kV and 15/6.6Kv.
Unit Load Controller Response Time Constant	The time constant, expressed in units of seconds, of the power output increase which occurs in the Secondary Response timescale in response to a step change in System Frequency .
Unresolved Issues	Any relevant Grid Code provisions or Bilateral Agreement requirements identified by NGET with which the relevant User has not demonstrated compliance to NGET's reasonable satisfaction at the date of issue of the Interim Operational Notification and/or Limited Operational Notification and which are detailed in such Interim Operational Notification and/or Limited Operational Notification .
User	A term utilised in various sections of the Grid Code to refer to the persons using the National Electricity Transmission System , as more particularly identified in each section of the Grid Code concerned. In the Preface and the General Conditions the term means any person to whom the Grid Code applies.

User Data File Structure	The file structure given at DRC 18 which will be specified by NGET which a Generator or DC Converter Station owner must use for the purposes of CP to submit DRC data Schedules and information demonstrating compliance with the Grid Code and, where applicable, with the CUSC Contract(s) , unless otherwise agreed by NGET .
User Development	In the PC means either User's Plant and/or Apparatus to be connected to the National Electricity Transmission System , or a Modification relating to a User's Plant and/or Apparatus already connected to the National Electricity Transmission System , or a proposed new connection or Modification to the connection within the User System .
User Self Certification of Compliance	A certificate, in the form attached at CP.A.2.(1) completed by a Generator or DC Converter Station owner to which the Compliance Statement is attached which confirms that such Plant and Apparatus complies with the relevant Grid Code provisions and where appropriate, with the CUSC Contract(s), as identified in the Compliance Statement and, if appropriate, identifies any Unresolved Issues and/or any exceptions to such compliance and details the derogation(s) granted in respect of such exceptions.
User Site	<p>In England and Wales, a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a User in which there is a Connection Point. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by NGET but occupied by a User as aforesaid, is a User Site.</p> <p>In Scotland and Offshore, a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a User in which there is a Connection Point. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a Relevant Transmission Licensee but occupied by a User as aforesaid, is a User Site.</p>
User System	<p>Any system owned or operated by a User comprising:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Generating Units; and/or (b) Systems consisting (wholly or mainly) of electric lines used for the distribution of electricity from Grid Supply Points or Generating Units or other entry points to the point of delivery to Customers, or other Users; <p>and Plant and/or Apparatus Apparatus (including prior to the OTSUA Transfer Time, any OTSUA) connecting:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (c) The system as described above; or (d) Non-Embedded Customers equipment; <p>to the National Electricity Transmission System or to the relevant other User System, as the case may be.</p> <p>The User System includes any Remote Transmission Assets operated by such User or other person and any Plant and/or Apparatus and meters owned or operated by the User or other person in connection with the distribution of electricity but does not include any part of the National Electricity Transmission System.</p>
User System Entry Point	A point at which a Generating Unit , a CCGT Module or a CCGT Unit or a Power Park Module or a DC Converter , as the case may be, which is Embedded connects to the User System .
Water Time Constant	Bears the meaning ascribed to the term "Water inertia time" in IEC308 .

Weekly ACS Conditions Means that particular combination of weather elements that gives rise to a level of peak **Demand** within a week, taken to commence on a Monday and end on a Sunday, which has a particular chance of being exceeded as a result of weather variation alone. This particular chance is determined such that the combined probabilities of **Demand** in all weeks of the year exceeding the annual peak **Demand** under **Annual ACS Conditions** is 50%, and in the week of maximum risk the weekly peak **Demand** under **Weekly ACS Conditions** is equal to the annual peak **Demand** under **Annual ACS Conditions**.

Zonal System Security Requirements That generation required, within the boundary circuits defining the **System Zone**, which when added to the secured transfer capability of the boundary circuits exactly matches the **Demand** within the **System Zone**.

A number of the terms listed above are defined in other documents, such as the **Balancing and Settlement Code** and the **Transmission Licence**. Appendix 1 sets out the current definitions from the other documents of those terms so used in the Grid Code and defined in other documents for ease of reference, but does not form part of the Grid Code.

GD.2 Construction of References

GD.2.1 In the Grid Code:

- (i) a table of contents, a Preface, a Revision section, headings, and the Appendix to this **Glossary and Definitions** are inserted for convenience only and shall be ignored in construing the Grid Code;
- (ii) unless the context otherwise requires, all references to a particular paragraph, sub-paragraph, Appendix or Schedule shall be a reference to that paragraph, sub-paragraph Appendix or Schedule in or to that part of the Grid Code in which the reference is made;
- (iii) unless the context otherwise requires, the singular shall include the plural and vice versa, references to any gender shall include all other genders and references to persons shall include any individual, body corporate, corporation, joint venture, trust, unincorporated association, organisation, firm or partnership and any other entity, in each case whether or not having a separate legal personality;
- (iv) references to the words "include" or "including" are to be construed without limitation to the generality of the preceding words;
- (v) unless there is something in the subject matter or the context which is inconsistent therewith, any reference to an Act of Parliament or any Section of or Schedule to, or other provision of an Act of Parliament shall be construed at the particular time, as including a reference to any modification, extension or re-enactment thereof then in force and to all instruments, orders and regulations then in force and made under or deriving validity from the relevant Act of Parliament;
- (vi) where the **Glossary and Definitions** refers to any word or term which is more particularly defined in a part of the Grid Code, the definition in that part of the Grid Code will prevail (unless otherwise stated) over the definition in the **Glossary & Definitions** in the event of any inconsistency;
- (vii) a cross-reference to another document or part of the Grid Code shall not of itself impose any additional or further or co-existent obligation or confer any additional or further or co-existent right in the part of the text where such cross-reference is contained;
- (viii) nothing in the Grid Code is intended to or shall derogate from **NGET's** statutory or licence obligations;
- (ix) a "holding company" means, in relation to any person, a holding company of such person within the meaning of section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such latter section were in force at such date;
- (x) a "subsidiary" means, in relation to any person, a subsidiary of such person within the meaning of section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such latter section were in force at such date;
- (xi) references to time are to London time; and
- (xii) (a) Save where (b) below applies, where there is a reference to an item of data being expressed in a whole number of MW, fractions of a MW below 0.5 shall be rounded down to the nearest whole MW and fractions of a MW of 0.5 and above shall be rounded up to the nearest whole MW;

(b) In the case of the definition of **Registered Capacity**, fractions of a MW below 0.05 shall be rounded down to one decimal place and fractions of a MW of 0.05 and above shall be rounded up to one decimal place.

< END OF GLOSSARY & DEFINITIONS >

PLANNING CODE

(PC)

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
PC.1 INTRODUCTION.....	2
PC.2 OBJECTIVE.....	3
PC.3 SCOPE.....	3
PC.4 PLANNING PROCEDURES.....	6
PC.5 PLANNING DATA.....	10
PC.6 PLANNING STANDARDS.....	12
PC.7 PLANNING LIAISON.....	13
PC.8 OTSDUW PLANNING LIAISON.....	14
APPENDIX A - PLANNING DATA REQUIREMENTS.....	15
PART 1 - STANDARD PLANNING DATA.....	19
PC.A.2 USER'S SYSTEM (AND OTSUA) DATA.....	19
PC.A.3 GENERATING UNIT AND DC CONVERTER DATA.....	27
PC.A.4 DEMAND AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA.....	32
PART 2 - DETAILED PLANNING DATA.....	38
PC.A.5 GENERATING UNIT, POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONVERTER AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS DATA.....	38
PC.A.6 USERS' SYSTEM DATA.....	53
PC.A.7 ADDITIONAL DATA FOR NEW TYPES OF POWER STATIONS, DC CONVERTER STATIONS, OTSUA AND CONFIGURATIONS.....	57
PART 3 – DETAILED PLANNING DATA.....	58
APPENDIX B - SINGLE LINE DIAGRAMS.....	60
APPENDIX C - TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA.....	63
PART 1 – SHETL's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA.....	63
PART 2 - SPT's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA.....	65
APPENDIX D - DATA NOT DISCLOSED TO A RELEVANT TRANSMISSION LICENSEE.....	66
APPENDIX E - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA.....	68
APPENDIX F - OTSDUW DATA AND INFORMATION AND OTSDUW NETWORK DATA AND INFORMATION.....	69

- PC.1 INTRODUCTION
- PC.1.1 The **Planning Code** ("PC") specifies the technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied by **NET** in the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and to be taken into account by **Users** in the planning and development of their own **Systems**. In the case of **OTSUA**, the **PC** also specifies the technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied by the **User** in the planning and development of the **OTSUA**. It details information to be supplied by **Users** to **NET**, and certain information to be supplied by **NET** to **Users**. In Scotland and **Offshore**, **NET** has obligations under the **STC** to inform **Relevant Transmission Licensees** of data required for the planning of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. In respect of **PC** data, **NET** may pass on **User** data to a **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as detailed in PC.3.4 and PC.3.5.
- PC.1.1A Provisions of the **PC** which apply in relation to **OTSDUW** and **OTSUA** shall apply up to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, whereupon such provisions shall (without prejudice to any prior non-compliance) cease to apply, without prejudice to the continuing application of provisions of the **PC** applying in relation to the relevant **Offshore Transmission System** and/or **Connection Site**.
- PC.1.1B As used in the **PC**:
- (a) **National Electricity Transmission System** excludes **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) unless the context otherwise requires;
 - (b) and User Development includes **OTSDUW** unless the context otherwise requires.
- PC.1.2 The **Users** referred to above are defined, for the purpose of the **PC**, in PC.3.1.
- PC.1.3 Development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, involving its reinforcement or extension, will arise for a number of reasons including, but not limited to:
- (a) a development on a **User System** already connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
 - (b) the introduction of a new **Connection Site** or the **Modification** of an existing **Connection Site** between a **User System** and the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
 - (c) the cumulative effect of a number of such developments referred to in (a) and (b) by one or more **Users**.
- PC.1.4 Accordingly, the reinforcement or extension of the **National Electricity Transmission System** may involve work:
- (a) at a substation at a **Connection Site** where **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, at a substation at an **Interface Point**);
 - (b) on transmission lines or other facilities which join that **Connection Site** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) to the remainder of the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
 - (c) on transmission lines or other facilities at or between points remote from that **Connection Site** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**).
- PC.1.5 The time required for the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** will depend on the type and extent of the necessary reinforcement and/or extension work, the need or otherwise for statutory planning consent, the associated possibility of the need for a public inquiry and the degree of complexity in undertaking the new work while maintaining satisfactory security and quality of supply on the existing **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.2

OBJECTIVE

PC.2.1

The objectives of the **PC** are:

- (a) to promote **NGET/User** interaction in respect of any proposed development on the **User System** which may impact on the performance of the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the direct connection with the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (b) to provide for the supply of information to **NGET** from **Users** in order that planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** can be undertaken in accordance with the relevant **Licence Standards**, to facilitate existing and proposed connections, and also to provide for the supply of certain information from **NGET** to **Users** in relation to short circuit current contributions and **OTSUA**; and
- (c) to specify the **Licence Standards** which will be used in the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**; and
- (d) to provide for the supply of information required by **NGET** from **Users** in respect of the following to enable **NGET** to carry out its duties under the **Act** and the **Transmission Licence**:
 - (i) **Mothballed Generating Units**; and
 - (ii) capability of gas-fired **Generating Units** to run using alternative fuels.

NGET will use the information provided under PC.2.1(d) in providing reports to the **Authority** and the **Secretary of State** and, where directed by the **Authority** or the **Secretary of State** to do so, **NGET** may publish the information. Where it is known by **NGET** that such information is intended for wider publication the information provided under PC.2.1(d) shall be aggregated such that individual data items should not be identifiable.

- (e) in the case of **OTSUA**:
 - (i) to specify the minimum technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied by **Users** in the planning and development of **OTSUA**; and thereby
 - (ii) to ensure that the **OTSUA** can from the **OTSUA Transfer Time** be operated as part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**; and
 - (iii) to provide for the arrangements and supply of information and data between **NGET** and a **User** to ensure that the **User** is able to undertake **OTSDUW**; and
 - (iv) to promote **NGET/User** interaction and co-ordination in respect of any proposed development on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **OTSUA**, which may impact on the **OTSUA** or (as the case may be) the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.3

SCOPE

PC.3.1

The **PC** applies to **NGET** and to **Users**, which in the **PC** means:

- (a) **Generators**;
- (b) **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW**;
- (c) **Network Operators**;
- (d) **Non-Embedded Customers**; and
- (e) **DC Converter Station** owners.

The above categories of **User** will become bound by the **PC** prior to them generating, operating, or consuming or importing/exporting, as the case may be, and references to the various categories (or to the general category) of **User** should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role as well as to **Users** actually connected.

PC.3.2

In the case of **Embedded Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, unless provided otherwise, the following provisions apply with regard to the provision of data under this **PC**:

- (a) each **Generator** shall provide the data direct to **NGET** in respect of (i) **Embedded Large Power Stations**, (ii) **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and (iii) **Embedded Small Power Stations** which form part of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**;
- (b) each **DC Converter** owner shall provide the data direct to **NGET** in respect of **Embedded DC Converter Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**;
- (c) each **Network Operator** shall provide the data to **NGET** in respect of each **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** connected, or proposed to be connected within such **Network Operator's System**;
- (d) although data is not normally required specifically on **Embedded Small Power Stations** or on **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** under this **PC**, each **Network Operator** in whose **System** they are **Embedded** should provide the data (contained in the Appendix) to **NGET** in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** if:
 - (i) it falls to be supplied pursuant to the application for a **CUSC Contract** or in the **Statement of Readiness** to be supplied in connection with a **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, by the **Network Operator**; or
 - (ii) it is specifically requested by **NGET** in the circumstances provided for under this **PC**.

PC.3.3

Certain data does not normally need to be provided in respect of certain **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, as provided in PC.A.1.12.

In summary, **Network Operators** are required to supply the following data in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** connected, or is proposed to be connected, within such **Network Operator's System**:

- PC.A.2.1.1
- PC.A.2.2.2
- PC.A.2.5.5.2
- PC.A.2.5.5.7
- PC.A.2.5.6
- PC.A.3.1.5
- PC.A.3.2.2
- PC.A.3.3.1
- PC.A.3.4.1
- PC.A.3.4.2
- PC.A.5.2.2
- PC.A.5.3.2
- PC.A.5.4
- PC.A.5.5.1
- PC.A.5.6

For the avoidance of doubt **Network Operators** are required to supply the above data in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** which are located **Offshore** and which are connected or proposed to be connected within such **Network Operator's System**. This is because **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** are treated as **Onshore Generators** or **Onshore DC Converter Station** owners connected to an **Onshore User System Entry Point**.

PC.3.4 **NGET** may provide to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** any data which has been submitted to **NGET** by any **Users** pursuant to the following paragraphs of the **PC**. For the avoidance of doubt, **NGET** will not provide to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, the types of data specified in Appendix D. The **Relevant Transmission Licensees'** use of such data is detailed in the **STC**.

PC.A.2.2

PC.A.2.5

PC.A.3.1

PC.A.3.2.1

PC.A.3.2.2

PC.A.3.3

PC.A.3.4

PC.A.4

PC.A.5.1

PC.A.5.2

PC.A.5.3.1

PC.A.5.3.2

PC.A.5.4.1

PC.A.5.4.2

PC.A.5.4.3.1

PC.A.5.4.3.2

PC.A.5.4.3.3

PC.A.5.4.3.4

PC.A.7

(and in addition in respect of the data submitted in respect of the **OTSUA**)

PC.A.2.2

PC.A.2.3

PC.A.2.4

PC.A.2.5

PC.A.3.2.2

PC.A.3.3.1(d)

PC.A.4

PC.A.5.4.3.1

PC.A.5.4.3.2

PC.A.6.2

PC.A.6.3

PC.A.6.4

PC.A.6.5

PC.A.6.6

PC.A.7

PC.3.5 In addition to the provisions of PC.3.4 **NGET** may provide to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** any data which has been submitted to **NGET** by any **Users** in respect of **Relevant Units** pursuant to the following paragraphs of the **PC**.

PC.A.2.3

PC.A.2.4

PC.A.5.5

PC.A.5.7

PC.A.6.2

PC.A.6.3

PC.A.6.4

PC.A.6.5

PC.A.6.6

PC.3.6 In the case of **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** connected to an **Offshore User System** which directly connects to an **Offshore Transmission System**, any additional data requirements in respect of such **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** may be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Network Operator** or in any **Bilateral Agreement** between **NGET** and such **Offshore Embedded Power Station**.

PC.3.7 In the case of a **Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** connecting to an **Onshore Network Operator's System**, any additional requirements in respect of such **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** will be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Generator**. For the avoidance of doubt, requirements applicable to **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Network Operator's User System**, shall be consistent with those applicable requirements of **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Transmission Interface Point**.

PC.4 PLANNING PROCEDURES

PC.4.1 Pursuant to Condition C11 of **NGET's Transmission Licence**, the means by which **Users** and proposed **Users** of the **National Electricity Transmission System** are able to assess opportunities for connecting to, and using, the **National Electricity Transmission System** comprise two distinct parts, namely:

- (a) a statement, prepared by **NGET** under its **Transmission Licence**, showing for each of the seven succeeding **Financial Years**, the opportunities available for connecting to and using the **National Electricity Transmission System** and indicating those parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** most suited to new connections and transport of further quantities of electricity (the "**Seven Year Statement**"); and
- (b) an offer, in accordance with its **Transmission Licence**, by **NGET** to enter into a **CUSC Contract**. A **Bilateral Agreement** is to be entered into for every **Connection Site** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations**) within the first two of the following categories and the existing **Bilateral Agreement** may be required to be varied in the case of the third category:
 - (i) existing **Connection Sites** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations**) as at the **Transfer Date**;

- (ii) new **Connection Sites** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations** and for **Embedded DC Converter Stations**) with effect from the **Transfer Date**;
- (iii) a **Modification** at a **Connection Site** (or in relation to the connection of certain **Embedded Power Stations** and for **Embedded DC Converter Stations** whether or not the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement**) (whether such **Connection Site** or connection exists on the **Transfer Date** or is new thereafter) with effect from the **Transfer Date**.

In this **PC**, unless the context otherwise requires, "connection" means any of these 3 categories.

PC.4.2 Introduction to Data

User Data

PC.4.2.1 Under the **PC**, two types of data to be supplied by **Users** are called for:

- (a) **Standard Planning Data**; and
- (b) **Detailed Planning Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.A.1.4.

PC.4.2.2 The **PC** recognises that these two types of data, namely **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**, are considered at three different levels:

- (a) **Preliminary Project Planning Data**;
- (b) **Committed Project Planning Data**; and
- (c) **Connected Planning Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.5

PC.4.2.3 **Connected Planning Data** is itself divided into:

- (a) **Forecast Data**;
- (b) **Registered Data**; and
- (c) **Estimated Registered Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.5.5

PC.4.2.4 Clearly, an existing **User** proposing a new **Connection Site** (or **Embedded Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** in the circumstances outlined in PC.4.1) will need to supply data both in an application for a **Bilateral Agreement** and under the **PC** in relation to that proposed new **Connection Site** (or **Embedded Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** in the circumstances outlined in PC.4.1) and that will be treated as **Preliminary Project Planning Data** or **Committed Project Planning Data** (as the case may be), but the data it supplies under the **PC** relating to its existing **Connection Sites** will be treated as **Connected Planning Data**.

Network Data

PC.4.2.5 In addition, there is **Network Data** supplied by **NGET** in relation to short circuit current contributions and in relation to **OTSUA**.

PC.4.3 Data Provision

PC.4.3.1 Seven Year Statement

To enable the **Seven Year Statement** to be prepared, each **User** is required to submit to **NGET** (subject to the provisions relating to **Embedded Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** in PC.3.2) both the **Standard Planning Data** and the **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in parts 1 and 2 of the Appendix. This data should be submitted in calendar week 24 of each year (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission of data (other than that to be submitted pursuant to PC.3.2(c) and PC.3.2(d)) until calendar week 28) and should cover each of the seven succeeding **Financial Years** (and in certain instances, the current year). Where, from the date of one submission to another, there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be submitted, instead of re-submitting the data, a **User** may submit a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or in some of the data) submitted the previous time. In addition, **NGET** will also use the **Transmission Entry Capacity** and **Connection Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract**, and any data submitted by **Network Operators** in relation to an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and to that extent the data will not be treated as confidential.

PC.4.3.2 Network Data

To enable **Users** to model the **National Electricity Transmission System** in relation to short circuit current contributions, **NGET** is required to submit to **Users** the **Network Data** as listed in Part 3 of the Appendix. The data will be submitted in week 42 of each year and will cover that **Financial Year**.

PC.4.3.3 To enable **Users** to model the **National Electricity Transmission System** in relation to **OTSUA**, **NGET** is required to submit to **Users** the **Network Data** as listed in Part 3 of Appendix A and Appendix F. **NGET** shall provide the **Network Data** with the offer of a **CUSC Contract** in the case of the data in PC F2.1 and otherwise in accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable**.

PC.4.4 Offer of Terms for Connection

PC.4.4.1 CUSC Contract – Data Requirements/Offer Timing

The completed application form for a **CUSC Contract** to be submitted by a **User** when making an application for a **CUSC Contract** will include:

- (a) a description of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (excluding **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) to be connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or of the **Modification** relating to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (and prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) already connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, as the case may be, of the proposed new connection or **Modification** to the connection within the **User System** of the **User**, each of which shall be termed a "**User Development**" in the **PC**;
- (b) the relevant **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix (except in respect of any **OTSUA**); and
- (c) the desired **Completion Date** of the proposed **User Development**.
- (d) the desired **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity**.

The completed application form for a **CUSC Contract** will be sent to **NGET** as more particularly provided in the application form.

PC.4.4.2 Any offer of a **CUSC Contract** will provide that it must be accepted by the applicant **User** within the period stated in the offer, after which the offer automatically lapses. Except as provided in the **CUSC Contract**, acceptance of the offer renders the **National Electricity Transmission System** works relating to that **User Development**, reflected in the offer, committed and binds both parties to the terms of the offer. The User shall then provide the **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix (and in the case of **OTSUA** the **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of Appendix A within the timeline provided in PC.A.1.4). In respect of **DPD I** this shall generally be provided within 28 days (or such shorter period as **NGET** may determine, or such longer period as **NGET** may agree, in any particular case) of acceptance of the offer and in respect of **DPD II** this shall generally be provided at least two years (or such longer period as **NGET** may determine, or such shorter period as **NGET** may agree, in any particular case or in the case of **OTSUA** such shorter period as **NGET** shall require) prior to the **Completion Date** of the **User Development**.

PC.4.4.3 Embedded Development Agreement - Data Requirements

The **Network Operator** shall submit the following data in relation to an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to, or proposed to be subject to, a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to, or proposed to be subject to, a **Bilateral Agreement** as soon as reasonably practicable after receipt of an application from an **Embedded Person** to connect to its **System**:

- (a) details of the proposed new connection or variation (having a similar effect on the **Network Operator's System** as a **Modification** would have on the **National Electricity Transmission System**) to the connection within the **Network Operator's System**, each of which shall be termed an "**Embedded Development**" in the **PC** (where a **User Development** has an impact on the **Network Operator's System** details shall be supplied in accordance with PC.4.4 and PC.4.5);
- (b) the relevant **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix;
- (c) the proposed completion date (having a similar meaning in relation to the **Network Operator's System** as **Completion Date** would have in relation to the **National Electricity Transmission System**) of the **Embedded Development**; and
- (d) upon the request of **NGET**, the relevant **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix.

PC.4.4.4 The **Network Operator** shall provide the **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix. In respect of **DPD I** this shall generally be provided within 28 days (or such shorter period as **NGET** may determine, or such longer period as **NGET** may agree, in any particular case) of entry into the **Embedded Development Agreement** and in respect to **DPD II** this shall generally be provided at least two years (or such longer period as **NGET** may determine, or such shorter period as **NGET** may agree, in any particular case) prior to the **Completion Date** of the **Embedded Development**.

PC.4.5 Complex Connections

PC.4.5.1 The magnitude and complexity of any **National Electricity Transmission System** extension or reinforcement will vary according to the nature, location and timing of the proposed **User Development** which is the subject of the application and it may, in the event, be necessary for **NGET** to carry out additional more extensive system studies to evaluate more fully the impact of the proposed **User Development** on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Where **NGET** judges that such additional more detailed studies are necessary the offer may indicate the areas that require more detailed analysis and before such additional studies are required, the **User** shall indicate whether it wishes **NGET** to undertake the work necessary to proceed to make a revised offer within the 3 month period normally allowed or, where relevant, the timescale consented to by the **Authority**.

PC.4.5.2 To enable **NGET** to carry out any of the above mentioned necessary detailed system studies, the **User** may, at the request of **NGET**, be required to provide some or all of the **Detailed Planning Data** listed in part 2 of the Appendix in advance of the normal timescale referred in PC.4.4.2 provided that **NGET** can reasonably demonstrate that it is relevant and necessary.

PC.4.5.3 To enable **NGET** to carry out any necessary detailed system studies, the relevant **Network Operator** may, at the request of **NGET**, be required to provide some or all of the **Detailed Planning Data** listed in Part 2 of the Appendix in advance of the normal timescale referred in PC.4.4.4 provided that **NGET** can reasonably demonstrate that it is relevant and necessary.

PC.5 PLANNING DATA

PC.5.1 As far as the **PC** is concerned, there are three relevant levels of data in relation to **Users**. These levels, which relate to levels of confidentiality, commitment and validation, are described in the following paragraphs.

Preliminary Project Planning Data

PC.5.2 At the time the **User** applies for a **CUSC Contract** but before an offer is made and accepted by the applicant **User**, the data relating to the proposed **User Development** will be considered as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**. Data relating to an **Embedded Development** provided by a **Network Operator** in accordance with PC.4.4.3, and PC.4.4.4 if requested, will be considered as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**. All such data will be treated as confidential within the scope of the provisions relating to confidentiality in the **CUSC**.

PC.5.3 **Preliminary Project Planning Data** will normally only contain the **Standard Planning Data** unless the **Detailed Planning Data** is required in advance of the normal timescale to enable **NGET** to carry out additional detailed system studies as described in PC.4.5.

Committed Project Planning Data

PC.5.4 Once the offer for a **CUSC Contract** is accepted, the data relating to the **User Development** already submitted as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**, and subsequent data required by **NGET** under this **PC**, will become **Committed Project Planning Data**. Once an **Embedded Person** has entered into an **Embedded Development Agreement**, as notified to **NGET** by the **Network Operator**, the data relating to the **Embedded Development** already submitted as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**, and subsequent data required by **NGET** under the **PC**, will become **Committed Project Planning Data**. Such data, together with **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract** and other data held by **NGET** relating to the **National Electricity Transmission System** will form the background against which new applications by any **User** will be considered and against which planning of the **National Electricity Transmission System** will be undertaken. Accordingly, **Committed Project Planning Data**, **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data will not be treated as confidential to the extent that **NGET**:

- (a) is obliged to use it in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and in any further information given pursuant to the **Seven Year Statement**;
- (b) is obliged to use it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of other **Users** (including making use of it by giving data from it, both orally and in writing, to other **Users** making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in **NGET's** view, relevant to that other application or possible application);
- (c) is obliged to use it for operational planning purposes;
- (d) is obliged under the terms of an **Interconnection Agreement** to pass it on as part of system information on the **Total System**;
- (e) is obliged to disclose it under the **STC**;
- (f) is obliged to use and disclose it in the preparation of the **Offshore Development Information Statement**.

To reflect different types of data, **Preliminary Project Planning Data** and **Committed Project Planning Data** are themselves divided into:

- (a) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which will always be forecast, known as **Forecast Data**; and

- (b) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which relate to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which upon connection will become **Registered Data**, but which prior to connection, for the seven succeeding **Financial Years**, will be an estimate of what is expected, known as **Estimated Registered Data**.

Connected Planning Data

PC.5.5 The **PC** requires that, at the time that a **Statement of Readiness** is submitted under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, any estimated values assumed for planning purposes are confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for forecast data items such as **Demand**. In the case of an **Embedded Development** the relevant **Network Operator** will update any estimated values assumed for planning purposes with validated actual values as soon as reasonably practicable after energisation. This data is then termed **Connected Planning Data**.

To reflect the three types of data referred to above, **Connected Planning Data** is itself divided into:

- (a) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which will always be forecast data, known as **Forecast Data**; and
- (b) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which upon connection become fixed (subject to any subsequent changes), known as **Registered Data**; and
- (c) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which for the purposes of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** concerned as at the date of submission are **Registered Data** but which for the seven succeeding **Financial Years** will be an estimate of what is expected, known as **Estimated Registered Data**,

as more particularly provided in the Appendix.

PC.5.6 **Connected Planning Data**, together with **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract**, and other data held by **NGET** relating to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, will form the background against which new applications by any **User** will be considered and against which planning of the **National Electricity Transmission System** will be undertaken. Accordingly, **Connected Planning Data**, **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data will not be treated as confidential to the extent that **NGET**:

- (a) is obliged to use it in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and in any further information given pursuant to the **Seven Year Statement**;
- (b) is obliged to use it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of other **Users** (including making use of it by giving data from it, both orally and in writing, to other **Users** making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in **NGET's** view, relevant to that other application or possible application);
- (c) is obliged to use it for operational planning purposes;
- (d) is obliged under the terms of an **Interconnection Agreement** to pass it on as part of system information on the **Total System**.
- (e) is obliged to disclose it under the **STC**.

PC.5.7 **Committed Project Planning Data** and **Connected Planning Data** will each contain both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**.

PC.6 PLANNING STANDARDS

- PC.6.1 **NGET** shall apply the **Licence Standards** relevant to planning and development, in the planning and development of its **Transmission System**. **NGET** shall procure that each **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall apply the **Licence Standards** relevant to planning and development, in the planning and development of the **Transmission System** of each **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and that a **User** shall apply the **Licence Standards** relevant to planning and development, in the planning and development of the **OTSUA**.
- PC.6.2 In relation to Scotland, Appendix C lists the technical and design criteria applied in the planning and development of each **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission System**. The criteria are subject to review in accordance with each **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence** conditions. Copies of these documents are available from **NGET** on request. **NGET** will charge an amount sufficient to recover its reasonable costs incurred in providing this service.
- PC.6.3 In relation to **Offshore**, Appendix E lists the technical and design criteria applied in the planning and development of each **Offshore Transmission System**. The criteria are subject to review in accordance with each **Offshore Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence** conditions. Copies of these documents are available from **NGET** on request. **NGET** will charge an amount sufficient to recover its reasonable costs incurred in providing this service.
- PC.6.4 In planning and developing the **OTSUA**, the **User** shall comply with (and shall ensure that (as at the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) the **OTSUA** comply with):
- (a) the **Licence Standards**; and
 - (b) the technical and design criteria in Appendix E.
- PC.6.5 In addition the **User** shall, in the planning and development of the **OTSUA**, to the extent it is reasonable and practicable to do so, take into account the reasonable requests of **NGET** (in the context of its obligation to develop an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system) relating to the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
- PC.6.6 In planning and developing the **OTSUA** the **User** shall take into account the **Network Data** provided to it by **NGET** under Part 3 of Appendix A and Appendix F, and act on the basis that the **Plant** and **Apparatus** of other **Users** complies with:
- (a) the minimum technical design and operational criteria and performance requirements set out in CC.6.1, CC.6.2, CC.6.3 and CC.6.4; or
 - (b) such other criteria or requirements as **NGET** may from time to time notify the **User** are applicable to specified **Plant** and **Apparatus** pursuant to PC.6.7.
- PC.6.7 Where the **OTSUA** are likely to be materially affected by the design or operation of another **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** and **NGET**:
- (a) becomes aware that such other User has or is likely to apply for a derogation under the Grid Code;
 - (b) is itself applying for a derogation under the Grid Code in relation to the **Connection Site** on which such other **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** is located or to which it otherwise relates; or
 - (c) is otherwise notified by such other **User** that specified **Plant** or **Apparatus** is normally capable of operating at levels better than those set out in CC.6.1, CC.6.2, CC.6.3 and CC.6.4,
- NGET** shall notify the **User**.

- PC.7 PLANNING LIAISON
- PC.7.1 This PC.7 applies to **NGET** and **Users**, which in PC.7 means
- (a) **Network Operators**
 - (b) **Non-Embedded Customers**
- PC.7.2 As described in PC.2.1 (b) an objective of the **PC** is to provide for the supply of information to **NGET** by **Users** in order that planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** can be undertaken in accordance with the relevant **Licence Standards**.
- PC.7.3 **Grid Code** amendment B/07 (“Amendment B/07”) implemented changes to the **Grid Code** which included amendments to the datasets provided by both **NGET** and **Users** to inform the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The **Authority** has determined that these changes are to have a phased implementation. Consequently the provisions of Appendix A to the **PC** include specific years (ranging from 2009 to 2011) with effect from which certain of the specific additional obligations brought about by Amendment B/07 on **NGET** and **Users** are to take effect. Where specific provisions of paragraphs PC.A.4.1.4, PC.A.4.2.2 and PC.A.4.3.1 make reference to a year, then the obligation on **NGET** and the **Users** shall be required to be met by the relevant calendar week (as specified within such provision) in such year.
- In addition to the phased implementation of aspects of Amendment B/07, **Users** must discuss and agree with **NGET** by no later than 31 March 2009 a more detailed implementation programme to facilitate the implementation of **Grid Code** amendment B/07.
- It shall also be noted by **NGET** and **Users** that the dates set out in PC.A.4 are intended to be minimum requirements and are not intended to restrict a **User** and **NGET** from the earlier fulfilment of the new requirements prior to the specified years. Where **NGET** and a **User** wish to follow the new requirements from earlier dates than those specified, this will be set out in the more detailed implementation programme agreed between **NGET** and the **User**.
- The following provisions of PC.7 shall only apply with effect from 1 January 2011.
- PC.7.4 Following the submission of data by a **User** in or after week 24 of each year **NGET** will provide information to **Users** by calendar week 6 of the following year regarding the results of any relevant assessment that has been made by **NGET** based upon such data submissions to verify whether **Connection Points** are compliant with the relevant **Licence Standards**.
- PC.7.5 Where the result of any assessment identifies possible future non-compliance with the relevant **Licence Standards** **NGET** shall notify the relevant **User(s)** of this fact as soon as reasonably practicable and shall agree with **Users** any opportunity to resubmit data to allow for a reassessment in accordance with PC.7.6.
- PC.7.6 Following any notification by **NGET** to a **User** pursuant to PC.7.5 and following any further discussions held between the **User** and **NGET**:
- (i) **NGET** and the **User** may agree revisions to the **Access Periods** for relevant **Transmission Interface Circuits**, such revisions shall not however permit an **Access Period** to be less than 4 continuous weeks in duration or to occur other than between calendar weeks 10 and 43 (inclusive); and/or,
 - (ii) The **User** shall as soon as reasonably practicable
 - (a) submit further relevant data to **NGET** that is to **NGET’s** reasonable satisfaction; and/or,
 - (b) modify data previously submitted pursuant to this **PC**, such modified data to be to **NGET’s** reasonable satisfaction; and/or
 - (c) notify **NGET** that it is the intention of the **User** to leave the data as originally submitted to **NGET** to stand as its submission.
- PC.7.7 Where an **Access Period** is amended pursuant to PC.7.6 (i) **NGET** shall notify **The Authority** that it has been necessary to do so.

- PC.7.8 When it is agreed that any resubmission of data is unlikely to confirm future compliance with the relevant **Licence Standards** the **Modification** process in the **CUSC** may apply.
- PC.7.9 A **User** may at any time, in writing, request further specified **National Electricity Transmission System** network data in order to provide **NGET** with viable **User** network data (as required under this **PC**). Upon receipt of such request **NGET** shall consider, and where appropriate provide such **National Electricity Transmission System** network data to the **User** as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.
- PC.8 OTSDUW PLANNING LIAISON
- PC.8.1 This PC.8 applies to **NGET** and **Users**, which in PC.8 means **Users** undertaking **OTSDUW**
- PC.8.2 As described in PC.2.1 (e) an objective of the **PC** is to provide for the supply of information between **NGET** and a **User** undertaking **OTSDUW** in order that planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** can be co-ordinated.
- PC.8.3 Where the **OTSUA** also require works to be undertaken by **NGET** and/or any **Relevant Transmission Licensee** on its **Transmission System** **NGET** and the **User** shall throughout the construction and commissioning of such works:
- (a) co-operate and assist each other in the development of co-ordinated construction programmes or any other planning or, in the case of **NGET**, analysis it undertakes in respect of the works; and
 - (b) provide to each other all information relating to its own works (and in the case of **NGET** the works on other **Transmission Systems**) reasonably necessary to assist each other in the performance of that other's part of the works, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to co-ordinate and integrate their respective part of the works; and
- the **User** shall plan and develop the **OTSUA**, taking into account to the extent that it is reasonable and practicable to do so the reasonable requests of **NGET** relating to the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
- PC.8.4 Where **NGET** becomes aware that changes made to the investment plans of **NGET** and any **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may have a material effect on the **OTSUA**, **NGET** shall notify the **User** and provide the **User** with the necessary information about the relevant **Transmission Systems** sufficient for the **User** to assess the impact on the **OTSUA**.

APPENDIX A - PLANNING DATA REQUIREMENTS

PC.A.1 INTRODUCTION

PC.A.1.1 The Appendix specifies data requirements to be submitted to **NGET** by **Users**, and in certain circumstances to **Users** by **NGET**.

PC.A.1.2 Submissions by Users

- (a) Planning data submissions by **Users** shall be:
- (i) with respect to each of the seven succeeding **Financial Years** (other than in the case of **Registered Data** which will reflect the current position and data relating to **Demand** forecasts which relates also to the current year);
 - (ii) provided by **Users** in connection with a **CUSC Contract** (PC.4.1, PC.4.4 and PC.4.5 refer);
 - (iii) provided by **Users** on a routine annual basis in calendar week 24 of each year to maintain an up-to-date data bank (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission of data (other than that to be submitted pursuant to PC.3.2(c) and PC.3.2(d)) until calendar week 28). Where from the date of one annual submission to another there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be submitted, instead of re-submitting the data, a **User** may submit a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or some of the data) submitted the previous time; and
 - (iv) provided by **Network Operators** in connection with **Embedded Development** (PC.4.4 refers).
- (b) Where there is any change (or anticipated change) in **Committed Project Planning Data** or a significant change in **Connected Planning Data** in the category of **Forecast Data** or any change (or anticipated change) in **Connected Planning Data** in the categories of **Registered Data** or **Estimated Registered Data** supplied to **NGET** under the **PC**, notwithstanding that the change may subsequently be notified to **NGET** under the **PC** as part of the routine annual update of data (or that the change may be a **Modification** under the **CUSC**), the **User** shall, subject to PC.A.3.2.3 and PC.A.3.2.4, notify **NGET** in writing without delay.
- (c) The notification of the change will be in the form required under this **PC** in relation to the supply of that data and will also contain the following information:
- (i) the time and date at which the change became, or is expected to become, effective;
 - (ii) if the change is only temporary, an estimate of the time and date at which the data will revert to the previous registered form.
- (d) The routine annual update of data, referred to in (a)(iii) above, need not be submitted in respect of **Small Power Stations** or **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** (except as provided in PC.3.2.(c)), or unless specifically requested by **NGET**, or unless otherwise specifically provided.

PC.A.1.3 Submissions by NGET

Network Data release by **NGET** shall be:

- (a) with respect to the current **Financial Year**;
- (b) provided by **NGET** on a routine annual basis in calendar week 42 of each year. Where from the date of one annual submission to another there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be released, instead of repeating the data, **NGET** may release a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or some of the data) released the previous time.

The three parts of the Appendix

PC.A.1.4 The data requirements listed in this Appendix are subdivided into the following four parts:

(a) Standard Planning Data

This data (as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix) is first to be provided by a **User** at the time of an application for a **CUSC Contract** or in accordance with PC.4.4.3. It comprises data which is expected normally to be sufficient for **NGET** to investigate the impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** of any **User Development** or **Embedded Development** associated with an application by the **User** for a **CUSC Contract**. **Users** should note that the term **Standard Planning Data** also includes the information referred to in PC.4.4.1.(a) and PC.4.4.3.(a). In the case of **OTSUA**, this data is first to be provided by a **User** in accordance with the time line in Appendix F.

(b) Detailed Planning Data

This data (as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix) includes both **DPD I** and **DPD II** and is to be provided in accordance with PC.4.4.2 and PC.4.4.4. It comprises additional, more detailed, data not normally expected to be required by **NGET** to investigate the impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** of any **User Development** associated with an application by the **User** for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**. **Users** and **Network Operators** in respect of **Embedded Developments** should note that the term **Detailed Planning Data** also includes **Operation Diagrams** and **Site Common Drawings** produced in accordance with the **CC**.

The **User** may, however, be required by **NGET** to provide the **Detailed Planning Data** in advance of the normal timescale before **NGET** can make an offer for a **CUSC Contract**, as explained in PC.4.5.

(c) Network Data

The data requirements for **NGET** in this Appendix are in Part 3.

(d) Offshore Transmission System (OTSDUW) Data

Generators who are undertaking **OTSDUW** are required to submit data in accordance with Appendix A as summarised in Schedule 18 of the **Data Registration Code**.

Forecast Data, Registered Data and Estimated Registered Data

PC.A.1.5 As explained in PC.5.4 and PC.5.5, **Planning Data** is divided into:

- (i) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Forecast Data**; and
- (ii) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Registered Data**; and
- (iii) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Estimated Registered Data**.

PC.A.1.6 The following paragraphs in this Appendix relate to **Forecast Data**:

3.2.2(b), (h), (i) and (j)

4.2.1

4.3.1

4.3.2

4.3.3

4.3.4

4.3.5

4.5

4.7.1

5.2.1

5.2.2

5.6.1

PC.A.1.7 The following paragraphs in this Appendix relate to **Registered Data** and **Estimated Registered Data**:

2.2.1

2.2.4

2.2.5

2.2.6

2.3.1

2.4.1

2.4.2

3.2.2(a), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (i)(part) and (j)

3.4.1

3.4.2

4.2.3

4.5(a)(i), (a)(iii), (b)(i) and (b)(iii)

4.6

5.3.2

5.4

5.4.2

5.4.3

5.5

5.6.3

6.2

6.3

PC.A.1.8 The data supplied under PC.A.3.3.1, although in the nature of **Registered Data**, is only supplied either upon application for a **CUSC Contract**, or in accordance with PC.4.4.3, and therefore does not fall to be **Registered Data**, but is **Estimated Registered Data**.

PC.A.1.9 **Forecast Data** must contain the **User's** best forecast of the data being forecast, acting as a reasonable and prudent **User** in all the circumstances.

PC.A.1.10 **Registered Data** must contain validated actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) which replace the estimated values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) which were given in relation to those data items when they were **Preliminary Project Planning Data** and **Committed Project Planning Data**, or in the case of changes, which replace earlier actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may be). Until amended pursuant to the **Grid Code**, these actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) will be the basis upon which the **National Electricity Transmission System** is planned, designed, built and operated in accordance with, amongst other things, the **Transmission Licences**, the **STC** and the **Grid Code**, and on which **NGET** therefore relies. In following the processes set out in the **BC**, **NGET** will use the data which has been supplied to it under the **BC** and the data supplied under **OC2** in relation to **Gensets**, but the provision of such data will not alter the data supplied by **Users** under the **PC**, which may only be amended as provided in the **PC**.

PC.A.1.11 **Estimated Registered Data** must contain the **User's** best estimate of the values, parameters or other information (as the case may be), acting as a reasonable and prudent **User** in all the circumstances.

- PC.A.1.12 Certain data does not need to be supplied in relation to **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** where these are connected at a voltage level below the voltage level directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** except in connection with a **CUSC Contract**, or unless specifically requested by **NGET**.
- PC.A.1.13 In the case of **OTSUA**, Schedule 18 of the **Data Registration Code** shall be construed in such a manner as to achieve the intent of such provisions by reference to the **OTSUA** and the **Interface Point** and all **Connection Points**.

PART 1 - STANDARD PLANNING DATA

PC.A.2 USER'S SYSTEM (AND OTSUA) DATA

PC.A.2.1 Introduction

PC.A.2.1.1 Each **User**, whether connected directly via an existing **Connection Point** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or seeking such a direct connection, or providing terms for connection of an **Offshore Transmission System** to its **User System** to **NGET**, shall provide **NGET** with data on its **User System** (and any **OTSUA**) which relates to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, the **Interface Point**) and/or which may have a system effect on the performance of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Such data, current and forecast, is specified in PC.A.2.2 to PC.A.2.5. In addition each **Generator** in respect of its **Embedded Large Power Stations** and its **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** within its **System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** connected to the **Subtransmission System**, shall provide **NGET** with fault infeed data as specified in PC.A.2.5.5 and each **DC Converter** owner with **Embedded DC Converter Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, or **Network Operator** in the case of **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, connected to the **Subtransmission System** shall provide **NGET** with fault infeed data as specified in PC.A.2.5.6.

PC.A.2.1.2 Each **User** must reflect the system effect at the **Connection Site(s)** of any third party **Embedded** within its **User System** whether existing or proposed.

PC.A.2.1.3 Although not itemised here, each **User** with an existing or proposed **Embedded Small Power Station**, **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 100MW or an **Embedded** installation of direct current converters which does not form a **DC Converter Station** in its **User System** may, at **NGET's** reasonable discretion, be required to provide additional details relating to the **User's System** between the **Connection Site** and the existing or proposed **Embedded Small Power Station**, **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **Embedded** installation of direct current converters which does not form a **DC Converter Station**.

PC.A.2.1.4 At **NGET's** reasonable request, additional data on the **User's System** (or **OTSUA**) will need to be supplied. Some of the possible reasons for such a request, and the data required, are given in PC.A.6.2, PC.A.6.4, PC.A.6.5 and PC.A.6.6.

PC.A.2.2 User's System (and OTSUA) Layout

PC.A.2.2.1 Each **User** shall provide a **Single Line Diagram**, depicting both its existing and proposed arrangement(s) of load current carrying **Apparatus** relating to both existing and proposed **Connection Points** (including in the case of **OTSUA**, **Interface Points**).

PC.A.2.2.2 The **Single Line Diagram** (three examples are shown in Appendix B) must include all parts of the **User System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also all parts of the **User System** operating at 132kV, and those parts of its **Subtransmission System** at any **Transmission Site**. In the case of **OTSDUW**, the **Single Line Diagram** must also include the **OTSUA**. In addition, the **Single Line Diagram** must include all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) throughout **Great Britain** operating at a voltage greater than 50kV, and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) operating at a voltage greater than 30kV, which, under either intact network or **Planned Outage** conditions:-

- (a) normally interconnects separate **Connection Points**, or busbars at a **Connection Point** which are normally run in separate sections; or
- (b) connects **Embedded Large Power Stations**, or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**, or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** or **Offshore Transmission Systems** connected to the **User's Subtransmission System**, to a **Connection Point** or **Interface Point**.

At the **User's** discretion, the **Single Line Diagram** can also contain additional details of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) not already included above, and also details of the transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage. With **NGET's** agreement, the **Single Line Diagram** can also contain information about the **User's System** (and any **OTSUA**) at a voltage below the voltage of the **Subtransmission System**.

The **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** must include all parts of the System connecting generating equipment to the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**). As an alternative the **User** may choose to submit a **Single Line Diagram** with the equipment between the equivalent **Power Park Unit** and the **Common Collection Busbar** reduced to an electrically equivalent network. The format for a **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** electrically equivalent system is shown in Appendix B.

The **Single Line Diagram** must include the points at which **Demand** data (provided under PC.A.4.3.4 and PC.A.4.3.5, or in the case of **Generators**, PC.A.5.) and fault infeed data (provided under PC.A.2.5) are supplied.

PC.A.2.2.3 The above mentioned **Single Line Diagram** shall include:

- (a) electrical circuitry (ie. overhead lines, identifying which circuits are on the same towers, underground cables, power transformers, reactive compensation equipment and similar equipment); and
- (b) substation names (in full or abbreviated form) with operating voltages.

In addition, for all load current carrying **Apparatus** operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also at 132kV, (and any **OTSUA**) the **Single Line Diagram** shall include:-

- (a) circuit breakers
- (b) phasing arrangements.

PC.A.2.2.3.1 For the avoidance of doubt, the **Single Line Diagram** to be supplied is in addition to the **Operation Diagram** supplied pursuant to CC.7.4.

PC.A.2.2.4 For each circuit shown on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** shall provide the following details relating to that part of its **User System** and **OTSUA**:

Circuit Parameters:

Rated voltage (kV)

Operating voltage (kV)

Positive phase sequence reactance

Positive phase sequence resistance

Positive phase sequence susceptance

Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutual)

Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutual)

Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutual)

In the case of a **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** electrically equivalent system the data should be on a 100MVA base. Depending on the equivalent system supplied an equivalent tap changer range may need to be supplied. Similarly mutual values, rated voltage and operating voltage may be inappropriate. Additionally in the case of **OTSUA**, seasonal maximum continuous ratings and circuit lengths are to be provided in addition to the data required under PC.A.2.2.4.

PC.A.2.2.5 For each transformer shown on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** (including those undertaking **OTSDUW**) shall provide the following details:

Rated MVA

Voltage Ratio

Winding arrangement

Positive sequence reactance (max, min and nominal tap)

Positive sequence resistance (max, min and nominal tap)

Zero sequence reactance

PC.A.2.2.5.1. In addition, for all interconnecting transformers between the **User's Supergrid Voltage System** and the **User's Subtransmission System** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also for all interconnecting transformers between the **User's 132kV System** and the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) the **User** shall supply the following information:-

Tap changer range

Tap change step size

Tap changer type: on load or off circuit

Earthing method: Direct, resistance or reactance

Impedance (if not directly earthed)

PC.A.2.2.6 Each **User** shall supply the following information about the **User's** equipment installed at a **Transmission Site** (or in the case of **OTSUA**, all **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**):-

(a) Switchgear. For all circuit breakers:-

Rated voltage (kV)

Operating voltage (kV)

Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit breaking current, (kA)

Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit breaking current, (kA)

Rated 3-phase peak short-circuit making current, (kA)

Rated 1-phase peak short-circuit making current, (kA)

Rated rms continuous current (A)

DC time constant applied at testing of asymmetrical breaking abilities (secs)

In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** operating times for circuit breaker, **Protection**, trip relay and total operating time should be provided.

(b) Substation Infrastructure. For the substation infrastructure (including, but not limited to, switch disconnectors, disconnectors, current transformers, line traps, busbars, through bushings, etc):-

Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit withstand current (kA)

Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit withstand current (kA).

Rated 3-phase short-circuit peak withstand current (kA)

Rated 1- phase short-circuit peak withstand current (kA)

Rated duration of short circuit withstand (secs)

Rated rms continuous current (A)

A single value for the entire substation may be supplied, provided it represents the most restrictive item of current carrying apparatus.

PC.A.2.2.7 In the case of **OTSUA** the following should also be provided

(a) Automatic switching scheme schedules including diagrams and an explanation of how the **System** will operate and what plant will be affected by the schemes **Operation**.

- (b) **Intertripping** schemes both Generation and **Demand**. In each case a diagram of the scheme and an explanation of how the **System** will operate and what **Plant** will be affected by the schemes **Operation**.

PC.A.2.3 Lumped System Susceptance

PC.A.2.3.1 For all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) which are not included in the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** shall provide the equivalent lumped shunt susceptance at nominal **Frequency**.

PC.A.2.3.1.1 This should include shunt reactors connected to cables which are not normally in or out of service independent of the cable (ie. they are regarded as part of the cable).

PC.A.2.3.1.2 This should not include:

- (a) independently switched reactive compensation equipment connected to the **User's System** specified under PC.A.2.4, or;
- (b) any susceptance of the **User's System** inherent in the **Demand (Reactive Power)** data specified under PC.A.4.3.1.

PC.A.2.4 Reactive Compensation Equipment

PC.A.2.4.1 For all independently switched reactive compensation equipment (including any **OTSUA**), including that shown on the **Single Line Diagram**, not operated by **NGET** and connected to the **User's System** at 132kV and above in England and Wales and 33kV and above in Scotland and **Offshore** (including any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** operating at **High Voltage**), other than power factor correction equipment associated directly with **Customers' Plant and Apparatus**, the following information is required:

- (a) type of equipment (eg. fixed or variable);
- (b) capacitive and/or inductive rating or its operating range in MVar;
- (c) details of any automatic control logic to enable operating characteristics to be determined;
- (d) the point of connection to the **User's System** (including **OTSUA**) in terms of electrical location and **System** voltage.
- (e) In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** the **User** should also provide:-
 - (i) Connection node, voltage, rating, power loss, tap range and connection arrangement.
 - (ii) A mathematical representation in block diagram format to model the control of any dynamic compensation plant. The model should be suitable for RMS dynamic stability type studies where each time constant should be no less than 10ms.
 - (iii) For Static Var Compensation equipment the **User** should provide:

HV Node

LV Node

Control Node

Nominal Voltage (kV)

Target Voltage (kV)

Maximum MVar at HV

Minimum MVar at HV

Slope %

Voltage dependant Q Limit

Normal Running Mode

Positive and zero phase sequence resistance and reactance

Transformer winding type

Connection arrangements

PC.A.2.4.2 **DC Converter Station** owners (and a **User** where the **OTSUA** includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) are also required to provide information about the reactive compensation and harmonic filtering equipment required to ensure that their **Plant** and **Apparatus** (and the **OTSUA**) complies with the criteria set out in CC.6.1.5.

PC.A.2.5 Short Circuit Contribution to National Electricity Transmission System

PC.A.2.5.1 General

- (a) To allow **NGET** to calculate fault currents, each **User** is required to provide data, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**, as set out in the following paragraphs of PC.A.2.5.
- (b) The data should be provided for the **User's System** with all **Generating Units, Power Park Units** and **DC Converters Synchronised** to that **User's System** (and any **OTSUA** where appropriate). The **User** must ensure that the pre-fault network conditions reflect a credible **System** operating arrangement.
- (c) The list of data items required, in whole or part, under the following provisions, is set out in PC.A.2.5.6. Each of the relevant following provisions identifies which data items in the list are required for the situation with which that provision deals.

The fault currents in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) of the data list in PC.A.2.5.6 should be based on an a.c. load flow that takes into account any pre-fault current flow across the **Point of Connection** (and in the case of **OTSUA, Interface Points** and **Connection Points**) being considered.

Measurements made under appropriate **System** conditions may be used by the **User** to obtain the relevant data.

- (d) **NGET** may at any time, in writing, specifically request for data to be provided for an alternative **System** condition, for example minimum plant, and the **User** will, insofar as such request is reasonable, provide the information as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.

PC.A.2.5.2 **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers** are required to submit data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.4. **Generators, DC Converter Station** owners and **Network Operators**, in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within such **Network Operator's Systems** are required to submit data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.5.

PC.A.2.5.3 Where prospective short-circuit currents on equipment owned, operated or managed by **NGET** are close to the equipment rating, and in **NGET's** reasonable opinion more accurate calculations of the prospective short circuit currents are required, then **NGET** will request additional data as outlined in PC.A.6.6 below.

PC.A.2.5.4 Data from Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

PC.A.2.5.4.1 Data is required to be provided at each node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 at which motor loads and/or **Embedded Small Power Stations** and/or **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and/or **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** are connected, assuming a fault at that location, as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6:-

- (a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi);

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c) - (f).

PC.A.2.5.4.2 **Network Operators** shall provide the following data items in respect of each **Interface Point** within their **User System**:

- (a) **Maximum Export Capacity**;

- (b) **Maximum Import Capacity**; and,
- (c) **Interface Point Target Voltage/Power Factor**

Network Operators shall alongside these parameters include details of any manual or automatic post fault actions to be taken by the owner / operator of the **Offshore Transmission System** connected to such **Interface Point** that are required by the **Network Operator**.

PC.A.2.5.5 Data from Generators (including Generators undertaking OTSDUW), DC Converter Station owners and from Network Operators in respect of Embedded Medium Power Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement and Embedded DC Converter Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement within such Network Operator's Systems.

PC.A.2.5.5.1 For each **Generating Unit** with one or more associated **Unit Transformers**, the **Generator**, or the **Network Operator** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within such **Network Operator's System** is required to provide values for the contribution of the **Power Station Auxiliaries** (including **Auxiliary Gas Turbines** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engines**) to the fault current flowing through the **Unit Transformer(s)**.

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) should be provided:-

- (i), (ii) and (v);
- (iii) if the associated **Generating Unit** step-up transformer can supply zero phase sequence current from the **Generating Unit** side to the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (iv) if the value is not 1.0 p.u;

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c) - (f), and with the following parts of this PC.A.2.5.5.

PC.A.2.5.5.2 Auxiliary motor short circuit current contribution and any **Auxiliary Gas Turbine Unit** contribution through the **Unit Transformers** must be represented as a combined short circuit current contribution at the **Generating Unit's** terminals, assuming a fault at that location.

PC.A.2.5.5.3 If the **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which provides a fault infeed) has separate **Station Transformers**, data should be provided for the fault current contribution from each transformer at its high voltage terminals, assuming a fault at that location, as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6

- (a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi);

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(b) - (f).

PC.A.2.5.5.4 Data for the fault infeeds through both **Unit Transformers** and **Station Transformers** shall be provided for the normal running arrangement when the maximum number of **Generating Units** are **Synchronised** to the **System** or when all the **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** are transferring **Rated MW** in either direction. Where there is an alternative running arrangement (or transfer in the case of a **DC Converter Station**) which can give a higher fault infeed through the **Station Transformers**, then a separate data submission representing this condition shall be made.

PC.A.2.5.5.5 Unless the normal operating arrangement within the **Power Station** is to have the **Station** and **Unit Boards** interconnected within the **Power Station**, no account should be taken of the interconnection between the **Station Board** and the **Unit Board**.

PC.A.2.5.5.6 Auxiliary motor short circuit current contribution and any auxiliary **DC Converter Station** contribution through the **Station Transformers** must be represented as a combined short circuit current contribution through the **Station Transformers**.

PC.A.2.5.5.7 Where a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** exists in respect of the model of the **Power Park Unit**, the **User** may opt to reference the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** as an alternative to the provision of data in accordance with this PC.A.2.5.5.7. For the avoidance of doubt, all other data provision pursuant to the Grid Code shall still be provided including a Single Line Diagram and those data pertaining thereto.

For each **Power Park Module** and each type of **Power Park Unit** (eg. Doubly Fed Induction Generator) (and any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which provides a fault infeed), including any **Auxiliaries**, positive, negative and zero sequence root mean square current values are to be provided of the contribution to the short circuit current flowing at:

- (i) the **Power Park Unit** terminals, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data as described in PC.A.2.2.2 is provided, and
- (ii) the **Grid Entry Point** (and in case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**), or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**

for the following solid faults at the **Grid Entry Point** (and in case of **OTSUA, Interface Point**), or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**:

- (i) a symmetrical three phase short circuit
- (ii) a single phase to earth short circuit
- (iii) a phase to phase short circuit
- (iv) a two phase to earth short circuit

For a **Power Park Module** in which one or more of the **Power Park Units** utilise a protective control such as a crowbar circuit, the data should indicate whether the protective control will act in each of the above cases and the effects of its action shall be included in the data. For any case in which the protective control will act, the data for the fault shall also be submitted for the limiting case in which the protective circuit will not act, which may involve the application of a non-solid fault, and the positive, negative and zero sequence retained voltages at

- (i) the **Power Park Unit** terminals, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data is provided and
- (ii) the **Grid Entry Point**, or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**

in this limiting case shall be provided.

For each fault for which data is submitted, the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) shall be provided:-

(iv), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x);

In addition, if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** has been provided the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) shall be provided:-

(xi), (xii), (xiii);

In addition, for a **Power Park Module** in which one or more of the **Power Park Units** utilise a protective control such as a crowbar circuit:-

the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) shall be provided:-

(xiv), (xv);

All of the above data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c), (d), (f).

Should actual data in respect of fault infeeds be unavailable at the time of the application for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**, a limited subset of the data, representing the maximum fault infeed that may result from all of the plant types being considered, shall be submitted. This data will, as a minimum, represent the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current for both single phase and three phase solid faults at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) at the time of fault application and 50ms following fault application. Actual data in respect of fault infeeds shall be submitted to **NGET** as soon as it is available, in line with PC.A.1.2

PC.A.2.5.6 Data Items

- (a) The following is the list of data utilised in this part of the **PC**. It also contains rules on the data which generally apply:-
- (i) Root mean square of the symmetrical three-phase short circuit current infeed at the instant of fault, (I_1'');
 - (ii) Root mean square of the symmetrical three-phase short circuit current after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, (I_1');
 - (iii) the zero sequence source resistance and reactance values of the **User's System** as seen from the node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 (or **Station Transformer** high voltage terminals or **Generating Unit** terminals or **DC Converter** terminals, as appropriate) consistent with the infeed described in PC.A.2.5.1.(b);
 - (iv) root mean square of the pre-fault voltage at which the maximum fault currents were calculated;
 - (v) the positive sequence X/R ratio at the instant of fault;
 - (vi) the negative sequence resistance and reactance values of the **User's System** seen from the node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 (or **Station Transformer** high voltage terminals, or **Generating Unit** terminals or **DC Converter** terminals if appropriate) if substantially different from the values of positive sequence resistance and reactance which would be derived from the data provided above;
 - (vii) A continuous trace and a table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the short circuit current between zero and 140ms at 10ms intervals;
 - (viii) The **Active Power** (or **Interface Point Capacity** being exported pre-fault by the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) being generated pre-fault by the **Power Park Module** and by each type of **Power Park Unit**;
 - (ix) The reactive compensation shown explicitly on the **Single Line Diagram** that is switched in;
 - (x) The **Power Factor** of the **Power Park Module** and of each **Power Park Unit** type;
 - (xi) The positive sequence X/R ratio of the equivalent at the **Common Collection Busbar** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSUA**;
 - (xii) The minimum zero sequence impedance of the equivalent seen from the **Common Collection Busbar** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSUA** ;
 - (xiii) The number of **Power Park Units** represented in the equivalent **Power Park Unit**;
 - (xiv) The additional rotor resistance and reactance (if any) that is applied to the **Power Park Unit** under a fault condition;
 - (xv) A continuous trace and a table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the retained voltage at the fault point and **Power Park Unit** terminals, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data as described in **PC.A.2.2.2** is provided or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSUA**, representing the limiting case, which may involve the application of a non-solid fault, required to not cause operation of the protective

control;

- (b) In considering this data, unless the **User** notifies **NGET** accordingly at the time of data submission, **NGET** will assume that the time constant of decay of the subtransient fault current corresponding to the change from I_1 to I_1' , (T) is not significantly different from 40ms. If that assumption is not correct in relation to an item of data, the **User** must inform **NGET** at the time of submission of the data.
- (c) The value for the X/R ratio must reflect the rate of decay of the d.c. component that may be present in the fault current and hence that of the sources of the initial fault current. All shunt elements and loads must therefore be deleted from any system model before the X/R ratio is calculated.
- (d) In producing the data, the **User** may use "time step analysis" or "fixed-point-in-time analysis" with different impedances.
- (e) If a fixed-point-in-time analysis with different impedances method is used, then in relation to the data submitted under (a) (i) above, the data will be required for "time zero" to give I_1 ". The figure of 120ms is consistent with a decay time constant T " of 40ms, and if that figure is different, then the figure of 120ms must be changed accordingly.
- (f) Where a "time step analysis" is carried out, the X/R ratio may be calculated directly from the rate of decay of the d.c. component. The X/R ratio is not that given by the phase angle of the fault current if this is based on a system calculation with shunt loads, but from the Thévenin equivalent of the system impedance at the instant of fault with all non-source shunts removed.

PC.A.3 GENERATING UNIT AND DC CONVERTER DATA

PC.A.3.1 Introduction

Directly Connected

PC.A.3.1.1 Each **Generator** and **DC Converter Station** owner (and a **User** where the **OTSUA** includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) with an existing, or proposed, **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or in the case of **OTSUA**, the **Interface Point**), shall provide **NGET** with data relating to that **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4.

Embedded

- PC.A.3.1.2 (a) Each Generator and DC Converter Station owner in respect of its existing, and/or proposed, Embedded Large Power Stations and/or Embedded DC Converter Stations and/or its Embedded Medium Power Stations subject to a Bilateral Agreement and each Network Operator in respect of its Embedded Medium Power Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement and/or Embedded DC Converter Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement within such Network Operator's System in each case connected to the Subtransmission System, shall provide **NGET** with data relating to that Power Station or DC Converter Station, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4.
- (b) No data need be supplied in relation to any **Small Power Station** or any **Medium Power Station** or installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station**, connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except:-
- (i) in connection with an application for, or under, a **CUSC Contract**, or
 - (ii) unless specifically requested by **NGET** under PC.A.3.1.4.

PC.A.3.1.3 (a) Each **Network Operator** shall provide **NGET** with the data specified in PC.A.3.2.2(c)(i) and (ii) and PC.A.3.2.2(i).

- (b) **Network Operators** need not submit planning data in respect of an **Embedded Small Power Station** unless required to do so under PC.A.1.2(b) or unless specifically requested under PC.A.3.1.4 below, in which case they will supply such data.

PC.A.3.1.4

- (a) PC.A.4.2.4(b) and PC.A.4.3.2(a) explain that the forecast **Demand** submitted by each **Network Operator** must be net of the output of all **Small Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and all installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station**, **Embedded** within that **Network Operator's System**. The **Network Operator** must inform **NGET** of the number of such **Embedded Power Stations** and such **Embedded** installations of direct current converters (including the number of **Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** or **DC Converters**) together with their summated capacity.
- (b) On receipt of this data, the **Network Operator** or **Generator** (if the data relates to **Power Stations** referred to in PC.A.3.1.2) may be further required, at **NGET's** reasonable discretion, to provide details of **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4. Such requirement would arise where **NGET** reasonably considers that the collective effect of a number of such **Embedded Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plants** and **Embedded** installations of direct current converters may have a significant system effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

Busbar Arrangements

PC.A.3.1.5

Where **Generating Units**, which term includes **CCGT Units** and **Power Park Modules**, and **DC Converters**, are connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** via a busbar arrangement which is or is expected to be operated in separate sections, the section of busbar to which each **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** is connected is to be identified in the submission.

PC.A.3.2

Output Data

PC.A.3.2.1

- (a) **Large Power Stations** and **Gensets**

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (h) are required with respect to each **Large Power Station** and each **Generating Unit** and **Power Park Module** of each **Large Power Station** and for each **Genset** (although (a) is not required for **CCGT Units** and (b), (d) and (e) are not normally required for **CCGT Units** and (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (h) are not normally required for **Power Park Units**).

- (b) **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations**

Data item PC.A.3.2.2 (a) is required with respect to each **Embedded Small Power Station** and **Embedded Medium Power Station** and each **Generating Unit** and **Power Park Module** of each **Embedded Small Power Station** and **Embedded Medium Power Station** (although (a) is not required for **CCGT Units** or **Power Park Units**). In addition, data item PC.A.3.2.2(c)(ii) is required with respect to each **Embedded Medium Power Station**.

- (c) **CCGT Units/Modules**

- (i) Data item PC.A.3.2.2 (g) is required with respect to each **CCGT Unit**;
- (ii) data item PC.A.3.2.2 (a) is required with respect to each **CCGT Module**; and
- (iii) data items PC.A.3.2.2 (b), (c), (d) and (e) are required with respect to each **CCGT Module** unless **NGET** informs the relevant **User** in advance of the submission that it needs the data items with respect to each **CCGT Unit** for particular studies, in which case it must be supplied on a **CCGT Unit** basis.

Where any definition utilised or referred to in relation to any of the data items does not reflect **CCGT Units**, such definition shall be deemed to relate to **CCGT Units** for the purposes of these data items. Any **Schedule** in the DRC which refers to these data items shall be interpreted to incorporate the **CCGT Unit** basis where appropriate;

(d) **Cascade Hydro Schemes**

Data item PC.A.3.2.2(i) is required with respect to each **Cascade Hydro Scheme**.

(e) **Power Park Units/Modules**

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (k) is required with respect to each **Power Park Module**.

(f) **DC Converters**

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (a), (b), (c), (d) (e) (f) (h) and (i) are required with respect to each **DC Converter Station** and each **DC Converter** in each **DC Converter Station**. For installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** only data item PC.A.3.2.2.(a) is required.

PC.A.3.2.2

Items (a), (b), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j) and (k) are to be supplied by each **Generator, DC Converter Station** owner or **Network Operator** (as the case may be) in accordance with PC.A.3.1.1, PC.A.3.1.2, PC.A.3.1.3 and PC.A.3.1.4. Items (a), and (f)(iv) are to be supplied (as applicable) by a **User** in the case of **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**. Item (c) is to be supplied by each **Network Operator** in all cases:-

(a) **Registered Capacity (MW)** or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW**;

(b) **Output Usable (MW)** on a monthly basis;

(c) (i) **System Constrained Capacity (MW)** ie. any constraint placed on the capacity of the **Embedded Generating Unit, Embedded Power Park Module, an Offshore Transmission System** at an **Interface Point** or **DC Converter** at an **Embedded DC Converter Station** due to the **Network Operator's System** in which it is **Embedded**. **Where Generating Units** (which term includes **CCGT Units**), **Power Park Modules, Offshore Transmission Systems** at an **Interface Point** or **DC Converters** are connected to a **Network Operator's User System** via a busbar arrangement which is or is expected to be operated in separate sections, details of busbar running arrangements and connected circuits at the substation to which the **Embedded Generating Unit, Embedded Power Park Module, Offshore Transmission System** at an **Interface Point** or **Embedded DC Converter** is connected sufficient for **NGET** to determine where the MW generated by each **Generating Unit, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** at that **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** or **Offshore Transmission System** at an **Interface Point** would appear onto the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(ii) any **Reactive Despatch Network Restrictions**;

(d) **Minimum Generation (MW)**;

(e) MW obtainable from **Generating Units, Power Park Modules** or **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** in excess of **Registered Capacity**;

(f) **Generator Performance Chart**:

(i) at the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** stator terminals

(ii) at the electrical point of connection to the **Offshore Transmission System** for an **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit**.

(iii) at the electrical point of connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or **User System** if **Embedded**) for a **Non Synchronous Generating Unit** (excluding a **Power Park Unit**), **Power Park Module** and **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station**;

(iv) at the **Interface Point** for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**

Where a **Reactive Despatch Network Restriction** applies, its existence and details should be highlighted on the **Generator Performance Chart**, in sufficient detail for **NGET** to determine the nature of the restriction.

- (g) a list of the **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module**, identifying each **CCGT Unit**, and the **CCGT Module** of which it forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted, together:-
- (i) (in the case of a **Range CCGT Module** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**) with details of the single **Grid Entry Point** (there can only be one) at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module**;
 - (ii) (in the case of an **Embedded Range CCGT Module**) with details of the single **User System Entry Point** (there can only be one) at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module**;

Provided that, nothing in this sub-paragraph (g) shall prevent the busbar at the relevant point being operated in separate sections;

- (h) expected running regime(s) at each **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** and type of **Generating Unit**, eg. **Steam Unit**, **Gas Turbine Unit**, **Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit**, **Power Park Module**, **Novel Units** (specify by type), etc;
- (i) a list of **Power Stations** and **Generating Units** within a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, identifying each **Generating Unit** and **Power Station** and the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** of which each form part unambiguously. In addition:
- (i) details of the **Grid Entry Point** at which **Active Power** is provided, or if **Embedded** the **Grid Supply Point(s)** within which the **Generating Unit** is connected;
 - (ii) where the **Active Power** output of a **Generating Unit** is split between more than one **Grid Supply Points** the percentage that would appear under normal and outage conditions at each **Grid Supply Point**.
- (j) The following additional items are only applicable to **DC Converters** at **DC Converter Stations**.

Registered Import Capacity (MW);

Import Usable (MW) on a monthly basis;

Minimum Import Capacity (MW);

MW that may be absorbed by a **DC Converter** in excess of **Registered Import Capacity** and the duration for which this is available;

- (k) the number and types of the **Power Park Units** within a **Power Park Module**, identifying each **Power Park Unit**, the **Power Park Module** of which it forms part and identifying the **BM Unit** of which each **Power Park Module** forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a **Power Station** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** with multiple **Power Park Modules** where **Power Park Units** can be selected to run in different **Power Park Modules** and/or **Power Park Modules** can be selected to run in different **BM Units**, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted. In addition for **Offshore Power Park Modules**, the number of **Offshore Power Park Strings** that are aggregated into one **Offshore Power Park Module** should also be submitted.

PC.A.3.2.3

Notwithstanding any other provision of this PC, the **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module**, details of which are required under paragraph (g) of PC.A.3.2.2, can only be amended in accordance with the following provisions:-

- (a) if the **CCGT Module** is a **Normal CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** can only be amended such that the **CCGT Module** comprises different **CCGT Units** if **NGET** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend the **CCGT Units** within such a **CCGT Module** must be given at least 6 months before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;

- (b) if the **CCGT Module** is a **Range CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** and the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided can only be amended as described in BC1.A1.6.4.

PC.A.3.2.4 Notwithstanding any other provision of this **PC**, the **Power Park Units** within a **Power Park Module**, and the **Power Park Modules** within a **BM Unit**, details of which are required under paragraph (k) of PC.A.3.2.2, can only be amended in accordance with the following provisions:-

- (a) if the **Power Park Units** within that **Power Park Module** can only be amended such that the **Power Park Module** comprises different **Power Park Units** due to repair/replacement of individual **Power Park Units** if **NGET** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend a **Power Park Unit** within such a **Power Park Module** must be given at least 4 weeks before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;
- (b) if the **Power Park Units** within that **Power Park Module** and/or the **Power Park Modules** within that **BM Unit** can be selected to run in different **Power Park Modules** and/or **BM Units** as an alternative operational running arrangement the **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module**, the **BM Unit** of which each **Power Park Module** forms part, and the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided can only be amended as described in BC1.A.1.8.4.

PC.A.3.3. Rated Parameters Data

PC.A.3.3.1 The following information is required to facilitate an early assessment, by **NGET**, of the need for more detailed studies;

- (a) for all **Generating Units** (excluding **Power Park Units**) and **Power Park Modules**:
- Rated MVA
 - Rated MW**;
- (b) for each **Synchronous Generating Unit**:
- Short circuit ratio
 - Direct axis transient reactance;
 - Inertia constant (for whole machine), MWsecs/MVA;
- (c) for each **Synchronous Generating Unit** step-up transformer:
- Rated MVA
 - Positive sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap);
- (d) for each **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** or **DC Converter** connecting a **Power Park Module** (including when forming part of **OTSUA**).
- DC Converter** type (e.g. current/voltage sourced)
 - Rated MW** per pole for import and export
 - Number of poles and pole arrangement
 - Rated DC voltage/pole (kV)
 - Return path arrangement
 - Remote AC connection arrangement (excluding **OTSDUW DC Converters**)
- (e) for each type of **Power Park Unit** in a **Power Park Module** not connected to the **Total System** by a **DC Converter**:
- Rated MVA
 - Rated MW**
 - Rated terminal voltage
 - Inertia constant, (MWsec/MVA)
- Additionally, for **Power Park Units** that are squirrel-cage or doubly-fed induction

generators driven by wind turbines:

Stator reactance.

Magnetising reactance.

Rotor resistance (at rated running)

Rotor reactance (at rated running)

The generator rotor speed range (minimum and maximum speeds in RPM) (for doubly-fed induction generators only)

Converter MVA rating (for doubly-fed induction generators only)

For a **Power Park Unit** consisting of a synchronous machine in combination with a back-to-back **DC Converter**, or for a **Power Park Unit** not driven by a wind turbine, the data to be supplied shall be agreed with **NGET** in accordance with PC.A.7.

This information should only be given in the data supplied in accordance with PC.4.4 and PC.4.5.

PC.A.3.4 General Generating Unit Power Park Module and DC Converter Data

PC.A.3.4.1 The point of connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Total System**, if other than to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, in terms of geographical and electrical location and system voltage is also required.

PC.A.3.4.2 (a) Type of **Generating Unit** (ie **Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module**).

(b) In the case of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** details of the **Exciter** category, for example whether it is a rotating **Exciter** or a static **Exciter** or in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** the voltage control system.

(c) Whether a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted.

PC.A.4 DEMAND AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA

PC.A.4.1 Introduction

PC.A.4.1.1 Each **User** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** with **Demand** shall provide **NGET** with the **Demand** data, historic, current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.4.2 and PC.A.4.3. Paragraphs PC.A.4.1.2 and PC.A.4.1.3 apply equally to **Active Energy** requirements as to **Demand** unless the context otherwise requires.

PC.A.4.1.2 Data will need to be supplied by:

(a) each **Network Operator**, in relation to **Demand** and **Active Energy** requirements on its **User System**;

(b) each **Non-Embedded Customer** (including **Pumped Storage Generators** with respect to Pumping **Demand**) in relation to its **Demand** and **Active Energy** requirements.

(c) each **DC Converter Station** owner in relation to **Demand** and **Active Energy** transferred (imported) to its **DC Converter Station**.

(d) each **OTSDUW DC Converter** in relation to the Demand at each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**.

Demand of **Power Stations** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** is to be supplied by the **Generator** under PC.A.5.2.

PC.A.4.1.3 References in this **PC** to data being supplied on a half hourly basis refer to it being supplied for each period of 30 minutes ending on the hour or half-hour in each hour.

PC.A.4.1.4 **Access Periods** and **Access Groups**

PC.A.4.1.4.1 Each **Connection Point** must belong to one, and only one, **Access Group**.

PC.A.4.1.4.2 Each **Transmission Interface Circuit** must have an **Access Period**.

- PC.A.4.1.4.3 The **Access Period** shall
- (a) normally be a minimum of 8 continuous weeks and can occur in any one of three maintenance years during the period from calendar week 13 to calendar week 43 (inclusive) in each year; or,
 - (b) exceptionally and provided that agreement is reached between **NGET** and the relevant **User(s)**, such agreement to be sought in accordance with PC.7, the **Access Period** may be of a period not less than 4 continuous weeks and can occur in any one of three maintenance years during the period from calendar week 10 to calendar week 43 (inclusive) in each year.

PC.A.4.1.4.4 **NGET** shall submit in writing no later than calendar week 6 in each year:

- (a) the calendar weeks defining the proposed start and finish of each **Access Period** for each **Transmission Interface Circuit**; and
- (b) the **Connection Points** in each **Access Group**.

The submission by **NGET** under PC.A.4.1.4.4 (a) above shall commence in 2010 and shall then continue each year thereafter. The submission by **NGET** under PC.A.4.1.4.4 (b) shall commence in 2009 and then continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.1.4.5 It is permitted for **Access Periods** to overlap in the same **Access Group** and in the same maintenance year. However, where possible **Access Periods** will be sought by **NGET** that do not overlap with any other **Access Period** within that **Access Group** for each maintenance year. Where it is not possible to avoid overlapping **Access Periods**, **NGET** will indicate to **Users** by calendar week 6 its initial view of which **Transmission Interface Circuits** will need to be considered out of service concurrently for the purpose of assessing compliance to **Licence Standards**. The obligation on **NGET** to indicate which **Transmission Interface Circuits** will need to be considered out of service concurrently for the purpose of assessing compliance to **Licence Standards** shall commence in 2010 and shall continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.1.4.6 Following the submission(s) by **NGET** by week 6 in each year and where required by either party, both **NGET** and the relevant **User(s)** shall use their reasonable endeavours to agree the appropriate **Access Group(s)** and **Access Period** for each **Transmission Interface Circuit** prior to week 17 in each year. The requirement on **NGET** and the relevant **User(s)** to agree, shall commence in respect of **Access Groups** only in 2010. This paragraph PC.A.4.1.4.6 shall apply in its entirety in 2011 and shall then continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.1.4.7 In exceptional circumstances, and with the agreement of all parties concerned, where a **Connection Point** is specified for the purpose of the **Planning Code** as electrically independent **Subtransmission Systems**, then data submissions can be on the basis of two (or more) individual **Connection Points**.

PC.A.4.2 User's User System Demand (Active Power) and Active Energy Data

PC.A.4.2.1 Forecast daily **Demand (Active Power)** profiles, as specified in (a), (b) and (c) below, in respect of each of the **User's User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) are required for:

- (a) peak day on each of the **User's User Systems** (as determined by the **User**) giving the numerical value of the maximum **Demand (Active Power)** that in the **Users'** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (b) day of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand (Active Power)** as notified by **NGET** pursuant to PC.A.4.2.2;
- (c) day of minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand (Active Power)** as notified by **NGET** pursuant to PC.A.4.2.2.

In addition, the total **Demand (Active Power)** in respect of the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** in the preceding **Financial Year** in respect of each of the **User's User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) both outturn and weather corrected shall be supplied.

PC.A.4.2.2 No later than calendar week 17 each year **NGET** shall notify each **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** in writing of the following, for the current **Financial Year** and for each of the following seven **Financial Years**, which will, until replaced by the following year's notification, be regarded as the relevant specified days and times under PC.A.4.2.1:

- (a) the date and time of the annual peak of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**;
- (b) the date and time of the annual minimum of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**;
- (c) the relevant **Access Period** for each **Transmission Interface Circuit**; and,
- (d) Concurrent **Access Periods** of two or more **Transmission Interface Circuits** (if any) that are situated in the same **Access Group**.

The submissions by **NGET** made under PC.A.4.2.1 (c) and PC.A.4.2.1 (d) above shall commence in 2010 and shall then continue in respect of each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.2.3 The total **Active Energy** used on each of the **Network Operators'** or **Non-Embedded Customers' User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) in the preceding **Financial Year**, both outturn and weather corrected, together with a prediction for the current financial year, is required. Each **Active Energy** submission shall be subdivided into the following categories of **Customer** tariff:

- LV1
- LV2
- LV3
- HV
- EHV
- Traction
- Lighting

In addition, the total **User System** losses and the **Active Energy** provided by **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** shall be supplied.

PC.A.4.2.4 All forecast **Demand (Active Power)** and **Active Energy** specified in PC.A.4.2.1 and PC.A.4.2.3 shall:

- (a) in the case of PC.A.4.2.1 (a), (b) and (c), be such that the profiles comprise average **Active Power** levels in 'MW' for each time marked half hour throughout the day;
- (b) in the case of PC.A.4.2.1 (a), (b) and (c), be that remaining after any deductions reasonably considered appropriate by the **User** to take account of the output profile of all **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and imports across **Embedded External Interconnections** including imports across **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 100MW;
- (c) be based upon **Annual ACS Conditions** for times that occur during week 44 through to week 12 (inclusive) and based on **Average Conditions** for weeks 13 to 43 (inclusive).

PC.A.4.3 Connection Point Demand (Active and Reactive Power)

PC.A.4.3.1 Forecast **Demand (Active Power)** and **Power Factor** (values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead where more than 95% of the total **Demand** at a **Connection Point** is taken by synchronous motors) to be met at each **Connection Point** within each **Access Group** is required for:

- (a) the time of the maximum **Demand (Active Power)** at the **Connection Point** (as determined by the **User**) that in the **User's** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

- (b) the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** as provided by **NGET** under PC.A.4.2.2;
- (c) the time of minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** as provided by **NGET** under PC.A.4.2.2;
- (d) the time of the maximum **Demand (Apparent Power)** at the **Connection Point** (as determined by the **User**) during the **Access Period** of each **Transmission Interface Circuit**;
- (e) at a time specified by either **NGET** or a **User** insofar as such a request is reasonable.

Instead of such forecast **Demand** to be met at each **Connection Point** within each **Access Group** the **User** may (subject to PC.A.4.3.4) submit such **Demand** at each node on the **Single Line Diagram**.

In addition, the **Demand** in respect of each of the time periods referred to in PC.A.4.3.1 (a) to (e) in the preceding **Financial Year** in respect of each **Connection Point** within each **Access Group** both outturn and weather corrected shall be supplied. The “weather correction” shall normalise outturn figures to **Annual ACS Conditions** for times that occur during calendar week 44 through to calendar week 12 (inclusive) or **Average Conditions** for the period calendar weeks 13 to calendar week 43 (inclusive) and shall be performed by the relevant **User** on a best endeavours basis.

The submission by a **User** pursuant to PC.A.4.3.1 (d) shall commence in 2011 and shall then continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.3.2 All forecast **Demand** specified in PC.A.4.3.1 shall:

- (a) be that remaining after any deductions reasonably considered appropriate by the **User** to take account of the output of all **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and imports across **Embedded External Interconnections**, including **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and such deductions should be separately stated;
- (b) include any **User’s System** series reactive losses but exclude any reactive compensation equipment specified in PC.A.2.4 and exclude any network susceptance specified in PC.A.2.3;
- (c) be based upon **Annual ACS Conditions** for times that occur during calendar week 44 through to calendar week 12 (inclusive) and based on **Average Conditions** for calendar weeks 13 to calendar week 43 (inclusive), both corrections being made on a best endeavours basis;
- (d) reflect the **User’s** opinion of what could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.A.4.3.3 The date and time of the forecast maximum **Demand (Apparent Power)** at the **Connection Point** as specified in PC.A.4.3.1 (a) and (d) is required.

PC.A.4.3.4 Each **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.2 shall include the **Demand (Active Power)** and **Power Factor** (values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead where more than 95% of the **Demand** is taken by synchronous motors) at the time of the peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** (as provided under PC.A.4.2.2) at each node on the **Single Line Diagram**. These **Demands** shall be consistent with those provided under PC.A.4.3.1(b) above for the relevant year.

PC.A.4.3.5 The **Single Line Diagram** must represent the **User’s User System** layout under the period specified in PC.A.4.3.1(b) (at the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**). Should the **User’s User System** layout during the other times specified in PC.A.4.3.1 be planned to be materially different from the **Single Line Diagram** submitted to **NGET** pursuant to PC.A.2.2.1 the **User** shall in respect of such other times submit:

- (i) an alternative **Single Line Diagram** that accurately reflects the revised layout and in such case shall also include appropriate associated data representing the relevant changes, or;
- (ii) submit an accurate and unambiguous description of the changes to the **Single Line Diagram** previously submitted for the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.

Where a **User** does not submit any changes, **NGET** will assume that the **Single Line Diagram** (and associated circuit and node data) provided at the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** will be valid for all other times. In respect of such other times, where the **User** does not submit such nodal demands at the times defined in PC.A.4.3.1 (a), (c), (d) and (e), the nodal demands will be pro-rata, to be consistent with the submitted **Connection Point Demands**.

PC.A.4.4 **NGET** will assemble and derive in a reasonable manner, the forecast information supplied to it under PC.A.4.2.1, PC.A.4.3.1, PC.A.4.3.4 and PC.A.4.3.5 above into a cohesive forecast and will use this in preparing **Forecast Demand** information in the **Seven Year Statement** and for use in **NGET's Operational Planning**. If any **User** believes that the cohesive forecast **Demand** information in the **Seven Year Statement** does not reflect its assumptions on **Demand**, it should contact **NGET** to explain its concerns and may require **NGET**, on reasonable request, to discuss these forecasts. In the absence of such expressions, **NGET** will assume that **Users** concur with **NGET's** cohesive forecast.

PC.A.4.5 Post Fault User System Layout

PC.A.4.5.1 Where for the purposes of **NGET** assessing against the Licence Standards an **Access Group**, the **User** reasonably considers it appropriate that revised post fault **User System** layouts should be taken into account by **NGET**, the following information is required to be submitted by the **User**:

- (i) the specified **Connection Point** assessment period (PC.A.4.3.1,(a)-(e)) that is being evaluated;
- (ii) an accurate and unambiguous description of the **Transmission Interface Circuits** considered to be switched out due to a fault;
- (iii) appropriate revised **Single Line Diagrams** and/or associated revised nodal **Demand** and circuit data detailing the revised **User System(s)** conditions;
- (iv) where the **User's** planned post fault action consists of more than one component, each component must be explicitly identified using the **Single Line Diagram** and associated nodal **Demand** and circuit data;
- (v) the arrangements for undertaking actions (eg the time taken, automatic or manual and any other appropriate information);.

The **User** must not submit any action that it does not have the capability or the intention to implement during the assessment period specified (subject to there being no further unplanned outages on the **User's User System**).

PC.A.4.6 Control of Demand or Reduction of Pumping Load Offered as Reserve

Magnitude of Demand or pumping load which is tripped	MW
System Frequency at which tripping is initiated	Hz
Time duration of System Frequency below trip setting for tripping to be initiated	s
Time delay from trip initiation to tripping	s

PC.A.4.7 General Demand Data

PC.A.4.7.1 The following information is infrequently required and should be supplied (wherever possible) when requested by **NGET**:

- (a) details of any individual loads which have characteristics significantly different from the typical range of Domestic, Commercial or Industrial loads supplied;

- (b) the sensitivity of the **Demand (Active and Reactive Power)** to variations in voltage and **Frequency** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the time of the peak **Demand (Active Power)**. The sensitivity factors quoted for the **Demand (Reactive Power)** should relate to that given under PC.A.4.3.1 and, therefore, include any **User's System** series reactive losses but exclude any reactive compensation equipment specified in PC.A.2.4 and exclude any network susceptance specified in PC.A.2.3;
- (c) details of any traction loads, e.g. connection phase pairs and continuous load variation with time;
- (d) the average and maximum phase unbalance, in magnitude and phase angle, which the **User** would expect its **Demand** to impose on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (e) the maximum harmonic content which the **User** would expect its **Demand** to impose on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (f) details of all loads which may cause **Demand** fluctuations greater than those permitted under **Engineering Recommendation P28**, Stage 1 at a **Point of Common Coupling** including the **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** and the **Flicker Severity (Long Term)**.

PART 2 - DETAILED PLANNING DATA

PC.A.5 GENERATING UNIT, POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONVERTER AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS DATA

PC.A.5.1 Introduction

Directly Connected

PC.A.5.1.1 Each **Generator** (including those undertaking **OTSDUW**), with existing or proposed **Power Stations** directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, shall provide **NGET** with data relating to that **Plant** and **Apparatus**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2, PC.A.5.3, PC.A.5.4 and PC.A.5.7 as applicable. Each **DC Converter Station** owner, with existing or proposed **DC Converter Stations** (including **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, shall provide **NGET** with data relating to that **Plant** and **Apparatus**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.4.

Embedded

PC.A.5.1.2 Each **Generator**, in respect of its existing, or proposed, **Embedded Large Power Stations** and its **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System** shall provide **NGET** with data relating to each of those **Large Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2, PC.A.5.3, PC.A.5.4 and PC.A.5.7 as applicable. Each **DC Converter Station** owner, or **Network Operator** in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System** with existing or proposed **DC Converter Stations** shall provide **NGET** with data relating to each of those **DC Converter Stations**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.4. However, no data need be supplied in relation to those **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** if they are connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except in connection with an application for, or under a, **CUSC Contract** or unless specifically requested by **NGET** under PC.A.5.1.4.

PC.A.5.1.3 Each **Network Operator** need not submit **Planning Data** in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** unless required to do so under PC.A.1.2(b) or unless specifically requested under PC.A.5.1.4 below, in which case they will supply such data.

PC.A.5.1.4 PC.A.4.2.4(b) and PC.A.4.3.2(a) explained that the forecast **Demand** submitted by each **Network Operator** must be net of the output of all **Medium Power Stations** and **Small Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant Embedded** within that **User's System**. In such cases (PC.A.3.1.4 also refers), the **Network Operator** must inform **NGET** of the number of such **Power Stations** (including the number of **Generating Units**) together with their summated capacity. On receipt of this data further details may be required at **NGET's** discretion as follows:

- (i) in the case of details required from the **Network Operator** for **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converters** in each case within such **Network Operator's System** and **Customer Generating Plant**; and
- (ii) in the case of details required from the **Generator** of **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**; and
- (iii) in the case of details required from the **DC Converter Station** owner of an **Embedded DC Converter** or **DC Converter Station** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.3. Such requirement would arise when **NGET** reasonably considers that the collective effect of a number of such **Embedded Small Power Stations, Embedded Medium Power Stations, Embedded DC Converter Stations, DC Converters** and **Customer Generating Plants** may have a significant system effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.A.5.1.5 DPD I and DPD II

The **Detailed Planning Data** described in this Part 2 of the Appendix comprises both **DPD I** and **DPD II**. The required data is listed and collated in the **Data Registration Code**. The **Users** need to refer to the **DRC** to establish whether data referred to here is **DPD I** or **DPD II**.

PC.A.5.2 Demand

PC.A.5.2.1 For each **Generating Unit** which has an associated **Unit Transformer**, the value of the **Demand** supplied through this **Unit Transformer** when the **Generating Unit** is at **Rated MW** output is to be provided.

PC.A.5.2.2 Where the **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** has associated **Demand** additional to the unit-supplied **Demand** of PC.A.5.2.1 which is supplied from either the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Generator's User System** the **Generator, DC Converter Station** owner or the **Network Operator** (in the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System**), as the case may be, shall supply forecasts for each **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** of:

- (a) the maximum **Demand** that, in the **User's** opinion, could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Generator's User System** as appropriate;
- (b) the **Demand** at the time of the peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**
- (c) the **Demand** at the time of minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.

PC.A.5.2.3 No later than calendar week 17 each year **NGET** shall notify each **Generator** in respect of its **Large Power Stations** and its **Medium Power Stations** and each **DC Converter** owner in respect of its **DC Converter Station** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of each **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within such **Network Operator's System** in writing of the following, for the current **Financial Year** and for each of the following seven **Financial Years**, which will be regarded as the relevant specified days and times under PC.A.5.2.2:

- (a) the date and time of the annual peak of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions**;
- (b) the date and time of the annual minimum of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Average Conditions**.

PC.A.5.2.4 At its discretion, **NGET** may also request further details of the **Demand** as specified in PC.A.4.6

PC.A.5.2.5 In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** the following data shall be supplied:

- (a) The maximum **Demand** that could occur at the **Interface Point** and each **Connection Point** (in MW and MVA);
- (b) **Demand** at specified time of annual peak half hour of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions** (in MW and MVA); and
- (c) **Demand** at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** (in MW and MVA).

For the avoidance of doubt, **Demand** data associate(d with **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** which utilise an **OTSDUW DC Converter** should supply data under PC.A.4.

PC.A.5.3 Synchronous Generating Unit and Associated Control System Data

PC.A.5.3.1 The data submitted below are not intended to constrain any **Ancillary Services Agreement**

PC.A.5.3.2 The following **Synchronous Generating Unit** and **Power Station** data should be supplied:

(a) **Synchronous Generating Unit** Parameters

Rated terminal volts (kV)

* Rated MVA

* **Rated MW**

* Minimum Generation MW

* Short circuit ratio

Direct axis synchronous reactance

* Direct axis transient reactance

Direct axis sub-transient reactance

Direct axis short-circuit transient time constant.

Direct axis short-circuit sub-transient time constant.

Quadrature axis synchronous reactance

Quadrature axis sub-transient reactance

Quadrature axis short-circuit sub-transient time constant.

Stator time constant

Stator leakage reactance

Armature winding direct-current resistance.

Note: The above data item relating to armature winding direct-current resistance need only be supplied with respect to **Generating Units** commissioned after 1st March 1996 and in cases where, for whatever reason, the **Generator** or the **Network Operator**, as the case may be is aware of the value of the relevant parameter.

* Turbogenerator inertia constant (MWsec/MVA)

Rated field current (amps) at **Rated MW** and MVA_r output and at rated terminal voltage.

Field current (amps) open circuit saturation curve for **Generating Unit** terminal voltages ranging from 50% to 120% of rated value in 10% steps as derived from appropriate manufacturers test certificates.

(b) Parameters for **Generating Unit** Step-up Transformers

* Rated MVA

Voltage ratio

* Positive sequence reactance (at max, min, & nominal tap)

Positive sequence resistance (at max, min, & nominal tap)

Zero phase sequence reactance

Tap changer range

Tap changer step size

Tap changer type: on load or off circuit

(c) Excitation Control System parameters

Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 09 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or the new data items set out under Option 2 may be provided. **Generators** or **Network Operators**, as the case may be, must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** excitation control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** excitation control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** excitation control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** or **Network Operator**, as the case may be, is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit**.

Option 1

DC gain of Excitation Loop

Rated field voltage

Maximum field voltage

Minimum field voltage

Maximum rate of change of field voltage (rising)

Maximum rate of change of field voltage (falling)

Details of Excitation Loop described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Dynamic characteristics of **Over-excitation Limiter**.

Dynamic characteristics of **Under-excitation Limiter**

Option 2

Excitation System Nominal Response

Rated Field Voltage

No-Load Field Voltage

Excitation System On-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage

Excitation System No-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage

Excitation System No-Load Negative Ceiling Voltage

Details of **Excitation System** (including **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Details of **Over-excitation Limiter** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Details of **Under-excitation Limiter** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

The block diagrams submitted after 1 January 2009 in respect of the **Excitation System** (including the **Over-excitation Limiter** and the **Under-excitation Limiter**) for **Generating Units** with a **Completion date** after 1 January 2009 or subject to a **Modification** to the **Excitation System** after 1 January 2009, should have been verified as far as reasonably practicable by simulation studies as representing the expected behaviour of the system.

(d) Governor Parameters

Incremental Droop values (in %) are required for each **Generating Unit** at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed in PC.A.5.5.1 (this data item needs only be provided for **Large Power Stations**)

Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 09 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. **Generators** must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** governor control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** governor control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** governor control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit**.

Option 1

(i) Governor Parameters (for Reheat **Steam Units**)

- HP governor average gain MW/Hz
- Speeder motor setting range
- HP governor valve time constant
- HP governor valve opening limits
- HP governor valve rate limits
- Reheater time constant (**Active Energy** stored in reheater)

- IP governor average gain MW/Hz
- IP governor setting range
- IP governor valve time constant
- IP governor valve opening limits
- IP governor valve rate limits

Details of acceleration sensitive elements in HP & IP governor loop.
A governor block diagram showing transfer functions of individual elements.

(ii) Governor Parameters (for Non-Reheat **Steam Units** and **Gas Turbine Units**)

- Governor average gain
- Speeder motor setting range
- Time constant of steam or fuel governor valve
- Governor valve opening limits
- Governor valve rate limits
- Time constant of turbine
- Governor block diagram

The following data items need only be supplied for **Large Power Stations**:

(iii) Boiler & Steam Turbine Data

- Boiler Time Constant (Stored **Active Energy**) s
- HP turbine response ratio:
proportion of **Primary Response** arising from HP turbine %
- HP turbine response ratio:
proportion of High Frequency Response arising from HP turbine %

[End of Option 1]

Option 2

(i) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - All **Generating Units**

Governor Block Diagram showing transfer function of individual elements including acceleration sensitive elements.

Governor Time Constant (in seconds)

Speeder Motor Setting Range (%)

Average Gain (MW/Hz)

Governor Deadband (this data item need only be provided for **Large Power Stations**)

- Maximum Setting \pm Hz

- Normal Setting \pm Hz

- Minimum Setting \pm Hz

Where the **Generating Unit** governor does not have a selectable deadband facility, then the actual value of the deadband need only be provided.

The block diagrams submitted after 1 January 2009 in respect of the Governor system for **Generating Units** with a **Completion date** after 1 January 2009 or subject to a **Modification** to the governor system after 1 January 2009, should have been verified as far as reasonably practicable by simulation studies as representing the expected behaviour of the system.

(ii) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - **Steam Units**

HP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

HP Valve Opening Limits (%)

HP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

HP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

HP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

IP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

IP Valve Opening Limits (%)

IP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

IP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

IP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

LP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

LP Valve Opening Limits (%)

LP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

LP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

LP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

Reheater Time Constant (in seconds)

Boiler Time Constant (in seconds)

HP Power Fraction (%)

IP Power Fraction (%)

(iii) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - **Gas Turbine Units**

Inlet Guide Vane Time Constant (in seconds)

Inlet Guide Vane Opening Limits (%)

Inlet Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

Inlet Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

Fuel Valve Constant (in seconds)

Fuel Valve Opening Limits (%)

Fuel Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

Fuel Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

Waste Heat Recovery Boiler Time Constant (in seconds)

(iv) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - Hydro Generating Units

Guide Vane Actuator Time Constant (in seconds)

Guide Vane Opening Limits (%)

Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

Water Time Constant (in seconds)

[End of Option 2]

(e) Unit Control Options

The following data items need only be supplied with respect to **Large Power Stations**:

Maximum Droop	%
Normal Droop	%
Minimum Droop	%
Maximum Frequency deadband	±Hz
Normal Frequency deadband	±Hz
Minimum Frequency deadband	±Hz
Maximum output deadband	±MW
Normal output deadband	±MW
Minimum output deadband	±MW

Frequency settings between which Unit Load Controller **Droop** applies:

- Maximum	Hz
- Normal	Hz
- Minimum	Hz

State if sustained response is normally selected.

(f) Plant Flexibility Performance

The following data items need only be supplied with respect to **Large Power Stations**, and should be provided with respect to each **Genset**:

- # Run-up rate to **Registered Capacity**,
- # Run-down rate from **Registered Capacity**,
- # **Synchronising Generation**,
Regulating range
Load rejection capability while still **Synchronised** and able to supply **Load**.

Data items marked with a hash (#) should be applicable to a **Genset** which has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

- * Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **NGET** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

(g) **Generating Unit Mechanical Parameters**

It is occasionally necessary for **NGET** to assess the interaction between the **Total System** and the mechanical components of **Generating Units**. For **Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** on or after 01 April 2015, the following data items should be supplied:

The number of turbine generator masses.

Diagram showing the Inertia and parameters for each turbine generator mass (kgm^2) and Stiffness constants and parameters between each turbine generator mass for the complete drive train (Nm/rad).

Number of poles.

Relative power applied to different parts of the turbine (%).

Torsional mode frequencies (Hz).

Modal damping decrement factors for the different mechanical modes.

PC.A.5.4 Non-Synchronous Generating Unit and Associated Control System Data

PC.A.5.4.1 The data submitted below are not intended to constrain any **Ancillary Services Agreement**

PC.A.5.4.2 The following **Power Park Unit**, **Power Park Module** and **Power Station** data should be supplied in the case of a **Power Park Module** not connected to the **Total System** by a **DC Converter** (and in the case of PC.A.5.4.2(f) any **OTSUA**):

Where a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** exists in respect of the model of the **Power Park Unit**, the **User** may subject to **NGET's** agreement, opt to reference the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** as an alternative to the provision of data in accordance with PC.A.5.4.2 except for:

- (1) the section marked thus # at sub paragraph (b); and
- (2) all of the harmonic and flicker parameters required under sub paragraph (h); and
- (3) all of the site specific model parameters relating to the voltage or frequency control systems required under sub paragraphs (d) and (e),

which must be provided by the **User** in addition to the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** reference.

- (a) **Power Park Unit** model

A mathematical model of each type of **Power Park Unit** capable of representing its transient and dynamic behaviour under both small and large disturbance conditions. The model shall include non-linear effects and represent all equipment relevant to the dynamic performance of the **Power Park Unit** as agreed with **NGET**. The model shall be suitable for the study of balanced, root mean square, positive phase sequence time-domain behaviour, excluding the effects of electromagnetic transients, harmonic and sub-harmonic frequencies.

The model shall accurately represent the overall performance of the **Power Park Unit** over its entire operating range including that which is inherent to the **Power Park Unit** and that which is achieved by use of supplementary control systems providing either continuous or stepwise control. Model resolution should be sufficient to accurately represent **Power Park Unit** behaviour both in response to operation of **Transmission System** protection and in the context of longer-term simulations.

The overall structure of the model shall include:

- (i) any supplementary control signal modules not covered by (c), (d) and (e) below.
- (ii) any blocking, deblocking and protective trip features that are part of the **Power Park Unit** (e.g. "crowbar").
- (iii) any other information required to model the **Power Park Unit** behaviour to meet the model functional requirement described above.

The model shall be submitted in the form of a transfer function block diagram and may be accompanied by dynamic and algebraic equations.

This model shall display all the transfer functions and their parameter values, any non wind-up logic, signal limits and non-linearities.

The submitted **Power Park Unit** model and the supplementary control signal module models covered by (c), (d) and (e) below shall have been validated and this shall be confirmed by the **Generator**. The validation shall be based on comparing the submitted model simulation results against measured test results. Validation evidence shall also be submitted and this shall include the simulation and measured test results. The latter shall include appropriate short-circuit tests. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** the **Network Operator** will provide **NGET** with the validation evidence if requested by **NGET**. The validation of the supplementary control signal module models covered by (c), (d) and (e) below applies only to a **Power Park Module** with a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2009.

(b) **Power Park Unit** parameters

- * Rated MVA
- * **Rated MW**
- * Rated terminal voltage
- * Average site air density (kg/m^3), maximum site air density (kg/m^3) and minimum site air density (kg/m^3) for the year

Year for which the air density is submitted

Number of pole pairs

Blade swept area (m^2)

Gear box ratio

Mechanical drive train

For each **Power Park Unit**, details of the parameters of the drive train represented as an equivalent two mass model should be provided. This model should accurately represent the behaviour of the complete drive train for the purposes of power system analysis studies and should include the following data items:-

Equivalent inertia constant (MWsec/MVA) of the first mass (e.g. wind turbine rotor

and blades) at minimum, synchronous and rated speeds

Equivalent inertia constant (MWsec/MVA) of the second mass (e.g. generator rotor) at minimum, synchronous and rated speeds

Equivalent shaft stiffness between the two masses (Nm/electrical radian)

Additionally, for **Power Park Units** that are induction generators (e.g. squirrel cage, doubly-fed) driven by wind turbines:

- * Stator resistance
- * Stator reactance
- * Magnetising reactance.
- * Rotor resistance.(at starting)
- * Rotor resistance.(at rated running)
- * Rotor reactance (at starting)
- * Rotor reactance (at rated running)

Additionally for doubly-fed induction generators only:

The generator rotor speed range (minimum and maximum speeds in RPM)

The optimum generator rotor speed versus wind speed submitted in tabular format

Power converter rating (MVA)

The rotor power coefficient (C_p) versus tip speed ratio (λ) curves for a range of blade angles (where applicable) together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format. The tip speed ratio (λ) is defined as $\Omega R/U$ where Ω is the angular velocity of the rotor, R is the radius of the wind turbine rotor and U is the wind speed.

The electrical power output versus generator rotor speed for a range of wind speeds over the entire operating range of the **Power Park Unit**, together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format.

The blade angle versus wind speed curve together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format.

The electrical power output versus wind speed over the entire operating range of the **Power Park Unit**, together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format.

Transfer function block diagram, including parameters and description of the operation of the power electronic converter and fault ride through capability (where applicable).

For a **Power Park Unit** consisting of a synchronous machine in combination with a back to back **DC Converter**, or for a **Power Park Unit** not driven by a wind turbine, the data to be supplied shall be agreed with **NGET** in accordance with PC.A.7.

- (c) Torque / speed and blade angle control systems and parameters

For the **Power Park Unit**, details of the torque / speed controller and blade angle controller in the case of a wind turbine and power limitation functions (where applicable) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

- (d) Voltage/**Reactive Power/Power Factor** control system parameters

For the **Power Park Unit** and **Power Park Module** details of voltage/**Reactive Power/Power Factor** controller (and **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

- (e) **Frequency** control system parameters

For the **Power Park Unit** and **Power Park Module** details of the **Frequency** controller described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

(f) **Protection**

Details of settings for the following **Protection** relays (to include): Under **Frequency**, over **Frequency**, under voltage, over voltage, rotor over current, stator over current, high wind speed shut down level.

(g) Complete **Power Park Unit** model, parameters and controls

An alternative to PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f), is the submission of a single complete model that consists of the full information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) provided that all the information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) individually is clearly identifiable.

(h) Harmonic and flicker parameters

When connecting a **Power Park Module**, it is necessary for **NGET** to evaluate the production of flicker and harmonics on **NGET** and **User's Systems**. At **NGET's** reasonable request, the **User** (a **Network Operator** in the case of an **Embedded Power Park Module** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**) is required to submit the following data (as defined in IEC 61400-21 (2001)) for each **Power Park Unit**:-

Flicker coefficient for continuous operation.

Flicker step factor.

Number of switching operations in a 10 minute window.

Number of switching operations in a 2 hour window.

Voltage change factor.

Current Injection at each harmonic for each **Power Park Unit** and for each **Power Park Module**

* Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **NGET** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

PC.A.5.4.3 DC Converter

PC.A.5.4.3.1 For a **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** or a **Power Park Module** connected to the **Total System** by a **DC Converter** (or in the case of **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) the following information for each **DC Converter** and **DC Network** should be supplied:

(a) **DC Converter** parameters

- * **Rated MW** per pole for transfer in each direction;
- * **DC Converter** type (i.e. current or voltage source);
- * Number of poles and pole arrangement;
- * Rated DC voltage/pole (kV);
- * Return path arrangement;

(b) **DC Converter** transformer parameters

Rated MVA

Nominal primary voltage (kV);
Nominal secondary (converter-side) voltage(s) (kV);
Winding and earthing arrangement;
Positive phase sequence reactance at minimum, maximum and nominal tap;
Positive phase sequence resistance at minimum, maximum and nominal tap;
Zero phase sequence reactance;
Tap-changer range in %;
number of tap-changer steps;

(c) **DC Network** parameters

Rated DC voltage per pole;
Rated DC current per pole;
Single line diagram of the complete **DC Network**;
Details of the complete **DC Network**, including resistance, inductance and capacitance of all DC cables and/or DC lines;
Details of any DC reactors (including DC reactor resistance), DC capacitors and/or DC-side filters that form part of the **DC Network**;

(d) AC filter reactive compensation equipment parameters

Note: The data provided pursuant to this paragraph must not include any contribution from reactive compensation plant owned or operated by **NGET**.

Total number of AC filter banks.
Type of equipment (e.g. fixed or variable)
Single line diagram of filter arrangement and connections;
Reactive Power rating for each AC filter bank, capacitor bank or operating range of each item of reactive compensation equipment, at rated voltage;
Performance chart showing **Reactive Power** capability of the **DC Converter**, as a function of MW transfer, with all filters and reactive compensation plant, belonging to the **DC Converter Station** working correctly.

Note: Details in PC.A.5.4.3.1 are required for each **DC Converter** connected to the **DC Network**, unless each is identical or where the data has already been submitted for an identical **DC Converter** at another **Connection Point**.

Note: For a **Power Park Module** connected to the **Grid Entry point** or (**User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) by a **DC Converter** the equivalent inertia and fault infeed at the **Power Park Unit** should be given.

DC Converter Control System Models

PC.A.5.4.3.2 The following data is required by **NGET** to represent **DC Converters** and associated **DC Networks** (and including **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) in dynamic power system simulations, in which the AC power system is typically represented by a positive sequence equivalent. **DC Converters** are represented by simplified equations and are not modelled to switching device level.

- (i) Static $V_{DC}-I_{DC}$ (DC voltage - DC current) characteristics, for both the rectifier and inverter modes for a current source converter. Static $V_{DC}-P_{DC}$ (DC voltage - DC power) characteristics, for both the rectifier and inverter modes for a voltage source converter. Transfer function block diagram including parameters representation of the control systems of each **DC Converter** and of the **DC Converter Station**, for both the rectifier and inverter modes. A suitable model would feature the **DC Converter** firing angle as the output variable.

- (ii) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of the **DC Converter** transformer tap changer control systems, including time delays
- (iii) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of AC filter and reactive compensation equipment control systems, including any time delays.
- (iv) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of any **Frequency** and/or load control systems.
- (v) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of any small signal modulation controls such as power oscillation damping controls or sub-synchronous oscillation damping controls, that have not been submitted as part of the above control system data.
- (vi) Transfer block diagram representation of the **Reactive Power** control at converter ends for a voltage source converter.

Plant Flexibility Performance

PC.A.5.4.3.3 The following information on plant flexibility and performance should be supplied (and also in respect of **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**):

- (i) Nominal and maximum (emergency) loading rate with the **DC Converter** in rectifier mode.
- (ii) Nominal and maximum (emergency) loading rate with the **DC Converter** in inverter mode.
- (iii) Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following an AC system fault or severe voltage depression.
- (iv) Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following a transient **DC Network** fault.

Harmonic Assessment Information

PC.A.5.4.3.4 **DC Converter** owners shall provide such additional further information as required by **NGET** in order that compliance with CC.6.1.5 can be demonstrated.

* Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **NGET** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

PC.A.5.5 Response Data For Frequency Changes

The information detailed below is required to describe the actual frequency response capability profile as illustrated in Figure CC.A.3.1 of the **Connection Conditions**, and need only be provided for each:

- (i) **Genset at Large Power Stations**; and
- (ii) **Generating Unit, Power Park Module or CCGT Module** at a **Medium Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** that has agreed to provide **Frequency** response in accordance with a **CUSC Contract**.

In the case of (ii) above for the rest of this PC.A.5.5 where reference is made to **Gensets**, it shall include such **Generating Units, CCGT Modules, Power Park Modules** and **DC Converters** as appropriate, but excludes **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** utilising **OTSDUW DC Converters**.

In this **PC.A.5.5**, for a **CCGT Module** with more than one **Generating Unit**, the phrase **Minimum Generation** applies to the entire **CCGT Module** operating with all **Generating Units Synchronised** to the **System**. Similarly for a **Power Park Module** with more than one **Power Park Unit**, the phrase **Minimum Generation** applies to the entire **Power Park Module** operating with all **Power Park Units Synchronised** to the **System**.

PC.A.5.5.1 MW Loading Points At Which Data Is Required

Response values are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) for each **Genset**. **Primary** and **Secondary Response** values need not be provided for MW loading points which are below **Minimum Generation**. MLP1 to MLP6 must be provided to the nearest MW.

Prior to the **Genset** being first **Synchronised**, the MW loading points must take the following values :

MLP1	Designed Minimum Operating Level
MLP2	Minimum Generation
MLP3	70% of Registered Capacity
MLP4	80% of Registered Capacity
MLP5	95% of Registered Capacity
MLP6	Registered Capacity

When data is provided after the **Genset** is first **Synchronised**, the MW loading points may take any value between **Designed Minimum Operating Level** and **Registered Capacity** but the value of the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** must still be provided if it does not form one of the MW loading points.

PC.A.5.5.2 Primary And Secondary Response To Frequency Fall

Primary and **Secondary Response** values for a -0.5Hz ramp are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed above

PC.A.5.5.3 High Frequency Response To Frequency Rise

High Frequency Response values for a +0.5Hz ramp are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed above.

PC.A.5.6 Mothballed Generating Unit Mothballed Power Park Module Or Mothballed DC Converter At A DC Converter Station And Alternative Fuel Information

Data identified under this section PC.A.5.6 must be submitted as required under PC.A.1.2 and at **NGET**'s reasonable request.

In the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, upon request from **NGET** each **Network Operator** shall provide the information required in PC.A.5.6.1, PC.A.5.6.2, PC.A.5.6.3 and PC.A.5.6.4 on respect of such **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converters Stations** with their **System**.

PC.A.5.6.1 Mothballed Generating Unit Information

Generators and **DC Converter Station** owners must supply with respect to each **Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** the estimated **MW** output which could be returned to service within the following time periods from the time that a decision to return was made:

- < 1 month;
- 1-2 months;
- 2-3 months;
- 3-6 months;
- 6-12 months; and
- >12 months.

The return to service time should be determined in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** assuming normal working arrangements and normal plant procurement lead times. The MW output values should be the incremental values made available in each time period as further described in the **DRC**.

PC.A.5.6.2 **Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners must also notify **NGET** of any significant factors which may prevent the **Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** achieving the estimated values provided under PC.A.5.6.1 above, excluding factors relating to **Transmission Entry Capacity**.

PC.A.5.6.3 Alternative Fuel Information

The following data items must be supplied with respect to each **Generating Unit** whose main fuel is gas.

For each alternative fuel type (if facility installed):

- (a) Alternative fuel type e.g. oil distillate, alternative gas supply
- (b) For the changeover from main to alternative fuel:
 - Time to carry out off-line and on-line fuel changeover (minutes).

- Maximum output following off-line and on-line changeover (MW).
- Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover (MW).
- Maximum operating time at full load assuming typical and maximum possible stock levels (hours).
- Maximum rate of replacement of depleted stocks (MWh electrical/day) on the basis of **Good Industry Practice**.
- Is changeover to alternative fuel used in normal operating arrangements?
- Number of successful changeovers carried out in the last **NGET Financial Year** (choice of 0, 1-5, 6-10, 11-20, >20).

(c) For the changeover back to main fuel:

- Time to carry out off-line and on-line fuel changeover (minutes).
- Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover (MW).

PC.A.5.6.4 **Generators** must also notify **NGET** of any significant factors and their effects which may prevent the use of alternative fuels achieving the estimated values provided under PC.A.5.6.3 above (e.g. emissions limits, distilled water stocks etc.)

PC.A.5.7 Black Start Related Information

Data identified under this section PC.A.5.7 must be submitted as required under PC.A.1.2. This information may also be requested by **NGET** during a **Black Start** and should be provided by **Generators** where reasonably possible. **Generators** in this section PC.A.5.7 means **Generators** only in respect of their **Large Power Stations**.

The following data items/text must be supplied, from each **Generator** to **NGET**, with respect to each **BM Unit** at a **Large Power Station** (excluding the **Generating Units** that are contracted to provide **Black Start Capability**, **Power Park Modules** or **Generating Units** with an **Intermittent Power Source**);

- (a) Expected time for each **BM Unit** to be **Synchronised** following a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**. The assessment should include the **Power Station's** ability to re-synchronise all **BM Units**, if all were running immediately prior to the **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**. Additionally this should highlight any specific issues (i.e. those that would impact on the **BM Unit's** time to be **Synchronised**) that may arise, as time progresses without external supplies being restored.
- (b) **Block Loading Capability**. This should be provided in either graphical or tabular format showing the estimated block loading capability from 0MW to **Registered Capacity**. Any particular 'hold' points should also be identified. The data of each **BM Unit** should be provided for the condition of a 'hot' unit that was **Synchronised** just prior to the **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown** and also for the condition of a 'cold' unit. The block loading assessment should be done against a frequency variation of 49.5Hz – 50.5Hz.

PC.A.6 USERS' SYSTEM DATA

PC.A.6.1 Introduction

PC.A.6.1.1 Each **User**, whether connected directly via an existing **Connection Point** to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or seeking such a direct connection, or providing terms for connection of an **Offshore Transmission System** to its **User System** to **NGET** or undertaking **OTSDUW**, shall provide **NGET** with data on its **User System** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which relates to the **Connection Site** containing the **Connection Point** (or **Interface Points** or **Connection Points** in the case of **OTSUA**) both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.6.2 to PC.A.6.6.

PC.A.6.1.2 Each **User** must reflect the system effect at the **Connection Site(s)** of any third party **Embedded** within its **User System** whether existing or proposed.

PC.A.6.1.3 PC.A.6.2, and PC.A.6.4 to PC.A.6.6 consist of data which is only to be supplied to **NGET** at **NGET's** reasonable request. In the event that **NGET** identifies a reason for requiring this data, **NGET** shall write to the relevant **User(s)**, requesting the data, and explaining the reasons for the request. If the **User(s)** wishes, **NGET** shall also arrange a meeting at which the request for data can be discussed, with the objective of identifying the best way in which **NGET's** requirements can be met.

PC.A.6.2 Transient Overvoltage Assessment Data

PC.A.6.2.1 It is occasionally necessary for **NGET** to undertake transient overvoltage assessments (e.g. capacitor switching transients, switchgear transient recovery voltages, etc). At **NGET's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to provide the following data with respect to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA, Interface Points** and **Connection Points**), current and forecast, together with a **Single Line Diagram** where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.1, as follows:

- (a) busbar layout plan(s), including dimensions and geometry showing positioning of any current and voltage transformers, through bushings, support insulators, disconnectors, circuit breakers, surge arresters, etc. Electrical parameters of any associated current and voltage transformers, stray capacitances of wall bushings and support insulators, and grading capacitances of circuit breakers;
- (b) Electrical parameters and physical construction details of lines and cables connected at that busbar. Electrical parameters of all plant e.g., transformers (including neutral earthing impedance or zig-zag transformers, if any), series reactors and shunt compensation equipment connected at that busbar (or to the tertiary of a transformer) or by lines or cables to that busbar;
- (c) Basic insulation levels (BIL) of all **Apparatus** connected directly, by lines or by cables to the busbar;
- (d) characteristics of overvoltage **Protection** devices at the busbar and at the termination points of all lines, and all cables connected to the busbar;
- (e) fault levels at the lower voltage terminals of each transformer connected directly or indirectly to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (including **OTSUA** at each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) without intermediate transformation;
- (f) the following data is required on all transformers operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also at 132kV (including **OTSUA**): three or five limb cores or single phase units to be specified, and operating peak flux density at nominal voltage;
- (g) an indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

PC.A.6.3 User's Protection Data

PC.A.6.3.1 Protection

The following information is required which relates only to **Protection** equipment which can trip or inter-trip or close any **Connection Point** circuit-breaker or any **Transmission** circuit-breaker (or in the case of **OTSUA**, any **Interface Point** or **Connection Point** circuit breaker). This information need only be supplied once, in accordance with the timing requirements set out in PC.A.1.4(b), and need not be supplied on a routine annual basis thereafter, although **NGET** should be notified if any of the information changes

- (a) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems installed or to be installed on the **User's System**;
- (b) a full description of any auto-reclose facilities installed or to be installed on the **User's System**, including type and time delays;
- (c) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems or to be installed on the generator, generator transformer, **Station Transformer** and their associated connections;

- (d) for **Generating Units** (other than **Power Park Units**) or **Power Park Modules** or **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** having (or intended to have) a circuit breaker at the generator terminal voltage, clearance times for electrical faults within the **Generating Unit** (other than a **Power Park Unit**) or **Power Park Module** zone, or within the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**;
- (e) the most probable fault clearance time for electrical faults on any part of the **User's System** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** including **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**; and
- (f) in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, synchronisation facilities and delayed auto reclose sequence schedules (where applicable).

PC.A.6.4 Harmonic Studies

PC.A.6.4.1 It is occasionally necessary for **NGET** to evaluate the production/magnification of harmonic distortion on **NGET** and **User's Systems** (and **OTSUA**), especially when **NGET** is connecting equipment such as capacitor banks. At **NGET's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to submit data with respect to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**), current and forecast, and where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5, as follows:

PC.A.6.4.2 Overhead lines and underground cable circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** must be differentiated and the following data provided separately for each type:

- Positive phase sequence resistance;
- Positive phase sequence reactance;
- Positive phase sequence susceptance;

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to a lower voltage:

- Rated MVA;
- Voltage Ratio;
- Positive phase sequence resistance;
- Positive phase sequence reactance;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:

- Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance;
- Connection voltage and MVA_r rating of any capacitor bank and component design parameters if configured as a filter;
- Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points;
- The minimum and maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVA_r) that could occur;
- Harmonic current injection sources in Amps at the Connection voltage points. Where the harmonic injection current comes from a diverse group of sources, the equivalent contribution may be established from appropriate measurements;
- Details of traction loads, eg connection phase pairs, continuous variation with time, etc;
- An indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

PC.A.6.5 Voltage Assessment Studies

It is occasionally necessary for **NGET** to undertake detailed voltage assessment studies (e.g., to examine potential voltage instability, voltage control co-ordination or to calculate voltage step changes). At **NGET's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to submit the following data where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5:

For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**):-

Positive Phase Sequence Reactance;
Positive Phase Sequence Resistance;
Positive Phase Sequence Susceptance;
MVA_r rating of any reactive compensation equipment;

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage (and any **OTSUA**):

Rated MVA;
Voltage Ratio;
Positive phase sequence resistance;
Positive Phase sequence reactance;
Tap-changer range;
Number of tap steps;
Tap-changer type: on-load or off-circuit;
AVC/tap-changer time delay to first tap movement;
AVC/tap-changer inter-tap time delay;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers (and any **OTSUA**):-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance;
MVA_r rating of any reactive compensation equipment;
Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points;
The maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVA_r) that could occur;
Estimate of voltage insensitive (constant power) load content in % of total load at both winter peak and 75% off-peak load conditions.

PC.A.6.6 Short Circuit Analysis

PC.A.6.6.1 Where prospective short-circuit currents on equipment owned, operated or managed by **NGET** are greater than 90% of the equipment rating, and in **NGET's** reasonable opinion more accurate calculations of short-circuit currents are required, then at **NGET's** request each **User** is required to submit data with respect to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**), current and forecast, and where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5, as follows:

PC.A.6.6.2 For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**):

Positive phase sequence resistance;
Positive phase sequence reactance;
Positive phase sequence susceptance;
Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutuals);
Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutuals);
Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutuals);

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage (and any **OTSUA**):

Rated MVA;
Voltage Ratio;
Positive phase sequence resistance (at max, min and nominal tap);

Positive Phase sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap);

Zero phase sequence reactance (at nominal tap);

Tap changer range;

Earthing method: direct, resistance or reactance;

Impedance if not directly earthed;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers (and any **OTSUA**):

The maximum **Demand** (in MW and MVA_r) that could occur;

Short-circuit infeed data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.6 unless the **User's** lower voltage network runs in parallel with the **User's Subtransmission System**, when to prevent double counting in each node infeed data, a π equivalent comprising the data items of PC.A.2.5.6 for each node together with the positive phase sequence interconnection impedance between the nodes shall be submitted.

PC.A.7

ADDITIONAL DATA FOR NEW TYPES OF POWER STATIONS, DC CONVERTER STATIONS, OTSUA AND CONFIGURATIONS

Notwithstanding the **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** set out in this Appendix, as new types of configurations and operating arrangements of **Power Stations, DC Converter Stations and OTSUA** emerge in future, **NGET** may reasonably require additional data to represent correctly the performance of such **Plant** and **Apparatus** on the **System**, where the present data submissions would prove insufficient for the purpose of producing meaningful **System** studies for the relevant parties.

PART 3 - DETAILED PLANNING DATA

PC.A.8 To allow a **User** to model the **National Electricity Transmission System**, **NGET** will provide, upon request, the following **Network Data to Users**, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**:

To allow a **User** to assess undertaking **OTSDUW** and except where provided for in Appendix F, **NGET** will provide upon request the following **Network Data to Users**, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**:

PC.A.8.1 Single Point of Connection

For a **Single Point of Connection** to a **User's System** (and **OTSUA**), as an equivalent 400kV or 275kV source and also in Scotland and **Offshore** as an equivalent 132kV source, the data (as at the HV side of the **Point of Connection** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) reflecting data given to **NGET** by **Users**) will be given to a **User** as follows:

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:

(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi)

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.8.3 (b) - (e).

PC.A.8.2 Multiple Point of Connection

For a **Multiple Point of Connection** to a **User's System** equivalents suitable for use in loadflow and fault level analysis shall be provided. These equivalents will normally be in the form of a π model or extension with a source (or demand for a loadflow equivalent) at each node and a linking impedance. The boundary nodes for the equivalent shall be either at the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) or (where **NGET** agrees) at suitable nodes (the nodes to be agreed with the **User**) within the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The data at the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) will be given to a **User** as follows:

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (i), (ii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x) and (xi)

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.8.3 (b) - (e).

When an equivalent of this form is not required **NGET** will not provide the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (vii), (viii), (ix), (x) and (xi)

PC.A.8.3 Data Items

(a) The following is a list of data utilised in this part of the **PC**. It also contains rules on the data which generally apply.

- (i) symmetrical three-phase short circuit current infeed at the instant of fault from the **National Electricity Transmission System**, (I_1'');
- (ii) symmetrical three-phase short circuit current from the **National Electricity Transmission System** after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, (I_1');
- (iii) the zero sequence source resistance and reactance values at the **Point of Connection** (and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**), consistent with the maximum infeed below;
- (iv) the pre-fault voltage magnitude at which the maximum fault currents were calculated;
- (v) the positive sequence X/R ratio at the instant of fault;
- (vi) the negative sequence resistance and reactance values of the **National Electricity**

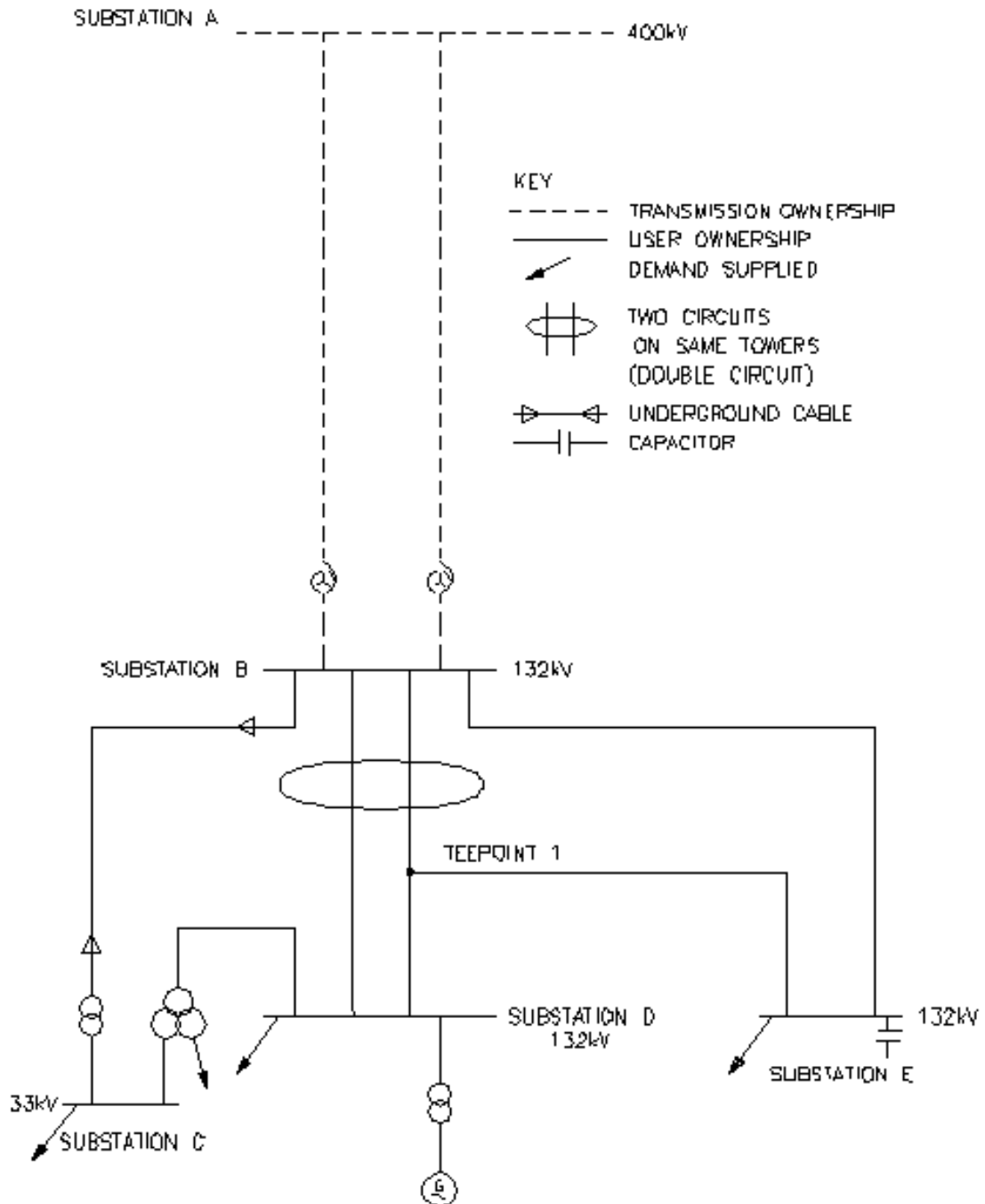
- Transmission System** seen from the (**Point of Connection** and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**), if substantially different from the values of positive sequence resistance and reactance which would be derived from the data provided above;
- (vii) the initial positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the two (or more) sources and the linking impedance(s) derived from a fault study constituting the (π) equivalent and evaluated without the **User** network and load and where appropriate without elements of the **National Electricity Transmission System** between the **User** network and agreed boundary nodes (and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**);
 - (viii) the positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the two (or more) sources and the linking impedance(s) derived from a fault study, considering the short circuit current contributions after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, constituting the (π) equivalent and evaluated without the **User** network and load, and where appropriate without elements of the **National Electricity Transmission System** between the **User** network and agreed boundary nodes (and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**);
 - (ix) the corresponding zero sequence impedance values of the (π) equivalent produced for use in fault level analysis;
 - (x) the **Demand** and voltage at the boundary nodes and the positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the linking impedance(s) derived from a loadflow study considering **National Electricity Transmission System** peak **Demand** constituting the (π) loadflow equivalent; and,
 - (xi) where the agreed boundary nodes are not at a **Connection Point** (and in case of **OTSUA**, **Interface Point** or **Connection Point**), the positive sequence and zero sequence impedances of all elements of the **National Electricity Transmission System** between the **User** network and agreed boundary nodes that are not included in the equivalent (and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**).
- (b) To enable the model to be constructed, **NGET** will provide data based on the following conditions.
 - (c) The initial symmetrical three phase short circuit current and the transient period three phase short circuit current will normally be derived from the fixed impedance studies. The latter value should be taken as applying at times of 120ms and longer. Shorter values may be interpolated using a value for the subtransient time constant of 40ms. These fault currents will be obtained from a full **System** study based on load flow analysis that takes into account any existing flow across the point of connection being considered.
 - (d) Since the equivalent will be produced for the 400kV or 275kV and also in Scotland and **Offshore** 132kV parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** **NGET** will provide the appropriate supergrid transformer data.
 - (e) The positive sequence X/R ratio and the zero sequence impedance value will correspond to the **NGET** source network only, that is with the section of network if any with which the equivalent is to be used excluded. These impedance values will be derived from the condition when all **Generating Units** are **Synchronised** to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or a **User's System** and will take account of active sources only including any contribution from the load to the fault current. The passive component of the load itself or other system shunt impedances should not be included.
 - (f) A **User** may at any time, in writing, specifically request for an equivalent to be prepared for an alternative **System** condition, for example where the **User's System** peak does not correspond to the **National Electricity Transmission System** peak, and **NGET** will, insofar as such request is reasonable, provide the information as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.

APPENDIX B - SINGLE LINE DIAGRAMS

PC.B.1

The diagrams below show three examples of single line diagrams, showing the detail that should be incorporated in the diagram. The first example is for an **Network Operator** connection, the second for a **Generator** connection, the third for a **Power Park Module** electrically equivalent system.

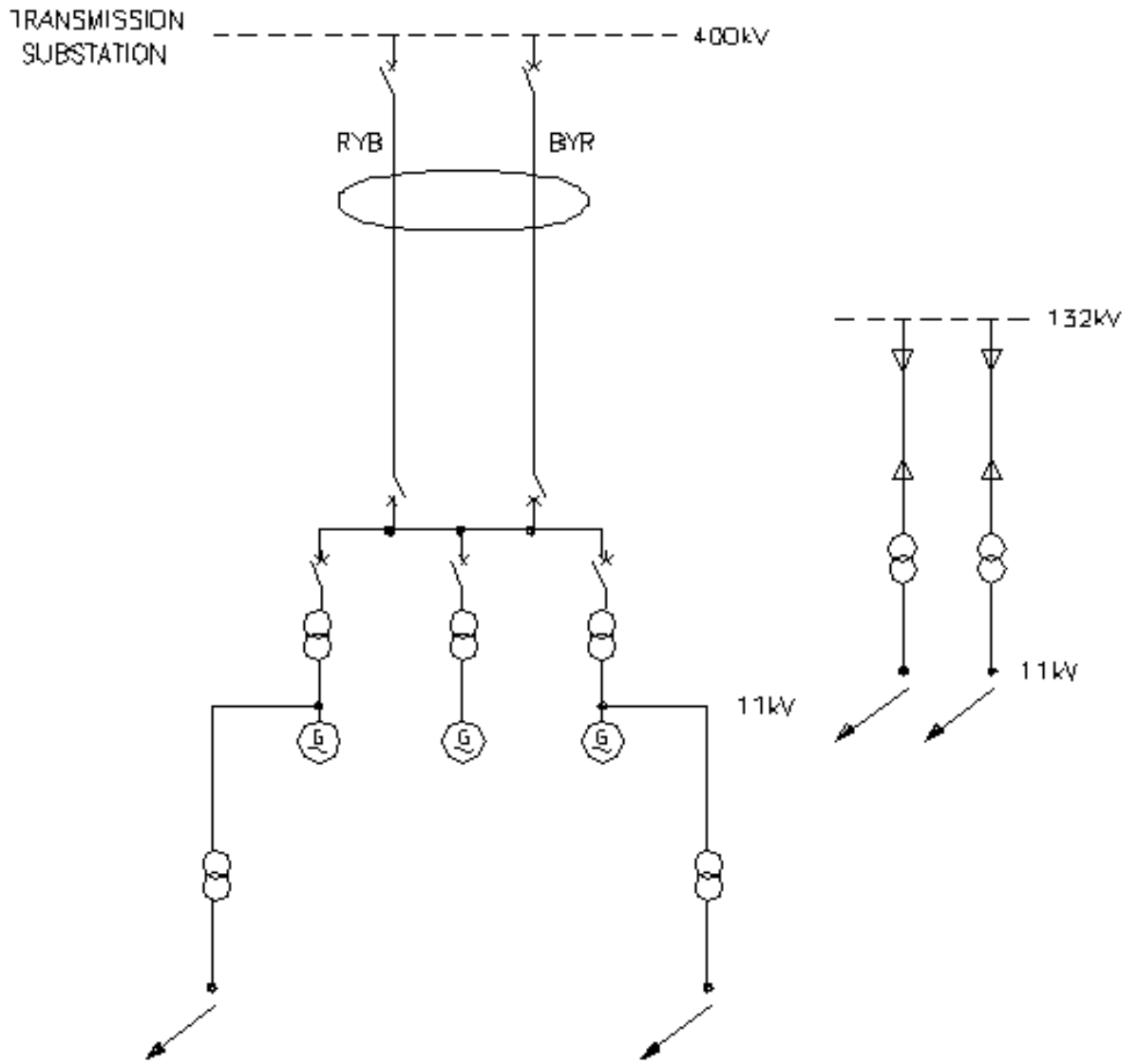
Network Operator Single Line Diagram



DISCLAIMER IN COPY
FOR REVIEW OF
REVISION 04

41/16826_1_1 ISS D 29-07-04

Generator Single Line Diagram



KEY

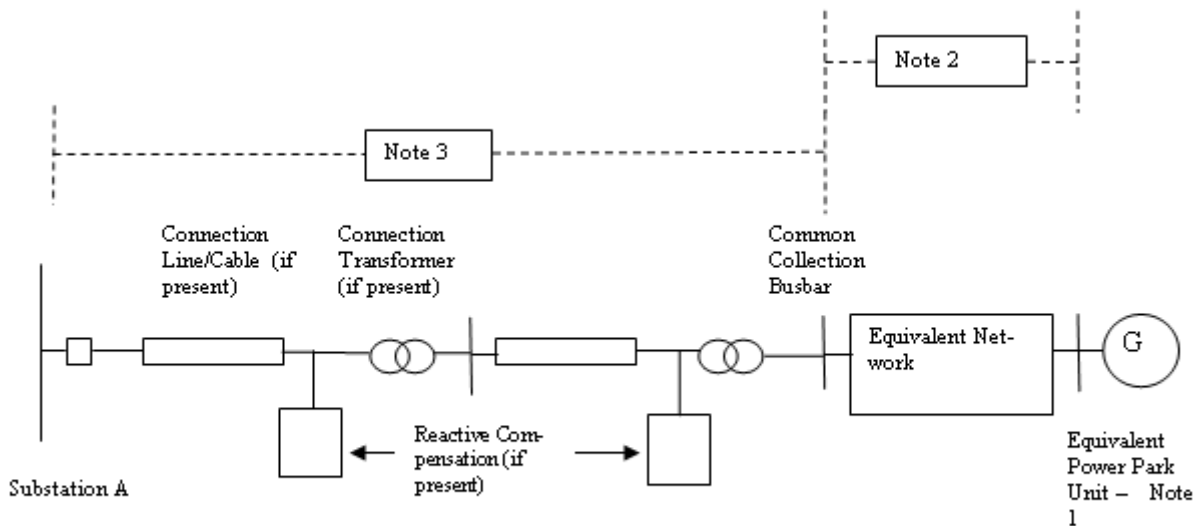
- TRANSMISSION OWNERSHIP
- USER OWNERSHIP
- ↙ DEMAND SUPPLIED
- ⊕ TWO CIRCUITS ON SAME TOWERS (DOUBLE CIRCUIT)
- ⚡ UNDERGROUND CABLE

THIS DRAWING IS NOT VALID UNLESS IT IS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER

41/19468_1_1

ISS D
29-07-04

Power Park Module Single Line Diagram



Notes:

- (1) The electrically equivalent **Power Park Unit** consists of a number of actual **Power Park Units** of the same type ie. any equipment external to the **Power Park Unit** terminals is considered as part of the Equivalent Network. **Power Park Units** of different types shall be included in separate electrically equivalent **Power Park Units**. The total number of equivalent **Power Park Units** shall represent all of the actual **Power Park Units** in the **Power Park Module**.
- (2) Separate electrically equivalent networks are required for each different type of electrically equivalent **Power Park Unit**. The electrically equivalent network shall include all equipment between the **Power Park Unit** terminals and the **Common Collection Busbar**.
- (3) All **Plant** and **Apparatus** including the circuit breakers, transformers, lines, cables and reactive compensation plant between the **Common Collection Busbar** and Substation A shall be shown.

APPENDIX C - TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

- PC.C.1 Planning and design of the **SPT** and **SHETL Transmission Systems** is based generally, but not totally, on criteria which evolved from joint consultation among various **Transmission Licensees** responsible for design of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
- PC.C.2 The above criteria are set down within the standards, memoranda, recommendations and reports and are provided as a guide to system planning. It should be noted that each scheme for reinforcement or modification of the **Transmission System** is individually designed in the light of economic and technical factors associated with the particular system limitations under consideration.
- PC.C.3 The tables below identify the literature referred to above, together with the main topics considered within each document.

PART 1 – SHETL's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
1	National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard	Version []
2	System Phasing	TPS 13/4
3	Not used	
4	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
5	EHV or HV Supplies to Induction Furnaces Voltage unbalance limits. Harmonic current limits.	ER P16 (Supported by ACE Report No.48)
6	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom Harmonic distortion (waveform). Harmonic voltage distortion. Harmonic current distortion. Stage 1 limits. Stage 2 limits. Stage 3 Limits Addition of Harmonics Short Duration Harmonics Site Measurements	ER G5/4 (Supported by ACE Report No.73)
7	AC Traction Supplies to British Rail Type of supply point to railway system. Estimation of traction loads. Nature of traction current. System disturbance estimation. Earthing arrangements.	ER P24

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
8	Operational Memoranda Main System operating procedure. Operational standards of security. Voltage and reactive control on main system. System warnings and procedures for instructed load reduction. Continuous tape recording of system control telephone messages and instructions. Emergency action in the event of an exceptionally serious breakdown of the main system.	(SOM) SOM 1 SOM 3 SOM 4 SOM 7 SOM 10 SOM 15
9	Planning Limits for Voltage Unbalance in the United Kingdom.	ER P29

PART 2 - SPT's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
1	National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard	Version []
2	System Phasing	TDM 13/10,002 Issue 4
3	Not used	
4	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
5	EHV or HV Supplies to Induction Furnaces Voltage Unbalance limits. Harmonic current limits.	ER P16 (Supported by ACE Report No.48)
6	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom Harmonic distortion (waveform). Harmonic voltage distortion. Harmonic current distortion. Stage 1 limits. Stage 2 limits. Stage 3 Limits Addition of Harmonics Short Duration Harmonics Site Measurements	ER G5/4 (Supported by ACE Report No.73)
7	AC Traction Supplies to British Rail Type of supply point to railway system. Estimation of traction loads. Nature of traction current. System disturbance estimation. Earthing arrangements.	ER P24

APPENDIX D - DATA NOT DISCLOSED TO A RELEVANT TRANSMISSION LICENSEE

PC.D.1 Pursuant to PC.3.4, **NET** will not disclose to a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** data items specified in the below extract:

PC REFERENCE	DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CATEGORY
PC.A.3.2.2 (f) (i)	Performance Chart at Generating Unit stator terminals		SPD
PC.A.3.2.2 (b)	Output Usable (on a monthly basis)	MW	SPD
PC.A.5.3.2 (d) Option 1 (iii)	GOVERNOR AND ASSOCIATED PRIME MOVER PARAMETERS Option 1 BOILER & STEAM TURBINE DATA Boiler time constant (Stored Active Energy) HP turbine response ratio: (Proportion of Primary Response arising from HP turbine) HP turbine response ratio: (Proportion of High Frequency Response arising from HP turbine)	S % %	DPD DPD DPD
Part of PC.A.5.3.2 (d) Option 2 (i)	Option 2 All Generating Units Governor Deadband - Maximum Setting - Normal Setting - Minimum Setting	 \pm Hz \pm Hz \pm Hz	 DPD DPD DPD
Part of PC.A.5.3.2 (d) Option 2 (ii)	Steam Units Reheater Time Constant Boiler Time Constant HP Power Fraction IP Power Fraction	 sec sec % %	 DPD DPD DPD DPD
Part of PC.A.5.3.2 (d) Option 2 (iii)	Gas Turbine Units Waste Heat Recovery Boiler Time Constant		
Part of PC.A.5.3.2 (e)	UNIT CONTROL OPTIONS Maximum droop Minimum droop Maximum frequency deadband	 % % \pm Hz	 DPD DPD DPD

PC REFERENCE	DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CATEGORY
	Normal frequency deadband	±Hz	DPD
	Minimum frequency deadband	±Hz	DPD
	Maximum Output deadband	±MW	DPD
	Normal Output deadband	±MW	DPD
	Minimum Output deadband	±MW	DPD
	Frequency settings between which Unit Load Controller droop applies:		
	Maximum	Hz	DPD
	Normal	Hz	DPD
	Minimum	Hz	DPD
	Sustained response normally selected	Yes/No	DPD
PC.A.3.2.2 (f) (ii)	Performance Chart of a Power Park Modules at the connection point		SPD
PC.A.3.2.2 (b)	Output Usable (on a monthly basis)	MW	SPD
PC.A.3.2.2 (e) and (j)	DC CONVERTER STATION DATA		
	ACTIVE POWER TRANSFER CAPABILITY (PC.A.3.2.2)		
	Import MW available in excess of Registered Import Capacity .	MW	SPD
	Time duration for which MW in excess of Registered Import Capacity is available	Min	SPD
	Export MW available in excess of Registered Capacity .	MW	SPD
	Time duration for which MW in excess of Registered Capacity is available	Min	SPD
Part of PC.A.5.4.3.3	LOADING PARAMETERS		
	MW Export		
	Nominal loading rate	MW/s	DPD
	Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s	DPD
	MW Import		
	Nominal loading rate	MW/s	DPD
	Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s	DPD

APPENDIX E - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

PC.E.1 In the absence of any relevant **Electrical Standards, Offshore Transmission Licensees and Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** are required to ensure that all equipment used in the construction of their network is:

- (i) Fully compliant and suitably designed to any relevant **Technical Specification**;
- (ii) Suitable for use and operation in an **Offshore** environment, where such parts of the **Offshore Transmission System** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** are located in **Offshore Waters** and are not installed in an area that is protected from that **Offshore** environment, and
- (iii) Compatible with any relevant **Electrical Standards** or **Technical Specifications** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** and **Interface Point**.

PC.E.2 The table below identifies the technical and design criteria that will be used in the design and development of an **Offshore Transmission System** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
1	National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard	Version []
2*	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
3*	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom	ER G5/4
4*	Planning Limits for Voltage Unbalance in the United Kingdom	ER P29

* Note:- Items 2, 3 and 4 above shall only apply at the **Interface Point**.

APPENDIX F - OTSDUW DATA AND INFORMATION AND OTSDUW NETWORK DATA AND INFORMATION

- PC.F.1 Introduction
- PC.F.1.1 Appendix F specifies data requirements to be submitted to **NGET** by **Users** and **Users** by **NGET** in respect of **OTSDUW**.
- PC.F.1.2 Such **User** submissions shall be in accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement**.
- PC.F.1.3 Such **NGET** submissions shall be issued with the offer of a **CUSC Contract** in the case of the data in Part 1 and otherwise in accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement**.
- PC.F.2. OTSDUW Network Data and Information
- PC.F.2.1 With the offer of a **CUSC Contract** under the **OTSDUW Arrangements** **NGET** shall provide:
- (a) the site specific technical design and operational criteria for the **Connection Site**;
 - (b) the site specific technical design and operational criteria for the **Interface Point**, and
 - (c) details of **NGET's** preliminary identification and consideration of the options available for the **Interface Point** in the context of the **User's** application for connection or modification, the preliminary costs used by **NGET** in assessing such options and the **Offshore Works Assumptions** including the assumed **Interface Point** identified during these preliminary considerations.
- PC.F.2.2 In accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement** **NGET** shall provide the following information and data to a **User**:
- (a) equivalent of the fault infeed or fault level ratings at the Interface Point (as identified in the **Offshore Works Assumptions**)
 - (b) notification of numbering and nomenclature of the **HV Apparatus** comprised in the **OTSDUW**;
 - (i) past or present physical properties, including both actual and designed physical properties, of **Plant** and **Apparatus** forming part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the Interface Point at which the **OTSUA** will be connected to the extent it is required for the design and construction of the **OTSDUW**, including but not limited to:
 - (ii) the voltage of any part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**;
 - (iii) the electrical current flowing in or over such **Plant** and **Apparatus**;
 - (iv) the configuration of any part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**
 - (v) the temperature of any part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**;
 - (vi) the pressure of any fluid forming part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**
 - (vii) the electromagnetic properties of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**; and
 - (viii) the technical specifications, settings or operation of any **Protection Systems** forming part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**.
 - (c) information necessary to enable the **User** to harmonise the **OTSDUW** with construction works elsewhere on the **National Electricity Transmission System** that could affect the **OTSDUW**
 - (d) information related to the current or future configuration of any circuits of the **Onshore Transmission System** with which the **OTSUA** are to connect;

- (e) any changes which are planned on the **National Electricity Transmission System** in the current or following six **Financial Years** and which will materially affect the planning or development of the **OTSDUW**.

PC.F.2.3 At the **User's** reasonable request additional information and data in respect of the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be provided.

PC.F.2.4 OTSDUW Data And Information

PC.F.2.4.1 In accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement** the **User** shall provide to **NGET** the following information and data relating to the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** in accordance with Appendix A of the **Planning Code**.

< END OF PLANNING CODE >

CONNECTION CONDITIONS

(CC)

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
CC.1 INTRODUCTION.....	2
CC.2 OBJECTIVE	2
CC.3 SCOPE.....	2
CC.4 PROCEDURE	4
CC.5 CONNECTION	4
CC.6 TECHNICAL, DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA.....	6
CC.7 SITE RELATED CONDITIONS	38
CC.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES	45
APPENDIX 1 - SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES	47
PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE	51
APPENDIX 2 - OPERATION DIAGRAMS.....	55
PART 1A - PROCEDURES RELATING TO OPERATION DIAGRAMS	55
PART 1B - PROCEDURES RELATING TO GAS ZONE DIAGRAMS	58
PART 2 - NON-EXHAUSTIVE LIST OF APPARATUS TO BE INCLUDED ON OPERATION DIAGRAMS.....	59
APPENDIX 3 - MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE REQUIREMENT PROFILE AND OPERATING RANGE FOR NEW POWER STATIONS AND DC CONVERTER STATIONS	61
APPENDIX 4 - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS.....	66
APPENDIX 4A	66
APPENDIX 4B	69
APPENDIX 5 - TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS FOR THE AUTOMATIC DISCONNECTION OF SUPPLIES AT LOW FREQUENCY	73
APPENDIX 6 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC EXCITATION CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS.....	75
APPENDIX 7 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE NON-SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS, ONSHORE DC CONVERTERS, ONSHORE POWER PARK MODULES AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS AT THE INTERFACE POINT	79

CC.1 INTRODUCTION

CC.1.1 The **Connection Conditions** ("CC") specify both:

- (a) the minimum technical, design and operational criteria which must be complied with by:
 - (i) any **User** connected to or seeking connection with the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or
 - (ii) **Generators** (other than in respect of **Small Power Stations**) or **DC Converter Station** owners connected to or seeking connection to a **User's System** which is located in **Great Britain** or **Offshore**, and
- (b) the minimum technical, design and operational criteria with which **NGET** will comply in relation to the part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the **Connection Site** with **Users**. In the case of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the **CC** also specify the minimum technical, design and operational criteria which must be complied with by the **User** when undertaking **OTSDUW**.

CC.2 OBJECTIVE

CC.2.1 The objective of the **CC** is to ensure that by specifying minimum technical, design and operational criteria the basic rules for connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and (for certain **Users**) to a **User's System** are similar for all **Users** of an equivalent category and will enable **NGET** to comply with its statutory and **Transmission Licence** obligations.

CC.2.2 In the case of any **OTSDUW** the objective of the **CC** is to ensure that by specifying the minimum technical, design and operational criteria the basic rules relating to an **Offshore Transmission System** designed and constructed by an **Offshore Transmission Licensee** and designed and/or constructed by a **User** under the **OTSDUW Arrangements** are equivalent.

CC.2.3 Provisions of the **CC** which apply in relation to **OTSDUW** and **OTSUA**, and/or a **Transmission Interface Site**, shall (in any particular case) apply up to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, whereupon such provisions shall (without prejudice to any prior non-compliance) cease to apply, without prejudice to the continuing application of provisions of the **CC** applying in relation to the relevant **Offshore Transmission System** and/or **Connection Site**. It is the case therefore that in cases where the **OTSUA** become operational prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** that a **Generator** is required to comply with this **CC** both as it applies to its **Plant and Apparatus** at a **Connection Site/Connection Point** and the **OTSUA** at the **Transmission Interface Site/Transmission Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** and this **CC** shall be construed accordingly.

CC.2.4 In relation to **OTSDUW**, provisions otherwise to be contained in a **Bilateral Agreement** may be contained in the **Construction Agreement**, and accordingly a reference in the **CC** to a relevant **Bilateral Agreement** includes the relevant **Construction Agreement**.

CC.3 SCOPE

CC.3.1 The **CC** applies to **NGET** and to **Users**, which in the **CC** means:

- (a) **Generators** (other than those which only have **Embedded Small Power Stations**), including those undertaking **OTSDUW**;
- (b) **Network Operators**;
- (c) **Non-Embedded Customers**;
- (d) **DC Converter Station** owners; and
- (e) **BM Participants** and **Externally Interconnected System Operators** in respect of CC.6.5 only.

CC.3.2 The above categories of **User** will become bound by the **CC** prior to them generating, distributing, supplying or consuming, as the case may be, and references to the various categories should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role as well as to **Users** actually connected.

CC.3.3 **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** Provisions.

The following provisions apply in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.3.3.1 The obligations within the **CC** that are expressed to be applicable to **Generators** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **DC Converter Station** Owners in respect of **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** (where the obligations are in each case listed in CC.3.3.2) shall be read and construed as obligations that the **Network Operator** within whose **System** any such **Medium Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** is **Embedded** must ensure are performed and discharged by the **Generator** or the **DC Converter Station** owner. **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** which are located **Offshore** and which are connected to an **Onshore User System** will be required to meet the applicable requirements of the Grid Code as though they are an **Onshore Generator** or **Onshore DC Converter Station Owner** connected to an **Onshore User System Entry Point**.

CC.3.3.2 The **Network Operator** within whose **System** a **Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is **Embedded** or a **DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is **Embedded** must ensure that the following obligations in the **CC** are performed and discharged by the **Generator** in respect of each such **Embedded Medium Power Station** or the **DC Converter Station** owner in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station**:

CC.5.1

CC.5.2.2

CC.5.3

CC.6.1.3

CC.6.1.5 (b)

CC.6.3.2, CC.6.3.3, CC.6.3.4, CC.6.3.6, CC.6.3.7, CC.6.3.8, CC.6.3.9, CC.6.3.10, CC.6.3.12, CC.6.3.13, CC.6.3.15, CC.6.3.16

CC.6.4.4

CC.6.5.6 (where required by CC.6.4.4)

In respect of CC.6.2.2.2, CC.6.2.2.3, CC.6.2.2.5, CC.6.1.5(a), CC.6.1.5(b) and CC.6.3.11 equivalent provisions as co-ordinated and agreed with the **Network Operator** and **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner may be required. Details of any such requirements will be notified to the **Network Operator** in accordance with CC.3.5.

CC.3.3.3 In the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** the requirements in:

CC.6.1.6

CC.6.3.8

CC.6.3.12

CC.6.3.15

CC.6.3.16

that would otherwise have been specified in a **Bilateral Agreement** will be notified to the relevant **Network Operator** in writing in accordance with the provisions of the **CUSC** and the **Network Operator** must ensure such requirements are performed and discharged by the **Generator** or the **DC Converter Station** owner.

CC.3.4 In the case of **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** connected to an **Offshore User's System** which directly connects to an **Offshore Transmission System**, any additional requirements in respect of such **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** may be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Network Operator** or in any **Bilateral Agreement** between **NGET** and such **Offshore Embedded Power Station**.

CC.3.5 In the case of a **Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** connecting to an **Onshore Network Operator's System**, any additional requirements in respect of such **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** will be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Generator**. For the avoidance of doubt, requirements applicable to **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Network Operator's User System**, shall be consistent with those applicable requirements of **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Transmission Interface Point**.

CC.4 PROCEDURE

CC.4.1 The **CUSC** contains certain provisions relating to the procedure for connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in the case of **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, becoming operational and includes provisions relating to certain conditions to be complied with by **Users** prior to and during the course of **NGET** notifying the **User** that it has the right to become operational. The procedure for a **User** to become connected is set out in the **Compliance Processes**.

CC.5 CONNECTION

CC.5.1 The provisions relating to connecting to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or to a **User's System** in the case of a connection of an **Embedded Large Power Station** or **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station**) are contained in:

- (a) the **CUSC** and/or **CUSC Contract** (or in the relevant application form or offer for a **CUSC Contract**);
- (b) or, in the case of an **Embedded Development**, the relevant **Distribution Code** and/or the **Embedded Development Agreement** for the connection (or in the relevant application form or offer for an **Embedded Development Agreement**),

and include provisions relating to both the submission of information and reports relating to compliance with the relevant **Connection Conditions** for that **User**, **Safety Rules**, commissioning programmes, **Operation Diagrams** and approval to connect (and their equivalents in the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**). References in the **CC** to the "**Bilateral Agreement**" and/or "**Construction Agreement**" and/or "**Embedded Development Agreement**" shall be deemed to include references to the application form or offer therefor.

CC.5.2 Items For Submission

CC.5.2.1 Prior to the **Completion Date** (or, where the **Generator** is undertaking **OTSDUW**, any later date specified) under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, the following is submitted pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**:

- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;
- (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;
- (c) copies of all **Safety Rules** and **Local Safety Instructions** applicable at **Users' Sites** which will be used at the **NGET/User** interface (which, for the purpose of **OC8**, must be to **NGET's** satisfaction regarding the procedures for **Isolation** and **Earthing**. For **User Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore NGET** will consult the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** when determining whether the procedures for **Isolation** and **Earthing** are satisfactory);
- (d) information to enable **NGET** to prepare **Site Responsibility Schedules** on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1;
- (e) an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point** as described in CC.7;
- (f) the proposed name of the **User Site** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);
- (g) written confirmation that **Safety Co-ordinators** acting on behalf of the **User** are authorised and competent pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**;
- (h) **RISSP** prefixes pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**. **NGET** is required to circulate prefixes utilising a proforma in accordance with **OC8**;
- (i) a list of the telephone numbers for **Joint System Incidents** at which senior management representatives nominated for the purpose can be contacted and confirmation that they are fully authorised to make binding decisions on behalf of the **User**, pursuant to **OC9**;
- (j) a list of managers who have been duly authorised to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of the **User**;
- (k) information to enable **NGET** to prepare **Site Common Drawings** as described in CC.7;
- (l) a list of the telephone numbers for the **Users** facsimile machines referred to in CC.6.5.9; and
- (m) for **Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore** a list of persons appointed by the **User** to undertake operational duties on the **User's System** (including any **OTSDUW** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) and to issue and receive operational messages and instructions in relation to the **User's System** (including any **OTSDUW** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**); and an appointed person or persons responsible for the maintenance and testing of **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**.

CC.5.2.2

Prior to the **Completion Date** the following must be submitted to **NGET** by the **Network Operator** in respect of an **Embedded Development**:

- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;
- (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;
- (c) the proposed name of the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station Site** (which shall be agreed with **NGET** unless it is the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of other **Transmission Site** or **User Site**);

- CC.5.2.3 Prior to the **Completion Date** contained within an **Offshore Transmission Distribution Connection Agreement** the following must be submitted to **NGET** by the **Network Operator** in respect of a proposed new **Interface Point** within its **User System**:
- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;
 - (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;
 - (c) the proposed name of the **Interface Point** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);
- CC.5.2.4 In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (in addition to items under CC.5.2.1 in respect of the **Connection Site**), prior to the **Completion Date** (or any later date specified) under the **Construction Agreement** the following must be submitted to **NGET** by the **User** in respect of the proposed new **Connection Point** and **Interface Point**:
- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (**Standard Planning Data**, **Detailed Planning Data** and **OTSDUW Data and Information**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**, pursuant to the requirements of the **Planning Code**;
 - (b) details of the **Protection** arrangements and settings referred to in CC.6;
 - (c) information to enable preparation of the **Site Responsibility Schedules** at the **Transmission Interface Site** on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1.
 - (d) the proposed name of the **Interface Point** (which shall not be the same as, or confusingly similar to, the name of any **Transmission Site** or of any other **User Site**);
- CC.5.3
- (a) Of the items CC.5.2.1 (c), (e), (g), (h), (k) and (m) need not be supplied in respect of **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**,
 - (b) item CC.5.2.1(i) need not be supplied in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 100MW, and
 - (c) items CC.5.2.1(d) and (j) are only needed in the case where the **Embedded Power Station** or the **Embedded DC Converter Station** is within a **Connection Site** with another **User**.
- CC.5.4 In addition, at the time the information is given under CC.5.2(g), **NGET** will provide written confirmation to the **User** that the **Safety Co-ordinators** acting on behalf of **NGET** are authorised and competent pursuant to the requirements of **OC8**.

CC.6 TECHNICAL, DESIGN AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA

CC.6.1 National Electricity Transmission System Performance Characteristics

- CC.6.1.1 **NGET** shall ensure that, subject as provided in the **Grid Code**, the **National Electricity Transmission System** complies with the following technical, design and operational criteria in relation to the part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the **Connection Site** with a **User** and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point** (unless otherwise specified in CC.6) although in relation to operational criteria **NGET** may be unable (and will not be required) to comply with this obligation to the extent that there are insufficient **Power Stations** or **User Systems** are not available or **Users** do not comply with **NGET's** instructions or otherwise do not comply with the **Grid Code** and each **User** shall ensure that its **Plant** and **Apparatus** complies with the criteria set out in CC.6.1.5.

Grid Frequency Variations

- CC.6.1.2 The **Frequency** of the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be nominally 50Hz and shall be controlled within the limits of 49.5 - 50.5Hz unless exceptional circumstances prevail.
- CC.6.1.3 The **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz in exceptional circumstances. Design of **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must enable operation of that **Plant** and **Apparatus** within that range in accordance with the following:

<u>Frequency Range</u>	<u>Requirement</u>
51.5Hz - 52Hz	Operation for a period of at least 15 minutes is required each time the Frequency is above 51.5Hz.
51Hz - 51.5Hz	Operation for a period of at least 90 minutes is required each time the Frequency is above 51Hz.
49.0Hz - 51Hz	Continuous operation is required
47.5Hz - 49.0Hz	Operation for a period of at least 90 minutes is required each time the Frequency is below 49.0Hz.
47Hz - 47.5Hz	Operation for a period of at least 20 seconds is required each time the Frequency is below 47.5Hz.

For the avoidance of doubt, disconnection, by frequency or speed based relays is not permitted within the frequency range 47.5Hz to 51.5Hz, unless agreed with **NGET** in accordance with CC.6.3.12.

Grid Voltage Variations

- CC.6.1.4 Subject as provided below, the voltage on the 400kV part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**) will normally remain within $\pm 5\%$ of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. The minimum voltage is -10% and the maximum voltage is $+10\%$ unless abnormal conditions prevail, but voltages between $+5\%$ and $+10\%$ will not last longer than 15 minutes unless abnormal conditions prevail. Voltages on the 275kV and 132kV parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**) will normally remain within the limits $\pm 10\%$ of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. At nominal **System** voltages below 132kV the voltage of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** with a **User** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, a **Transmission Interface Point**) will normally remain within the limits $\pm 6\%$ of the nominal value unless abnormal conditions prevail. Under fault conditions, voltage may collapse transiently to zero at the point of fault until the fault is cleared. The normal operating ranges of the **National Electricity Transmission System** are summarised below:

<u>National Electricity Transmission System</u> <u>Nominal Voltage</u>	<u>Normal Operating Range</u>
400kV	400kV $\pm 5\%$
275kV	275kV $\pm 10\%$
132kV	132kV $\pm 10\%$

NGET and a **User** may agree greater or lesser variations in voltage to those set out above in relation to a particular **Connection Site**, and insofar as a greater or lesser variation is agreed, the relevant figure set out above shall, in relation to that **User** at the particular **Connection Site**, be replaced by the figure agreed.

Voltage Waveform Quality

CC.6.1.5 All **Plant** and **Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and that part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at each **Connection Site** or, in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, at each **Interface Point**, should be capable of withstanding the following distortions of the voltage waveform in respect of harmonic content and phase unbalance:

(a) Harmonic Content

The **Electromagnetic Compatibility Levels** for harmonic distortion on the **Onshore Transmission System** from all sources under both **Planned Outage** and fault outage conditions, (unless abnormal conditions prevail) shall comply with the levels shown in the tables of Appendix A of **Engineering Recommendation G5/4**. The **Electromagnetic Compatibility Levels** for harmonic distortion on an **Offshore Transmission System** will be defined in relevant **Bilateral Agreements**.

Engineering Recommendation G5/4 contains planning criteria which **NGET** will apply to the connection of non-linear **Load** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, which may result in harmonic emission limits being specified for these **Loads** in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**. The application of the planning criteria will take into account the position of existing and prospective **Users' Plant and Apparatus** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) in relation to harmonic emissions. **Users** must ensure that connection of distorting loads to their **User Systems** do not cause any harmonic emission limits specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, or where no such limits are specified, the relevant planning levels specified in **Engineering Recommendation G5/4** to be exceeded.

(b) Phase Unbalance

Under **Planned Outage** conditions, the maximum **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** should remain, in England and Wales, below 1%, and in Scotland, below 2%, unless abnormal conditions prevail and **Offshore** (or in the case of **OTSDUW, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) will be defined in relevant **Bilateral Agreements**.

CC.6.1.6 In England and Wales, under the **Planned Outage** conditions stated in CC.6.1.5(b) infrequent short duration peaks with a maximum value of 2% are permitted for **Phase (Voltage) Unbalance**, subject to the prior agreement of **NGET** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and in relation to **OTSDUW**, the **Construction Agreement**. **NGET** will only agree following a specific assessment of the impact of these levels on **Transmission Apparatus** and other **Users Apparatus** with which it is satisfied.

Voltage Fluctuations

CC.6.1.7 Voltage fluctuations at a **Point of Common Coupling** with a fluctuating **Load** directly connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** shall not exceed:

(a) In England and Wales, 1% of the voltage level for step changes which may occur repetitively. Any large voltage excursions other than step changes may be allowed up to a level of 3% provided that this does not constitute a risk to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in **NGET's** view, to the **System** of any **User**. In Scotland, the limits for voltage level step changes are as set out in **Engineering Recommendation P28**.

(b) For voltages above 132kV, **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** of 0.8 Unit and a **Flicker Severity (Long Term)** of 0.6 Unit, for voltages 132kV and below, **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** of 1.0 Unit and a **Flicker Severity (Long Term)** of 0.8 Unit, as set out in **Engineering Recommendation P28** as current at the **Transfer Date**.

CC.6.1.8 Voltage fluctuations at a **Point of Common Coupling** with a fluctuating **Load** directly connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** (or in the case of **OTSDUW, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) shall not exceed the limits set out in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2 Plant and Apparatus relating to Connection Site and Interface Point

The following requirements apply to **Plant** and **Apparatus** relating to the **Connection Point**, and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** relating to the **Interface Point** (until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) and **Connection Point** which (except as otherwise provided in the relevant paragraph) each **User** must ensure are complied with in relation to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** and which in the case of CC.6.2.2.2.2, CC.6.2.3.1.1 and CC.6.2.1.1(b) only, **NGET** must ensure are complied with in relation to **Transmission Plant and Apparatus**, as provided in those paragraphs.

CC.6.2.1 General Requirements

- CC.6.2.1.1 (a) The design of connections between the **National Electricity Transmission System** and:
- (i) any **Generating Unit** (other than a **CCGT Unit** or **Power Park Unit**) **DC Converter, Power Park Module** or **CCGT Module**, or
 - (ii) any **Network Operator's User System**, or
 - (iii) **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment;
- will be consistent with the **Licence Standards**.

In the case of **OTSDUW**, the design of the **OTSUA's** connections at the **Interface Point** and **Connection Point** will be consistent with **Licence Standards**.

- (b) The **National Electricity Transmission System** (and any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above is/shall be designed to be earthed with an **Earth Fault Factor** of, in England and Wales or **Offshore**, below 1.4 and in Scotland, below 1.5. Under fault conditions the rated **Frequency** component of voltage could fall transiently to zero on one or more phases or, in England and Wales, rise to 140% phase-to-earth voltage, or in Scotland, rise to 150% phase-to-earth voltage. The voltage rise would last only for the time that the fault conditions exist. The fault conditions referred to here are those existing when the type of fault is single or two phase-to-earth.
- (c) For connections to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of below 132kV the earthing requirements and voltage rise conditions will be advised by **NGET** as soon as practicable prior to connection and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall be advised to **NGET** by the **User**.

CC.6.2.1.2 Substation Plant and Apparatus

- (a) The following provisions shall apply to all **Plant** and **Apparatus** which is connected at the voltage of the **Connection Point** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**) and which is contained in equipment bays that are within the **Transmission** busbar **Protection** zone at the **Connection Point**. This includes circuit breakers, switch disconnectors, disconnectors, **Earthing Devices**, power transformers, voltage transformers, reactors, current transformers, surge arresters, bushings, neutral equipment, capacitors, line traps, coupling devices, external insulation and insulation co-ordination devices. Where necessary, this is as more precisely defined in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (i) Plant and/or Apparatus prior to 1st January 1999

Each item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which at 1st January 1999 is either :

installed; or

owned (but is either in storage, maintenance or awaiting installation); or

ordered;

and is the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement** with regard to the purpose for which it is in use or intended to be in use, shall comply with the relevant

standards/specifications applicable at the time that the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** was designed (rather than commissioned) and any further requirements as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (ii) Plant and/or Apparatus post 1st January 1999 for a new Connection Point (including OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point)

Each item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** installed in relation to a new **Connection Point** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point**) after 1st January 1999 shall comply with the relevant **Technical Specifications** and any further requirements identified by **NGET**, acting reasonably, to reflect the options to be followed within the **Technical Specifications** and/or to complement if necessary the **Technical Specifications** so as to enable **NGET** to comply with its obligations in relation to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in Scotland or **Offshore**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to comply with its obligations in relation to its **Transmission System**. This information, including the application dates of the relevant **Technical Specifications**, will be as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (iii) New Plant and/or Apparatus post 1st January 1999 for an existing Connection Point (including OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point)

Each new additional and/or replacement item of such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** installed in relation to a change to an existing **Connection Point** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) after 1st January 1999 shall comply with the standards/specifications applicable when the change was designed, or such other standards/specifications as necessary to ensure that the item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is reasonably fit for its intended purpose having due regard to the obligations of **NGET**, the relevant **User** and, in Scotland, or **Offshore**, also the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under their respective **Licences**. Where appropriate this information, including the application dates of the relevant standards/specifications, will be as specified in the varied **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (iv) Used Plant and/or Apparatus being moved, re-used or modified

If, after its installation, any such item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is subsequently:

- moved to a new location; or
- used for a different purpose; or
- otherwise modified;

then the standards/specifications as described in (i), (ii), or (iii) above as applicable will apply as appropriate to such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, which must be reasonably fit for its intended purpose having due regard to the obligations of **NGET**, the relevant **User** and, in Scotland or **Offshore**, also the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under their respective **Licences**.

- (b) **NGET** shall at all times maintain a list of those **Technical Specifications** and additional requirements which might be applicable under this CC.6.2.1.2 and which may be referenced by **NGET** in the **Bilateral Agreement**. **NGET** shall provide a copy of the list upon request to any **User**. **NGET** shall also provide a copy of the list to any new **User** upon receipt of an application form for a **Bilateral Agreement** for a new **Connection Point**.
- (c) Where the **User** provides **NGET** with information and/or test reports in respect of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which the **User** reasonably believes demonstrate the compliance of such items with the provisions of a **Technical Specification** then **NGET** shall promptly and without unreasonable delay give due and proper consideration to such information.

- (d) **Plant** and **Apparatus** shall be designed, manufactured and tested in premises with an accredited certificate in accordance with the quality assurance requirements of the relevant standard in the BS EN ISO 9000 series (or equivalent as reasonably approved by **NGET**) or in respect of test premises which do not include a manufacturing facility premises with an accredited certificate in accordance with BS EN 45001.
- (e) Each connection between a **User** and the **National Electricity Transmission System** must be controlled by a circuit-breaker (or circuit breakers) capable of interrupting the maximum short circuit current at the point of connection. The **Seven Year Statement** gives values of short circuit current and the rating of **Transmission** circuit breakers at existing and committed **Connection Points** for future years.
- (f) Each connection between a **Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** or an **Onshore Transmission Licensee**, must be controlled by a circuit breaker (or circuit breakers) capable of interrupting the maximum short circuit current at the **Transmission Interface Point**. The **Seven Year Statement** gives values of short circuit current and the rating of **Transmission** circuit breakers at existing and committed **Transmission Interface Points** for future years.

CC.6.2.2 Requirements at Connection Points or, in the case of OTSDUW at Interface Points that relate to Generators or OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus or DC Converter Station owners

CC.6.2.2.1 Not Used.

CC.6.2.2.2 Generating Unit, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus and Power Station Protection Arrangements

CC.6.2.2.2.1 Minimum Requirements

Protection of Generating Units (other than Power Park Units), DC Converters, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or Power Park Modules and their connections to the **National Electricity Transmission System** must meet the minimum requirements given below. These are necessary to reduce to a practical minimum the impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** of faults on **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** circuits or circuits owned by Generators or DC Converter Station owners.

CC.6.2.2.2.2 Fault Clearance Times

- (a) The fault clearance times for faults on the Generator's or DC Converter Station owner's equipment directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System** directly connected to the Generator or DC Converter Station owner's equipment or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, from fault inception to the circuit breaker arc extinction, shall be set out in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement**. The times specified in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** shall not be faster than:

- (i) 80mS at 400kV
- (ii) 100mS at 275kV
- (iii) 120mS at 132kV and below

but this shall not prevent a **User** or **NGET** or a **Generator** in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** having faster fault clearance times.

Slower fault clearance times may be specified in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Slower fault clearance times for faults on the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner's equipment or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** may be agreed in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** but only if **System** requirements, in **NGET's** view, permit. The probability that the fault clearance times stated in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault, must be less than 2%.

- (b) For the event that the above fault clearance times are not met as a result of failure to operate on the **Main Protection System(s)** provided, the **Generators** or **DC Converter Station** owners or **Generators** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall provide **Back-Up Protection**. **NGET** will also provide **Back-Up Protection** and these **Back-Up Protections** will be co-ordinated so as to provide **Discrimination**.

On a **Generating Unit** (other than **Power Park Units**), **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** where only one **Main Protection** is provided to clear faults on the **HV Connections** within the required fault clearance time, the **Back-Up Protection** provided by the **Generators** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) and **DC Converter Station** owners shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no slower than 300 ms at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Connections**. On **Generating Units** (other than **Power Park Units**), **DC Converters** or **Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400 kV and 275 kV where two **Main Protections** are provided and on **Generating Units** (other than **Power Park Units**), **DC Converters** or **Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 132 kV and below, the **Back-Up Protection** shall operate to give a fault clearance time of no slower than 800 ms in England and Wales or **Offshore** and 300 ms in Scotland at the minimum infeed for normal operation for faults on the **HV Connections**.

Generators' (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) and **DC Converter Station** owners' **Back-Up Protection** will also be required to withstand, without tripping, the loading incurred during the clearance of a fault on the **National Electricity Transmission System** by breaker fail **Protection** at 400kV or 275kV or of a fault cleared by **Back-Up Protection** where the **Generator** (including in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) or **DC Converter** is connected at 132kV and below. This will permit **Discrimination** between **Generator** or **DC Converter Back-Up Protection** and **Back-Up Protection** provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and other **Users' Systems**.

- (c) When the **Generating Unit** (other than **Power Park Units**), or the **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, and in Scotland and **Offshore** also at 132kV, and a circuit breaker is provided by the **Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) or the **DC Converter Station** owner, or **NGET**, as the case may be, to interrupt fault current interchange with the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or **Generator's System**, or **DC Converter Station** owner's **System**, as the case may be, circuit breaker fail **Protection** shall be provided by the **Generator** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) or **DC Converter Station** owner, or **NGET**, as the case may be, on this circuit breaker. In the event, following operation of a **Protection** system, of a failure to interrupt fault current by these circuit-breakers within the **Fault Current Interruption Time**, the circuit breaker fail **Protection** is required to initiate tripping of all the necessary electrically adjacent circuit-breakers so as to interrupt the fault current within the next 200 ms.
- (d) The target performance for the **System Fault Dependability Index** shall be not less than 99%. This is a measure of the ability of **Protection** to initiate successful tripping of circuit breakers which are associated with the faulty item of **Apparatus**.

CC.6.2.2.3 Equipment to be provided

CC.6.2.2.3.1 Protection of Interconnecting Connections

The requirements for the provision of **Protection** equipment for interconnecting connections will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. In this **CC** the term "interconnecting connections" means the primary conductors from the current transformer accommodation on the circuit side of the circuit breaker to the **Connection Point** or the primary conductors from the current transformer accommodation on the circuit side of the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** of the circuit breaker to the **Transmission Interface Point**.

CC.6.2.2.3.2 Circuit-breaker fail Protection

The **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner will install circuit breaker fail **Protection** equipment in accordance with the requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement**. The **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner will also provide a back-trip signal in the event of loss of air from its pressurised head circuit breakers, during the **Generating Unit** (other than a **CCGT Unit** or **Power Park Unit**) or **CCGT Module** or **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** run-up sequence, where these circuit breakers are installed.

CC.6.2.2.3.3 Loss of Excitation

The **Generator** must provide **Protection** to detect loss of excitation on a **Generating Unit** and initiate a **Generating Unit** trip.

CC.6.2.2.3.4 Pole-Slipping Protection

Where, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, **System** requirements dictate, **NGET** will specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** a requirement for **Generators** to fit pole-slipping **Protection** on their **Generating Units**.

CC.6.2.2.3.5 Signals for Tariff Metering

Generators and **DC Converter Station** owners will install current and voltage transformers supplying all tariff meters at a voltage to be specified in, and in accordance with, the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2.2.4 Work on Protection Equipment

No busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection**, circuit-breaker fail **Protection** relays, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with the **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** itself) may be worked upon or altered by the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner personnel in the absence of a representative of **NGET** or in Scotland or **Offshore**, a representative of **NGET**, or written authority from **NGET** to perform such work or alterations in the absence of a representative of **NGET**.

CC.6.2.2.5 Relay Settings

Protection and relay settings will be co-ordinated (both on connection and subsequently) across the **Connection Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** and in relation to **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, across the **Interface Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** to ensure effective disconnection of faulty **Apparatus**.

CC.6.2.3 Requirements at Connection Points relating to Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

CC.6.2.3.1 Protection Arrangements for Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

CC.6.2.3.1.1 **Protection of Network Operator and Non-Embedded Customers User Systems** directly supplied from the **National Electricity Transmission System**, must meet the minimum requirements referred to below:

Fault Clearance Times

(a) The fault clearance times for faults on **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** equipment directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System** directly connected to the **Network Operator's** or **Non-Embedded Customer's** equipment, from fault inception to the circuit breaker arc extinction, shall be set out in accordance with each **Bilateral Agreement**. The times specified in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** shall not be faster than:

- (i) 80mS at 400kV
- (ii) 100mS at 275kV
- (iii) 120mS at 132kV and below

but this shall not prevent a **User** or **NGET** having a faster fault clearance time.

Slower fault clearance times may be specified in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** for faults on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Slower fault clearance times for faults on the **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customers** equipment may be agreed in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement** but only if **System** requirements in **NGET's** view permit. The probability that the fault clearance times stated in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault must be less than 2%.

- (b) (i) For the event of failure of the **Protection** systems provided to meet the above fault clearance time requirements, **Back-Up Protection** shall be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** as the case may be.
 - (ii) **NGET** will also provide **Back-Up Protection**, which will result in a fault clearance time slower than that specified for the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer Back-Up Protection** so as to provide **Discrimination**.
 - (iii) For connections with the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 132kV and below, it is normally required that the **Back-Up Protection** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall discriminate with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Back-Up Protection**.
 - (iv) For connections with the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, the **Back-Up Protection** will be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, with a fault clearance time not slower than 300mS for faults on the **Network Operator's** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Apparatus**.
 - (v) Such **Protection** will also be required to withstand, without tripping, the loading incurred during the clearance of a fault on the **National Electricity Transmission System** by breaker fail **Protection** at 400kV or 275kV. This will permit **Discrimination** between **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, **Back-Up Protection** and **Back-Up Protection** provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and other **User Systems**. The requirement for and level of **Discrimination** required will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- (c) (i) Where the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 400kV or 275kV, and in Scotland also at 132kV, and a circuit breaker is provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, or **NGET**, as the case may be, to interrupt the interchange of fault current with the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **System** of the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, as the case may be, circuit breaker fail **Protection** will be provided by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer**, or **NGET**, as the case may be, on this circuit breaker.
 - (ii) In the event, following operation of a **Protection** system, of a failure to interrupt fault current by these circuit-breakers within the **Fault Current Interruption Time**, the circuit breaker fail **Protection** is required to initiate tripping of all the necessary electrically adjacent circuit-breakers so as to interrupt the fault current within the next 200 ms.
- (d) The target performance for the **System Fault Dependability Index** shall be not less than 99%. This is a measure of the ability of **Protection** to initiate successful tripping of circuit breakers which are associated with the faulty items of **Apparatus**.

CC.6.2.3.2 Fault Disconnection Facilities

- (a) Where no **Transmission** circuit breaker is provided at the **User's** connection voltage, the **User** must provide **NGET** with the means of tripping all the **User's** circuit breakers necessary to isolate faults or **System** abnormalities on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. In these circumstances, for faults on the **User's System**, the **User's Protection** should also trip higher voltage **Transmission** circuit breakers. These tripping facilities shall be in accordance with the requirements specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- (b) **NGET** may require the installation of a **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** in order to enable the timely restoration of circuits following power **System** fault(s). These requirements shall be set out in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2.3.3 Automatic Switching Equipment

Where automatic reclosure of **Transmission** circuit breakers is required following faults on the **User's System**, automatic switching equipment shall be provided in accordance with the requirements specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.2.3.4 Relay Settings

Protection and relay settings will be co-ordinated (both on connection and subsequently) across the **Connection Point** in accordance with the **Bilateral Agreement** to ensure effective disconnection of faulty **Apparatus**.

CC.6.2.3.5 Work on Protection equipment

Where a **Transmission Licensee** owns the busbar at the **Connection Point**, no busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection** relays, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer's Apparatus** itself) may be worked upon or altered by the **Network Operator** or **Non-Embedded Customer** personnel in the absence of a representative of **NGET** or in Scotland, a representative of **NGET**, or written authority from **NGET** to perform such work or alterations in the absence of a representative of **NGET**.

CC.6.2.3.6 Equipment to be provided

CC.6.2.3.6.1 Protection of Interconnecting Connections

The requirements for the provision of **Protection** equipment for interconnecting connections will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.3 GENERAL GENERATING UNIT (AND OTSDUW) REQUIREMENTS

CC.6.3.1 This section sets out the technical and design criteria and performance requirements for **Generating Units, DC Converters** and **Power Park Modules** (whether directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **Embedded**) and (where provided in this section) **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which each **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must ensure are complied with in relation to its **Generating Units, DC Converters** and **Power Park Modules** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** but does not apply to **Small Power Stations** or individually to **Power Park Units**. References to **Generating Units, DC Converters** and **Power Park Modules** in this CC.6.3 should be read accordingly. The performance requirements that **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must be capable of providing at the **Interface Point** under this section may be provided using a combination of **Generator Plant** and **Apparatus** and/or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.

Plant Performance Requirements

- (a) When supplying **Rated MW** all **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the limits 0.85 **Power Factor** lagging and 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminals. At **Active Power** output levels other than **Rated MW**, all **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** must be capable of continuous operation at any point between the **Reactive Power** capability limits identified on the **Generator Performance Chart**.

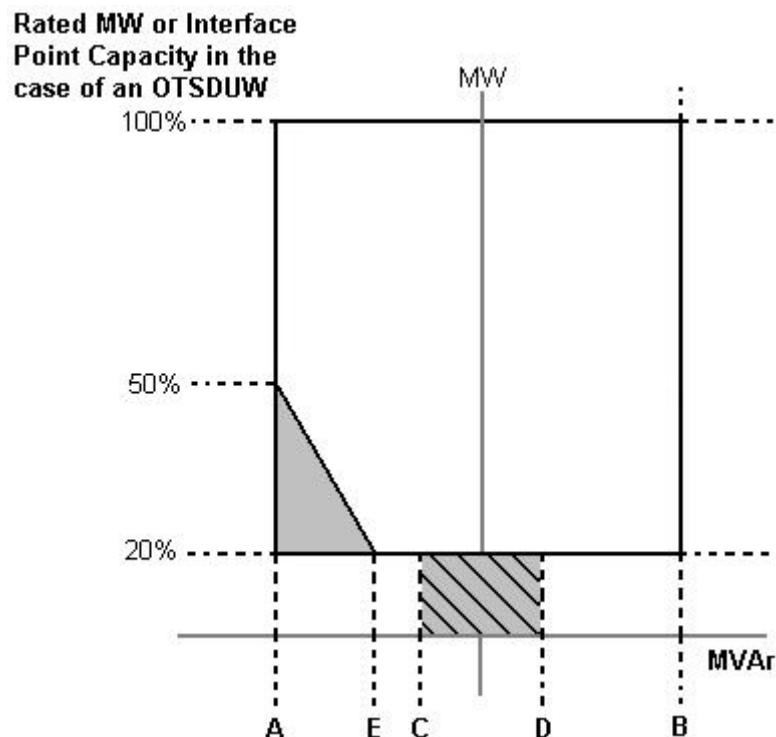
In addition to the above paragraph, where **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit(s)**:

- (i) have a **Connection Entry Capacity** which has been increased above **Rated MW** (or the **Connection Entry Capacity** of the **CCGT module** has increased above the sum of the **Rated MW** of the **Generating Units** comprising the **CCGT module**), and such increase takes effect after 1st May 2009, the minimum lagging **Reactive Power** capability at the terminals of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit(s)** must be 0.9 **Power Factor** at all **Active Power** output levels in excess of **Rated MW**. Further, the **User** shall comply with the provisions of and any instructions given pursuant to BC1.8 and the relevant **Bilateral Agreement**; or
- (ii) have a **Connection Entry Capacity** in excess of **Rated MW** (or the **Connection Entry Capacity** of the **CCGT module** exceeds the sum of **Rated MW** of the **Generating Units** comprising the **CCGT module**) and a **Completion Date** before 1st May 2009, alternative provisions relating to **Reactive Power** capability may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** and where this is the case such provisions must be complied with.

The short circuit ratio of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with an **Apparent Power** rating of less than 1600MVA shall be not less than 0.5. The short circuit ratio of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a rated **Apparent Power** of 1600MVA or above shall be not less than 0.4.

- (b) Subject to paragraph (c) below, all **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units**, **Onshore DC Converters** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** must be capable of maintaining zero transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) at all **Active Power** output levels under steady state voltage conditions. For **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** the steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from the **National Electricity Transmission System** expressed in MVA_r shall be no greater than 5% of the **Rated MW**. For **Onshore DC Converters** the steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (c) Subject to the provisions of CC.6.3.2(d) below, all **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Onshore DC Converters** (excluding current source technology) and **Onshore Power Park Modules** (excluding those connected to the **Total System** by a current source **Onshore DC Converter**) and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006 must be capable of supplying **Rated MW** output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at any point between the limits 0.95 **Power Factor** lagging and 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** in England and Wales or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or at the HV side of the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer for **Generators** directly connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** in Scotland (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**). With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at Lagging **Power Factor** will apply at all **Active Power** output levels above 20% of the **Rated MW** or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** output as defined in Figure 1. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** at Leading **Power Factor** will apply at all **Active Power** output levels above 50% of the **Rated MW** output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** as defined in Figure 1. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits will reduce linearly below 50% **Active Power** output as shown in Figure 1 unless the requirement to maintain the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at Leading **Power Factor** down to 20% **Active Power** output is specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. These **Reactive Power** limits will be reduced pro rata to the amount of **Plant** in service.



- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Point A is equivalent (in MVar) to | 0.95 leading Power Factor at Rated MW output or Interface Point Capacity in the case of OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus |
| Point B is equivalent (in MVar) to: | 0.95 lagging Power Factor at Rated MW output or Interface Point Capacity in the case of OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus |
| Point C is equivalent (in MVar) to: | -5% of Rated MW output or Interface Point Capacity in the case of OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus |

- Point D is equivalent (in MVAR) to: +5% of Rated MW output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**
- Point E is equivalent (in MVAR) to: -12% of Rated MW output or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**

- (d) All **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** after 1 April 2005 and before 1 January 2006 must be capable of supplying **Rated MW** at the range of power factors either:
- (i) from 0.95 lead to 0.95 lag as illustrated in Figure 1 at the **User System Entry Point** for **Embedded Generators** or at the HV side of the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer for **Generators** directly connected to the **Onshore Transmission System**. With all **Plant** in service, the **Reactive Power** limits defined at **Rated MW** will apply at all **Active Power** output levels above 20% of the **Rated MW** output as defined in Figure 1. These **Reactive Power** limits will be reduced pro rata to the amount of **Plant** in service, or
 - (ii) from 0.95 lead to 0.90 lag at the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** (including **Power Park Unit**) terminals. For the avoidance of doubt **Generators** complying with this option (ii) are not required to comply with CC.6.3.2(b).
- (e) The short circuit ratio of Offshore Synchronous Generating Units at a Large Power Station shall be not less than 0.5. At a Large Power Station all Offshore Synchronous Generating Units, Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Offshore DC Converters and **Offshore Power Park Modules** must be capable of maintaining:
- (i) zero transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** for all **Generators** with an **Offshore Grid Entry Point** at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** at all **Active Power** output levels under steady state voltage conditions. The steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from an **Offshore Transmission System** expressed in MVAR shall be no greater than 5% of the **Rated MW**, or
 - (ii) a transfer of **Reactive Power** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** at a value specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** that will be equivalent to zero at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**. In addition, the steady state tolerance on **Reactive Power** transfer to and from an **Offshore Transmission System** expressed in MVAR at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** shall be no greater than 5% of the **Rated MW**, or
 - (iii) the **Reactive Power** capability (within associated steady state tolerance) specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** if any alternative has been agreed with the **Generator**, **Offshore Transmission Licensee** and **NGET**.

CC.6.3.3

Each **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** (including an **OTSDUW DC Converter**), **Power Park Module** and/or **CCGT Module** must be capable of:

- (a) continuously maintaining constant **Active Power** output for **System Frequency** changes within the range 50.5 to 49.5 Hz; and

- (b) (subject to the provisions of CC.6.1.3) maintaining its **Active Power** output at a level not lower than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure 2 for **System Frequency** changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz, such that if the **System Frequency** drops to 47 Hz the **Active Power** output does not decrease by more than 5%. In the case of a **CCGT Module**, the above requirement shall be retained down to the **Low Frequency Relay** trip setting of 48.8 Hz, which reflects the first stage of the Automatic Low **Frequency Demand Disconnection** scheme notified to **Network Operators** under OC6.6.2. For **System Frequency** below that setting, the existing requirement shall be retained for a minimum period of 5 minutes while **System Frequency** remains below that setting, and special measure(s) that may be required to meet this requirement shall be kept in service during this period. After that 5 minutes period, if **System Frequency** remains below that setting, the special measure(s) must be discontinued if there is a materially increased risk of the **Gas Turbine** tripping. The need for special measure(s) is linked to the inherent **Gas Turbine Active Power** output reduction caused by reduced shaft speed due to falling **System Frequency**.

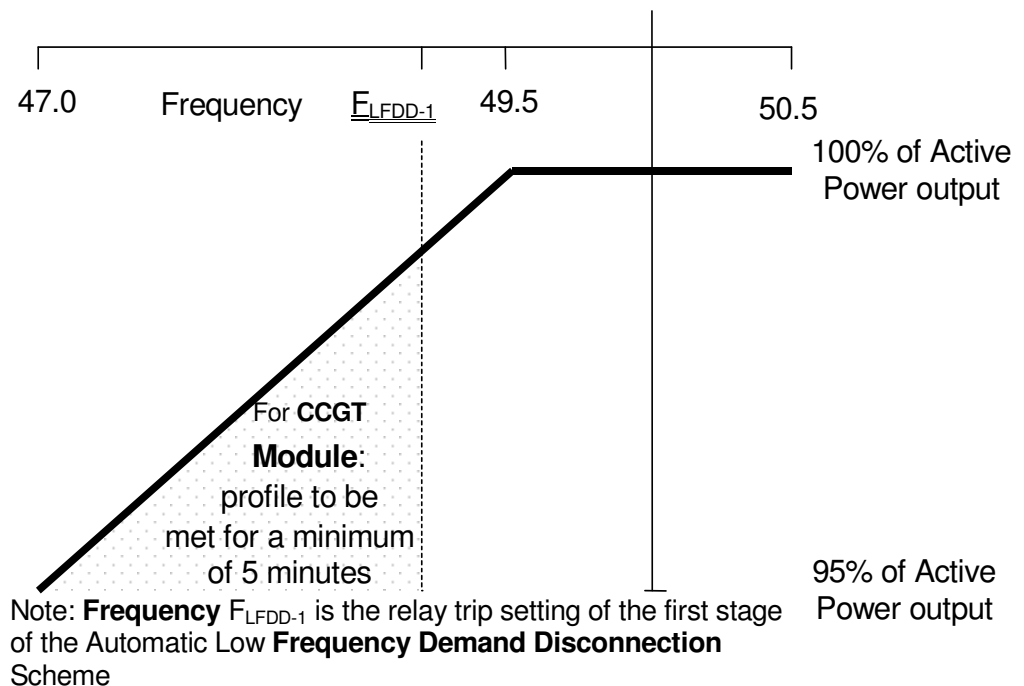


Figure 2

- (c) For the avoidance of doubt in the case of a **Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module** (or **OTSDUW DC Converters** at the **Interface Point**) using an **Intermittent Power Source** where the mechanical power input will not be constant over time, the requirement is that the **Active Power** output shall be independent of **System Frequency** under (a) above and should not drop with **System Frequency** by greater than the amount specified in (b) above.
- (d) A **DC Converter Station** must be capable of maintaining its **Active Power** input (i.e. when operating in a mode analogous to **Demand**) from the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or **User System** in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station**) at a level not greater than the figure determined by the linear relationship shown in Figure 3 for **System Frequency** changes within the range 49.5 to 47 Hz, such that if the **System Frequency** drops to 47.8 Hz the **Active Power** input decreases by more than 60%.

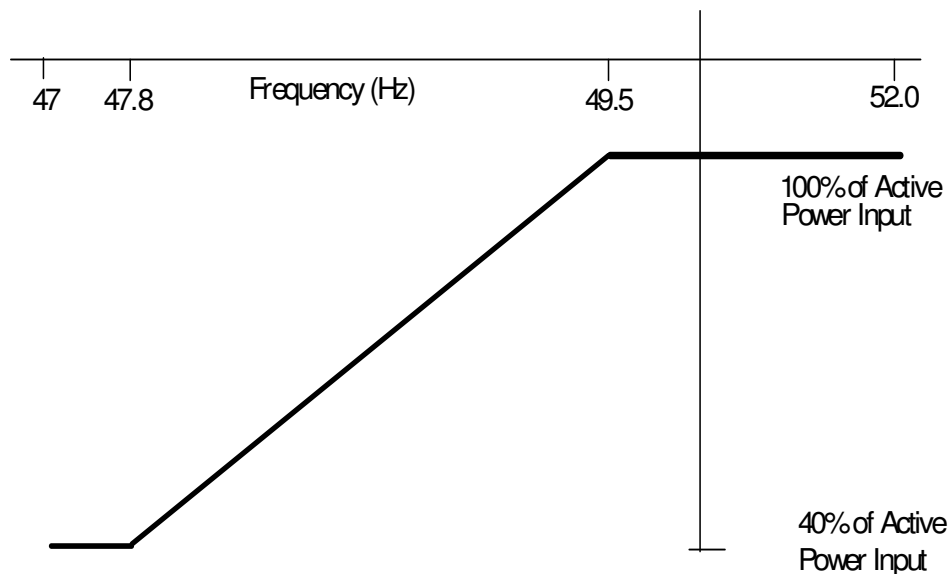


Figure 3

- (e) At a **Large Power Station**, in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit**, **Offshore Power Park Module**, **Offshore DC Converter** and **OTSDUW DC Converter**, the **Generator** shall comply with the requirements of CC.6.3.3. **Generators** should be aware that Section K of the **STC** places requirements on **Offshore Transmission Licensees** which utilise a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of their **Offshore Transmission System** to make appropriate provisions to enable **Generators** to fulfil their obligations.
- (f) In the case of an **OTSDUW DC Converter** the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall provide a continuous signal indicating the real time frequency measured at the **Interface Point** to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**.

CC.6.3.4

At the **Grid Entry Point**, the **Active Power** output under steady state conditions of any **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or in the case of **OTSDUW**, the **Active Power** transfer at the **Interface Point**, under steady state conditions of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** should not be affected by voltage changes in the normal operating range specified in paragraph CC.6.1.4 by more than the change in **Active Power** losses at reduced or increased voltage. In addition:

- (a) For any **Onshore Generating Unit**, **Onshore DC Converter** and **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW** the **Reactive Power** output under steady state conditions should be fully available within the voltage range $\pm 5\%$ at 400kV, 275kV and 132kV and lower voltages, except for an **Onshore Power Park Module** or **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** if **Embedded** at 33kV and below (or directly connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** at 33kV and below) where the requirement shown in Figure 4 applies.
- (b) At a **Large Power Station**, in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit**, **Offshore DC Converter** and **Offshore Power Park Module** where an alternative reactive capability has been agreed with the **Generator**, as specified in CC.6.3.2(e) (iii), the voltage / **Reactive Power** requirement shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The **Reactive Power** output under steady state conditions shall be fully available within the voltage range $\pm 5\%$ at 400kV, 275kV and 132kV and lower voltages.

Voltage at an **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded** (% of Nominal) at 33 kV and below

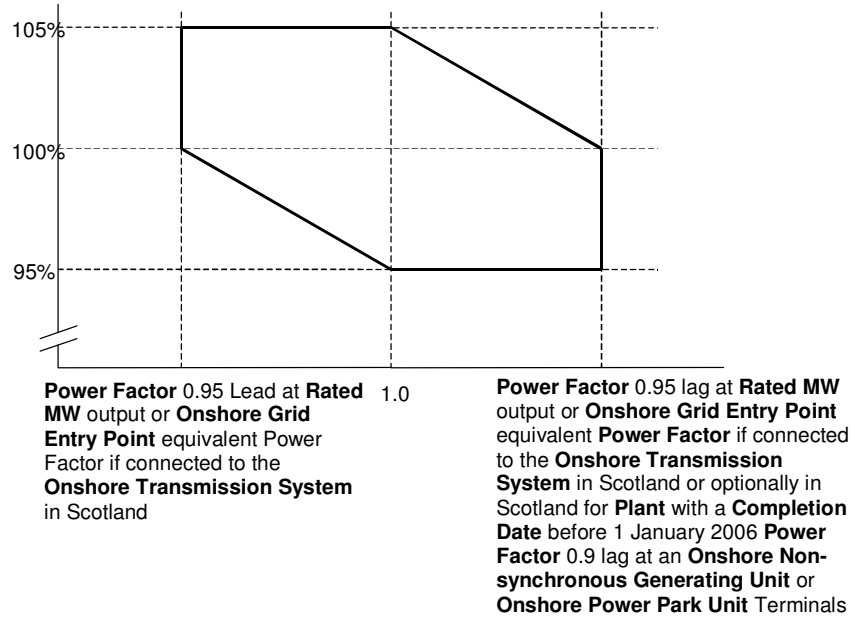


Figure 4

CC.6.3.5 It is an essential requirement that the **National Electricity Transmission System** must incorporate a **Black Start Capability**. This will be achieved by agreeing a **Black Start Capability** at a number of strategically located **Power Stations**. For each **Power Station** **NET** will state in the **Bilateral Agreement** whether or not a **Black Start Capability** is required.

Control Arrangements

- CC.6.3.6 (a) Each:
- (i) **Offshore Generating Unit** in a **Large Power Station** or **Onshore Generating Unit**; or,
 - (ii) **Onshore DC Converter** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 or **Offshore DC Converter** at a **Large Power Station**; or,
 - (iii) **Onshore Power Park Module** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006; or,
 - (iv) **Onshore Power Park Module** in operation in Scotland on or after 1 January 2006 (with a **Completion Date** after 1 July 2004 and in a **Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more); or,
 - (v) **Offshore Power Park Module** in a **Large Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more;

must be capable of contributing to **Frequency** control by continuous modulation of **Active Power** supplied to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **User System** in which it is **Embedded**. For the avoidance of doubt each **OTSDUW DC Converter** shall provide each **User** in respect of its **Offshore Power Stations** connected to and/or using an **Offshore Transmission System** a continuous signal indicating the real time **Frequency** measured at the **Transmission Interface Point**.

- (b) Each:
- (i) **Onshore Generating Unit**; or,
 - (ii) **Onshore DC Converter** (with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 excluding current source technologies); or
 - (iii) **Onshore Power Park Module** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on

or after 1 January 2006; or,

- (iv) **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland irrespective of **Completion Date**; or,
- (v) **Offshore Generating Unit** at a **Large Power Station**, **Offshore DC Converter** at a **Large Power Station** or **Offshore Power Park Module** at a **Large Power Station** which provides a reactive range beyond the minimum requirements specified in CC.6.3.2(e) (iii); or,
- (vi) **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at a **Transmission Interface Point**

must be capable of contributing to voltage control by continuous changes to the **Reactive Power** supplied to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **User System** in which it is **Embedded**.

CC.6.3.7

- (a) Each **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** (excluding **Onshore Power Park Modules** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 July 2004 or **Onshore Power Park Modules** in a **Power Station** in Scotland with a **Registered Capacity** less than 50MW or **Offshore Power Park Modules** in a **Large Power Station** located **Offshore** with a **Registered Capacity** less than 50MW) must be fitted with a fast acting proportional **Frequency** control device (or turbine speed governor) and unit load controller or equivalent control device to provide **Frequency** response under normal operational conditions in accordance with **Balancing Code 3 (BC3)**. In the case of a **Power Park Module** the **Frequency** or speed control device(s) may be on the **Power Park Module** or on each individual **Power Park Unit** or be a combination of both. The **Frequency** control device(s) (or speed governor(s)) must be designed and operated to the appropriate:

- (i) **European Specification**; or
- (ii) in the absence of a relevant **European Specification**, such other standard which is in common use within the European Community (which may include a manufacturer specification);

as at the time when the installation of which it forms part was designed or (in the case of modification or alteration to the **Frequency** control device (or turbine speed governor)) when the modification or alteration was designed.

The **European Specification** or other standard utilised in accordance with subparagraph CC.6.3.7 (a) (ii) will be notified to **NGET** by the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner or, in the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, the relevant **Network Operator**:

- (i) as part of the application for a **Bilateral Agreement**; or
 - (ii) as part of the application for a varied **Bilateral Agreement**; or
 - (iii) in the case of an **Embedded Development**, within 28 days of entry into the **Embedded Development Agreement** (or such later time as agreed with **NGET**); or
 - (iv) as soon as possible prior to any modification or alteration to the **Frequency** control device (or governor); and
- (b) The **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) in co-ordination with other control devices must control the **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module Active Power Output** with stability over the entire operating range of the **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module**; and
 - (c) The **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) must meet the following minimum requirements:
 - (i) Where a **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** becomes isolated from the rest of the **Total System** but is still supplying **Customers**, the

Frequency control device (or speed governor) must also be able to control **System Frequency** below 52Hz unless this causes the **Generating Unit, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** to operate below its **Designed Minimum Operating Level** when it is possible that it may, as detailed in BC 3.7.3, trip after a time. For the avoidance of doubt the **Generating Unit, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** is only required to operate within the **System Frequency** range 47 - 52 Hz as defined in CC.6.1.3;

- (ii) the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) must be capable of being set so that it operates with an overall speed **Droop** of between 3% and 5%. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of a **Power Park Module** the speed **Droop** should be equivalent of a fixed setting between 3% and 5% applied to each **Power Park Unit** in service;
- (iii) in the case of all **Generating Units, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** other than the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module** the **Frequency** control device (or speed governor) deadband should be no greater than 0.03Hz (for the avoidance of doubt, $\pm 0.015\text{Hz}$). In the case of the **Steam Unit** within a **CCGT Module**, the speed **Governor Deadband** should be set to an appropriate value consistent with the requirements of CC.6.3.7(c)(i) and the requirements of BC3.7.2 for the provision of **Limited High Frequency Response**;

For the avoidance of doubt, the minimum requirements in (ii) and (iii) for the provision of **System Ancillary Services** do not restrict the negotiation of **Commercial Ancillary Services** between **NGET** and the **User** using other parameters; and

- (d) A facility to modify, so as to fulfil the requirements of the **Balancing Codes**, the **Target Frequency** setting either continuously or in a maximum of 0.05 Hz steps over at least the range 50 ± 0.1 Hz should be provided in the unit load controller or equivalent device.
- (e)
 - (i) Each **Onshore Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** which has a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2001 in England and Wales, and after 1 April 2005 in Scotland, must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
 - (ii) Each **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** which has a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 and each **Offshore DC Converter** at a **Large Power Station** must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
 - (iii) Each **Onshore Power Park Module** in operation in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006 must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
 - (iv) Each **Onshore Power Park Module** in operation on or after 1 January 2006 in Scotland (with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 and a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more) must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
 - (v) Each **Offshore Generating Unit** in a **Large Power Station** must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
 - (vi) Each **Offshore Power Park Module** in a **Large Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50 MW or greater, must be capable of meeting the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3.
 - (vii) Subject to the requirements of CC.6.3.7(e), **Offshore Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station**, **Offshore Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** and **Offshore DC Converters** in a **Large Power Station** shall comply with the requirements of CC.6.3.7. **Generators** should be aware that Section K of the **STC**

places requirements on **Offshore Transmission Licensees** which utilise a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of their **Offshore Transmission System** to make appropriate provisions to enable **Generators** to fulfil their obligations.

- (viii) Each **OTSDUW DC Converter** must be capable of providing a continuous signal indicating the real time frequency measured at the **Interface Point** to the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**.
- (f) For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of Appendix 3 do not apply to:
 - (i) **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2001 in England and Wales, and before 1 April 2005 in Scotland, for whom the remaining requirements of this clause CC.6.3.7 shall continue to apply unchanged; or
 - (ii) **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005; or
 - (iii) **Onshore Power Park Modules** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2006 for whom only the requirements of **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (BC3.5.2) operation shall apply; or
 - (iv) **Onshore Power Park Modules** in operation in Scotland before 1 January 2006 for whom only the requirements of **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (BC3.5.2) operation shall apply; or
 - (v) **Onshore Power Park Modules** in operation after 1 January 2006 in Scotland which have a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005 for whom the remaining requirements of this clause CC.6.3.7 shall continue to apply unchanged; or
 - (vi) **Offshore Power Park Modules** which are in a **Large Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** less than 50MW for whom only the requirements of **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (BC3.5.2) operation shall apply; or

Excitation and Voltage Control Performance Requirements

CC.6.3.8

- (a) Excitation and voltage control performance requirements applicable to **Onshore Generating Units, Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore DC Converters** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.
 - (i) A continuously-acting automatic excitation control system is required to provide constant terminal voltage control of the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Onshore Generating Unit**.
 - (ii) In respect of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2009, the requirements for excitation control facilities, including **Power System Stabilisers**, where in **NGET's** view these are necessary for system reasons, will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. If any **Modification** to the excitation control facilities of such **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** is made on or after 1 January 2009 the requirements that shall apply may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** as varied. To the extent that the **Bilateral Agreement** does not specify, the requirements given or referred to in CC.A.6 shall apply. The performance requirements for a continuously acting automatic excitation control system that shall be complied with by the **User** in respect of such **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2009 are given or referred to in CC.A.6. Reference is made to on-load commissioning witnessed by **NGET** in BC2.11.2.
 - (iii) In the case of an **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** a continuously-acting automatic control system is required to provide control of the voltage (or zero transfer of **Reactive Power** as applicable to CC.6.3.2) at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus at the Interface Point** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating**

Unit, Onshore DC Converter, Onshore Power Park Module or OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus. Any **Plant or Apparatus** used in the provisions of such voltage control within an **Onshore Power Park Module** may be located at the **Power Park Unit** terminals, an appropriate intermediate busbar or the **Connection Point**. **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** used in the provision of such voltage control may be located at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**, an appropriate intermediate busbar or at the **Interface Point**. In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2009, voltage control may be at the **Power Park Unit** terminals, an appropriate intermediate busbar or the **Connection Point** as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. When operating below **20% Rated MW** the automatic control system may continue to provide voltage control utilising any available reactive capability. If voltage control is not being provided the automatic control system shall be designed to ensure a smooth transition between the shaded area bound by CD and the non shaded area bound by AB in Figure 1 of CC.6.3.2 (c).

- (iv) The performance requirements for a continuously acting automatic voltage control system in respect of **Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units and Onshore DC Converters** with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2009 will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. If any **Modification** to the continuously acting automatic voltage control system of such **Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units and Onshore DC Converters** is made on or after 1 January 2009 the requirements that shall apply may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** as varied. To the extent that the **Bilateral Agreement** does not specify, the requirements given or referred to in CC.A.7 shall apply. The performance requirements for a continuously acting automatic voltage control system that shall be complied with by the **User** in respect of **Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units and Onshore DC Converters** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2009 are given or referred to in CC.A.7.
- (v) In particular, other control facilities, including constant **Reactive Power** output control modes and constant **Power Factor** control modes (but excluding VAR limiters) are not required. However, if present in the excitation or voltage control system they will be disabled unless the **Bilateral Agreement** records otherwise. Operation of such control facilities will be in accordance with the provisions contained in **BC2**.
- (b) Excitation and voltage control performance requirements applicable to **Offshore Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station, Offshore Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** and **Offshore DC Converters** at a **Large Power Station**.

A continuously acting automatic control system is required to provide either:

- (i) control of **Reactive Power** (as specified in CC.6.3.2(e) (i) (ii)) at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter or Offshore Power Park Module**. The performance requirements for this automatic control system will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** or;
- (ii) where an alternative reactive capability has been specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, in accordance with CC.6.3.2 (e) (iii), the **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore Power Park Module or Offshore DC Converter** will be required to control voltage and / or **Reactive Power** without instability over the entire operating range of the **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore Power Park Module or Offshore DC Converter**. The performance requirements of the control system will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**.

In addition to CC.6.3.8(b) (i) and (ii) the requirements for excitation control facilities, including **Power System Stabilisers**, where in **NET**'s view these are necessary for system reasons, will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. Reference is made to on-load commissioning witnessed by **NET** in BC2.11.2.

Steady state Load Inaccuracies

CC.6.3.9 The standard deviation of **Load** error at steady state **Load** over a 30 minute period must not exceed 2.5 per cent of a **Genset's Registered Capacity**. Where a **Genset** is instructed to **Frequency** sensitive operation, allowance will be made in determining whether there has been an error according to the governor droop characteristic registered under the **PC**.

For the avoidance of doubt in the case of a **Power Park Module** allowance will be made for the full variation of mechanical power output.

Negative Phase Sequence Loadings

CC.6.3.10 In addition to meeting the conditions specified in CC.6.1.5(b), each **Synchronous Generating Unit** will be required to withstand, without tripping, the negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, by **System Back-Up Protection** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or **User System** located **Onshore** in which it is **Embedded**.

Neutral Earthing

CC.6.3.11 At nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above the higher voltage windings of a transformer of a **Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** or transformer resulting from **OTSDUW** must be star connected with the star point suitable for connection to earth. The earthing and lower voltage winding arrangement shall be such as to ensure that the **Earth Fault Factor** requirement of paragraph CC.6.2.1.1 (b) will be met on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above.

Frequency Sensitive Relays

CC.6.3.12 As stated in CC.6.1.3, the **System Frequency** could rise to 52Hz or fall to 47Hz. Each **Generating Unit, DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Power Park Module** or any constituent element must continue to operate within this **Frequency** range for at least the periods of time given in CC.6.1.3 unless **NET** has agreed to any **Frequency**-level relays and/or rate-of-change-of-**Frequency** relays which will trip such **Generating Unit, DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Power Park Module** and any constituent element within this **Frequency** range, under the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.3.13 **Generators** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) and **DC Converter Station** owners will be responsible for protecting all their **Generating Units** (and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**), **DC Converters** or **Power Park Modules** against damage should **Frequency** excursions outside the range 52Hz to 47Hz ever occur. Should such excursions occur, it is up to the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner to decide whether to disconnect his **Apparatus** for reasons of safety of **Apparatus, Plant** and/or personnel.

CC.6.3.14 It may be agreed in the **Bilateral Agreement** that a **Genset** shall have a **Fast-Start Capability**. Such **Gensets** may be used for **Operating Reserve** and their **Start-Up** may be initiated by **Frequency**-level relays with settings in the range 49Hz to 50Hz as specified pursuant to **OC2**.

CC.6.3.15 Fault Ride Through

This section sets out the fault ride through requirements on **Generating Units, Power Park Modules, DC Converters and OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus. Onshore Generating Units, Onshore Power Park Modules, Onshore DC Converters** (including **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and with an **Onshore User System Entry Point** (irrespective of whether they are located **Onshore** or **Offshore**)) and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** are required to operate through **System** faults and disturbances as defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (a), CC.6.3.15.1 (b) and CC.6.3.15.3. **Offshore Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station, Offshore Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** and **Offshore DC Converters** at a **Large Power Station** shall have the option of meeting either:

- (i) CC.6.3.15.1 (a), CC.6.3.15.1 (b) and CC.6.3.15.3, or:
- (ii) CC.6.3.15.2 (a), CC.6.3.15.2 (b) and CC.6.3.15.3

Offshore Generators and **Offshore DC Converter** owners, should notify **NGET** which option they wish to select within 28 days (or such longer period as **NGET** may agree, in any event this being no later than 3 months before the **Completion Date** of the offer for a final **CUSC Contract** which would be made following the appointment of the **Offshore Transmission Licensee**).

CC.6.3.15.1 Fault Ride through applicable to Generating Units, Power Park Modules and DC Converters and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**

- (a) Short circuit faults on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which may include an **Interface Point**) at **Supergrid Voltage** up to 140ms in duration.
 - (i) Each **Generating Unit, DC Converter, or Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, for a close-up solid three-phase short circuit fault or any unbalanced short circuit fault on the **Onshore Transmission System** (including in respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the **Interface Point**) operating at **Supergrid Voltages** for a total fault clearance time of up to 140 ms. A solid three-phase or unbalanced earthed fault results in zero voltage on the faulted phase(s) at the point of fault. The duration of zero voltage is dependent on local **Protection** and circuit breaker operating times. This duration and the fault clearance times will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. Following fault clearance, recovery of the **Supergrid Voltage** on the **Onshore Transmission System** to 90% may take longer than 140ms as illustrated in Appendix 4A Figures CC.A.4A.1 (a) and (b). It should be noted that in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter or Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) which is connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** which includes a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of that **Offshore Transmission System**, the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** voltage may not indicate the presence of a fault on the **Onshore Transmission System**. The fault will affect the level of **Active Power** that can be transferred to the **Onshore Transmission System** and therefore subject the **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter or Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) to a load rejection.
 - (ii) Each **Generating Unit, Power Park Module** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, shall be designed such that upon both clearance of the fault on the **Onshore Transmission System** as detailed in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i) and within 0.5 seconds of the restoration of the voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (for **Onshore Generating Units** or **Onshore Power Park Modules**) or **Interface Point** (for **Offshore Generating Units, Offshore Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) to the minimum levels specified in CC.6.1.4 (or within 0.5 seconds of restoration of the voltage at the **User System Entry Point** to 90% of

nominal or greater if **Embedded**), **Active Power** output or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Active Power** transfer capability, shall be restored to at least 90% of the level available immediately before the fault. Once the **Active Power** output, or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **Active Power** transfer capability, has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped

During the period of the fault as detailed in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i) for which the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) is outside the limits specified in CC.6.1.4, each **Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall generate maximum reactive current without exceeding the transient rating limit of the **Generating Unit**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**.

- (iii) Each **DC Converter** shall be designed to meet the **Active Power** recovery characteristics (and **OTSDUW DC Converter** shall be designed to meet the **Active Power** transfer capability at the **Interface Point**) as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** upon clearance of the fault on the **Onshore Transmission System** as detailed in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i).

- (b) **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** greater than 140ms in duration

In addition to the requirements of CC.6.3.15.1 (a) each **Generating Unit**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, or each **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, each with a **Completion Date** on or after the 1 April 2005 shall:

- (i) remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Generating Unit**, **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, or **Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, for balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips and associated durations on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at the **Interface Point**) anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure 5. Appendix 4A and Figures CC.A.4A.3 (a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure 5; and,

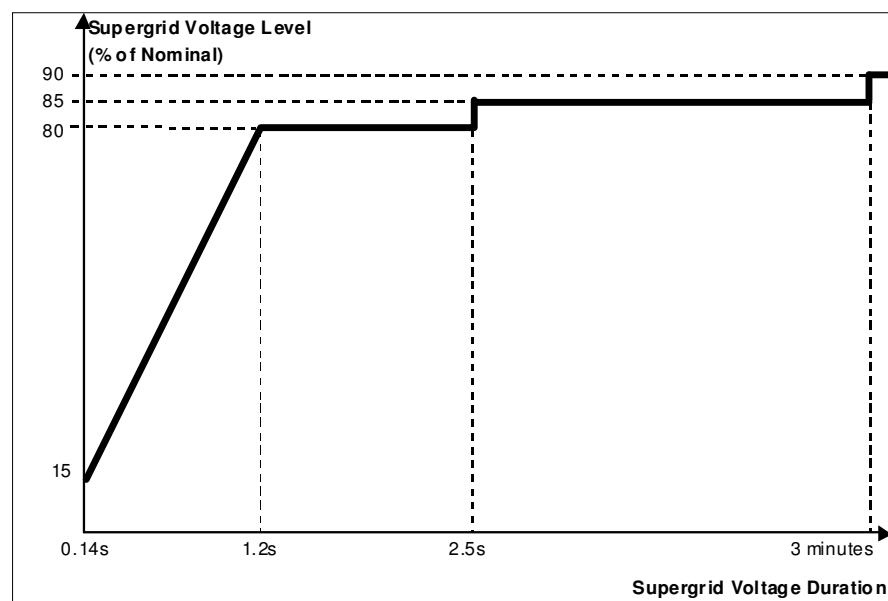


Figure 5

- (ii) provide **Active Power** output at the **Grid Entry Point** or in the case of an

OTSDUW, Active Power transfer capability at the **Transmission Interface Point**, during **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure 5, at least in proportion to the retained balanced voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (for **Onshore Generating Units** and **Onshore Power Park Modules**) or **Interface Point** (for **Offshore Generating Units, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Offshore Power Park Modules**) (or the retained balanced voltage at the **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) except in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** or in the case of **OTSDUW Active Power** transfer capability in the time range in Figure 5 that restricts the **Active Power** output or in the case of an **OTSDUW Active Power** transfer capability below this level and shall generate maximum reactive current (where the voltage at the **Grid Entry Point**, or in the case of an **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the **Interface Point** voltage, is outside the limits specified in CC.6.1.4) without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **Generating Unit, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit**; and,

- (iii) restore **Active Power** output (or, in the case of **OTSDUW, Active Power** transfer capability), following **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** as described in Figure 5, within 1 second of restoration of the voltage at the:

Onshore Grid Entry Point for directly connected **Onshore Generating Units** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** or,

Interface Point for **Offshore Generating Units, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Offshore Power Park Modules** or,

User System Entry Point for **Embedded Onshore Generating Units** and **Embedded Onshore Power Park Modules** or,

User System Entry Point for **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and with an **Onshore User System Entry Point** (irrespective of whether they are located **Onshore** or **Offshore**)

to the minimum levels specified in CC.6.1.4 to at least 90% of the level available immediately before the occurrence of the dip except in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 5 that restricts the **Active Power** output or, in the case of **OTSDUW, Active Power** transfer capability below this level. Once the **Active Power** output or, in the case of **OTSDUW, Active Power** transfer capability has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped.

For the avoidance of doubt a balanced **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** meets the requirements of CC.6.1.5 (b) and CC.6.1.6.

CC.6.3.15.2 Fault Ride Through applicable to **Offshore Generating Units** at a **Large Power Station, Offshore Power Park Modules** at a **Large Power Station** and **Offshore DC Converters** at a **Large Power Station** who choose to meet the fault ride through requirements at the **LV side of the Offshore Platform**

- (a) Requirements on **Offshore Generating Units, Offshore Power Park Modules** and **Offshore DC Converters** to withstand voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** for up to 140ms in duration as a result of faults and / or voltage dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage**
- (i) Each **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter, or Offshore Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof shall remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Offshore Generating Unit, or Offshore DC Converter or Offshore Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, for any balanced or unbalanced voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** whose profile is anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure 6. For the avoidance of doubt, the profile beyond 140ms in Figure 6 shows the minimum recovery in voltage that will be seen by the generator following clearance of the fault at 140ms. Appendix 4B and Figures CC.A.4B.2 (a) and (b) provide further illustration of the voltage recovery profile that may be seen. It should be noted that in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter or Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) which is connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** which includes a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of that **Offshore Transmission System**, the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** voltage may not indicate the presence of a fault on the **Onshore Transmission System**. The voltage dip will affect the level of **Active Power** that can be transferred to the **Onshore Transmission System** and therefore subject the **Offshore Generating Unit, Offshore DC Converter or Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) to a load rejection.

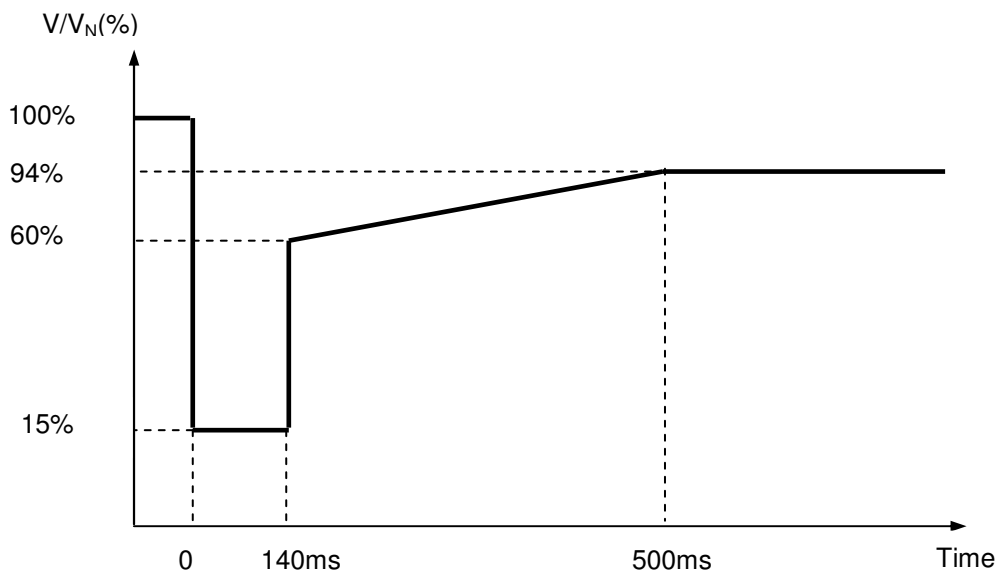


Figure 6

V/V_N is the ratio of the actual voltage on one or more phases at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** to the nominal voltage of the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**.

- (ii) Each **Offshore Generating Unit, or Offshore Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof shall provide **Active Power** output, during voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** as described in Figure 6, at least in proportion to the retained voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** except in the case of an **Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit or Offshore Power Park Module** where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 6 that restricts the **Active Power** output below this level and shall generate maximum reactive current without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **Offshore Generating Unit** or

Offshore Power Park Module and any constituent **Power Park Unit**. Once the **Active Power** output has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:

- the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
- the oscillations are adequately damped

and;

- (iii) Each **Offshore DC Converter** shall be designed to meet the **Active Power** recovery characteristics as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** upon restoration of the voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**.
- (b) Requirements of **Offshore Generating Units, Offshore Power Park Modules** to withstand voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** greater than 140ms in duration.

In addition to the requirements of CC.6.3.15.2. (a) each **Offshore Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, shall:

- (i) remain transiently stable and connected to the **System** without tripping of any **Offshore Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** and / or any constituent **Power Park Unit**, for any balanced voltage dips on the **LV side of the Offshore Platform** and associated durations anywhere on or above the heavy black line shown in Figure 7. Appendix 4B and Figures CC.A.4B.3. (a), (b) and (c) provide an explanation and illustrations of Figure 7. It should be noted that in the case of an **Offshore Generating Unit**, or **Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) which is connected to an **Offshore Transmission System** which includes a **Transmission DC Converter** as part of that **Offshore Transmission System**, the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** voltage may not indicate the presence of a voltage dip on the **Onshore Transmission System**. The voltage dip will affect the level of **Active Power** that can be transferred to the **Onshore Transmission System** and therefore subject the **Offshore Generating Unit**, or **Offshore Power Park Module** (including any **Offshore Power Park Unit** thereof) to a load rejection.

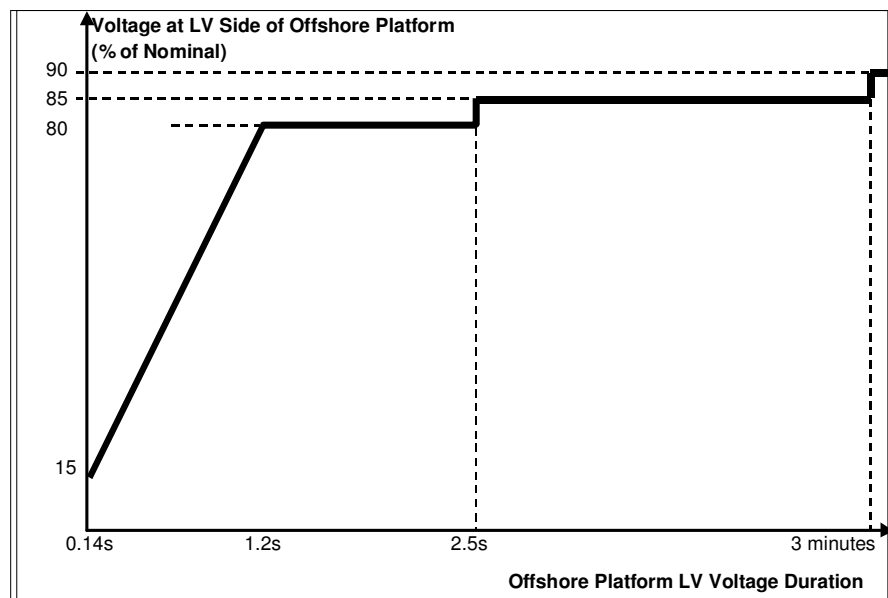


Figure 7

- (ii) provide **Active Power** output, during voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** as described in Figure 7, at least in proportion to the retained balanced or unbalanced voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** except in the case of an **Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park**

Module where there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 7 that restricts the **Active Power** output below this level and shall generate maximum reactive current (where the voltage at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** is outside the limits specified in CC.6.1.4) without exceeding the transient rating limits of the **Offshore Generating Unit** or **Offshore Power Park Module** and any constituent **Power Park Unit**; and,

- (iii) within 1 second of the restoration of the voltage at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** (to the minimum levels specified in CC.6.1.4) restore **Active Power** to at least 90% of the **Offshore Generating Unit's** or **Offshore Power Park Module's** immediate pre-disturbed value, unless there has been a reduction in the **Intermittent Power Source** in the time range in Figure 7 that restricts the **Active Power** output below this level. Once the **Active Power** output has been restored to the required level, **Active Power** oscillations shall be acceptable provided that:
 - the total **Active Energy** delivered during the period of the oscillations is at least that which would have been delivered if the **Active Power** was constant
 - the oscillations are adequately damped

CC.6.3.15.3 Other Requirements

- (i) In the case of a **Power Park Module** (comprising of wind-turbine generator units), the requirements in CC.6.3.15.1 and CC.6.3.15.2 do not apply when the **Power Park Module** is operating at less than 5% of its **Rated MW** or during very high wind speed conditions when more than 50% of the wind turbine generator units in a **Power Park Module** have been shut down or disconnected under an emergency shutdown sequence to protect **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**.
- (ii) In addition to meeting the conditions specified in CC.6.1.5(b) and CC.6.1.6, each **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Module** with a **Completion Date** after 1 April 2005 and any constituent **Power Park Unit** thereof will be required to withstand, without tripping, the negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault, by **System Back-Up Protection** on the **Onshore Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage**.
- (iii) In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2004 and a **Registered Capacity** less than 30MW the requirements in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) do not apply. In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2004 and before 1 July 2005 and a **Registered Capacity** less than 30MW the requirements in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) are relaxed from the minimum **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** of zero to a minimum **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** of 15% of nominal. In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2004 and a **Registered Capacity** of 30MW and above the requirements in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) are relaxed from the minimum **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** of zero to a minimum **Onshore Transmission System Supergrid Voltage** of 15% of nominal.
- (iv) To avoid unwanted island operation, **Non-Synchronous Generating Units** in Scotland (and those directly connected to a **Scottish Offshore Transmission System**), **Power Park Modules** in Scotland (and those directly connected to a **Scottish Offshore Transmission System**), or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** with an **Interface Point** in Scotland shall be tripped for the following conditions:
 - (1) **Frequency** above 52Hz for more than 2 seconds
 - (2) **Frequency** below 47Hz for more than 2 seconds
 - (3) Voltage as measured at the **Onshore Connection Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** or **Offshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is below 80% for more than 2.5 seconds
 - (4) Voltage as measured at the **Onshore Connection Point** or **Onshore User**

System Entry Point or Offshore Grid Entry Point or Interface Point in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is above 120% (115% for 275kV) for more than 1 second.

The times in sections (1) and (2) are maximum trip times. Shorter times may be used to protect the **Non-Synchronous Generating Units**, or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Power Park Modules**.

Additional Damping Control Facilities for DC Converters

- CC.6.3.16 (a) **DC Converter** owners, or **Generators** in respect of **OTSDUW DC Converters** or **Network Operators** in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** must ensure that any of their **Onshore DC Converters** or **OTSDUW DC Converters** will not cause a sub-synchronous resonance problem on the **Total System**. Each **DC Converter** or **OTSDUW DC Converter** is required to be provided with sub-synchronous resonance damping control facilities.
- (b) Where specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, each **DC Converter** or **OTSDUW DC Converter** is required to be provided with power oscillation damping or any other identified additional control facilities.

System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme

CC.6.3.17 **NGET** may require that a **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** be installed as part of a condition of the connection of the **Generator**. Scheme specific details shall be included in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** and shall, in respect of **Bilateral Agreements** entered into on or after 16th March 2009 include the following information:

- (1) the relevant category(ies) of the scheme (referred to as Category 1 Intertripping Scheme, Category 2 Intertripping Scheme, Category 3 Intertripping Scheme and Category 4 Intertripping Scheme);
- (2) the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** to be either permanently armed or that can be instructed to be armed in accordance with BC2.8;
- (3) the time within which the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** circuit breaker(s) are to be automatically tripped;
- (4) the location to which the trip signal will be provided by **NGET**. Such location will be provided by **NGET** prior to the commissioning of the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)**.

Where applicable, the **Bilateral Agreement** shall include the conditions on the **National Electricity Transmission System** during which **NGET** may instruct the **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** to be armed and the conditions that would initiate a trip signal.

CC.6.3.18 The time within which the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** circuit breaker(s) need to be automatically tripped is determined by the specific conditions local to the **Generator**. This 'time to trip' (defined as time from provision of the trip signal by **NGET** to the specified location, to circuit breaker main contact opening) can typically range from 100ms to 10sec. A longer time to trip may allow the initiation of an automatic reduction in the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** output prior to the automatic tripping of the **Generating Unit(s)** or **CCGT Module(s)** or **Power Park Module(s)** circuit breaker. Where applicable **NGET** may provide separate trip signals to allow for either a longer or shorter 'time to trip' to be initiated.

CC.6.4 General Network Operator And Non-Embedded Customer Requirements

CC.6.4.1 This part of the **Grid Code** describes the technical and design criteria and performance requirements for **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers**.

Neutral Earthing

- CC.6.4.2 At nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above the higher voltage windings of three phase transformers and transformer banks connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** must be star connected with the star point suitable for connection to earth. The earthing and lower voltage winding arrangement shall be such as to ensure that the **Earth Fault Factor** requirement of paragraph CC.6.2.1.1 (b) will be met on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at nominal **System** voltages of 132kV and above.

Frequency Sensitive Relays

- CC.6.4.3 As explained under **OC6**, each **Network Operator**, will make arrangements that will facilitate automatic low **Frequency Disconnection of Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**). CC.A.5.5. of Appendix 5 includes specifications of the local percentage **Demand** that shall be disconnected at specific frequencies. The manner in which **Demand** subject to low **Frequency** disconnection will be split into discrete MW blocks is specified in OC6.6. Technical requirements relating to **Low Frequency Relays** are also listed in Appendix 5.

Operational Metering

- CC.6.4.4 Where **NGET** can reasonably demonstrate that an **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** has a significant effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**, it may require the **Network Operator** within whose **System** the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** is situated to ensure that the operational metering equipment described in CC.6.5.6 is installed such that **NGET** can receive the data referred to in CC.6.5.6. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** subject to, or proposed to be subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** **NGET** shall notify such **Network Operator** of the details of such installation in writing within 3 months of being notified of the application to connect under **CUSC** and in the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to, or not proposed to be subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** in writing as a **Site Specific Requirement** in accordance with the timescales in CUSC 6.5.5. In either case the **Network Operator** shall ensure that the data referred to in CC.6.5.6 is provided to **NGET**.

CC.6.5 Communications Plant

- CC.6.5.1 In order to ensure control of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, telecommunications between **Users** and **NGET** must (including in respect of any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **OTSUA Transfer Time**), if required by **NGET**, be established in accordance with the requirements set down below.

CC.6.5.2 Control Telephony and System Telephony

- CC.6.5.2.1 **Control Telephony** is the principle method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **NGET Control Engineers** speak to one another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal and emergency operating conditions. **Control Telephony** provides secure point to point telephony for routine **Control Calls**, priority **Control Calls** and emergency **Control Calls**.

- CC.6.5.2.2 **System Telephony** is an alternate method by which a **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** and **NGET Control Engineers** speak to one another for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal operating conditions and where practicable, emergency operating conditions. **System Telephony** uses the Public Switched Telephony Network to provide telephony for **Control Calls**, inclusive of emergency **Control Calls**.

- CC.6.5.2.3 Calls made and received over **Control Telephony** and **System Telephony** may be recorded and subsequently replayed for commercial and operational reasons.

CC.6.5.3 Supervisory Tones

- CC.6.5.3.1 **Control Telephony** supervisory tones indicate to the calling and receiving parties dial, engaged, ringing, secondary engaged (signifying that priority may be exercised) and priority disconnect tones.

- CC.6.5.3.2 **System Telephony** supervisory tones indicate to the calling and receiving parties dial, engaged and ringing tones.
- CC.6.5.4 Obligations in respect of Control Telephony and System Telephony
- CC.6.5.4.1 Where **NGET** requires **Control Telephony**, **Users** are required to use the **Control Telephony** with **NGET** in respect of all **Connection Points** with the **National Electricity Transmission System** and in respect of all **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations**. **NGET** will install **Control Telephony** at the **User's Control Point** where the **User's** telephony equipment is not capable of providing the required facilities or is otherwise incompatible with the **Transmission Control Telephony**. Details of and relating to the **Control Telephony** required are contained in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CC.6.5.4.2 Where in **NGET's** sole opinion the installation of **Control Telephony** is not practicable at a **User's Control Point(s)**, **NGET** shall specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** whether **System Telephony** is required. Where **System Telephony** is required by **NGET**, the **User** shall ensure that **System Telephony** is installed.
- CC.6.5.4.3 Where **System Telephony** is installed, **Users** are required to use the **System Telephony** with **NGET** in respect of those **Control Point(s)** for which it has been installed. Details of and relating to the **System Telephony** required are contained in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CC.6.5.4.4 Where **Control Telephony** or **System Telephony** is installed, routine testing of such facilities may be required by **NGET** (not normally more than once in any calendar month). The **User** and **NGET** shall use reasonable endeavours to agree a test programme and where **NGET** requests the assistance of the **User** in performing the agreed test programme the **User** shall provide such assistance.
- CC.6.5.4.5 **Control Telephony** and **System Telephony** shall only be used for the purposes of operational voice communication between **NGET** and the relevant **User**.
- CC.6.5.4.6 **Control Telephony** contains emergency calling functionality to be used for urgent operational communication only. Such functionality enables **NGET** and **Users** to utilise a priority call in the event of an emergency. **NGET** and **Users** shall only use such priority call functionality for urgent operational communications.
- CC.6.5.5 Technical Requirements for Control Telephony and System Telephony
- CC.6.5.5.1 Detailed information on the technical interfaces and support requirements for **Control Telephony** applicable in **NGET's Transmission Area** is provided in the **Control Telephony Electrical Standard** identified in the Annex to the **General Conditions**. Where additional information, or information in relation to **Control Telephony** applicable in Scotland, is requested by **Users**, this will be provided, where possible, by **NGET**.
- CC.6.5.5.2 **System Telephony** shall consist of a dedicated Public Switched Telephone Network telephone line that shall be installed and configured by the relevant **User**. **NGET** shall provide a dedicated free phone number (UK only), for the purposes of receiving incoming calls to **NGET**, which **Users** shall utilise for **System Telephony**. **System Telephony** shall only be utilised by the **NGET Control Engineer** and the **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** for the purposes of operational communications.
- Operational Metering
- CC.6.5.6 (a) **NGET** shall provide system control and data acquisition (SCADA) outstation interface equipment. The **User** shall provide such voltage, current, **Frequency**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurement outputs and plant status indications and alarms to the **Transmission SCADA** outstation interface equipment as required by **NGET** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**. In the case of **OTSDUW**, the **User** shall provide such SCADA outstation interface equipment and voltage, current, **Frequency**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurement outputs and plant status indications and alarms to the SCADA outstation interface equipment as required by **NGET** in accordance with the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

- (b) For the avoidance of doubt, for **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements, circuit breaker and disconnect status indications from:
- (i) **CCGT Modules at Large Power Stations**, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **NGET** on an individual **CCGT Unit** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from **Unit Transformers** and/or **Station Transformers** must be provided.
 - (ii) **DC Converters at DC Converter Stations** and **OTSDUW DC Converters**, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **NGET** on an individual **DC Converter** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from converter and/or station transformers must be provided.
 - (iii) **Power Park Modules at Embedded Large Power Stations** and at directly connected **Power Stations**, the outputs and status indications must each be provided to **NGET** on an individual **Power Park Module** basis. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements from station transformers must be provided.
 - (iv) In respect of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the outputs and status indications must be provided to **NGET** for each piece of electrical equipment. In addition, where identified in the **Bilateral Agreement**, **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** measurements at the **Interface Point** must be provided.
- (c) For the avoidance of doubt, the requirements of CC.6.5.6(a) in the case of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** will be provided for each **Generating Unit** forming part of that **Cascade Hydro Scheme**. In the case of **Embedded Generating Units** forming part of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the data may be provided by means other than a **NGET** SCADA outstation located at the **Power Station**, such as, with the agreement of the **Network Operator** in whose system such **Embedded Generating Unit** is located, from the **Network Operator's** SCADA system to **NGET**. Details of such arrangements will be contained in the relevant **Bilateral Agreements** between **NGET** and the **Generator** and the **Network Operator**.
- (d) In the case of a **Power Park Module** an additional energy input signal (e.g. wind speed) may be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. The signal may be used to establish the level of energy input from the **Intermittent Power Source** for monitoring pursuant to CC.6.6.1 and **Ancillary Services** and will, in the case of a wind farm, be used to provide **NGET** with advanced warning of excess wind speed shutdown.

Instructor Facilities

CC.6.5.7 The **User** shall accommodate **Instructor Facilities** provided by **NGET** for the receipt of operational messages relating to **System** conditions.

Electronic Data Communication Facilities

- CC.6.5.8
- (a) All **BM Participants** must ensure that appropriate electronic data communication facilities are in place to permit the submission of data, as required by the **Grid Code**, to **NGET**.
 - (b) In addition,
 - (1) any **User** that wishes to participate in the **Balancing Mechanism**;
 - or
 - (2) any **BM Participant** in respect of its **BM Units** at a **Power Station** where the **Construction Agreement** and/or a **Bilateral Agreement** has a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2013 and the **BM Participant** is required to provide all **Part 1 System Ancillary Services** in accordance with CC.8.1 (unless **NGET** has otherwise agreed)

must ensure that appropriate automatic logging devices are installed at the **Control Points** of its **BM Units** to submit data to and to receive instructions from **NGET**, as required by the **Grid Code**. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of an **Interconnector User** the **Control Point** will be at the **Control Centre** of the appropriate **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.

- (c) Detailed specifications of these required electronic facilities will be provided by **NGET** on request and they are listed as **Electrical Standards** in the Annex to the **General Conditions**.

Facsimile Machines

CC.6.5.9 Each **User** and **NGET** shall provide a facsimile machine or machines:

- (a) in the case of **Generators**, at the **Control Point** of each **Power Station** and at its **Trading Point**;
- (b) in the case of **NGET** and **Network Operators**, at the **Control Centre(s)**; and
- (c) in the case of **Non-Embedded Customers** and **DC Converter Station** owners at the **Control Point**.

Each **User** shall notify, prior to connection to the **System** of the **User's Plant and Apparatus**, **NGET** of its or their telephone number or numbers, and will notify **NGET** of any changes. Prior to connection to the **System** of the **User's Plant and Apparatus** **NGET** shall notify each **User** of the telephone number or numbers of its facsimile machine or machines and will notify any changes.

CC.6.5.10 Busbar Voltage

NGET shall, subject as provided below, provide each **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner at each **Grid Entry Point** where one of its **Power Stations** or **DC Converter Stations** is connected with appropriate voltage signals to enable the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner to obtain the necessary information to permit its **Gensets** or **DC Converters** to be **Synchronised** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The term "**voltage signal**" shall mean in this context, a point of connection on (or wire or wires from) a relevant part of **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the **Grid Entry Point**, to which the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner, with **NGET's** agreement (not to be unreasonably withheld) in relation to the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to be attached, will be able to attach its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (normally a wire or wires) in order to obtain measurement outputs in relation to the busbar.

CC.6.5.11 Bilingual Message Facilities

- (a) A Bilingual Message Facility is the method by which the **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator**, the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** and **NGET Control Engineers** communicate clear and unambiguous information in two languages for the purposes of control of the **Total System** in both normal and emergency operating conditions.
- (b) A Bilingual Message Facility, where required, will provide up to two hundred pre-defined messages with up to five hundred and sixty characters each. A maximum of one minute is allowed for the transmission to, and display of, the selected message at any destination. The standard messages must be capable of being displayed at any combination of locations and can originate from any of these locations. Messages displayed in the UK will be displayed in the English language.
- (c) Detailed information on a Bilingual Message Facility and suitable equipment required for individual **User** applications will be provided by **NGET** upon request.

CC.6.6 System Monitoring

CC.6.6.1 Monitoring equipment is provided on the **National Electricity Transmission System** to enable **NGET** to monitor its power system dynamic performance conditions. Where this monitoring equipment requires voltage and current signals on the **Generating Unit** (other than **Power Park Unit**), **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** circuit from the **User** or from **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, **NGET** will inform the **User** and they will be provided by the **User** with both the timing of the installation of the equipment for receiving such signals and its exact position being agreed (the **User's** agreement not to be unreasonably withheld) and the costs being dealt with, pursuant to the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.6.6.2 For all on site monitoring by **NGET** of witnessed tests pursuant to the **CP** or **OC5** the **User** shall provide suitable test signals as outlined in OC5.A.1.

CC.6.6.2.1 The signals which shall be provided by the **User** to **NGET** for onsite monitoring shall be of the following resolution, unless otherwise agreed by **NGET**:

- (i) 1 Hz for reactive range tests
- (ii) 10 Hz for frequency control tests
- (iii) 100 Hz for voltage control tests

CC.6.6.2.2 The **User** will provide all relevant signals for this purpose in the form of d.c. voltages within the range -10V to +10V. In exceptional circumstances some signals may be accepted as d.c. voltages within the range -60V to +60V with prior agreement between the **User** and **NGET**. All signals shall:

- (i) in the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module**, **DC Converter Station** or **Synchronous Generating Unit**, be suitably terminated in a single accessible location at the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner's site.
- (ii) in the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, be transmitted onshore without attenuation, delay or filtering which would result in the inability to fully demonstrate the objectives of the test, or identify any potential safety or plant instability issues, and be suitably terminated in a single robust location normally located at or near the onshore **Interface Point** of the **Offshore Transmission System** to which it is connected.

CC.6.6.2.3 All signals shall be suitably scaled across the range. The following scaling would (unless **NGET** notify the **User** otherwise) be acceptable to **NGET**:

- (a) 0MW to **Registered Capacity** or **Interface Point Capacity** 0-8V dc
- (b) Maximum leading **Reactive Power** to maximum lagging **Reactive Power** -8 to 8V dc
- (c) 48 – 52Hz as -8 to 8V dc
- (d) Nominal terminal or connection point voltage -10% to +10% as -8 to 8V dc

CC.6.6.2.4 The **User** shall provide to **NGET** a 230V power supply adjacent to the signal terminal location.

CC.7 SITE RELATED CONDITIONS

CC.7.1 Not used.

CC.7.2 Responsibilities For Safety

CC.7.2.1 In England and Wales, any **User** entering and working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) on a **Transmission Site** will work to the **Safety Rules** of **NGET**.

In Scotland or **Offshore**, any **User** entering and working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) on a **Transmission Site** will work to the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as advised by **NGET**.

- CC.7.2.2 **NGET** entering and working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **User Site** will work to the **User's Safety Rules**. For **User Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore**, **NGET** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** entering and working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **User Site** will work to the **User's Safety Rules**.
- CC.7.2.3 A **User** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to **NGET** for permission to work according to that **Users** own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on a **Transmission Site** rather than those set out in CC.7.2.1. If **NGET** is of the opinion that the **User's Safety Rules** provide for a level of safety commensurate with those set out in CC.7.2.1, **NGET** will notify the **User**, in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by the **User**, the **User** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on the **Transmission Site**. For a **Transmission Site** in Scotland or **Offshore**, in forming its opinion, **NGET** will seek the opinion of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**. Until receipt of such written approval from **NGET**, the **User** will continue to use the **Safety Rules** as set out in CC.7.2.1.
- CC.7.2.4 In the case of a **User Site** in England and Wales, **NGET** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to a **User** for permission to work according to **NGET's Safety Rules** when working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**, rather than the **User's Safety Rules**. If the **User** is of the opinion that **NGET's Safety Rules** provide for a level of safety commensurate with that of that **User's Safety Rules**, it will notify **NGET**, in writing, that, with the effect from the date requested by **NGET**, **NGET** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Until receipt of such written approval from the **User**, **NGET** shall continue to use the **User's Safety Rules**.
- In the case of a **User Site** in Scotland or **Offshore**, **NGET** may, with a minimum of six weeks notice, apply to a **User** for permission for the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to work according to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules** when working on **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User Site**, rather than the **User's Safety Rules**. If the **User** is of the opinion that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules**, provide for a level of safety commensurate with that of that **User's Safety Rules**, it will notify **NGET**, in writing, that, with effect from the date requested by **NGET**, that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may use its own **Safety Rules** when working on its **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **User's Site**. Until receipt of such written approval from the **User**, **NGET** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall continue to use the **User's Safety Rules**.
- CC.7.2.5 For a **Transmission Site** in England and Wales, if **NGET** gives its approval for the **User's Safety Rules** to apply to the **User** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **User's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **Transmission Site** and access to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **Transmission Site**. Bearing in mind **NGET's** responsibility for the whole **Transmission Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with **NGET's** site access procedures. For a **User Site** in England and Wales, if the **User** gives its approval for **NGET's Safety Rules** to apply to **NGET** when working on its **Plant** and **Apparatus**, that does not imply that **NGET's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **User Site**, and access to the **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Bearing in mind the **User's** responsibility for the whole **User Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **User's** site access procedures.

For a **Transmission Site** in Scotland or **Offshore**, if **NGET** gives its approval for the **User's Safety Rules** to apply to the **User** when working on its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **User's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **Transmission Site** and access to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** on that **Transmission Site**. Bearing in mind the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** responsibility for the whole **Transmission Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** site access procedures. For a **User Site** in Scotland or **Offshore**, if the **User** gives its approval for **Relevant Transmission Licensee Safety Rules** to apply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** when working on its **Plant** and **Apparatus**, that does not imply that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Safety Rules** will apply to entering the **User Site**, and access to the **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on that **User Site**. Bearing in mind the **User's** responsibility for the whole **User Site**, entry and access will always be in accordance with the **User's** site access procedures.

CC.7.2.6 For **User Sites** in England and Wales, **Users** shall notify **NGET** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to **NGET's** staff working on **User Sites**. For **Transmission Sites** in England and Wales, **NGET** shall notify **Users** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **User's** staff working on the **Transmission Site**.

For **User Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore**, **Users** shall notify **NGET** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's** staff working on **User Sites**. For **Transmission Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore** **NGET** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall notify **Users** of any **Safety Rules** that apply to the **User's** staff working on the **Transmission Site**.

CC.7.2.7 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** must have recorded on it the **Safety Rules** which apply to each item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.

CC.7.2.8 In the case of **OTSUA** a **User Site** or **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this CC.7.2, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

CC.7.3 Site Responsibility Schedules

CC.7.3.1 In order to inform site operational staff and **NGET Control Engineers** of agreed responsibilities for **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the operational interface, a **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall be produced for **Connection Sites** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, **Interface Sites**) in England and Wales for **NGET** and **Users** with whom they interface, and for **Connection Sites** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, **Interface Sites**) in Scotland or **Offshore** for **NGET**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and **Users** with whom they interface.

CC.7.3.2 The format, principles and basic procedure to be used in the preparation of **Site Responsibility Schedules** are set down in Appendix 1.

CC.7.4 Operation And Gas Zone Diagrams

Operation Diagrams

CC.7.4.1 An **Operation Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** exists (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, by **User's** for each **Interface Point**) using, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1A of Appendix 2. **Users** should also note that the provisions of **OC11** apply in certain circumstances.

- CC.7.4.2 The **Operation Diagram** shall include all **HV Apparatus** and the connections to all external circuits and incorporate numbering, nomenclature and labelling, as set out in **OC11**. At those **Connection Sites** (or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Interface Points**) where gas-insulated metal enclosed switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed, those items must be depicted within an area delineated by a chain dotted line which intersects gas-zone boundaries. The nomenclature used shall conform with that used on the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Interface Point** and circuit). The **Operation Diagram** (and the list of technical details) is intended to provide an accurate record of the layout and circuit interconnections, ratings and numbering and nomenclature of **HV Apparatus** and related **Plant**.
- CC.7.4.3 A non-exhaustive guide to the types of **HV Apparatus** to be shown in the **Operation Diagram** is shown in Part 2 of Appendix 2, together with certain basic principles to be followed unless equivalent principles are approved by **NGET**.
- Gas Zone Diagrams
- CC.7.4.4 A **Gas Zone Diagram** shall be prepared for each **Connection Site** at which a **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, by **User's** for an **Interface Point**) exists where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised. They shall use, where appropriate, the graphical symbols shown in Part 1B of Appendix 2.
- CC.7.4.5 The nomenclature used shall conform with that used in the relevant **Connection Site** and circuit (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, relevant **Interface Point** and circuit).
- CC.7.4.6 The basic principles set out in Part 2 of Appendix 2 shall be followed in the preparation of **Gas Zone Diagrams** unless equivalent principles are approved by **NGET**.
- Preparation of Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams for Users' Sites and Transmission Interface Sites
- CC.7.4.7 In the case of a **User Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **NGET**, an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, on what will be the **Offshore Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** and the **Interface Point**) and **NGET** shall provide the **User** with an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** on what will be the **Onshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.
- CC.7.4.8 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram** and **NGET Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Interface Point**), also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .
- CC.7.4.9 The provisions of CC.7.4.7 and CC.7.4.8 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.
- Preparation of Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams for Transmission Sites
- CC.7.4.10 In the case of an **Transmission Site**, the **User** shall prepare and submit to **NGET** an **Operation Diagram** for all **HV Apparatus** on the **User** side of the **Connection Point**, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.
- CC.7.4.11 **NGET** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **User's Operation Diagram**, a composite **Operation Diagram** for the complete **Connection Site**, also in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .
- CC.7.4.12 The provisions of CC.7.4.10 and CC.7.4.11 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is utilised.

CC.7.4.13 Changes to Operation and Gas Zone Diagrams

CC.7.4.13.1 When **NGET** has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus** or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of **Transmission HV Apparatus** at a **Transmission Site**, **NGET** will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to each such **User** a revised **Operation Diagram** of that **Transmission Site**, incorporating the new **Transmission HV Apparatus** to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes, as the case may be. **OC11** is also relevant to certain **Apparatus**.

CC.7.4.13.2 When a **User** has decided that it wishes to install new **HV Apparatus**, or it wishes to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of its **HV Apparatus** at its **User Site**, the **User** will (unless it gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, in which case the provisions of the **CUSC** as to the timing apply) one month prior to the installation or change, send to **NGET** a revised **Operation Diagram** of that **User Site** incorporating the new **User HV Apparatus** to be installed and its numbering and nomenclature or the changes as the case may be. **OC11** is also relevant to certain **Apparatus**.

CC.7.4.13.3 The provisions of CC.7.4.13.1 and CC.7.4.13.2 shall apply in relation to **Gas Zone Diagrams** where gas-insulated switchgear and/or other gas-insulated **HV Apparatus** is installed.

Validity

CC.7.4.14 (a) The composite **Operation Diagram** prepared by **NGET** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Operation Diagram** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram**, a meeting shall be held at the **Connection Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **NGET** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

(b) The composite **Operation Diagram** prepared by **NGET** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Operation Diagram** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, a meeting shall be held at the **Interface Point**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **NGET** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

(c) An equivalent rule shall apply for **Gas Zone Diagrams** where they exist for a **Connection Site**.

CC.7.4.15 In the case of **OTSUA**, a **User Site** and **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this CC.7.4, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and references to **HV Apparatus** in this CC.7.4 shall include references to **HV OTSUA**.

CC.7.5 Site Common Drawings

CC.7.5.1 **Site Common Drawings** will be prepared for each **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, each **Interface Point**) and will include **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) layout drawings, electrical layout drawings, common **Protection/control** drawings and common services drawings.

Preparation of Site Common Drawings for a User Site and Transmission Interface Site

CC.7.5.2 In the case of a **User Site**, **NGET** shall prepare and submit to the **User**, **Site Common Drawings** for the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, on what will be the **Onshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**), and the **User** shall prepare and submit to **NGET**, **Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, on what will be the **Offshore Transmission** side of the **Interface Point**) in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.5.3 The **User** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted on the **Transmission Site Common Drawings, Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**) in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** .

Preparation of Site Common Drawings for a Transmission Site

CC.7.5.4 In the case of a **Transmission Site**, the **User** will prepare and submit to **NGET Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.5.5 **NGET** will then prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **User's Site Common Drawings, Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**.

CC.7.5.6 When a **User** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**) it will:

- (a) if it is a **User Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**); and
- (b) if it is a **Transmission Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to **NGET** revised **Site Common Drawings** for the **User** side of the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**) and **NGET** will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **User's Site Common Drawings, revised Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**).

In either case, if in the **User's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying **NGET** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

CC.7.5.7 When **NGET** becomes aware that it is necessary to change any aspect of the **Site Common Drawings** at a **Connection Site**(and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**) it will:

- (a) if it is a **Transmission Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute revised **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**); and
- (b) if it is a **User Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare and submit to the **User** revised **Site Common Drawings** for the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** (in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**) and the **User** will then, as soon as reasonably practicable, prepare, produce and distribute, using the information submitted in the **Transmission Site Common Drawings, revised Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSDUW, Interface Point**).

In either case, if in **NGET's** reasonable opinion the change can be dealt with by it notifying the **User** in writing of the change and for each party to amend its copy of the **Site Common Drawings** (or where there is only one set, for the party holding that set to amend it), then it shall so notify and each party shall so amend. If the change gives rise to a **Modification** under the **CUSC**, the provisions of the **CUSC** as to timing will apply.

Validity

CC.7.5.8 (a) The **Site Common Drawings** for the complete **Connection Site** prepared by the **User** or **NGET**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Site Common Drawings** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Connection Site**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the **Site Common Drawings**, a meeting shall be held at the **Site**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **NGET** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

- (b) The **Site Common Drawing** prepared by **NGET** or the **User**, as the case may be, will be the definitive **Site Common Drawing** for all operational and planning activities associated with the **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**. If a dispute arises as to the accuracy of the composite **Operation Diagram** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, a meeting shall be held at the **Interface Point**, as soon as reasonably practicable, between **NGET** and the **User**, to endeavour to resolve the matters in dispute.

CC.7.5.9 In the case of **OTSUA**, a **User Site** and **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this CC.7.5, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** when it becomes part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

CC.7.6 Access

CC.7.6.1 The provisions relating to access to **Transmission Sites** by **Users**, and to **Users' Sites** by **Transmission Licensees**, are set out in each **Interface Agreement** (or in the case of **Interfaces Sites** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** agreements in similar form) with, for **Transmission Sites** in England and Wales, **NGET** and each **User**, and for **Transmission Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and each **User**.

CC.7.6.2 In addition to those provisions, where a **Transmission Site** in England and Wales contains exposed **HV** conductors, unaccompanied access will only be granted to individuals holding an **Authority for Access** issued by **NGET** and where a **Transmission Site** in Scotland or **Offshore** contains exposed **HV** conductors, unaccompanied access will only be granted to individuals holding an **Authority for Access** issued by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

CC.7.6.3 The procedure for applying for an **Authority for Access** is contained in the **Interface Agreement**.

CC.7.7 Maintenance Standards

CC.7.7.1 It is the **User's** responsibility to ensure that all its **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including, until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) on a **Transmission Site** is tested and maintained adequately for the purpose for which it is intended, and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **Transmission Plant**, **Apparatus** or personnel on the **Transmission Site**. **NGET** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus** at any time

CC.7.7.2 For **User Sites** in England and Wales, **NGET** has a responsibility to ensure that all **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on a **User Site** is tested and maintained adequately for the purposes for which it is intended and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **User's Plant**, **Apparatus** or personnel on the **User Site**.

For **User Sites** in Scotland and **Offshore**, **NGET** shall procure that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** has a responsibility to ensure that all **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on a **User Site** is tested and maintained adequately for the purposes for which it is intended and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **User's Plant**, **Apparatus** or personnel on the **User Site**.

The **User** will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus** on its **User Site** at any time.

CC.7.8 Site Operational Procedures

CC.7.8.1 **NGET** and **Users** with an interface with **NGET**, must make available staff to take necessary **Safety Precautions** and carry out operational duties as may be required to enable work/testing to be carried out and for the operation of **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including, prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) connected to the **Total System**.

CC.7.9 **Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners shall provide a **Control Point** in respect of each **Power Station** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and **Embedded Large Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** to receive an act upon instructions pursuant to OC7 and BC2 at all times that **Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** at the **Power Station** are generating or available to generate or **DC Converters** at the **DC Converter Station** are importing or exporting or available to do so. The **Control Point** shall be continuously manned except where the **Bilateral Agreement** in respect of such **Embedded Power Station** specifies that compliance with BC2 is not required, where the **Control Point** shall be manned between the hours of 0800 and 1800 each day.

CC.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES

CC.8.1 System Ancillary Services

The **CC** contain requirements for the capability for certain **Ancillary Services**, which are needed for **System** reasons ("**System Ancillary Services**"). There follows a list of these **System Ancillary Services**, together with the paragraph number of the **CC** (or other part of the **Grid Code**) in which the minimum capability is required or referred to. The list is divided into two categories: Part 1 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which

- (a) **Generators** in respect of **Large Power Stations** are obliged to provide (except **Generators** in respect of **Large Power Stations** which have a **Registered Capacity** of less than 50MW and comprise **Power Park Modules**); and,
- (b) **Generators** in respect of **Large Power Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 50MW and comprise **Power Park Modules** are obliged to provide in respect of **Reactive Power** only; and,
- (c) **DC Converter Station** owners are obliged to have the capability to supply; and
- (d) **Generators** in respect of **Medium Power Stations** (except **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) are obliged to provide in respect of **Reactive Power** only;

and Part 2 lists the **System Ancillary Services** which **Generators** will provide only if agreement to provide them is reached with **NGET**:

Part 1

- (a) **Reactive Power** supplied (in accordance with CC.6.3.2) otherwise than by means of synchronous or static compensators (except in the case of a **Power Park Module** where synchronous or static compensators within the **Power Park Module** may be used to provide **Reactive Power**)
- (b) **Frequency** Control by means of **Frequency** sensitive generation - CC.6.3.7 and BC3.5.1

Part 2

- (c) **Frequency** Control by means of **Fast Start** - CC.6.3.14
- (d) **Black Start Capability** - CC.6.3.5
- (e) **System to Generator Operational Intertripping**

Commercial Ancillary Services

Other **Ancillary Services** are also utilised by **NGET** in operating the **Total System** if these have been agreed to be provided by a **User** (or other person) under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or under a **Bilateral Agreement**, with payment being dealt with under an **Ancillary Services Agreement** or in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** or **Interconnector Users**, under any other agreement (and in the case of **Externally Interconnected System Operators** and **Interconnector Users** includes ancillary services equivalent to or similar to **System Ancillary Services**) ("**Commercial Ancillary Services**"). The capability for these **Commercial Ancillary Services** is set out in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement** or **Bilateral Agreement** (as the case may be).

APPENDIX 1 - SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES

FORMAT, PRINCIPLES AND BASIC PROCEDURE TO BE USED IN THE PREPARATION OF SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES

CC.A.1.1 Principles

Types of Schedules

CC.A.1.1.1 At all **Complexes** (which in the context of this CC shall include, **Interface Sites** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) the following **Site Responsibility Schedules** shall be drawn up using the relevant proforma attached or with such variations as may be agreed between **NGET** and **Users**, but in the absence of agreement the relevant proforma attached will be used. In addition, in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, and in readiness for the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, the **User** shall provide **NGET** with the necessary information such that **Site Responsibility Schedules** in this form can be prepared by the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** for the **Transmission Interface Site**:

- (a) Schedule of **HV Apparatus**
- (b) Schedule of **Plant, LV/MV Apparatus**, services and supplies;
- (c) Schedule of telecommunications and measurements **Apparatus**.

Other than at **Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** and **Power Station** locations, the schedules referred to in (b) and (c) may be combined.

New Connection Sites

CC.A.1.1.2 In the case of a new **Connection Site** each **Site Responsibility Schedule** for a **Connection Site** shall be prepared by **NGET** in consultation with relevant **Users** at least 2 weeks prior to the **Completion Date** (or, where the **OTSUA** is to become **Operational** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, an alternative date) under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** for that **Connection Site** (which may form part of a **Complex**). In the case of a new **Interface Site** where the **OTSUA** is to become **Operational** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** each **Site Responsibility Schedule** for an **Interface Site** shall be prepared by **NGET** in consultation with relevant **Users** at least 2 weeks prior to the **Completion Date** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** for that **Interface Site** (which may form part of a **Complex**) (and references to and requirements placed on "**Connection Site**" in this CC shall also be read as "**Interface Site**" where the context requires and until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**). Each **User** shall, in accordance with the timing requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, provide information to **NGET** to enable it to prepare the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

Sub-division

CC.A.1.1.3 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be subdivided to take account of any separate **Connection Sites** on that **Complex**.

Scope

CC.A.1.1.4 Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall detail for each item of **Plant** and **Apparatus**:

- (a) **Plant/Apparatus** ownership;
- (b) Site Manager (Controller) (except in the case of **Plant/Apparatus** located in **SPT's Transmission Area**);
- (c) Safety issues comprising applicable **Safety Rules** and **Control Person** or other responsible person (**Safety Co-ordinator**), or such other person who is responsible for safety;
- (d) Operations issues comprising applicable **Operational Procedures** and control engineer;
- (e) Responsibility to undertake statutory inspections, fault investigation and maintenance.

Each **Connection Point** shall be precisely shown.

Detail

- CC.A.1.1.5 (a) In the case of **Site Responsibility Schedules** referred to in CC.A.1.1.1(b) and (c), with the exception of **Protection Apparatus** and **Intertrip Apparatus** operation, it will be sufficient to indicate the responsible **User** or **Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be.
- (b) In the case of the **Site Responsibility Schedule** referred to in CC.A.1.1.1(a) and for **Protection Apparatus** and **Intertrip Apparatus**, the responsible management unit must be shown in addition to the **User** or **Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be.
- CC.A.1.1.6 The **HV Apparatus Site Responsibility Schedule** for each **Connection Site** must include lines and cables emanating from or traversing¹ the **Connection Site**.

Issue Details

- CC.A.1.1.7 Every page of each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall bear the date of issue and the issue number.

Accuracy Confirmation

- CC.A.1.1.8 When a **Site Responsibility Schedule** is prepared it shall be sent by **NGET** to the **Users** involved for confirmation of its accuracy.
- CC.A.1.1.9 The **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed on behalf of **NGET** by its **Responsible Manager** (see CC.A.1.1.16) and on behalf of each **User** involved by its **Responsible Manager** (see CC.A.1.1.16), by way of written confirmation of its accuracy. For **Connection Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore**, the **Site Responsibility Schedule** will also be signed on behalf of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** by its **Responsible Manager**.

Distribution and Availability

- CC.A.1.1.10 Once signed, two copies will be distributed by **NGET**, not less than two weeks prior to its implementation date, to each **User** which is a party on the **Site Responsibility Schedule**, accompanied by a note indicating the issue number and the date of implementation.
- CC.A.1.1.11 **NGET** and **Users** must make the **Site Responsibility Schedules** readily available to operational staff at the **Complex** and at the other relevant control points.

Alterations to Existing Site Responsibility Schedules

- CC.A.1.1.12 Without prejudice to the provisions of CC.A.1.1.15 which deals with urgent changes, when a **User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule** becomes aware that an alteration is necessary, it must inform **NGET** immediately and in any event 8 weeks prior to any change taking effect (or as soon as possible after becoming aware of it, if less than 8 weeks remain when the **User** becomes aware of the change). This will cover the commissioning of new **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at the **Connection Site**, whether requiring a revised **Bilateral Agreement** or not, de-commissioning of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, and other changes which affect the accuracy of the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.
- CC.A.1.1.13 Where **NGET** has been informed of a change by a **User**, or itself proposes a change, it will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** by not less than six weeks prior to the change taking effect (subject to it having been informed or knowing of the change eight weeks prior to that time) and the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.8 shall be followed with regard to the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.
- CC.A.1.1.14 The revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed in accordance with the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.9 and distributed in accordance with the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.10, accompanied by a note indicating where the alteration(s) has/have been made, the new issue number and the date of implementation.

¹ Details of circuits traversing the **Connection Site** are only needed from the date which is the earlier of the date when the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is first updated and 15th October 2004. In Scotland or **Offshore**, from a date to be agreed between **NGET** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**.

Urgent Changes

CC.A.1.1.15 When a **User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule**, or **NGET**, as the case may be, becomes aware that an alteration to the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is necessary urgently to reflect, for example, an emergency situation which has arisen outside its control, the **User** shall notify **NGET**, or **NGET** shall notify the **User**, as the case may be, immediately and will discuss:

- (a) what change is necessary to the **Site Responsibility Schedule**;
- (b) whether the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is to be modified temporarily or permanently;
- (c) the distribution of the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

NGET will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** as soon as possible, and in any event within seven days of it being informed of or knowing the necessary alteration. The **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be confirmed by **Users** and signed on behalf of **NGET** and **Users** (by the persons referred to in CC.A.1.1.9) as soon as possible after it has been prepared and sent to **Users** for confirmation.

Responsible Managers

CC.A.1.1.16 Each **User** shall, prior to the **Completion Date** under each **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, supply to **NGET** a list of Managers who have been duly authorised to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of the **User** and **NGET** shall, prior to the **Completion Date** under each **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, supply to that **User** the name of its **Responsible Manager** and for **Connection Sites** in Scotland or **Offshore**, the name of the **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Responsible Manager** and each shall supply to the other any changes to such list six weeks before the change takes effect where the change is anticipated, and as soon as possible after the change, where the change was not anticipated.

De-commissioning of Connection Sites

CC.A.1.1.17 Where a **Connection Site** is to be de-commissioned, whichever of **NGET** or the **User** who is initiating the de-commissioning must contact the other to arrange for the **Site Responsibility Schedule** to be amended at the relevant time.

PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE

AREA _____

COMPLEX: _____

SCHEDULE: _____

CONNECTION SITE: _____

ITEM OF PLANT/ APPARATUS	PLANT APPARATUS OWNER	SITE MANAGER	SAFETY		OPERATIONS		PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING STATUTORY INSPECTIONS, FAULT INVESTIGATION & MAINTENANCE	REMARKS
			SAFETY RULES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON (SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR)	OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER		

PAGE: _____

ISSUE NO: _____

DATE: _____

PROFORMA FOR SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE

_____ AREA

COMPLEX: _____

SCHEDULE: _____

CONNECTION SITE: _____

ITEM OF PLANT/ APPARATUS	PLANT APPARATUS OWNER	SITE MANAGER	SAFETY		OPERATIONS		PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR UNDERTAKING STATUTORY INSPECTIONS, FAULT INVESTIGATION & MAINTENANCE	REMARKS
			SAFETY RULES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON (SAFETY CO- ORDINATOR)	OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES	CONTROL OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER		

NOTES:

SIGNED: _____ NAME: _____ COMPANY: _____ DATE: _____

SIGNED: _____ NAME: _____ COMPANY: _____ DATE: _____

SIGNED: _____ NAME: _____ COMPANY: _____ DATE: _____

SIGNED: _____ NAME: _____ COMPANY: _____ DATE: _____

PAGE: _____ ISSUE NO: _____ DATE: _____

SP TRANSMISSION Ltd
 SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE
 OWNERSHIP, MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS OF EQUIPMENT
 IN JOINT USER SITUATIONS

Sheet No. _____
 Revision: _____
 Date: _____

Network Area: _____

SECTION 'A' BUILDING AND SITE

OWNER	ACCESS REQUIRED:-	SECTION 'B' CUSTOMER OR OTHER PARTY
LESSEE		
MAINTENANCE	SPECIAL CONDITIONS:-	
SAFETY	LOCATION OF SUPPLY TERMINALS:-	
SECURITY		

SECTION 'C' PLANT

ITEM Nos.	EQUIPMENT	IDENTIFICATION	OWNER	SAFETY RULES APPLICABLE	OPERATION			MAINTENANCE		FAULT INVESTIGATION		TESTING		RELAY SETTINGS	REMARKS
					Tripping	Closing	Isolating	Earthing	Primary Equip.	Protection Equip.	Primary Equip.	Protection Equip.	Trip and Alarm		

SECTION 'D' CONFIGURATION AND CONTROL

ITEM Nos.	CONFIGURATION RESPONSIBILITY	TELEPHONE NUMBER	REMARKS

ABBREVIATIONS:

- D - SP AUTHORISED PERSON - DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
- NGC - NATIONAL GRID COMPANY
- SPD - SP DISTRIBUTION LTD
- SPPS - POWERSYSTEMS
- SPT - SP TRANSMISSION LTD
- ST - SCOTTISH POWER TELECOMMUNICATIONS
- T - SP AUTHORISED PERSON - TRANSMISSION SYSTEM
- U - USER

SECTION 'E' ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

--




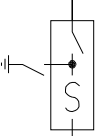








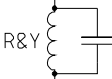
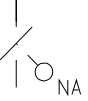
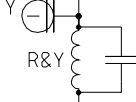
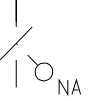
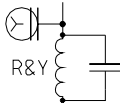








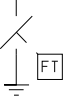


SIGNED _____ FOR _____ SP Transmission DATE _____

SIGNED _____ FOR _____ SP Distribution DATE _____

SIGNED _____ FOR _____ PowerSystems/User DATE _____

APPENDIX 2 - OPERATION DIAGRAMS

PART 1A - PROCEDURES RELATING TO OPERATION DIAGRAMS

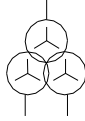
FIXED CAPACITOR		SWITCH DISCONNECTOR	
EARTH		SWITCH DISCONNECTOR WITH INCORPORATED EARTH SWITCH	
EARTHING RESISTOR		DISCONNECTOR (CENTRE ROTATING POST)	
LIQUID EARTHING RESISTOR		DISCONNECTOR (SINGLE BREAK DOUBLE ROTATING)	
ARC SUPPRESSION COIL		DISCONNECTOR (SINGLE BREAK)	
FIXED MAINTENANCE EARTHING DEVICE		DISCONNECTOR (NON-INTERLOCKED)	
CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT (WITHOUT VT)		DISCONNECTOR (POWER OPERATED)	
CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT (WITH VT ON ONE PHASE)		DISCONNECTOR (POWER OPERATED) NA - NON-AUTOMATIC A - AUTOMATIC SO - SEQUENTIAL OPERATION FI - FAULT INTERFERING OPERATION	
CARRIER COUPLING EQUIPMENT (WITH VT ON 3 PHASES)		AC GENERATOR	
AC GENERATOR		SYNCHRONOUS COMPENSATOR	
SYNCHRONOUS COMPENSATOR		CIRCUIT BREAKER	
CIRCUIT BREAKER WITH DELAYED AUTO RECLOSE		FAULT THROWING SWITCH (PHASE TO PHASE)	
WITHDRAWABLE METALCLAD SWITCHGEAR		FAULT THROWING SWITCH (EARTH FAULT)	
		SURGE ARRESTOR	
		THYRISTOR	

TRANSFORMERS
(VECTORS TO INDICATE
WINDING CONFIGURATION)

TWO WINDING



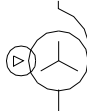
THREE WINDING



AUTO

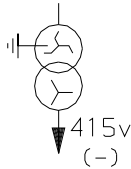


AUTO WITH DELTA TERTIARY



EARTHING OR AUX. TRANSFORMER

(-) INDICATE REMOTE SITE
IF APPLICABLE



VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

SINGLE PHASE WOUND



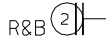
THREE PHASE WOUND



SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR



TWO SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR



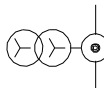
THREE PHASE CAPACITOR



* CURRENT TRANSFORMER
(WHERE SEPARATE PRIMARY
APPARATUS)



* COMBINED VT/CT UNIT
FOR METERING



REACTOR



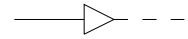
* BUSBARS



* OTHER PRIMARY CONNECTIONS



* CABLE & CABLE SEALING END



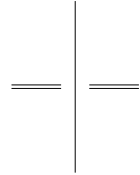
* THROUGH WALL BUSHING



* BYPASS FACILITY



* CROSSING OF CONDUCTORS
(LOWER CONDUCTOR
TO BE BROKEN)

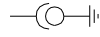


PREFERENTIAL ABBREVIATIONS

AUXILIARY TRANSFORMER	Aux T
EARTHING TRANSFORMER	ET
GAS TURBINE	Gas T
GENERATOR TRANSFORMER	Gen T
GRID TRANSFORMER	Gr T
SERIES REACTOR	Ser Reac
SHUNT REACTOR	Sh Reac
STATION TRANSFORMER	Stn T
SUPERGRID TRANSFORMER	SGT
UNIT TRANSFORMER	UT

* NON-STANDARD SYMBOL

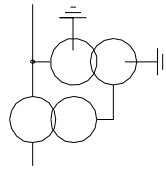
PORTABLE MAINTENANCE
EARTH DEVICE



DISCONNECTOR
(PANTOGRAPH TYPE)



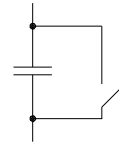
QUADRATURE BOOSTER



DISCONNECTOR
(KNEE TYPE)



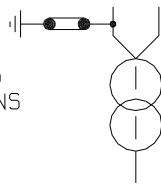
SHORTING/DISCHARGE SWITCH



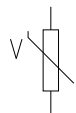
CAPACITOR
(INCLUDING HARMONIC FILTER)



SINGLE PHASE TRANSFORMER (BR)
NEUTRAL AND PHASE CONNECTIONS

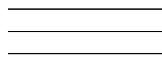


RESISTOR WITH INHERENT
NON-LINEAR VARIABILITY,
VOLTAGE DEPENDANT

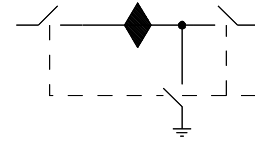


PART 1B - PROCEDURES RELATING TO GAS ZONE DIAGRAMS

GAS INSULATED
BUSBAR



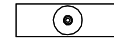
DOUBLE-BREAK
DISCONNECTOR



GAS BOUNDARY



EXTERNAL MOUNTED
CURRENT TRANSFORMER
(WHERE SEPARATE
PRIMARY APPARATUS)



GAS/GAS BOUNDARY



STOP VALVE
NORMALLY CLOSED



GAS/CABLE BOUNDARY



STOP VALVE
NORMALLY OPEN



GAS/AIR BOUNDARY



GAS MONITOR



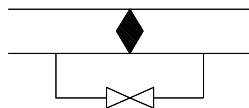
GAS/TRANSFORMER BOUNDARY



FILTER



MAINTENANCE VALVE



QUICK ACTING COUPLING



PART 2 - NON-EXHAUSTIVE LIST OF APPARATUS TO BE INCLUDED ON OPERATION DIAGRAMS

Basic Principles

- (1) Where practicable, all the **HV Apparatus** on any **Connection Site** shall be shown on one **Operation Diagram**. Provided the clarity of the diagram is not impaired, the layout shall represent as closely as possible the geographical arrangement on the **Connection Site**.
- (2) Where more than one **Operation Diagram** is unavoidable, duplication of identical information on more than one **Operation Diagram** must be avoided.
- (3) The **Operation Diagram** must show accurately the current status of the **Apparatus** e.g. whether commissioned or decommissioned. Where decommissioned, the associated switchbay will be labelled "spare bay".
- (4) Provision will be made on the **Operation Diagram** for signifying approvals, together with provision for details of revisions and dates.
- (5) **Operation Diagrams** will be prepared in A4 format or such other format as may be agreed with **NGET**.
- (6) The **Operation Diagram** should normally be drawn single line. However, where appropriate, detail which applies to individual phases shall be shown. For example, some **HV Apparatus** is numbered individually per phase.

Apparatus To Be Shown On Operation Diagram

- (1) Busbars
- (2) Circuit Breakers
- (3) Disconnecter (Isolator) and Switch Disconnecters (Switching Isolators)
- (4) Disconnectors (Isolators) - Automatic Facilities
- (5) Bypass Facilities
- (6) Earthing Switches
- (7) Maintenance Earths
- (8) Overhead Line Entries
- (9) Overhead Line Traps
- (10) Cable and Cable Sealing Ends
- (11) Generating Unit
- (12) Generator Transformers
- (13) Generating Unit Transformers, Station Transformers, including the lower voltage circuit-breakers.
- (14) Synchronous Compensators
- (15) Static Variable Compensators
- (16) Capacitors (including Harmonic Filters)
- (17) Series or Shunt Reactors (Referred to as "Inductors" at nuclear power station sites)
- (18) Supergrid and Grid Transformers
- (19) Tertiary Windings
- (20) Earthing and Auxiliary Transformers
- (21) Three Phase VT's

- (22) Single Phase VT & Phase Identity
- (23) High Accuracy VT and Phase Identity
- (24) Surge Arrestors/Diverter
- (25) Neutral Earthing Arrangements on HV Plant
- (26) Fault Throwing Devices
- (27) Quadrature Boosters
- (28) Arc Suppression Coils
- (29) Single Phase Transformers (BR) Neutral and Phase Connections
- (30) Current Transformers (where separate plant items)
- (31) Wall Bushings
- (32) Combined VT/CT Units
- (33) Shorting and Discharge Switches
- (34) Thyristor
- (35) Resistor with Inherent Non-Linear Variability, Voltage Dependent
- (36) Gas Zone

APPENDIX 3 - MINIMUM FREQUENCY RESPONSE REQUIREMENT PROFILE AND OPERATING RANGE FOR NEW POWER STATIONS AND DC CONVERTER STATIONS

CC.A.3.1 Scope

The frequency response capability is defined in terms of **Primary Response**, **Secondary Response** and **High Frequency Response**. This appendix defines the minimum frequency response requirement profile for:

- (a) each **Onshore Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** which has a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2001 in England and Wales and 1 April 2005 in Scotland and **Offshore Generating Unit** in a **Large Power Station**,
- (b) each **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** which has a **Completion Date** on or after 1 April 2005 or each **Offshore DC Converter** which is part of a **Large Power Station**.
- (c) each **Onshore Power Park Module** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2006.
- (d) each **Onshore Power Park Module** in operation in Scotland after 1 January 2006 with a **Completion Date** after 1 April 2005 and in **Power Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more.
- (e) each **Offshore Power Park Module** in a **Large Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 50MW or more.

For the avoidance of doubt, this appendix does not apply to:

- (i) **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2001 in England and Wales and before 1 April 2005 in Scotland,
- (ii) **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** which have a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005.
- (iii) **Power Park Modules** in England and Wales with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2006.
- (iv) **Power Park Modules** in operation in Scotland before 1 January 2006.
- (v) **Power Park Modules** in Scotland with a **Completion Date** before 1 April 2005.
- (vi) **Power Park Modules** in **Power Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** less than 50MW.
- (vii) **Small Power Stations** or individually to **Power Park Units**; or.
- (viii) an **OTSDUW DC Converter** where the **Interface Point Capacity** is less than 50MW.

OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus should facilitate the delivery of frequency response services provided by **Offshore Generating Units** and **Offshore Power Park Modules** at the **Interface Point**.

The functional definition provides appropriate performance criteria relating to the provision of Frequency control by means of Frequency sensitive generation in addition to the other requirements identified in CC.6.3.7.

In this Appendix 3 to the **CC**, for a **CCGT Module** or a **Power Park Module** with more than one **Generating Unit**, the phrase **Minimum Generation** applies to the entire **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** operating with all **Generating Units Synchronised** to the **System**.

The minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.1. The capability profile specifies the minimum required levels of **Primary Response**, **Secondary Response** and **High Frequency Response** throughout the normal plant operating range. The definitions of these **Frequency** response capabilities are illustrated diagrammatically in Figures CC.A.3.2 & CC.A.3.3.

CC.A.3.2

Plant Operating Range

The upper limit of the operating range is the **Registered Capacity** of the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module**.

The **Minimum Generation** level may be less than, but must not be more than, 65% of the **Registered Capacity**. Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** must be capable of operating satisfactorily down to the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** as dictated by **System** operating conditions, although it will not be instructed to below its **Minimum Generation** level. If a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is operating below **Minimum Generation** because of high **System Frequency**, it should recover adequately to its **Minimum Generation** level as the **System Frequency** returns to **Target Frequency** so that it can provide **Primary** and **Secondary Response** from **Minimum Generation** if the **System Frequency** continues to fall. For the avoidance of doubt, under normal operating conditions steady state operation below **Minimum Generation** is not expected. The **Designed Minimum Operating Level** must not be more than 55% of **Registered Capacity**.

In the event of a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** load rejecting down to no less than its **Designed Minimum Operating Level** it should not trip as a result of automatic action as detailed in BC3.7. If the load rejection is to a level less than the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** then it is accepted that the condition might be so severe as to cause it to be disconnected from the **System**.

CC.A.3.3

Minimum Frequency Response Requirement Profile

Figure CC.A.3.1 shows the minimum **Frequency** response requirement profile diagrammatically for a 0.5 Hz change in **Frequency**. The percentage response capabilities and loading levels are defined on the basis of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter**. Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** must be capable of operating in a manner to provide **Frequency** response at least to the solid boundaries shown in the figure. If the **Frequency** response capability falls within the solid boundaries, the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is providing response below the minimum requirement which is not acceptable. Nothing in this appendix is intended to prevent a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** from being designed to deliver a **Frequency** response in excess of the identified minimum requirement.

The **Frequency** response delivered for **Frequency** deviations of less than 0.5 Hz should be no less than a figure which is directly proportional to the minimum **Frequency** response requirement for a **Frequency** deviation of 0.5 Hz. For example, if the **Frequency** deviation is 0.2 Hz, the corresponding minimum **Frequency** response requirement is 40% of the level shown in Figure CC.A.3.1. The **Frequency** response delivered for **Frequency** deviations of more than 0.5 Hz should be no less than the response delivered for a **Frequency** deviation of 0.5 Hz.

Each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** must be capable of providing some response, in keeping with its specific operational characteristics, when operating between 95% to 100% of **Registered Capacity** as illustrated by the dotted lines in Figure CC.A.3.1.

At the **Minimum Generation** level, each **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** is required to provide high and low frequency response depending on the **System Frequency** conditions. Where the **Frequency** is high, the **Active Power** output is therefore expected to fall below the **Minimum Generation** level.

The **Designed Minimum Operating Level** is the output at which a **Generating Unit** and/or **CCGT Module** and/or **Power Park Module** and/or **DC Converter** has no **High Frequency Response** capability. It may be less than, but must not be more than, 55% of the **Registered Capacity**. This implies that a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is not obliged to reduce its output to below this level unless the **Frequency** is at or above 50.5 Hz (cf BC3.7).

CC.A.3.4 Testing Of Frequency Response Capability

The response capabilities shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.1 are measured by taking the responses as obtained from some of the dynamic response tests specified by **NGET** and carried out by **Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners for compliance purposes and to validate the content of **Ancillary Services Agreements** using an injection of a **Frequency** change to the plant control system (i.e. governor and load controller). The injected signal is a linear ramp from zero to 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change over a ten second period, and is sustained at 0.5 Hz **Frequency** change thereafter, as illustrated diagrammatically in figures CC.A.3.2 and CC.A.3.3. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, **NGET** may require the **Network Operator** within whose **System** the **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** is situated, to ensure that the **Embedded Person** performs the dynamic response tests reasonably required by **NGET** in order to demonstrate compliance within the relevant requirements in the **CC**.

The **Primary Response** capability (P) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 10 and 30 seconds after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2. This increase in **Active Power** output should be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the **Frequency** fall as illustrated by the response from Figure CC.A.3.2.

The **Secondary Response** capability (S) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is the minimum increase in **Active Power** output between 30 seconds and 30 minutes after the start of the ramp injection as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2.

The **High Frequency Response** capability (H) of a **Generating Unit** or a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** is the decrease in **Active Power** output provided 10 seconds after the start of the ramp injection and sustained thereafter as illustrated diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.3. This reduction in **Active Power** output should be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the **Frequency** rise as illustrated by the response in Figure CC.A.3.2.

CC.A.3.5 Repeatability Of Response

When a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** has responded to a significant **Frequency** disturbance, its response capability must be fully restored as soon as technically possible. Full response capability should be restored no later than 20 minutes after the initial change of **System Frequency** arising from the **Frequency** disturbance.

Figure CC.A.3.1 - Minimum Frequency Response Requirement Profile for a 0.5 Hz frequency change from Target Frequency

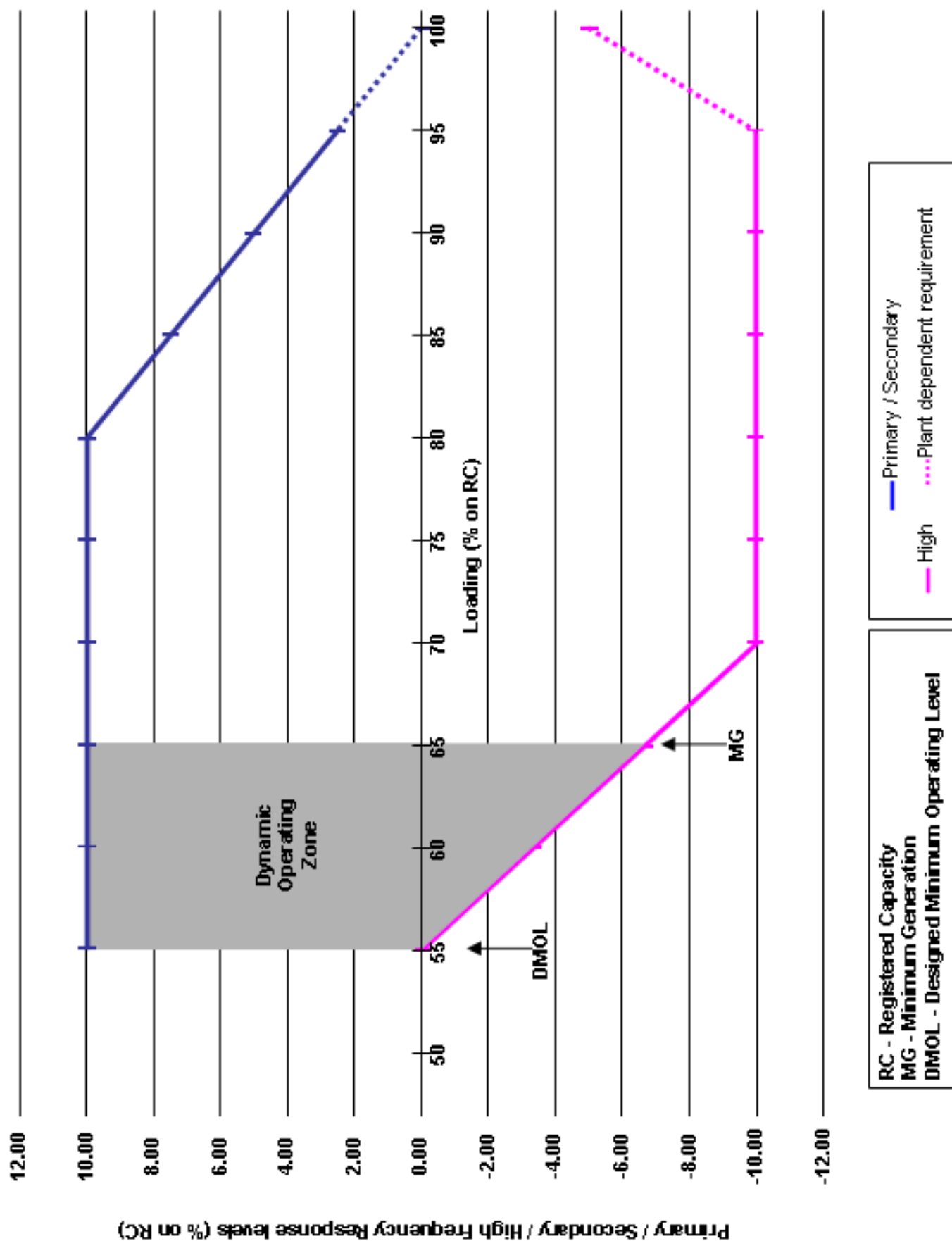


Figure CC.A.3.2 - Interpretation of Primary and Secondary Response Values

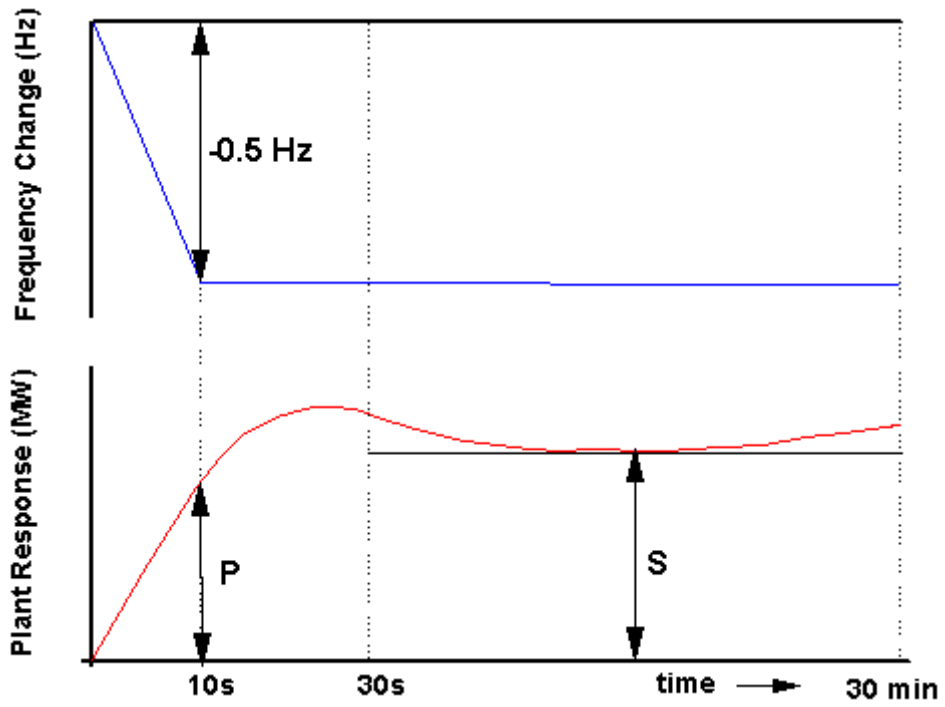
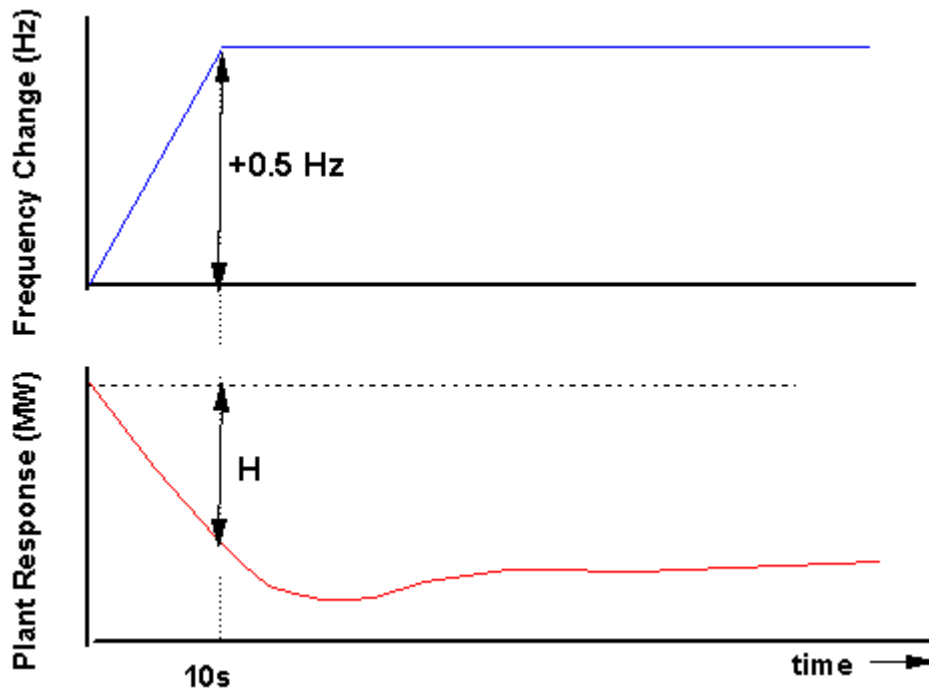


Figure CC.A.3.3 - Interpretation of High Frequency Response Values



APPENDIX 4 - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS

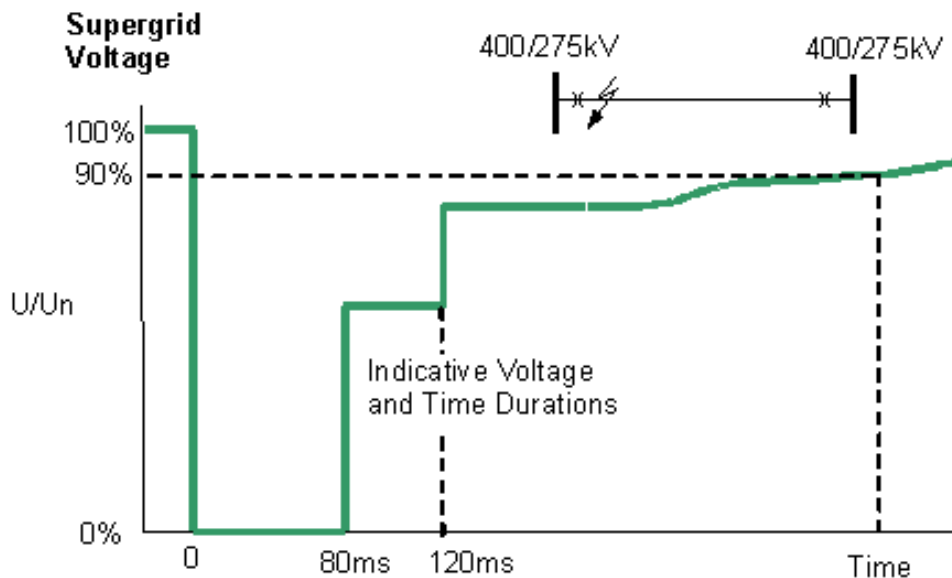
APPENDIX 4A - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS FOR ONSHORE GENERATING UNITS, ONSHORE POWER PARK MODULES, ONSHORE DC CONVERTERS OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS AT THE INTERFACE POINT, OFFSHORE POWER PARK MODULES IN A LARGE POWER STATION AND OFFSHORE DC CONVERTERS IN A LARGE POWER STATION WHICH SELECT TO MEET THE FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS AT THE INTERFACE POINT

CC.A.4A.1 Scope

The fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (a), (b) and CC.6.3.15.3. This Appendix provides illustrations by way of examples only of CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i) and further background and illustrations to CC.6.3.15.1 (b) (i) and is not intended to show all possible permutations.

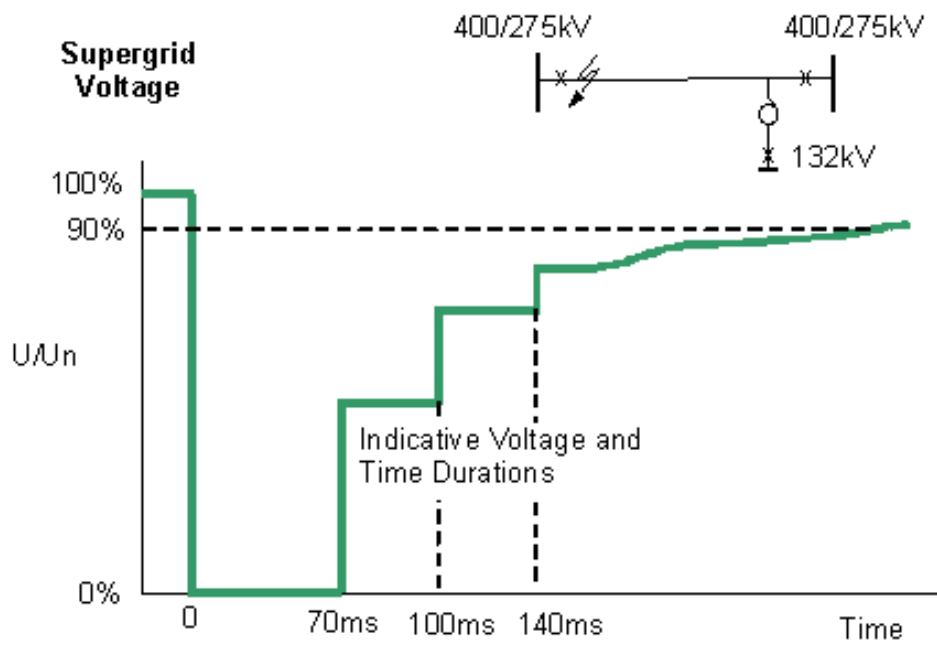
CC.A.4A.2 Short Circuit Faults At Supergrid Voltage On The Onshore Transmission System Up To 140ms In Duration

For short circuit faults at **Supergrid Voltage** on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at an **Interface Point**) up to 140ms in duration, the fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (a) (i). Figures CC.A.4A.1 (a) and (b) illustrate two typical examples of voltage recovery for short-circuit faults cleared within 140ms by two circuit breakers (a) and three circuit breakers (b) respectively.



Typical fault cleared in less than 140ms: 2 ended circuit

Figure CC.A.4A.1 (a)



Typical fault cleared in 140ms:- 3 ended circuit

Figure CC.A.4A.1 (b)

CC.A.4A.3 Supergrid Voltage Dips On The Onshore Transmission System Greater Than 140ms In Duration

For balanced **Supergrid Voltage** dips on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which could be at an **Interface Point**) having durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes the fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.1 (b) (i) and Figure 5 which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure CC.A.4A.2 and termed the voltage–duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage-time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at a point on the **Onshore Transmission System** (or **User System** if located **Onshore**) to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (i.e. the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Generating Units, Power Park Modules** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must withstand or ride through.

Figures CC.A.4A.3 (a), (b) and (c) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.

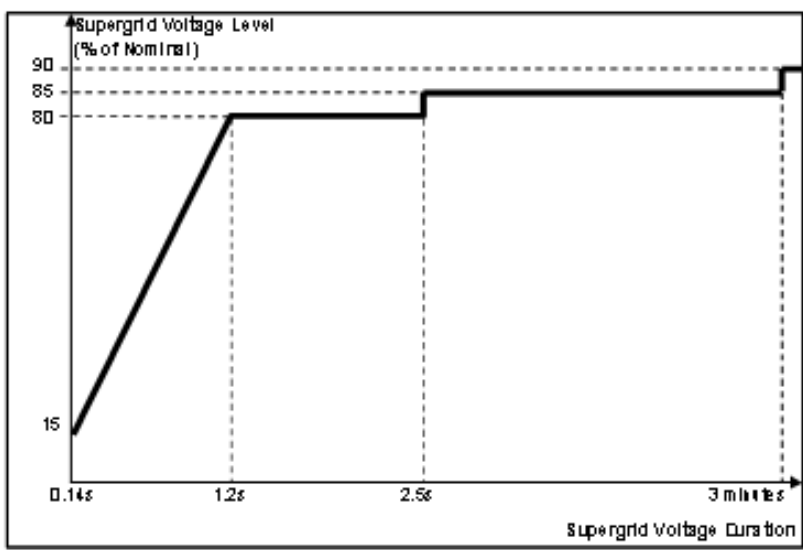
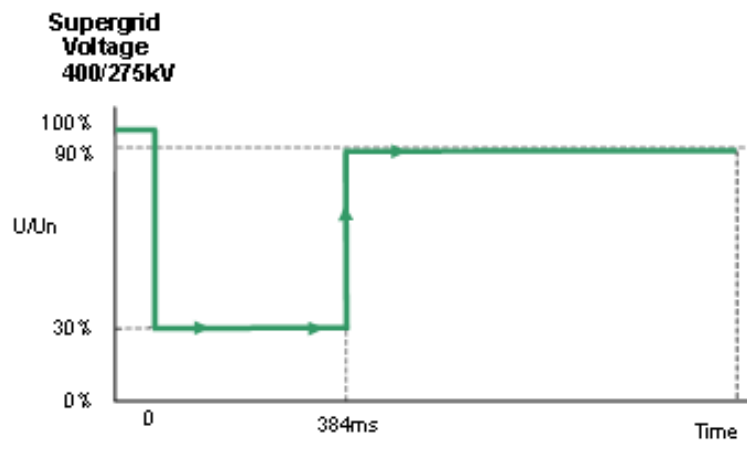
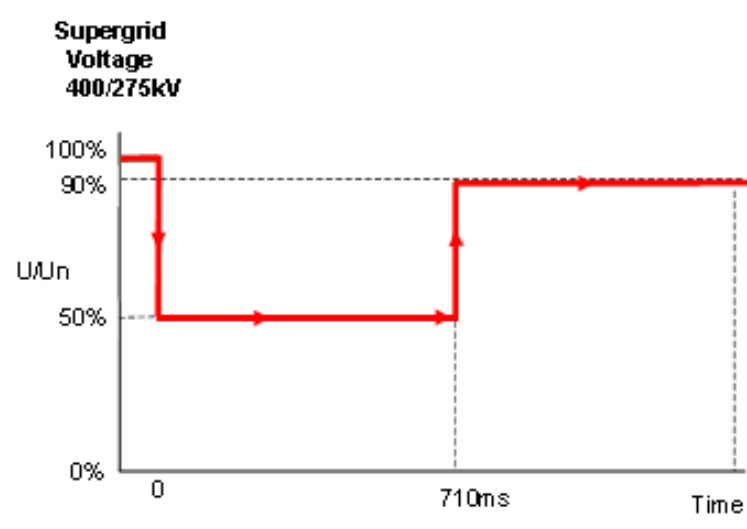


Figure CC.A.4A.2



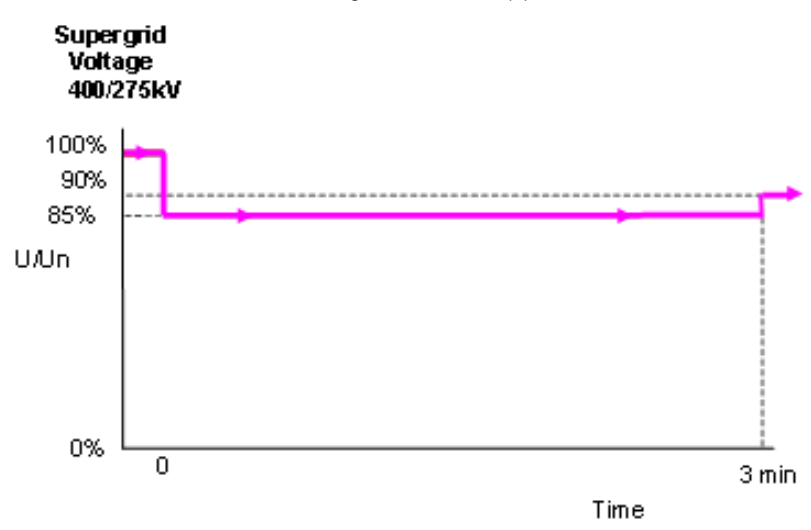
30% retained voltage, 384ms duration

Figure CC.A.4A.3 (a)



50% retained voltage, 710ms duration

Figure CC.A.4A.3 (b)



85% retained voltage, 3 minutes duration

Figure CC.A.4A.3 (c)

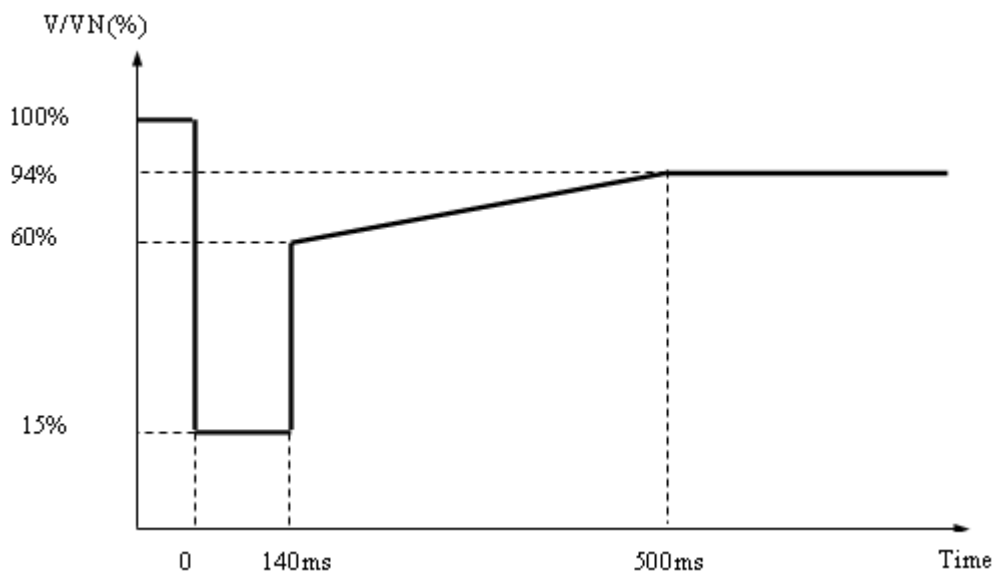
APPENDIX 4B - FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS FOR OFFSHORE GENERATING UNITS IN A LARGE POWER STATION, OFFSHORE POWER PARK MODULES IN A LARGE POWER STATION AND OFFSHORE DC CONVERTERS IN A LARGE POWER STATION WHICH SELECT TO MEET THE FAULT RIDE THROUGH REQUIREMENTS AT THE LV SIDE OF THE OFFSHORE PLATFORM AS SPECIFIED IN CC.6.3.15.2

CC.A.4B.1 Scope

The fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.2 (a), (b) and CC.6.3.15.3. This Appendix provides illustrations by way of examples only of CC.6.3.15.2 (a) (i) and further background and illustrations to CC.6.3.15.2 (b) (i) and is not intended to show all possible permutations.

CC.A.4B.2 Voltage Dips On The LV Side Of The Offshore Platform Up To 140ms In Duration

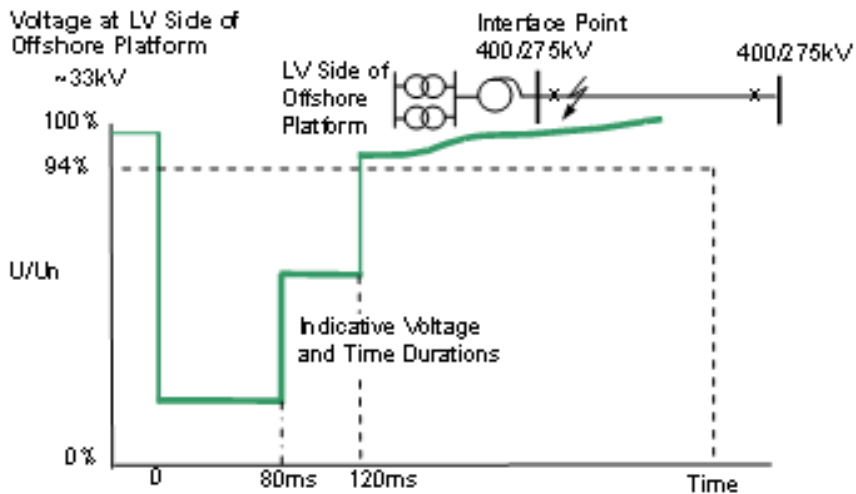
For voltage dips on the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** which last up to 140ms in duration, the fault ride through requirement is defined in CC.6.3.15.2 (a) (i). This includes Figure 6 which is reproduced here in Figure CC.A.4B.1. The purpose of this requirement is to translate the conditions caused by a balanced or unbalanced fault which occurs on the **Onshore Transmission System** (which may include the **Interface Point**) at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**.



V/V_N is the ratio of the voltage at the **LV side of the Offshore Platform** to the nominal voltage of the LV side of the **Offshore Platform**.

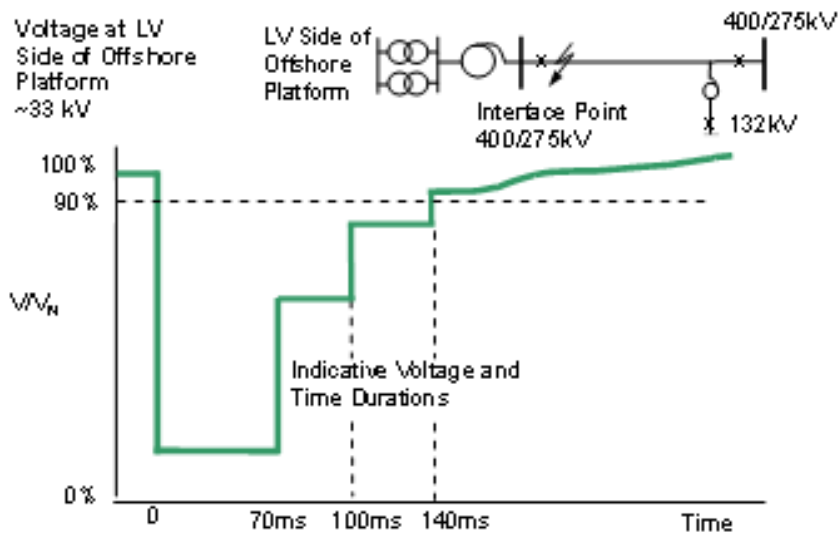
Figure CC.A.4B.1

Figures CC.A.4B.2 (a) and CC.A.4B.2 (b) illustrate two typical examples of the voltage recovery seen at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** for a short circuit fault cleared within 140ms by (a) two circuit breakers and (b) three circuit breakers on the **Onshore Transmission System**.



Typical fault cleared in less than 140ms: 2 ended circuit

Figure CC.A.4B.2 (a)



Typical fault cleared in 140ms:- 3 ended circuit

Figure CC.A.4B.2 (b)

CCA.4B.3 Voltage Dips Which Occur On The LV Side Of The Offshore Platform Greater Than 140ms In Duration

In addition to CCA.4B.2 the fault ride through requirements applicable for **Offshore Generating Units**, and **Offshore Power Park Modules** during balanced voltage dips which occur at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** and have durations greater than 140ms and up to 3 minutes are defined in CC.6.3.15.2 (b) (i) and Figure 7 which is reproduced in this Appendix as Figure CC.A.4B.3 and termed the voltage-duration profile.

This profile is not a voltage-time response curve that would be obtained by plotting the transient voltage response at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** to a disturbance. Rather, each point on the profile (i.e. the heavy black line) represents a voltage level and an associated time duration which connected **Offshore Generating Units**, or **Offshore Power Park Modules** must withstand or ride through.

Figures CC.A.4B.3 (a), (b) and (c) illustrate the meaning of the voltage-duration profile for voltage dips having durations greater than 140ms.

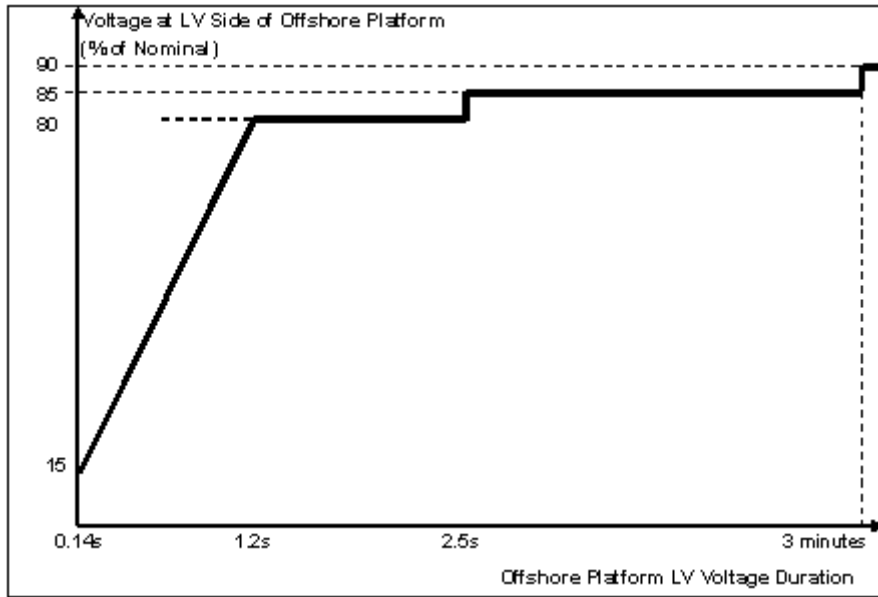
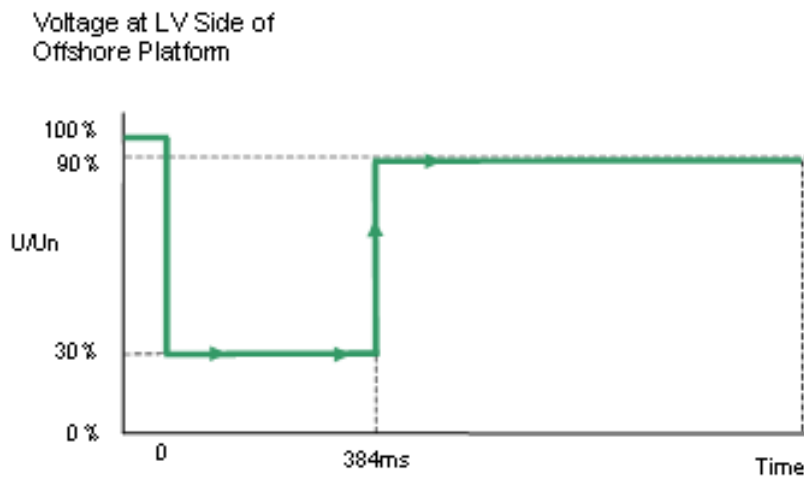


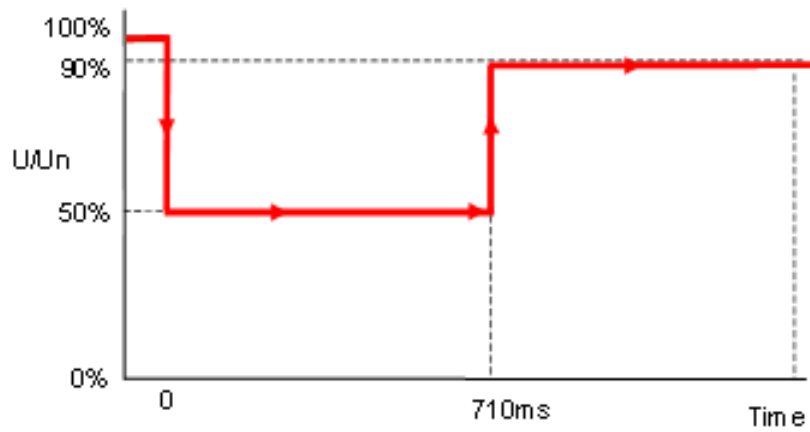
Figure CC.A.4B.3



30 % retained voltage , 384ms duration

Figure CC.A.4B.3 (a)

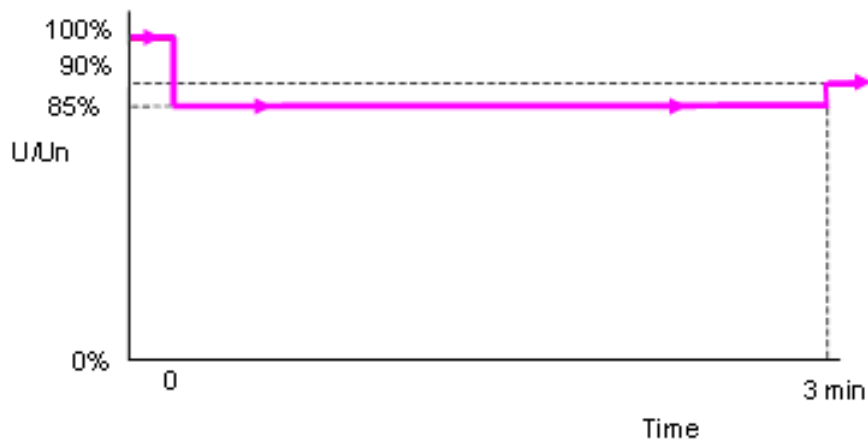
Voltage at LV Side of Offshore Platform



50% retained voltage, 710ms duration

Figure CC.A.4B.3(b)

Voltage at LV Side of Offshore Platform



85% retained voltage, 3 minutes duration

Figure CC.A.4B.3(c)

APPENDIX 5 - TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS FOR THE AUTOMATIC DISCONNECTION OF SUPPLIES AT LOW FREQUENCY

CC.A.5.1 Low Frequency Relays

CC.A.5.1.1 The **Low Frequency Relays** to be used shall have a setting range of 47.0 to 50Hz and be suitable for operation from a nominal AC input of 63.5, 110 or 240V. The following general parameters specify the requirements of approved **Low Frequency Relays** for automatic installations installed and commissioned after 1st April 2007 and provide an indication, without prejudice to the provisions that may be included in a **Bilateral Agreement**, for those installed and commissioned before 1st April 2007:

- (a) **Frequency** settings: 47-50Hz in steps of 0.05Hz or better, preferably 0.01Hz;
- (b) Operating time: Relay operating time shall not be more than 150 ms;
- (c) Voltage lock-out: Selectable within a range of 55 to 90% of nominal voltage;
- (d) Facility stages: One or two stages of **Frequency** operation;
- (e) Output contacts: Two output contacts per stage to be capable of repetitively making and breaking for 1000 operations:
- (f) Accuracy: 0.01 Hz maximum error under reference environmental and system voltage conditions.
0.05 Hz maximum error at 8% of total harmonic distortion
Electromagnetic Compatibility Level.

CC.A.5.2 Low Frequency Relay Voltage Supplies

CC.A.5.2.1 It is essential that the voltage supply to the **Low Frequency Relays** shall be derived from the primary **System** at the supply point concerned so that the **Frequency** of the **Low Frequency Relays** input voltage is the same as that of the primary **System**. This requires either:

- (a) the use of a secure supply obtained from voltage transformers directly associated with the grid transformer(s) concerned, the supply being obtained where necessary via a suitable automatic voltage selection scheme; or
- (b) the use of the substation 240V phase-to-neutral selected auxiliary supply, provided that this supply is always derived at the supply point concerned and is never derived from a standby supply **Generating Unit** or from another part of the **User System**.

CC.A.5.3 Scheme Requirements

CC.A.5.3.1 The tripping facility should be engineered in accordance with the following reliability considerations:

(a) Dependability

Failure to trip at any one particular **Demand** shedding point would not harm the overall operation of the scheme. However, many failures would have the effect of reducing the amount of **Demand** under low **Frequency** control. An overall reasonable minimum requirement for the dependability of the **Demand** shedding scheme is 96%, i.e. the average probability of failure of each **Demand** shedding point should be less than 4%. Thus the **Demand** under low **Frequency** control will not be reduced by more than 4% due to relay failure.

(b) Outages

Low **Frequency Demand** shedding schemes will be engineered such that the amount of **Demand** under control is as specified in Table CC.A.5.5.1a and is not reduced unacceptably during equipment outage or maintenance conditions.

CC.A.5.3.2 The total operating time of the scheme, including circuit breakers operating time, shall where reasonably practicable, be less than 200 ms. For the avoidance of doubt, the replacement of plant installed prior to October 2009 will not be required in order to achieve lower total scheme operating times.

CC.A.5.4 Low Frequency Relay Testing

CC.A.5.4.1 **Low Frequency Relays** installed and commissioned after 1st January 2007 shall be type tested in accordance with and comply with the functional test requirements for **Frequency Protection** contained in Energy Networks Association Technical Specification 48-6-5 Issue 1 dated 2005 “**ENA Protection Assessment Functional Test Requirements – Voltage and Frequency Protection**”.

For the avoidance of doubt, **Low Frequency Relays** installed and commissioned before 1st January 2007 shall comply with the version of CC.A.5.1.1 applicable at the time such **Low Frequency Relays** were commissioned.

CC.A.5.5 Scheme Settings

CC.A.5.5.1 Table CC.A.5.5.1a shows, for each **Transmission Area**, the percentage of **Demand** (based on **Annual ACS Conditions**) at the time of forecast **National Electricity Transmission System** peak **Demand** that each **Network Operator** whose **System** is connected to the **Onshore Transmission System** within such **Transmission Area** shall disconnect by **Low Frequency Relays** at a range of frequencies. Where a **Network Operator’s System** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** in more than one **Transmission Area**, the settings for the **Transmission Area** in which the majority of the **Demand** is connected shall apply.

Frequency Hz	% Demand disconnection for each Network Operator in Transmission Area		
	NGET	SPT	SHETL
48.8	5		
48.75	5		
48.7	10		
48.6	7.5		10
48.5	7.5	10	
48.4	7.5	10	10
48.2	7.5	10	10
48.0	5	10	10
47.8	5		
Total % Demand	60	40	40

Table CC.A.5.5.1a

Note – the percentages in table CC.A.5.5.1a are cumulative such that, for example, should the frequency fall to 48.6 Hz in the **NGET Transmission Area**, 27.5% of the total **Demand** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** in the **NGET Transmission Area** shall be disconnected by the action of **Low Frequency Relays**.

The percentage **Demand** at each stage shall be allocated as far as reasonably practicable. The cumulative total percentage **Demand** is a minimum.

APPENDIX 6 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC EXCITATION CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS

- CC.A.6.1 Scope
- CC.A.6.1.1 This Appendix sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting automatic excitation control systems for **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** that must be complied with by the **User**. This Appendix does not limit any site specific requirements that may be included in a **Bilateral Agreement** where in **NGET's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons.
- CC.A.6.1.2 Where the requirements may vary the likely range of variation is given in this Appendix. It may be necessary to specify values outside this range where **NGET** identifies a system need, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary **NGET** may specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** values outside of the ranges provided in this Appendix 6. The most common variations are in the on-load excitation ceiling voltage requirements and the response time required of the **Exciter**. Actual values will be included in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CC.A.6.1.3 Should a **Generator** anticipate making a change to the excitation control system it shall notify **NGET** under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.1.2(b) and (c)) as soon as the **Generator** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CC.A.6.2 Requirements
- CC.A.6.2.1 The **Excitation System** of an **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** shall include an excitation source (**Exciter**), a **Power System Stabiliser** and a continuously acting **Automatic Voltage Regulator (AVR)** and shall meet the following functional specification.
- CC.A.6.2.2 In respect of **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2009, and **Onshore Synchronous Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2009 subject to a **Modification** to the excitation control facilities where the **Bilateral Agreement** does not specify otherwise, the continuously acting automatic excitation control system shall include a **Power System Stabiliser (PSS)** as a means of supplementary control. The functional specification of the **Power System Stabiliser** is included in CC.A.6.2.5.
- CC.A.6.2.3 Steady State Voltage Control
- CC.A.6.2.3.1 An accurate steady state control of the **Onshore Generating Unit** pre-set terminal voltage is required. As a measure of the accuracy of the steady-state voltage control, the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall have static zero frequency gain, sufficient to limit the change in terminal voltage to a drop not exceeding 0.5% of rated terminal voltage, when the **Onshore Generating Unit** output is gradually changed from zero to rated MVA output at rated voltage, **Active Power** and **Frequency**.
- CC.A.6.2.4 Transient Voltage Control
- CC.A.6.2.4.1 For a step change from 90% to 100% of the nominal **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage, with the **Onshore Generating Unit** on open circuit, the **Excitation System** response shall have a damped oscillatory characteristic. For this characteristic, the time for the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage to first reach 100% shall be less than 0.6 seconds. Also, the time to settle within 5% of the voltage change shall be less than 3 seconds.

CC.A.6.2.4.2 To ensure that adequate synchronising power is maintained, when the **Onshore Generating Unit** is subjected to a large voltage disturbance, the **Exciter** whose output is varied by the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall be capable of providing its achievable upper and lower limit ceiling voltages to the **Onshore Generating Unit** field in a time not exceeding that specified in the **Bilateral Agreement**. This will normally be not less than 50 ms and not greater than 300 ms. The achievable upper and lower limit ceiling voltages may be dependent on the voltage disturbance.

CC.A.6.2.4.3 The **Exciter** shall be capable of attaining an **Excitation System On Load Positive Ceiling Voltage** of not less than a value specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** that will be:

not less than 2 per unit (pu)

normally not greater than 3 pu

exceptionally up to 4 pu

of **Rated Field Voltage** when responding to a sudden drop in voltage of 10 percent or more at the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminals. **NET** may specify a value outside the above limits where **NET** identifies a system need.

CC.A.6.2.4.4 If a static type **Exciter** is employed:

(i) the field voltage should be capable of attaining a negative ceiling level specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** after the removal of the step disturbance of CC.A.6.2.4.3. The specified value will be 80% of the value specified in CC.A.6.2.4.3. **NET** may specify a value outside the above limits where **NET** identifies a system need.

(ii) the **Exciter** must be capable of maintaining free firing when the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage is depressed to a level which may be between 20% to 30% of rated terminal voltage

(iii) the **Exciter** shall be capable of attaining a positive ceiling voltage not less than 80% of the **Excitation System On Load Positive Ceiling Voltage** upon recovery of the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage to 80% of rated terminal voltage following fault clearance. **NET** may specify a value outside the above limits where **NET** identifies a system need.

(iv) The requirement to provide a separate power source for the **Exciter** will be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** if **NET** identifies a **Transmission System** need.

CC.A.6.2.5 Power Oscillations Damping Control

CC.A.6.2.5.1 To allow the **Onshore Generating Unit** to maintain second and subsequent swing stability and also to ensure an adequate level of low frequency electrical damping power, the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall include a **Power System Stabiliser** as a means of supplementary control.

CC.A.6.2.5.2 Whatever supplementary control signal is employed, it shall be of the type which operates into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** to cause the field voltage to act in a manner which results in the damping power being improved while maintaining adequate synchronising power.

CC.A.6.2.5.3 The arrangements for the supplementary control signal shall ensure that the **Power System Stabiliser** output signal relates only to changes in the supplementary control signal and not the steady state level of the signal. For example, if generator electrical power output is chosen as a supplementary control signal then the **Power System Stabiliser** output should relate only to changes in generator electrical power output and not the steady state level of power output. Additionally the **Power System Stabiliser** should not react to mechanical power changes in isolation for example during rapid changes in steady state load or when providing frequency response.

CC.A.6.2.5.4 The output signal from the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be limited to not more than $\pm 10\%$ of the **Onshore Generating Unit** terminal voltage signal at the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** input. The gain of the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be such that an increase in the gain by a factor of 3 shall not cause instability.

- CC.A.6.2.5.5 The **Power System Stabiliser** shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5Hz would be judged to be acceptable for this application.
- CC.A.6.2.5.6 The **Generator** will agree **Power System Stabiliser** settings with **NGET** prior to the on-load commissioning detailed in BC2.11.2(d). To allow assessment of the performance before on-load commissioning the **Generator** will provide to **NGET** a report covering the areas specified in CP.A.3.2.1.
- CC.A.6.2.5.7 The **Power System Stabiliser** must be active within the **Excitation System** at all times when **Synchronised** including when the **Under Excitation Limiter** or **Over Excitation Limiter** are active. When operating at low load when **Synchronising** or **De-Synchronising** an **Onshore Generating Unit**, the **Power System Stabiliser** may be out of service.
- CC.A.6.2.5.8 Where a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted to a **Pumped Storage Unit** it must function when the **Pumped Storage Unit** is in both generating and pumping modes.
- CC.A.6.2.6 Overall **Excitation System** Control Characteristics
- CC.A.6.2.6.1 The overall **Excitation System** shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5 Hz will be judged to be acceptable for this application.
- CC.A.6.2.6.2 The response of the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** combined with the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be demonstrated by injecting similar step signal disturbances into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference as detailed in OC5A.2.2 and OC5.A.2.4. The **Automatic Voltage Regulator** shall include a facility to allow step injections into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** voltage reference, with the **Onshore Generating Unit** operating at points specified by **NGET** (up to rated MVA output). The damping shall be judged to be adequate if the corresponding **Active Power** response to the disturbances decays within two cycles of oscillation.
- CC.A.6.2.6.3 A facility to inject a band limited random noise signal into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** voltage reference shall be provided for demonstrating the frequency domain response of the **Power System Stabiliser**. The tuning of the **Power System Stabiliser** shall be judged to be adequate if the corresponding **Active Power** response shows improved damping with the **Power System Stabiliser** in combination with the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** compared with the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** alone over the frequency range 0.3Hz – 2Hz.
- CC.A.6.2.7 Under-Excitation Limiters
- CC.A.6.2.7.1 The security of the power system shall also be safeguarded by means of MVar **Under Excitation Limiters** fitted to the generator **Excitation System**. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall prevent the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reducing the generator excitation to a level which would endanger synchronous stability. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall operate when the excitation system is providing automatic control. The **Under Excitation Limiter** shall respond to changes in the **Active Power** (MW) and the **Reactive Power** (MVar), and to the square of the generator voltage in such a direction that an increase in voltage will permit an increase in leading MVar. The characteristic of the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall be substantially linear from no-load to the maximum **Active Power** output of the **Onshore Generating Unit** at any setting and shall be readily adjustable.

- CC.A.6.2.7.2 The performance of the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall be independent of the rate of change of the **Onshore Generating Unit** load and shall be demonstrated by testing as detailed in OC5.A.2.5. The resulting maximum overshoot in response to a step injection which operates the **Under Excitation Limiter** shall not exceed 4% of the **Onshore Generating Unit** rated MVA. The operating point of the **Onshore Generating Unit** shall be returned to a steady state value at the limit line and the final settling time shall not be greater than 5 seconds. When the step change in **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference voltage is reversed, the field voltage should begin to respond without any delay and should not be held down by the **Under Excitation Limiter**. Operation into or out of the preset limit levels shall ensure that any resultant oscillations are damped so that the disturbance is within 0.5% of the **Onshore Generating Unit** MVA rating within a period of 5 seconds.
- CC.A.6.2.7.3 The **Generator** shall also make provision to prevent the reduction of the **Onshore Generating Unit** excitation to a level which would endanger synchronous stability when the **Excitation System** is under manual control.
- CC.A.6.2.8 Over-Excitation Limiters
- CC.A.6.2.8.1 The settings of the **Over-Excitation Limiter**, where it exists, shall ensure that the generator excitation is not limited to less than the maximum value that can be achieved whilst ensuring the **Onshore Generating Unit** is operating within its design limits. If the generator excitation is reduced following a period of operation at a high level, the rate of reduction shall not exceed that required to remain within any time dependent operating characteristics of the **Onshore Generating Unit**.
- CC.A.6.2.8.2 The performance of the **Over-Excitation Limiter**, where it exists, shall be demonstrated by testing as described in OC5.A.2.6. Any operation beyond the **Over-Excitation Limit** shall be controlled by the **Over-Excitation Limiter** without the operation of any **Protection** that could trip the **Onshore Generating Unit**.
- CC.A.6.2.8.3 The **Generator** shall also make provision to prevent any over-excitation restriction of the generator when the **Excitation System** is under manual control, other than that necessary to ensure the **Onshore Generating Unit** is operating within its design limits.

APPENDIX 7 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUOUSLY ACTING AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR ONSHORE NON-SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNITS, ONSHORE DC CONVERTERS, ONSHORE POWER PARK MODULES AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS AT THE INTERFACE POINT

CC.A.7.1 Scope

CC.A.7.1.1 This Appendix sets out the performance requirements of continuously acting automatic voltage control systems for **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Onshore DC Converters, Onshore Power Park Modules** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** that must be complied with by the **User**. This Appendix does not limit any site specific requirements that may be included in a **Bilateral Agreement** where in **NGET's** reasonable opinion these facilities are necessary for system reasons.

CC.A.7.1.2 Proposals by **Generators** to make a change to the voltage control systems are required to be notified to **NGET** under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.1.2(b) and (c)) as soon as the **Generator** anticipates making the change. The change may require a revision to the **Bilateral Agreement**.

CC.A.7.2 Requirements

CC.A.7.2.1 **NGET** requires that the continuously acting automatic voltage control system for the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter** or **Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall meet the following functional performance specification. If a **Network Operator** has confirmed to **NGET** that its network to which an **Embedded Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** is connected is restricted such that the full reactive range under the steady state voltage control requirements (CC.A.7.2.2) cannot be utilised, **NGET** may specify in the **Bilateral Agreement** alternative limits to the steady state voltage control range that reflect these restrictions. Where the **Network Operator** subsequently notifies **NGET** that such restriction has been removed, **NGET** may propose a **Modification** to the **Bilateral Agreement** (in accordance with the **CUSC** contract) to remove the alternative limits such that the continuously acting automatic voltage control system meets the following functional performance specification. All other requirements of the voltage control system will remain as in this Appendix.

CC.A.7.2.2 Steady State Voltage Control

CC.A.7.2.2.1 The **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, Onshore Power Park Module** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall provide continuous steady state control of the voltage at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) (or the **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) with a **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope** characteristic as illustrated in Figure CC.A.7.2.2a. It should be noted that where the **Reactive Power** capability requirement of a directly connected **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland, or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** in Scotland as specified in CC.6.3.2 (c), is not at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point**, the values of Q_{min} and Q_{max} shown in this figure will be as modified by the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer.

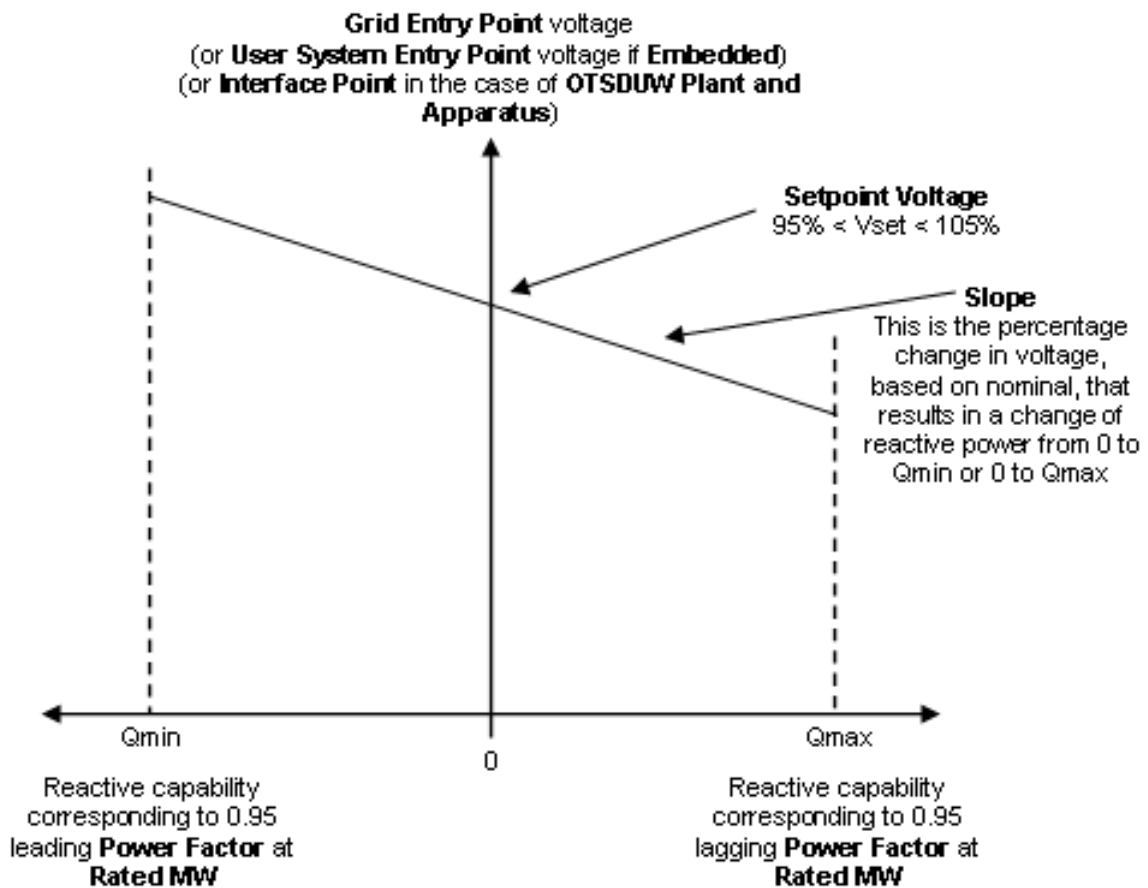


Figure CC.A.7.2.2a

- CC.A.7.2.2.2 The continuously acting automatic control system shall be capable of operating to a **Setpoint Voltage** between 95% and 105% with a resolution of 0.25% of the nominal voltage. For the avoidance of doubt values of 95%, 95.25%, 95.5% ... may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Setpoint Voltage** will be 100%. The tolerance within which this **Setpoint Voltage** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.25% and a Setpoint Voltage of 100%, the achieved value shall be between 99.75% and 100.25%. **NGET** may request the **Generator** to implement an alternative **Setpoint Voltage** within the range of 95% to 105%. For **Embedded Generators** the **Setpoint Voltage** will be discussed between **NGET** and the relevant **Network Operator** and will be specified to ensure consistency with CC.6.3.4.
- CC.A.7.2.2.3 The **Slope** characteristic of the continuously acting automatic control system shall be adjustable over the range 2% to 7% (with a resolution of 0.5%). For the avoidance of doubt values of 2%, 2.5%, 3% may be specified, but not intermediate values. The initial **Slope** setting will be 4%. The tolerance within which this **Slope** shall be achieved is specified in BC2.A.2.6. For the avoidance of doubt, with a tolerance of 0.5% and a **Slope** setting of 4%, the achieved value shall be between 3.5% and 4.5%. **NGET** may request the **Generator** to implement an alternative slope setting within the range of 2% to 7%. For **Embedded Generators** the **Slope** setting will be discussed between **NGET** and the relevant **Network Operator** and will be specified to ensure consistency with CC.6.3.4.

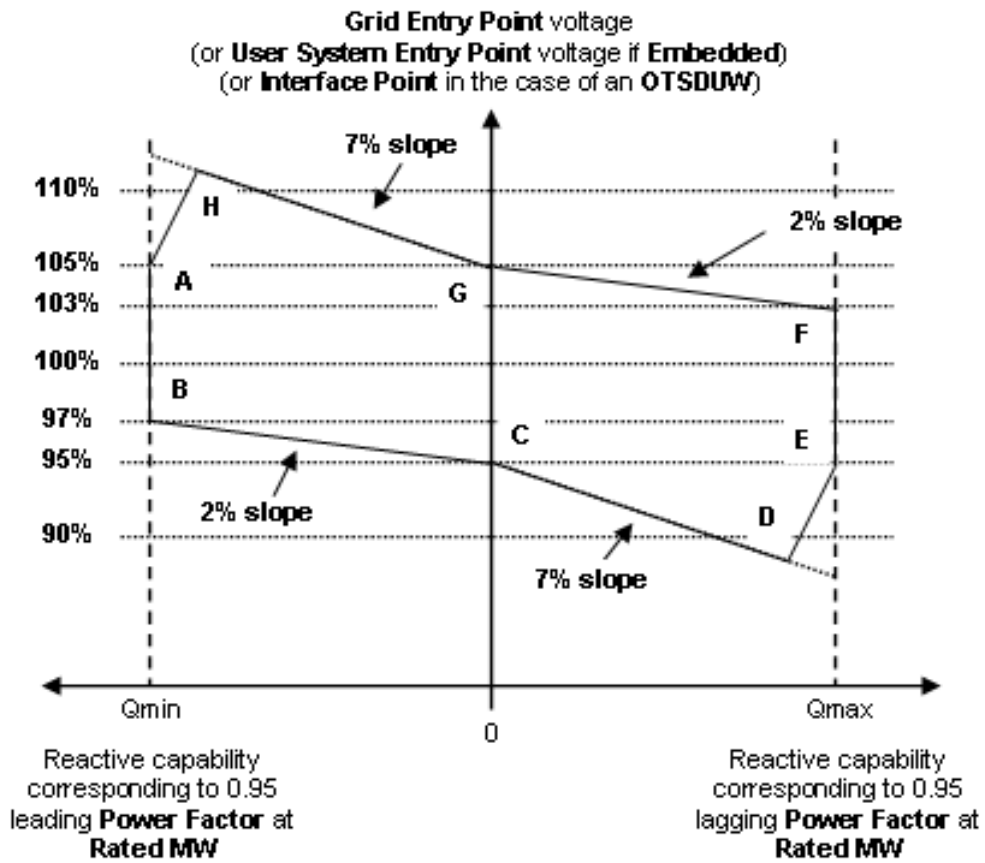


Figure CC.A.7.2.2b

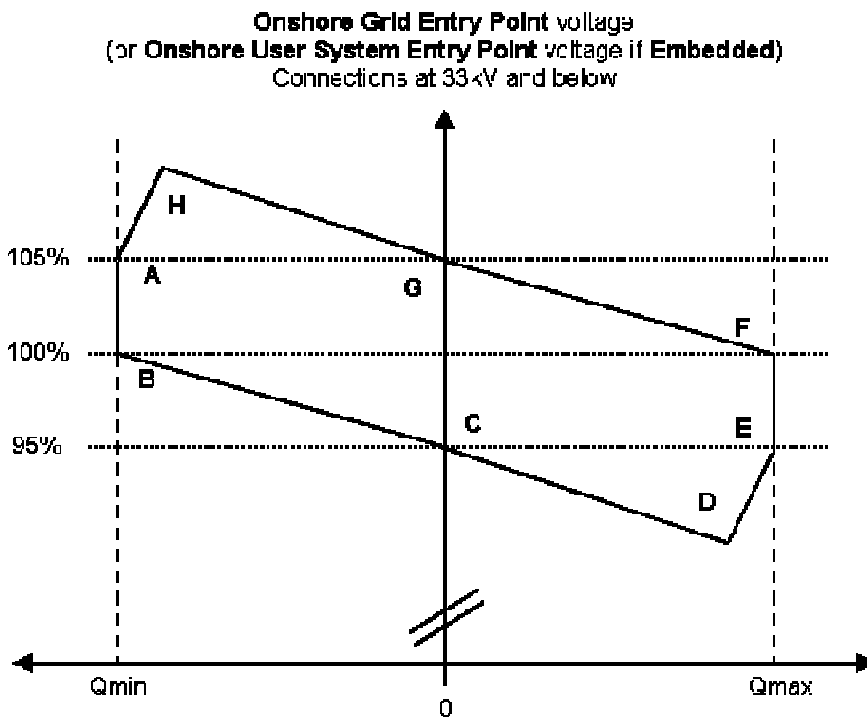


Figure CC.A.7.2.2c

- CC.A.7.2.2.4 Figure CC.A.7.2.2b shows the required envelope of operation for **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Onshore DC Converters, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** and **Onshore Power Park Modules** except for those **Embedded** at 33kV and below or directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 33kV and below. Figure CC.A.7.2.2c shows the required envelope of operation for **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Onshore DC Converters** and **Onshore Power Park Modules Embedded** at 33kV and below or directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at 33kV and below. Where the **Reactive Power** capability requirement of a directly connected **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** in Scotland, as specified in CC.6.3.2 (c), is not at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, the values of Q_{min} and Q_{max} shown in this figure will be as modified by the 33/132kV or 33/275kV or 33/400kV transformer. The enclosed area within points ABCDEFGH is the required capability range within which the **Slope** and **Setpoint Voltage** can be changed.
- CC.A.7.2.2.5 Should the operating point of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** deviate so that it is no longer a point on the operating characteristic (figure CC.A.7.2.2a) defined by the target **Setpoint Voltage** and **Slope**, the continuously acting automatic voltage control system shall act progressively to return the value to a point on the required characteristic within 5 seconds.
- CC.A.7.2.2.6 Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** reach its maximum lagging limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) above 95%, the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum lagging **Reactive Power** output for voltage reductions down to 95%. This requirement is indicated by the line EF in figures CC.A.7.2.2b and CC.A.7.2.2c. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** reach its maximum leading limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) below 105%, the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum leading **Reactive Power** output for voltage increases up to 105%. This requirement is indicated by the line AB in figures CC.A.7.2.2b and CC.A.7.2.2c.

- CC.A.7.2.2.7 For **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltages (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltages if Embedded or **Interface Point** voltages) below 95%, the lagging **Reactive Power** capability of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** should be that which results from the supply of maximum lagging reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line DE in figures CC.A.7.2.2b and CC.A.7.2.2c. For **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltages (or **User System Entry Point** voltages if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltages) above 105%, the leading **Reactive Power** capability of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** should be that which results from the supply of maximum leading reactive current whilst ensuring the current remains within design operating limits. An example of the capability is shown by the line AH in figures CC.A.7.2.2b and CC.A.7.2.2c. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** reach its maximum lagging limit at an **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) below 95%, the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum lagging reactive current output for further voltage decreases. Should the **Reactive Power** output of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** reach its maximum leading limit at a **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltage in the case of an **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) above 105%, the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall maintain maximum leading reactive current output for further voltage increases.
- CC.A.7.2.2.8 All **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** must be capable of enabling **Users** undertaking **OTSDUW** to comply with an instruction received from **NGET** relating to a variation of the **Setpoint Voltage** at the **Interface Point** within 2 minutes of such instruction being received.
- CC.A.7.2.2.9 For **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** connected to a **Network Operator's System** where the **Network Operator** has confirmed to **NGET** that its **System** is restricted in accordance with CC.A.7.2.1, clause CC.A.7.2.2.8 will not apply unless **NGET** can reasonably demonstrate that the magnitude of the available change in **Reactive Power** has a significant effect on voltage levels on the **Onshore National Electricity Transmission System**.
- CC.A.7.2.3 Transient Voltage Control
- CC.A.7.2.3.1 For an on-load step change in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage, or in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** an on-load step change in **Transmission Interface Point** voltage, the continuously acting automatic control system shall respond according to the following minimum criteria:
- (i) the **Reactive Power** output response of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** shall commence within 0.2 seconds of the application of the step. It shall progress linearly although variations from a linear characteristic shall be acceptable provided that the MVar seconds delivered at any time up to 1 second are at least those that would result from the response shown in figure CC.A.7.2.3.1a.
 - (ii) the response shall be such that, for a sufficiently large step, 90% of the full reactive capability of the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module**, as required by CC.6.3.2 (or, if appropriate, CC.A.7.2.2.6 or CC.A.7.2.2.7), will be produced within 1 second.
 - (iii) the magnitude of the **Reactive Power** output response produced within 1 second shall vary linearly in proportion to the magnitude of the step change.

- (iv) the settling time shall be no greater than 2 seconds from the application of the step change in voltage and the peak to peak magnitude of any oscillations shall be less than 5% of the change in steady state **Reactive Power** within this time.
- (v) following the transient response, the conditions of CC.A.7.2.2 apply.

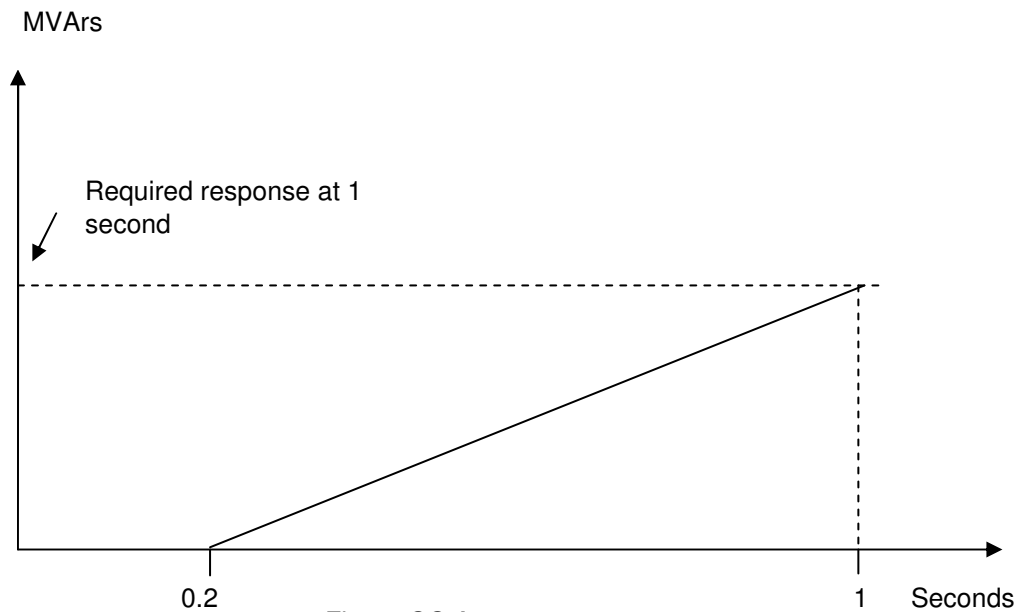


Figure CC.A.7.2.3.1a

CC.A.7.2.4 Power Oscillation Damping

CC.A.7.2.4.1 The requirement for the continuously acting voltage control system to be fitted with a **Power System Stabiliser (PSS)** shall be specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** if, in **NGET's** view, this is required for system reasons. However if a **Power System Stabiliser** is included in the voltage control system its settings and performance shall be agreed with **NGET** and commissioned in accordance with BC2.11.2. To allow assessment of the performance before on-load commissioning the **Generator** will provide to **NGET** a report covering the areas specified in CP.A.3.2.2.

CC.A.7.2.5 Overall Voltage Control System Characteristics

CC.A.7.2.5.1 The continuously acting automatic voltage control system is required to respond to minor variations, steps, gradual changes or major variations in **Onshore Grid Entry Point** voltage (or **Onshore User System Entry Point** voltage if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** voltage in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**).

CC.A.7.2.5.2 The overall voltage control system shall include elements that limit the bandwidth of the output signal. The bandwidth limiting must be consistent with the speed of response requirements and ensure that the highest frequency of response cannot excite torsional oscillations on other plant connected to the network. A bandwidth of 0-5Hz would be judged to be acceptable for this application. All other control systems employed within the **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, Onshore DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** or **Onshore Power Park Module** should also meet this requirement

CC.A.7.2.5.3 The response of the voltage control system (including the **Power System Stabiliser** if employed) shall be demonstrated by testing in accordance with OC5A.A.3.

< END OF CONNECTION CONDITIONS >

COMPLIANCE PROCESSES

(CP)

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
CP.1 INTRODUCTION	2
CP.2 OBJECTIVE.....	2
CP.3 SCOPE	2
CP.4 CONNECTION PROCESS.....	3
CP.5 ENERGISATION OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION	3
CP.6 INTERIM OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION.....	4
CP.7 FINAL OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION	7
CP.8 LIMITED OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION	9
CP.9 PROCESSES RELATING TO DEROGATIONS	12
CP.10 MANUFACTURER'S DATA & PERFORMANCE REPORT.....	12
APPENDIX 1 - ILLUSTRATIVE PROCESS DIAGRAMS	15
APPENDIX 2 - USER SELF CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE	20
APPENDIX 3 - SIMULATION STUDIES	21

CP.1 INTRODUCTION

CP.1.1 The **Compliance Processes** ("CP") specifies:

the process (leading to an **Energisation Operational Notification**) which must be followed by **NGET** and any **User** to demonstrate its compliance with the Grid Code in relation to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA**) prior to the relevant **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including any **OTSUA**) being energised.

the process (leading to an **Interim Operational Notification** and **Final Operational Notification**) which must be followed by **NGET** and any **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner to demonstrate its compliance with the Grid Code in relation to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including any dynamically controlled **OTSUA**). This process shall be followed prior to and during the course of the relevant **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA**) being energised and **Synchronised**.

the process (leading to a **Limited Operational Notification**) which must be followed by **NGET** and each **Generator** and **DC Converter Station** owner where any of its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including any **OTSUA**) becomes unable to comply with relevant provisions of the Grid Code, and where applicable with Appendices F1 to F5 (and in the case of **OTSUA**, Appendices OF1 to OF5 of the **Bilateral Agreement**). This process also includes when changes or **Modifications** are made to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA**). This process applies to such **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** after the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** has become **Operational** and until **Disconnected** from the **Total System**, (or until, in the case of **OTSUA**, the **OTSUA Transfer Time**), when changes or **Modifications** are made.

CP.1.2 As used in this **CP** references to **OTSUA** means **OTSUA** to be connected or connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**.

CP.1.3 Where the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station Owner** and/or **NGET** are required to apply for a derogation from the **Authority**, this is not in respect of the **OTSUA**

CP.2 OBJECTIVE

CP.2.1 The objective of the **CP** is to ensure that there is a clear and consistent process for demonstration of compliance by **Users** with the **Connection Conditions** and **Bilateral Agreement** which are similar for all **Users** of an equivalent category and will enable **NGET** to comply with its statutory and **Transmission Licence** obligations.

CP.2.2 Provisions of the **CP** which apply in relation to **OTSDUW** and **OTSUA** shall (in any particular case) apply up to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, whereupon such provisions shall (without prejudice to any prior non-compliance) cease to apply.

CP.2.3 In relation to **OTSDUW**, provisions otherwise to be contained in a **Bilateral Agreement** may be contained in the **Construction Agreement**, and accordingly a reference in the **CP** to a relevant **Bilateral Agreement** includes the relevant **Construction Agreement**.

CP.3 SCOPE

CP.3.1 The **CP** applies to **NGET** and to **Users**, which in the **CP** means:

- (a) **Generators** (other than in relation to **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**) including those undertaking **OTSDUW**.
- (b) **Network Operators**;
- (c) **Non-Embedded Customers**;
- (d) **DC Converter Station** owners (other than those which only have **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**).

CP.3.2 The above categories of **User** will become bound by the **CP** prior to them generating, distributing, supplying or consuming, or in the case of **OTSUA**, transmitting, as the case may be, and references to the various categories should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role as well as to **Users** actually connected.

CP.4 CONNECTION PROCESS

CP.4.1 The **CUSC Contract(s)** contain certain provisions relating to the procedure for connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, in the case of **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, becoming operational and include provisions to be complied with by **Users** prior to and during the course of **NGET** notifying the **User** that it has the right to become operational. In addition to such provisions this **CP** sets out in further detail the processes to be followed to demonstrate compliance. Whilst this **CP** does not expressly address the processes to be followed in the case of **OTSUA** connecting to a **Network Operator's User System** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, the processes to be followed by **NGET** and the **Generator** in respect of **OTSUA** in such circumstances shall be consistent with those set out below by reference **OTSUA** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

CP.4.2 The provisions contained in CP.5 to CP.7 detail the process to be followed in order for the **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA**) to become operational. This process includes **EON** (energisation) **ION** (interim synchronising) and **FON** (final).

CP.4.2.1 The provisions contained in CP.5 relate to the connection and energisation of **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA**) to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or where **Embedded**, to a **User's System** and is shown diagrammatically at CP.A.1.1.

CP.4.2.2 The provisions contained in CP.6 and CP.7 provide the process for **Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners to demonstrate compliance with the Grid Code and with, where applicable, the **CUSC Contract(s)** prior to and during the course of such **Generator's** or **DC Converter Station** owner's **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA** up to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) becoming operational and is shown diagrammatically at CP.A.1.2 and CP.A.1.3.

CP.4.2.3 The provisions contained in CP.8 detail the process to be followed when:

- (a) a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner's **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including the **OTSUA**) is unable to comply with any provisions of the Grid Code and **Bilateral Agreement**; or,
- (b) following any notification by a **Generator** or a **DC Converter Station** owner under the **PC** of any change to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including any **OTSUA**); or,
- (c) a **Modification** to a **Generator** or a **DC Converter Station** owner's **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.

The process is shown diagrammatically at Appendix CP.A.1.4 for condition (a) and Appendix CP.A.1.5 for conditions (b) and (c)

CP.4.3 Embedded Medium Power Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement and Embedded DC Converter Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement

CP.4.3.1 For the avoidance of doubt the process in this **CP** does not apply to **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

CP.5 ENERGISATION OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION

CP.5.1 The following provisions apply in relation to the issue of an **Energisation Operational Notification**.

- CP.5.1.1 Certain provisions relating to the connection and energisation of the **User's Plant and Apparatus** at the **Connection Site** and **OTSUA** at the **Transmission Interface Point** and in certain cases of **Embedded Plant and Apparatus** are specified in the **CUSC** and/or **CUSC Contract(s)**. For other **Embedded Plant and Apparatus** the **Distribution Code**, the **DCUSA** and the **Embedded Development Agreement** for the connection specify equivalent provisions. Further detail on this is set out in CP.5 below.
- CP.5.2 The items for submission prior to the issue of an **Energisation Operational Notification** are set out in CC.5.2
- CP.5.3 In the case of a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner the items referred to in CC.5.2 shall be submitted using the **User Data File Structure**.
- CP.5.4 Not less than 28 days, or such shorter period as may be acceptable in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, prior to the **User** wishing to energise its **Plant and Apparatus** (including passive **OTSUA**) for the first time the **User** will submit to **NGET** a Certificate of Readiness to Energise **High Voltage** Equipment which specifies the items of **Plant and Apparatus** (including **OTSUA**) ready to be energised in a form acceptable to **NGET**.
- CP.5.5 If the relevant obligations under the provisions of the **CUSC** and/or **CUSC Contract(s)** and the conditions of CP.5 have been completed to **NGET's** reasonable satisfaction then **NGET** shall issue an **Energisation Operational Notification**. Any dynamically controlled reactive compensation **OTSUA** (including Statcoms or Static Var Compensators) shall not be **Energised** until the appropriate **Interim Operational Notification** has been issued in accordance with CP.6.
- CP.6 INTERIM OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION
- CP.6.1 The following provisions apply in relation to the issue of an **Interim Operational Notification**.
- CP.6.2 Not less than 28 days, or such shorter period as may be acceptable in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, prior to the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner wishing to **Synchronise** its **Plant and Apparatus** or dynamically controlled **OTSUA** for the first time the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner will:
- (i) submit to **NGET** a **Notification of User's Intention to Synchronise**; and
 - (ii) submit to **NGET** the items referred to at CP.6.3.
- CP.6.3 Items for submission prior to issue of the **Interim Operational Notification**.
- CP.6.3.1 Prior to the issue of an **Interim Operational Notification** in respect of the **User's Plant and Apparatus** or dynamically controlled **OTSUA**.
- the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must submit to **NGET** to **NGET's** satisfaction:
- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with any estimated values assumed for planning purposes confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**;
 - (b) details of any special **Power Station, Generating Unit(s), Power Park Module(s)** or **DC Converter Station(s)** protection as applicable. This may include Pole Slipping protection and islanding protection schemes;
 - (c) any items required by CP.5.2, updated by the **User** as necessary;
 - (d) simulation study provisions of Appendix CP.A.3 and the results demonstrating compliance with Grid Code requirements of:
 - PC.A.5.4.2
 - PC.A.5.4.3.2,

CC.6.3.4,
CC.6.3.7(c)(i),
CC.6.3.15,
CC.A.6.2.5.6,
CC.A.7.2.3.1,

as applicable to the **Power Station, Generating Unit(s), Power Park Module(s) or DC Converter(s)** or dynamically controlled **OTSUA** unless agreed otherwise by **NGET**;

- (e) a detailed schedule of the tests and the procedures for the tests required to be carried out by the **Generator or DC Converter Station** owner under CP.7.2 to demonstrate compliance with relevant Grid Code requirements. Such schedule to be consistent with Appendix OC5.A.2 (in the case of **Generating Units** other than **Power Park Modules**) or Appendix OC5.A.3 (in the case of **Generating Units** comprising **Power Park Modules**) and **OTSUA** as applicable); and
- (f) an interim **Compliance Statement** and a **User Self Certification of Compliance** completed by the **User** (including any **Unresolved Issues**) against the relevant Grid Code requirements including details of any requirements that the **Generator or DC Converter Station** owner has identified that will not or may not be met or demonstrated.

CP.6.3.2 The items referred to in CP.6.3 shall be submitted by the **Generator or DC Converter Station** owner using the **User Data File Structure**.

CP.6.4 No **Generating Unit, CCGT Module, Power Park Module or DC Converter** or dynamically controlled **OTSUA** shall be **Synchronised** to the **Total System** (and for the avoidance of doubt, dynamically controlled **OTSUA** will not be able to transmit), until the later of:

- (a) the date specified by **NGET** in the **Interim Operational Notification** issued in respect of the **Generating Unit(s), CCGT Module(s), Power Park Module(s) or DC Converter(s)** or dynamically controlled **OTSUA**; and,
- (b) if **Embedded**, the date of receipt of a confirmation from the **Network Operator** in whose **System** the **Plant and Apparatus** is connected that it is acceptable to the **Network Operator** that the **Plant and Apparatus** be connected and **Synchronised**; and,
- (c) in the case of **Synchronous Generating Unit(s)** only after the date of receipt by **Generator** of written confirmation from **NGET** that the **Generating Unit or CCGT Module** as applicable has completed the following tests to demonstrate compliance with the relevant provisions of the **Connection Conditions** to **NGET's** satisfaction:
 - (i) those tests required to establish the open and short circuit saturation characteristics of the **Generating Unit** (as detailed in Appendix OC5.A.2.3) to enable assessment of the short circuit ratio in accordance with CC.6.3.2. Such tests may be carried out at a location other than the **Power Station** site; and
 - (ii) open circuit step response tests (as detailed in Appendix OC5.A.2.2) to demonstrate compliance with CC.A.6.2.4.1.

CP.6.5 **NGET** shall assess the schedule of tests submitted by the **Generator or DC Converter Station** owner with the **Notification of User's Intention to Synchronise** under CP.6.1 and shall determine whether such schedule has been completed to **NGET's** satisfaction.

CP.6.6 When the requirements of CP.6.2 to CP.6.5 have been met, **NGET** will notify the **Generator or DC Converter Station** owner that the:

Generating Unit,
CCGT Module,
Power Park Module,

Dynamically controlled **OTSUA** or

DC Converter,

as applicable may (subject to the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner having fulfilled the requirements of CP.6.3 where that applies) be **Synchronised** to the **Total System** through the issue of an **Interim Operational Notification**. Where the **Generator** is undertaking **OTSDUW** then the **Interim Operational Notification** will be in two parts, with the “**Interim Operational Notification Part A**” applicable to the **OTSUA** and the “**Interim Operational Notification Part B**” applicable to the **Users Plant and Apparatus**. For the avoidance of doubt, the **Interim Operational Notification Part A** and the **Interim Operational Notification Part B** can be issued together or at different times. In respect of an **Embedded Power Station or Embedded DC Converter Station** (other than a **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**), **NGET** will notify the **Network Operator** that an **Interim Operational Notification** has been issued.

CP.6.6.1 The **Interim Operational Notification** will be time limited, the expiration date being specified at the time of issue. The **Interim Operational Notification** may be renewed by **NGET**.

CP.6.6.2 The **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must operate the **Generating Unit, CCGT Module, Power Park Module, OTSUA** or **DC Converter** in accordance with the terms, arising from the **Unresolved Issues**, of the **Interim Operational Notification**. Where practicable, **NGET** will discuss such terms with the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner prior to including them in the **Interim Operational Notification**.

CP.6.6.3 The **Interim Operational Notification** will include the following limitations:

- (a) In the case of **OTSUA**, the **Interim Operational Notification Part A** permits **Synchronisation** of the dynamically controlled **OTSUA** to the **Total System** only for the purposes of active control of voltage and reactive power and not for the purpose of exporting **Active Power**.
- (b) In the case of a **Power Park Module** the **Interim Operational Notification** (and where **OTSDUW Arrangements** apply, this reference will be to the **Interim Operational Notification Part B**) will limit the proportion of the **Power Park Module** which can be simultaneously **Synchronised** to the **Total System** such that neither of the following figures is exceeded:
 - (i) 20% of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Module** (or the output of a single **Power Park Unit** where this exceeds 20% of the **Power Station's Registered Capacity**); nor
 - (ii) 50MW

until the **Generator** has completed the voltage control tests (detailed in OC5.A.3.2) (including in respect of any dynamically controlled **OTSUA**) to **NGET's** reasonable satisfaction. Following successful completion of this test each additional **Power Park Unit** should be included in the voltage control scheme as soon as is technically possible (unless **NGET** agrees otherwise).

- (b) In the case of a **Power Park Module** with a **Registered Capacity** greater or equal to 100MW, the **Interim Operational Notification** (and where **OTSDUW Arrangements** apply, this reference will be to the **Interim Operational Notification Part B**) will limit the proportion of the **Power Park Module** which can be simultaneously **Synchronised** to the **Total System** to 70% of **Registered Capacity** until the **Generator** has completed the **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** control tests with at least 50% of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Module** in service (detailed in OC5.A.3.3) to **NGET's** reasonable satisfaction.

- (c) In the case of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** employing a static **Excitation System** the **Interim Operational Notification** (and where **OTSDUW Arrangements** apply, this reference will be to the **Interim Operational Notification Part B**) may if applicable limit the maximum **Active Power** output and reactive power output of the **Synchronous Generating Unit** or **CCGT module** prior to the successful commissioning of the **Power System Stabiliser** to **NGET's** satisfaction.

CP.6.6.4 When a **User** and **NGET** are acting/operating in accordance with the provisions of a **Interim Operational Notification**, whilst it is in force, the relevant provisions of the Grid Code to which that **Interim Operational Notification** relates will not apply to the **User** or **NGET** to the extent and for the period set out in the **Interim Operational Notification**.

CP.6.7 Other than **Unresolved Issues** that are subject to tests required under CP.7.2 to be witnessed by **NGET**, the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must resolve any **Unresolved Issues** prior to the commencement of the tests, unless **NGET** agrees to a later resolution. The **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must liaise with **NGET** in respect of such resolution. The tests that may be witnessed by **NGET** are specified in CP.7.2.

CP.6.8 Not less than 28 days, or such shorter period as may be acceptable in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, prior to the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner wishing to commence tests required under CP.7 to be witnessed by **NGET**, the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner will notify **NGET** that the **Generating Unit(s)**, **CCGT Module(s)**, **Power Park Module(s)** or **DC Converter(s)** as applicable is ready to commence such tests.

CP.6.9 The items referred to at CP.7.3 shall be submitted by the **Generator** or the **DC Converter Station** owner after successful completion of the tests required under CP.7.2.

CP.7. FINAL OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION

CP.7.1 The following provisions apply in relation to the issue of a **Final Operational Notification**.

CP.7.2 Tests to be carried out prior to issue of the **Final Operational Notification**

CP.7.2.1 Prior to the issue of a **Final Operational Notification** the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must have completed the tests specified in this CP.7.2.2 to **NGET's** satisfaction to demonstrate compliance with the relevant Grid Code provisions.

CP.7.2.2 In the case of any **Generating Unit**, **CCGT Module**, **Power Park Module**, **OTSUA** (if applicable) and **DC Converter** these tests will comprise one or more of the following:

- (a) reactive capability tests to demonstrate that the **Generating Unit**, **CCGT Module**, **Power Park Module**, **OTSUA** (if applicable) and **DC Converter** can meet the requirements of CC.6.3.2. These may be witnessed by **NGET** on site if there is no metering to the **NGET Control Centre**.
- (b) voltage control system tests to demonstrate that the **Generating Unit**, **CCGT Module**, **Power Park Module**, **OTSUA** (if applicable) and **DC Converter** can meet the requirements of CC.6.3.6, CC.6.3.8 and, in the case of **Power Park Module**, **OTSUA** (if applicable) and **DC Converter**, the requirements of CC.A.7 and, in the case of **Generating Unit** and **CCGT Module**, the requirements of CC.A.6, and any terms specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** as applicable. These tests may also be used to validate the **Excitation System** model (PC.A.5.3) or voltage control system model (PC.A.5.4) as applicable. These tests may be witnessed by **NGET**.
- (c) governor or frequency control system tests to demonstrate that the **Generating Unit**, **CCGT Module**, **OTSUA** (if applicable) and **Power Park Module** can meet the requirements of CC.6.3.6, CC.6.3.7, where applicable CC.A.3, and BC.3.7. The results will also validate the **Mandatory Service Agreement** required by CC.8.1. These tests may also be used to validate the Governor model (PC.A.5.3) or frequency control system model (PC.A.5.4) as applicable. These tests may be witnessed by **NGET**.

- (d) fault ride through tests in respect of a **Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 100MW or greater, comprised of one or more **Power Park Modules**, to demonstrate compliance with CC.6.3.15 (a), (b) and (c), CC.A.4.1, CC.A.4.2 and CC.A.4.3. Where test results from a **Manufacturers Data & Performance Report** as defined in CP.10 have been accepted this test will not be required.
- (e) any further tests reasonably required by **NGET** and agreed with the **User** to demonstrate any aspects of compliance with the Grid Code and the **CUSC Contracts**.

CP.7.2.3 **NGET's** preferred range of tests to demonstrate compliance with the **CC** are specified in Appendix OC5.A.2 (in the case of **Generating Units** other than **Power Park Modules**) or Appendix OC5.A.3 (in the case of **Generating Units** comprising **Power Park Modules** or **OTSUA** if applicable) or Appendix OC5.A.4 (in the case of **DC Converters**) and are to be carried out by the **User** with the results of each test provided to **NGET**. The **User** may carry out an alternative range of tests if this is agreed with **NGET**. **NGET** may agree a reduced set of tests where there is a relevant **Manufacturers Data & Performance Report** as detailed in CP.10.

CP.7.2.4 In the case of **Offshore Power Park Modules** which do not contribute to **Offshore Transmission Licensee Reactive Power** capability as described in CC.6.3.2(e)(i) or CC.6.3.2(e)(ii) or Voltage Control as described in CC.6.3.8(b)(i) the tests outlined in CP.7.2.2 (a) and CP.7.2.2 (b) are not required. However, the offshore reactive power transfer tests outlined in OC5.A.2.8 shall be completed in their place.

CP.7.2.5 Following completion of each of the tests specified in this CP.7.2, **NGET** will notify the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner whether, in the opinion of **NGET**, the results demonstrate compliance with the relevant Grid Code conditions.

CP.7.2.6 The **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner is responsible for carrying out the tests and retains the responsibility for safety and personnel during the test.

CP.7.3 Items for submission prior to issue of the **Final Operational Notification**

CP.7.3.1 Prior to the issue of a **Final Operational Notification** the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must submit to **NGET** to **NGET's** satisfaction:

- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**), with validated actual values and updated estimates for the future including **Forecast Data** items such as **Demand**;
- (b) any items required by CP.5.2 and CP.6.3, updated by the **User** as necessary;
- (c) evidence to **NGET's** satisfaction that demonstrates that the controller models and/or parameters (as required under PC.A.5.3.2(c) option 2, PC.A.5.3.2(d) option 2, PC.A.5.4.2, and/or PC.A.5.4.3.2) supplied to **NGET** provide a reasonable representation of the behaviour of the **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** and **OTSUA** if applicable;
- (d) results from the tests required in accordance with CP.7.2 carried out by the **Generator** to demonstrate compliance with relevant Grid Code requirements including the tests witnessed by **NGET**; and
- (e) the final **Compliance Statement** and a **User Self Certification of Compliance** signed by the **User** and a statement of any requirements that the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner has identified that have not been met together with a copy of the derogation in respect of the same from the **Authority**.

CP.7.3.2 The items in CP.7.3 should be submitted by the **Generator** (including in respect of any **OTSUA** if applicable) or **DC Converter Station** owner using the **User Data File Structure**.

CP.7.4 If the requirements of CP.7.2 and CP.7.3 have been successfully met, **NGET** will notify the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner that compliance with the relevant Grid Code provisions has been demonstrated for the **Generating Unit(s)**, **CCGT Module(s)**, **Power Park Module(s)**, **OTSUA**, if applicable or **DC Converter(s)** as applicable through the issue of a **Final Operational Notification**. In respect of a **Embedded Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** other than a **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, **NGET** will notify the **Network Operator** that a **Final Operational Notification** has been issued.

CP.7.5 If a **Final Operational Notification** can not be issued because the requirements of CP.7.2 and CP.7.3 have not been successfully met prior to the expiry of an **Interim Operational Notification** then the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner (where licensed in respect of its activities) and/or **NGET** shall apply to the **Authority** for a derogation. The provisions of CP.9 shall then apply.

CP.8 LIMITED OPERATIONAL NOTIFICATION

CP.8.1 Following the issue of a **Final Operational Notification** if:

- (i) the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner becomes aware, that its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**' (including **OTSUA** if applicable) capability to meet any provisions of the Grid Code, or where applicable the **Bilateral Agreement** is not fully available then the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall follow the process in CP.8.2 to CP.8.11; or,
- (ii) a **Network Operator** becomes aware, that the capability of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**' belonging to a **Embedded Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** (other than a **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**) is failing to meet any provisions of the Grid Code, or where applicable the **Bilateral Agreement** then the **Network Operator** shall inform **NGET** and **NGET** shall inform the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner and then follow the process in CP.8.2 to CP.8.11; or,
- (iii) **NGET** becomes aware through monitoring as described in OC5.4, that a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**' (including **OTSUA** if applicable) capability to meet any provisions of the Grid Code, or where applicable the **Bilateral Agreement** is not fully available then **NGET** shall inform the other party. Where **NGET** and the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner cannot agree from the monitoring as described in OC5.4 whether the **Plant and/or Apparatus** (including **OTSUA** if applicable) is fully available and/or is compliant with the requirements of the Grid Code and where applicable the **Bilateral Agreement**, the parties shall first apply the process in OC5.5.1, before applying the process defined in CP.8 (**LON**) if applicable. Where the testing instructed in accordance with OC.5.5.1 indicates that the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA** if applicable) is not fully available and/or is not compliant with the requirements of the Grid Code and/or the **Bilateral Agreement**, or if the parties so agree, the process in CP.8.2 to CP.8.11 shall be followed.

CP.8.2 Immediately upon a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner becoming aware that its **Generating Unit**, **CCGT Module**, **Power Park Module**, **OTSUA** (if applicable) or **DC Converter Station** as applicable may be unable to comply with certain provisions of the Grid Code or (where applicable) the **Bilateral Agreement**, the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall notify **NGET** in writing. Additional details of any operating restrictions or changes in applicable data arising from the potential non-compliance and an indication of the date from when the restrictions will be removed and full compliance demonstrated shall be provided as soon as reasonably practical.

- CP.8.3 If the nature of any unavailability and/or potential non-compliance described in CP.8.1 causes or can reasonably be expected to cause a material adverse effect on the business or condition of **NGET** or other **Users** or the **National Electricity Transmission System** or any **User Systems** then **NGET** may, notwithstanding the provisions of this CP.8 follow the provisions of Paragraph 5.4 of the **CUSC**.
- CP.8.4 Except where the provisions of CP.8.3 apply, where the restriction notified in CP.8.2 is not resolved in 28 days then the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner with input from and discussion of conclusions with **NGET**, and the **Network Operator** where the **Generating Unit, CCGT Module, Power Park Module** or **Power Station** as applicable is **Embedded**, shall undertake an investigation to attempt to determine the causes of and solution to the non-compliance. Such investigation shall continue for no longer than 56 days. During such investigation the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall provide to **NGET** the relevant data which has changed due to the restriction in respect of CP.7.3.1 as notified to the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner by **NGET** as being required to be provided.
- CP.8.5 Issue and Effect of LON
- CP.8.5.1 Following the issue of a **Final Operational Notification**, **NGET** will issue to the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner a **Limited Operational Notification** if:
- (a) by the end of the 56 day period referred to at CP.8.4, the investigation has not resolved the non-compliance to **NGET's** satisfaction; or
 - (b) **NGET** is notified by a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner of a **Modification** to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA** if applicable); or
 - (c) **NGET** receives a submission of data, or a statement from a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner indicating a change in **Plant** or **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA** if applicable) or settings (including but not limited to governor and excitation control systems) that may in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, acting in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** be expected to result in a material change of performance.
- In the case of an **Embedded Generator** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** owner, **NGET** will issue a copy of the **Limited Operational Notification** to the **Network Operator**.
- CP.8.5.2 The **Limited Operational Notification** will be time limited to expire no later than 12 months from the start of the non-compliance or restriction or from reconnection following a change. **NGET** may agree a longer duration in the case of a **Limited Operational Notification** following a **Modification** or whilst the **Authority** is considering the application for a derogation in accordance with CP.9.1.
- CP.8.5.3 The **Limited Operational Notification** will notify the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner of any restrictions on the operation of the **Generating Unit(s), CCGT Module(s), Power Park Module(s), OTSUA** (if applicable) or **DC Converter(s)** and will specify the **Unresolved Issues**. The **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must operate in accordance with any notified restrictions and must resolve the **Unresolved Issues**.
- CP.8.5.4 When a **User** and **NGET** are acting/operating in accordance with the provisions of a **Limited Operational Notification**, whilst it is in force, the relevant provisions of the Grid Code to which that **Limited Operational Notification** relates will not apply to the **User** or **NGET** to the extent and for the period set out in the **Limited Operational Notification**.
- CP.8.5.5 The **Unresolved Issues** included in a **Limited Operational Notification** will show the extent that the provisions of CP.7.2 (testing) and CP.7.3 (final data submission) shall apply. In respect of selecting the extent of any tests which may in **NGET's** view reasonably be needed to demonstrate the restored capability and in agreeing the time period in which the tests will be scheduled, **NGET** shall, where reasonably practicable, take account of the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner's input to contain its costs associated with the testing.

- CP.8.5.6 In the case of a change or **Modification** the **Limited Operational Notification** may specify that the affected **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA** if applicable) or associated **Generating Unit(s)** or **Power Park Unit(s)** must not be **Synchronised** until all of the following items, that in **NGET's** reasonable opinion are relevant, have been submitted to **NGET** to **NGET's** satisfaction:
- (a) updated **Planning Code** data (both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**);
 - (b) details of any relevant special **Power Station, Generating Unit(s), Power Park Module(s), OTSUA (if applicable) or DC Converter Station(s)** protection as applicable. This may include **Pole Slipping** protection and islanding protection schemes; and
 - (c) simulation study provisions of Appendix CP.A.3 and the results demonstrating compliance with Grid Code requirements relevant to the change or **Modification** as agreed by **NGET**; and
 - (d) a detailed schedule of the tests and the procedures for the tests required to be carried out by the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** to demonstrate compliance with relevant Grid Code requirements as agreed by **NGET**. The schedule of tests shall be consistent with Appendix OC5.A.2 or Appendix OC5.A.3 as appropriate; and
 - (e) an interim **Compliance Statement** and a **User Self Certification of Compliance** completed by the **User** (including any **Unresolved Issues**) against the relevant Grid Code requirements including details of any requirements that the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner has identified that will not or may not be met or demonstrated; and
 - (f) any other items specified in the **LON**.
- CP.8.5.7 The items referred to in CP.8.5.6 shall be submitted by the **Generator** (including in respect of any **OTSUA** if applicable) or **DC Converter Station** owner using the **User Data File Structure**.
- CP.8.5.8 In the case of **Synchronous Generating Unit(s)** only, the **Unresolved Issues** of the **LON** may require that the **Generator** must complete the following tests to **NGET's** satisfaction to demonstrate compliance with the relevant provisions of the **CCs** prior to the **Generating Unit** being **Synchronised** to the **Total System**:
- (a) those tests required to establish the open and short circuit saturation characteristics of the **Generating Unit** (as detailed in Appendix OC5.A.2.3) to enable assessment of the short circuit ratio in accordance with CC.6.3.2. Such tests may be carried out at a location other than the **Power Station** site; and
 - (b) open circuit step response tests (as detailed in Appendix OC5.A.2.2) to demonstrate compliance with CC.A.6.2.4.1.
- CP.8.6 In the case of a change or **Modification**, not less than 28 days, or such shorter period as may be acceptable in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, prior to the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner wishing to **Synchronise** its **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA** if applicable) for the first time following the change or **Modification**, the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner will:
- (i) submit a **Notification of User's Intention to Synchronise**; and
 - (ii) submit to **NGET** the items referred to at CP.8.5.6.
- CP.8.7 Other than **Unresolved Issues** that are subject to tests to be witnessed by **NGET**, the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must resolve any **Unresolved Issues** prior to the commencement of the tests, unless **NGET** agrees to a later resolution. The **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner must liaise with **NGET** in respect of such resolution. The tests that may be witnessed by **NGET** are specified in CP.7.2.2.

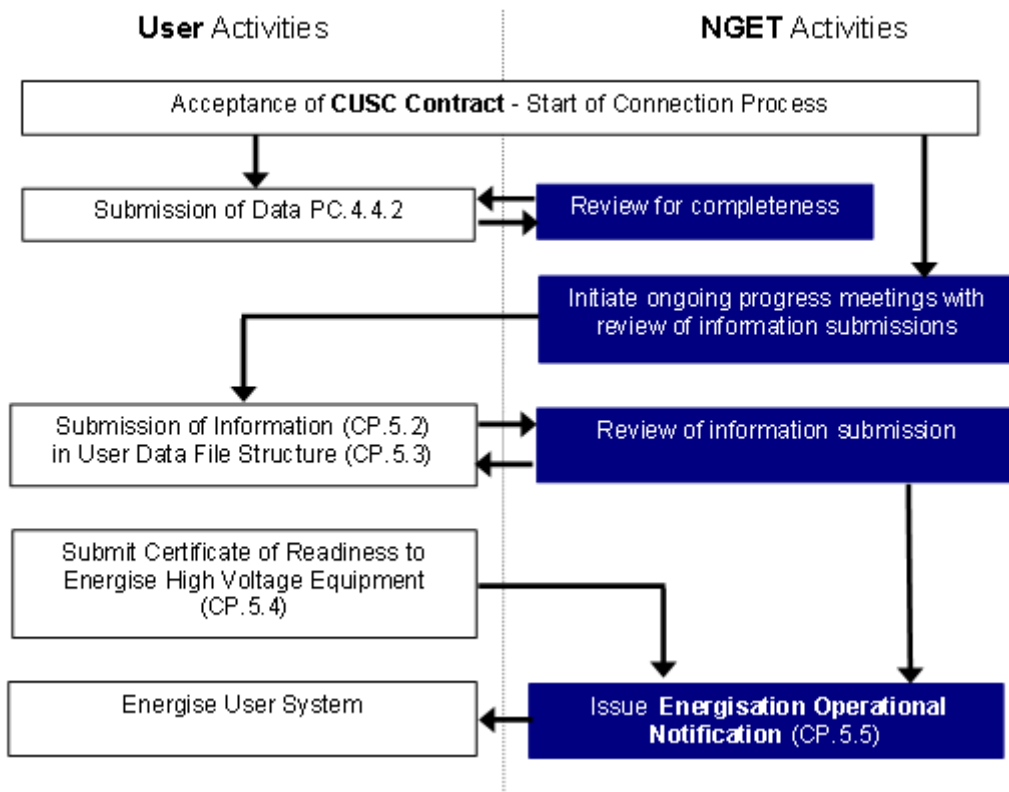
- CP.8.8 Not less than 28 days, or such shorter period as may be acceptable in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, prior to the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner wishing to commence tests listed as **Unresolved Issues** to be witnessed by **NGET**, the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner will notify **NGET** that the **Generating Unit(s)**, **CCGT Module(s)**, **Power Park Module(s)**, **OTSUA** (if applicable) or **DC Converter(s)** as applicable is ready to commence such tests.
- CP.8.9 The items referred to at CP.7.3 and listed as **Unresolved Issues** shall be submitted by the **Generator** or the **DC Converter Station** owner after successful completion of the tests.
- CP.8.10 Where the **Unresolved Issues** have been resolved a **Final Operational Notification** will be issued to the **User**.
- CP.8.11 If a **Final Operational Notification** has not been issued by **NGET** within the 12 month period referred to at CP.8.5.2 (or where agreed following a **Modification** by the expiry time of the **LON**) then the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner (where licensed in respect of its activities) and **NGET** shall apply to the **Authority** for a derogation.
- CP.9 PROCESSES RELATING TO DEROGATIONS
- CP.9.1 Whilst the **Authority** is considering the application for a derogation, the **Interim Operational Notification** or **Limited Operational Notification** will be extended to remain in force until the **Authority** has notified **NGET** and the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner of its decision. Where the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner is not licensed **NGET** may propose any necessary changes to the **Bilateral Agreement** with such unlicensed **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner.
- CP.9.2 If the **Authority**:
- (a) grants a derogation in respect of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, then **NGET** shall issue **Final Operational Notification** once all other **Unresolved Issues** are resolved; or
 - (b) decides a derogation is not required in respect of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** then **NGET** will reconsider the relevant **Unresolved Issues** and may issue a **Final Operational Notification** once all other **Unresolved Issues** are resolved; or
 - (c) decides not to grant any derogation in respect of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**, then there will be no **Operational Notification** in place and **NGET** and the **User** shall consider its rights pursuant to the **CUSC**.
- CP.9.3 Where an **Interim Operational Notification** or **Limited Operational Notification** is so conditional upon a derogation and such derogation includes any conditions (including any time limit to such derogation) the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner will progress the resolution of any **Unresolved Issues** and / or progress and / or comply with any conditions upon such derogation and the provisions of CP.6.9 to CP.7.4 shall apply and shall be followed.
- CP.10 MANUFACTURER'S DATA & PERFORMANCE REPORT
- CP.10.1.1 Data and performance characteristics in respect of certain Grid Code requirements may be registered with **NGET** by **Power Park Unit** manufacturers in respect of specific models of **Power Park Units** by submitting information in the form of a **Manufacturer's Data and Performance Report** to **NGET**.

- CP.10.1.2 A **Generator** planning to construct a new **Power Station** containing the appropriate version of **Power Park Units** in respect of which a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** has been submitted to **NGET** may reference the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** in its submissions to **NGET**. Any **Generator** considering referring to a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** for any aspect of its **Plant** and **Apparatus** may contact **NGET** to discuss the suitability of the relevant **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** to its project to determine if, and to what extent, the data included in the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** contributes towards demonstrating compliance with those aspects of the Grid Code applicable to the **Generator**. **NGET** will inform the **Generator** if the reference to the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** is not appropriate or not sufficient for its project.
- CP.10.1.3 The process to be followed by **Power Park Unit** manufacturers submitting a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** is agreed by **NGET**. CP.10.2 indicates the specific Grid Code requirement areas in respect of which a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** may be submitted.
- CP.10.1.4 **NGET** will maintain and publish a register of those **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Reports** which **NGET** has received and accepted as being an accurate representation of the performance of the relevant **Plant** and / or **Apparatus**. Such register will identify the manufacturer, the model(s) of **Power Park Unit(s)** to which the report applies and the provisions of the Grid Code in respect of which the report contributes towards the demonstration of compliance. The inclusion of any report in the register does not in any way confirm that any **Power Park Modules** which utilise any **Power Park Unit(s)** covered by a report is or will be compliant with the Grid Code.
- CP.10.2 A **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** in respect of **Power Park Units** may cover one (or part of one) or more of the following provisions of the Grid Code:
- (a) Fault Ride Through capability CC.6.3.15
 - (b) **Power Park Module** mathematical model PC.A.5.4.2
- CP.10.3 Reference to a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** in a **User's** submissions does not by itself constitute compliance with the Grid Code.
- CP.10.4 A **Generator** referencing a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** should insert the relevant **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** reference in the appropriate place in the **DRC** data submission and / or in the **User Data File Structure**. **NGET** will consider the suitability of a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report**:
- (a) in place of **DRC** data submissions a mathematical model suitable for representation of the entire **Power Park Module** as per CP.A.3.4.4. For the avoidance of doubt only the relevant sections as specified in PC.A.2.5.5.7 apply. Site specific parameters will still need to be submitted by the **Generator**.
 - (b) in place of Fault simulation studies as follows;
NGET will not require Fault Ride Through simulation studies to be conducted as per CP.A.3.5.1 and qualified in CP.A.3.5.2 provided that;
 - (i) Adequate and relevant **Power Park Unit** data is included in respect of Fault Ride Through testing covered in CP.A.14.7.1 in the relevant **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** , and
 - (ii) For each type and duration of fault as detailed in CP.A.3.5.1, the expected minimum retained voltage is greater than the corresponding minimum voltage achieved and successfully ridden through in the fault ride through tests covered by the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report**.
 - (c) to reduce the scope of compliance site tests as follows;
 - (i) Where there is a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** in respect of a **Power Park Unit** which covers Fault Ride Through, **NGET** may agree that no Fault Ride Through testing is required.

- CP.10.5 It is the responsibility of the **User** to ensure that the correct reference for the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** is used and the **User** by using that reference accepts responsibility for the accuracy of the information. The **User** shall ensure that the manufacturer has kept **NGET** informed of any relevant variations in plant specification since the submission of the relevant **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** which could impact on the validity of the information.
- CP.10.6 **NGET** may contact the **Power Park Unit** manufacturer directly to verify the relevance of the use of such **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report**. If **NGET** believe the use some or all of such **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** information is incorrect or the referenced data is inappropriate then the reference to the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** may be declared invalid by **NGET**. Where, and to the extent possible, the data included in the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** is appropriate, the compliance assessment process will be continued using the data included in the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report**.

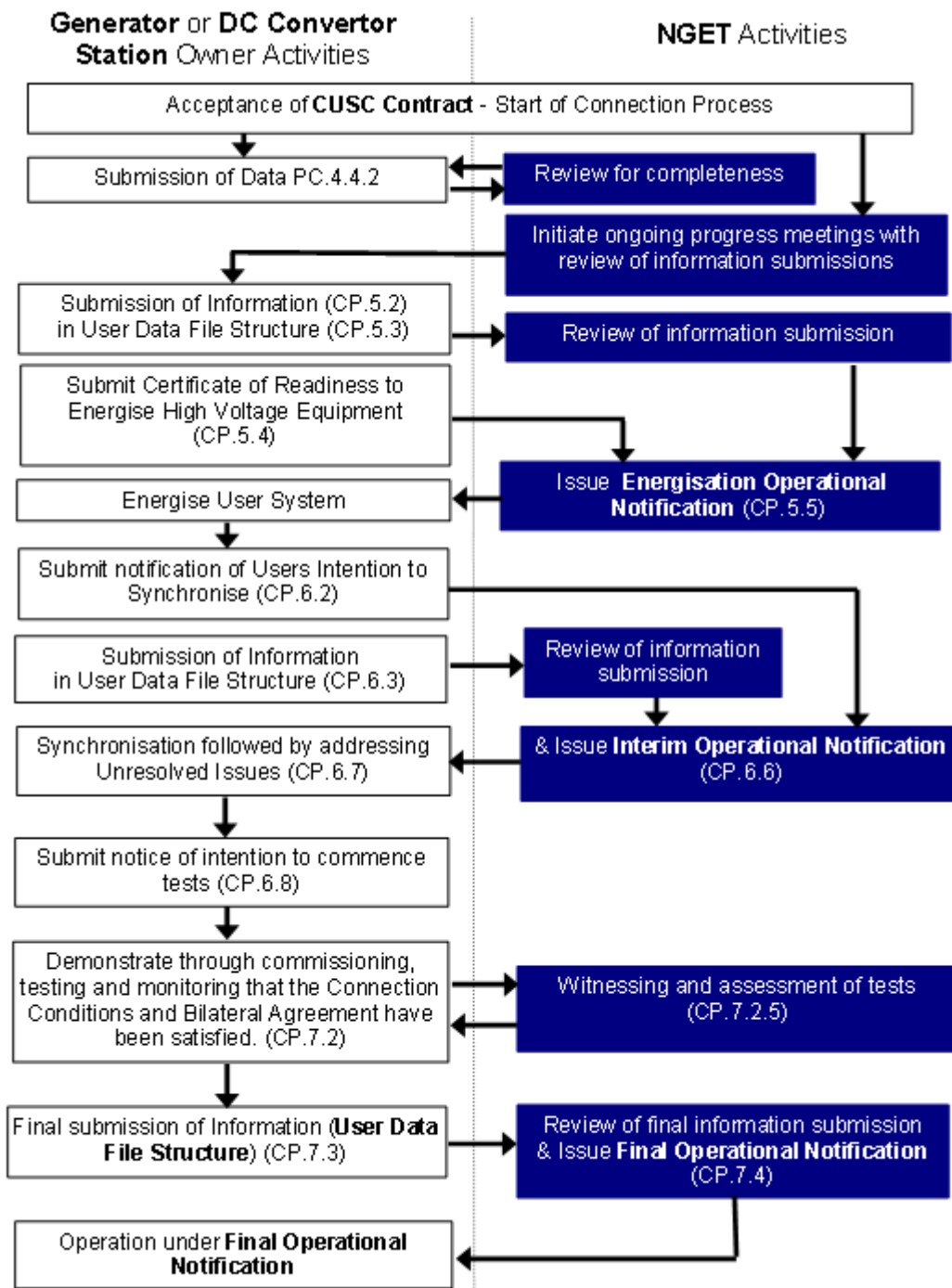
APPENDIX 1 - ILLUSTRATIVE PROCESS DIAGRAMS

CP.A.1.1 Illustrative Compliance Process for Energisation of a User



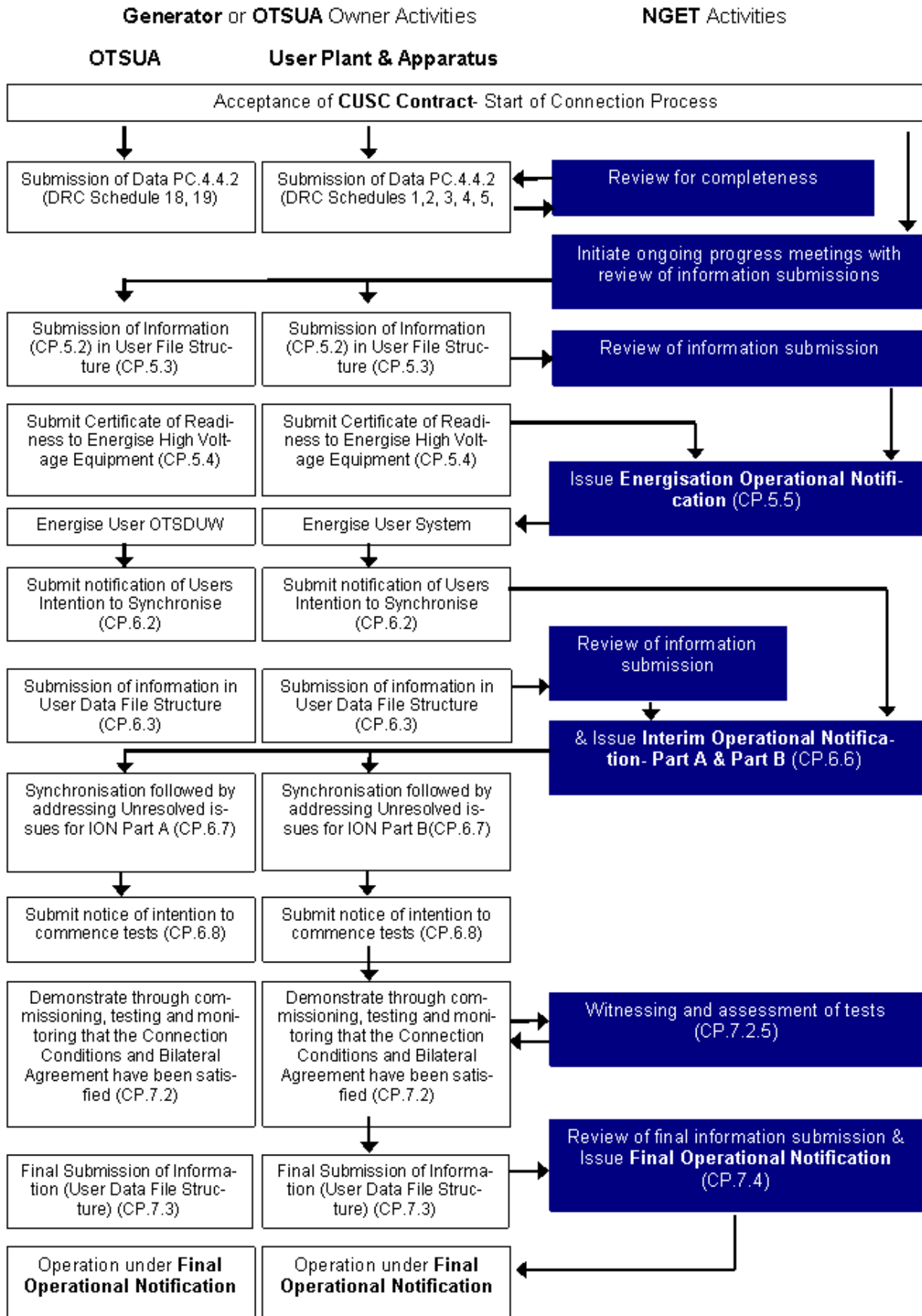
The process illustrated in CP.A.1.1 applies to all **Users** energising passive network **Plant** and **Apparatus** including **Distribution Network Operators, Non-embedded Customers, Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners. This process is a subset of the full process for **Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners shown in CP.A.1.2. This diagram illustrates the process in the **CP** and includes references in brackets to specific Grid Code clauses.

CP.A.1.2 Illustrative Compliance Process for New Power Stations/DC Converter Stations



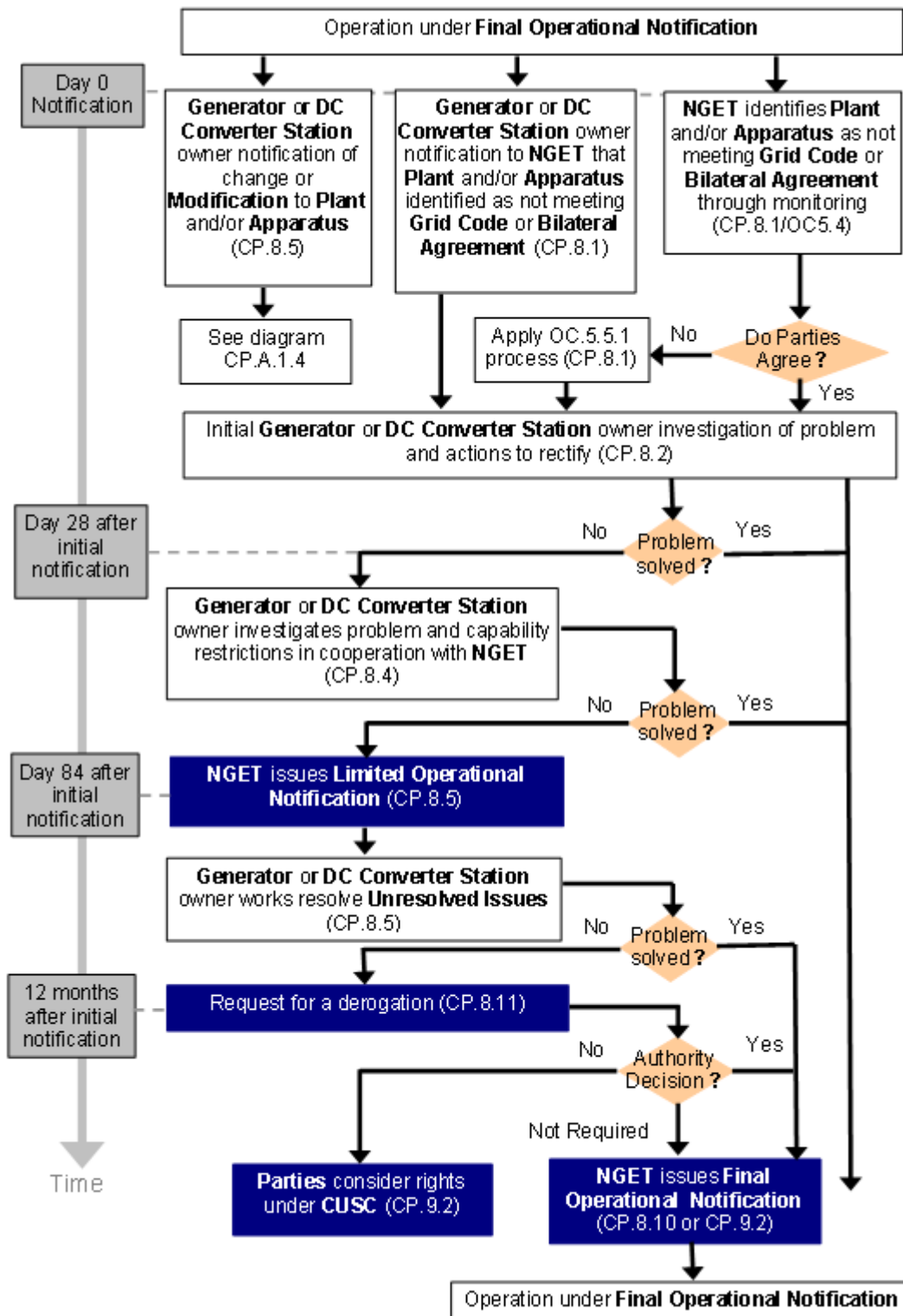
This diagram illustrates the process in the **CP** and includes references in brackets to specific Grid Code clauses. For the avoidance of doubt this process does not apply to **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

CP.A.1.3 Illustrative Compliance Process for New Offshore Power Stations and OTSUA



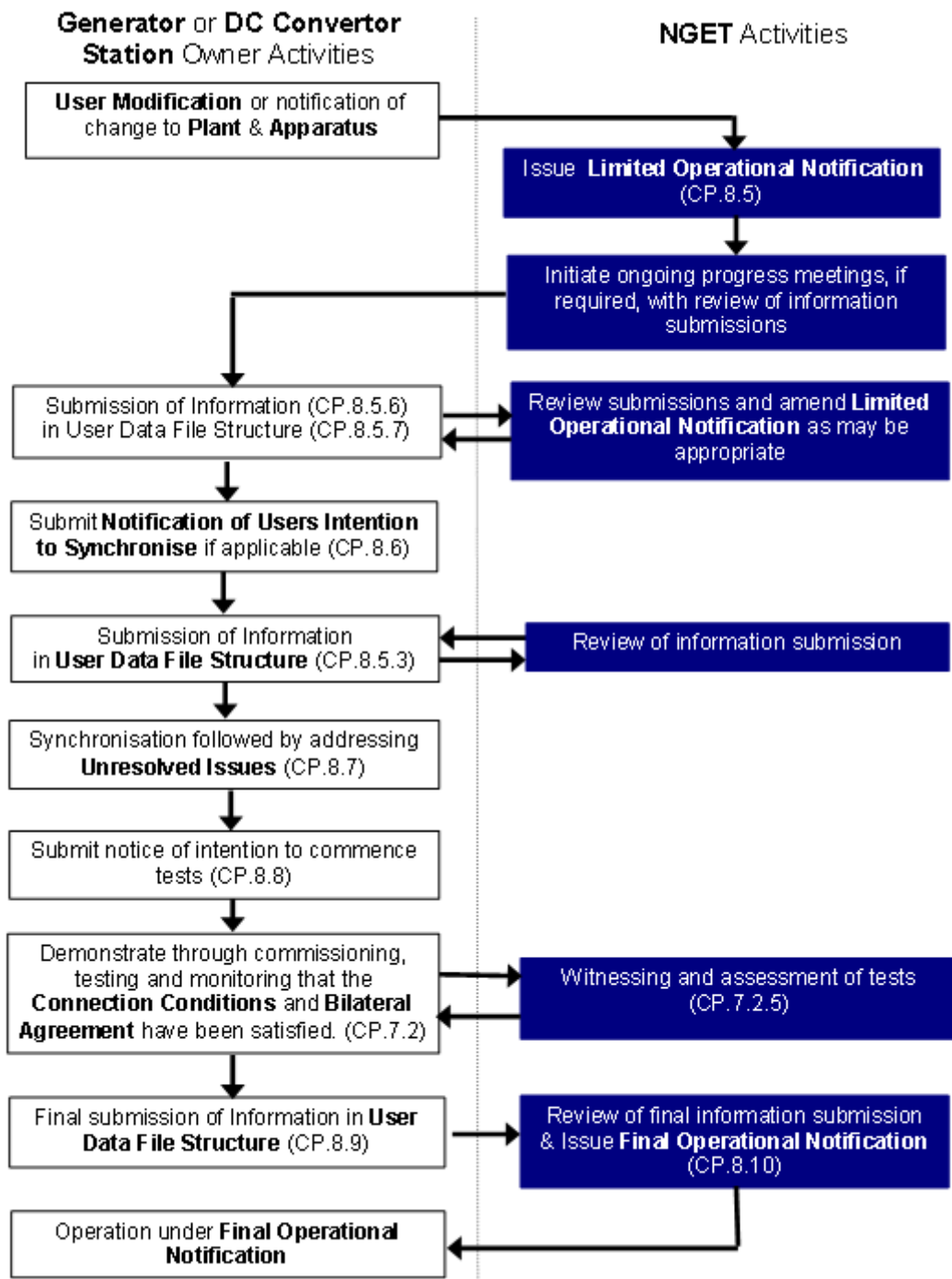
This diagram illustrates the process in the CP and includes references in brackets to specific Grid Code clauses.

CP.A.1.4 Illustrative Compliance Process for Ongoing Compliance



This diagram illustrates the process in the **CP** and includes references in brackets to specific Grid Code clauses. For the avoidance of doubt this process does not apply to **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

CP.A.1.5 Illustrative Compliance Process for Modification or change



This diagram illustrates the process in the CP and includes references in brackets to specific Grid Code clauses. For the avoidance of doubt this process does not apply to **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

APPENDIX 2 - USER SELF CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE

USER SELF CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE (Interim/Final)

Power Station/ DC Converter Station:	[Name of Connection Site/site of connection]
OTSUA	[Name of Interface Site]
User:	[Full User name]
Registered Capacity (MW) of Plant:	

This **User Self Certification of Compliance** records the compliance by the **User** in respect of [NAME] **Power Station/DC Converter Station** [and, in the case of **OTSDUW Arrangements, OTSUA**] with the Grid Code and the requirements of the **Bilateral Agreement** and **Construction Agreement** dated [] with reference number []. It is completed by the **Power Station/DC Converter Station** owner in the case of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (including **OTSUA**) connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** and for **Embedded Plant**.

We have recorded our compliance against each requirement of the Grid Code which applies to the **Power Station/DC Converter Station/OTSUA**, together with references to supporting evidence and a commentary where this is appropriate, and have provided this to **NGET**. A copy of the **Compliance Statement** is attached.

Supporting evidence, in the form of simulation results, test results, manufacturer's data and other documentation, is attached in the **User Data File Structure**.

The **User** hereby certifies that, to the best of its knowledge and acting in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**, [the **Power Station** is compliant with the Grid Code and the **Bilateral Agreement**] [the **OTSUA** is compliant with the Grid Code and the **Construction Agreement**] in all aspects [with the following **Unresolved Issues***] [with the following derogation(s)**]:

Connection Condition	Requirement	Ref:	Issue

Compliance certified by:	Name: [PERSON] Signature: [PERSON] Date:	Title: [PERSON DESIGNATION] Of [USER DETAILS]
---------------------------------	--	--

* Include for Interim User Self Certification of Compliance ahead of Interim Operational Notification.

** Include for final User Self Certification of Compliance ahead of Final Operational Notification where derogation(s) have been granted. If no derogation(s) required delete wording and Table.

APPENDIX 3 - SIMULATION STUDIES

- CP.A.3.1.1 This Appendix sets out the simulation studies required to be submitted to **NGET** to demonstrate compliance with the Connection Conditions unless otherwise agreed with **NGET**. This Appendix should be read in conjunction with CP.6 with regard to the submission of the reports to **NGET**. Where there is any inconsistency in the technical requirements in respect of which compliance is being demonstrated by simulation in this Appendix and CC.6.3 and the **Bilateral Agreement**, the provisions of the **Bilateral Agreement** and CC.6.3 prevail. The studies specified in this Appendix will normally be sufficient to demonstrate compliance. However **NGET** may agree an alternative set of studies proposed by the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner provided **NGET** deem the alternative set of studies sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the Grid Code and the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CP.A.3.1.2 The **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall submit simulation studies in the form of a report to demonstrate compliance. In all cases the simulation studies must utilise models applicable to the **Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** with proposed or actual parameter settings. Reports should be submitted in English with all diagrams and graphs plotted clearly with legible axes and scaling provided to ensure any variations in plotted values is clear.
- CP.A.3.1.3 In the case of an **Offshore Power Station** where **OTSDUW Arrangements** apply simulation studies by the **Generator** should include the action of any relevant **OTSUA** where applicable to demonstrate compliance with the Grid Code and the **Bilateral Agreement** at the **Interface Point**.
- CP.A.3.2 Power System Stabiliser Tuning
- CP.A.3.2.1 In the case of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** the **Power System Stabiliser** tuning simulation study report required by CC.A.6.2.5.6 or required by the **Bilateral Agreement** shall contain:
- (i) the **Excitation System** model including the **Power System Stabiliser** with settings as required under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.5.3.2(c))
 - (ii) on load time series dynamic simulation studies of the response of the **Excitation System** with and without the **Power System Stabiliser** to 2% and 10% steps in the reference voltage and a three phase short circuit fault applied to the higher voltage side of the **Generating Unit** transformer for 100ms. The simulation studies should be carried out with the **Generating Unit** operating at full **Active Power** and maximum leading **Reactive Power** import with the fault level at the **Supergrid HV** connection point at minimum or as otherwise agreed with **NGET**. The results should show **Generating Unit** field voltage, **Generating Unit** terminal voltage, **Power System Stabiliser** output, **Generating Unit Active Power** and **Generating Unit Reactive Power** output.
 - (iii) gain and phase Bode diagrams for the open loop frequency domain response of the **Generating Unit Excitation System** with and without the **Power System Stabiliser**. These should be in a suitable format to allow assessment of the phase contribution of the **Power System Stabiliser** and the gain and phase margin of the **Excitation System** with and without the **Power System Stabiliser** in service.
 - (iv) an eigenvalue plot to demonstrate that all modes remain stable when the **Power System Stabiliser** gain is increased by at least a factor of 3 from the designed operating value.
 - (v) gain Bode diagram for the closed loop on load frequency domain response of the **Generating Unit Excitation System** with and without the **Power System Stabiliser**. The **Generating Unit** operating at full load and at unity power factor. These diagrams should be in a suitable format to allow comparison of the **Active Power** damping across the frequency range specified in CC.A.6.2.6.3 with and without the **Power System Stabiliser** in service.

CP.A.3.2.2 In the case of **Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Onshore DC Converters and Onshore Power Park Modules and OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** the **Power System Stabiliser** tuning simulation study report required by CC.A.7.2.4.1 or required by the **Bilateral Agreement** shall contain:

- (i) the **Voltage Control System** model including the **Power System Stabiliser** with settings as required under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.5.4) and **Bilateral Agreement**.
- (ii) on load time series dynamic simulation studies of the response of the **Voltage Control System** with and without the **Power System Stabiliser** to 2% and 10% steps in the reference voltage and a three phase short circuit fault applied to the **Grid Entry Point** or the **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** for 100ms. The simulation studies should be carried out operating at full **Active Power** and maximum leading **Reactive Power** import condition with the fault level at the **Supergrid HV** connection point at minimum or as otherwise agreed with **NGET**. The results should show appropriate signals to demonstrate the expected damping performance of the **Power System Stabiliser**.
- (iii) any other simulation as specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** or agreed between the **Generator** or **DC Converter Owner** or **Offshore Transmission Licensee** and **NGET**.

CP.A.3.3 Reactive Capability across the Voltage Range

CP.A.3.3.1 The **Generator** or **DC Converter station** owner shall supply simulation studies to demonstrate the capability to meet CC.6.3.4 by submission of a report containing:

- (i) a load flow simulation study result to demonstrate the maximum lagging **Reactive Power** capability of the **Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter, OTSUA or Power Park Module** at **Rated MW** when the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** (in case of **OTSUA**) voltage is at 105% of nominal.
- (ii) a load flow simulation study result to demonstrate the maximum leading **Reactive Power** capability of the **Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter, OTSUA or Power Park Module** at **Rated MW** when the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded** or **Interface Point** (in case of **OTSUA**) voltage is at 95% of nominal.

CP.A.3.3.2 In the case of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** the terminal voltage in the simulation should be the nominal voltage for the machine.

CP.A.3.3.3 In the case of a **Power Park Module** where the load flow simulation studies show that the individual **Power Park Units** deviate from nominal voltage to meet the **Reactive Power** requirements then evidence must be provided from factory (e.g. in a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report**) or site testing that the **Power Park Unit** is capable of operating continuously at the operating points determined in the load flow simulation studies.

CP.A.3.4 Voltage Control and Reactive Power Stability

CP.A.3.4.1 In the case of a power station containing **Power Park Modules** and/or **OTSUA** the **Generator** shall provide a report to demonstrate the dynamic capability and control stability of the **Power Park Module**. The report shall contain:

- (i) a dynamic time series simulation study result of a sufficiently large negative step in **System** voltage to cause a change in **Reactive Power** from zero to the maximum lagging value at **Rated MW**.
- (ii) a dynamic time series simulation study result of a sufficiently large positive step in **System** voltage to cause a change in **Reactive Power** from zero to the maximum leading value at **Rated MW**.
- (iii) a dynamic time series simulation study result to demonstrate control stability at the lagging **Reactive Power** limit by application of a -2% voltage step while operating within 5% of the lagging **Reactive Power** limit.

- (iv) a dynamic time series simulation study result to demonstrate control stability at the leading **Reactive Power** limit by application of a +2% voltage step while operating within 5% of the leading **Reactive Power** limit.

CP.A.3.4.2 All the above studies should be completed with a nominal network voltage for zero **Reactive Power** transfer at the **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded** or, in the case of **OTSUA, Interface Point** unless stated otherwise and the fault level at the **HV** connection point at minimum as agreed with **NGET**.

CP.A.3.4.3 **NGET** may permit relaxation from the requirements of CP.A.3.4.1(i) and (ii) for voltage control if the **Power Park Modules** are comprised of **Power Park Units** in respect of which the **User** has in its submissions to **NGET** referenced an appropriate **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** which is acceptable to **NGET** for voltage control.

CP.A.3.4.4 In addition **NGET** may permit a further relaxation from the requirements of CP.A.3.4.1(iii) and (iv) if the **User** has in its submissions to **NGET** referenced an appropriate **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** for a **Power Park Module** mathematical model for voltage control acceptable to **NGET**.

CP.A.3.5 Fault Ride Through

CP.A.3.5.1 The **Generator**, (including where undertaking **OTSDUW**) or **DC Converter Station** owner shall supply time series simulation study results to demonstrate the capability of **Non-Synchronous Generating Units, DC Converters, Power Park Modules** and **OTSUA** to meet CC.6.3.15 by submission of a report containing:

- (i) a time series simulation study of a 140ms solid three phase short circuit fault applied on the nearest point of the **National Electricity Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid** voltage to the **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** or **OTSUA**.
- (ii) time series simulation study of 140ms unbalanced short circuit faults applied on the nearest point of the **National Electricity Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid** voltage to the **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** or **OTSUA**. The unbalanced faults to be simulated are:
 1. a phase to phase fault
 2. a two phase to earth fault
 3. a single phase to earth fault.

For a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** the simulation study should be completed with the **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** operating at full **Active Power** and maximum leading **Reactive Power** import and the fault level at the **Supergrid HV** connection point at minimum or as otherwise agreed with **NGET**.

- (iii) time series simulation studies of balanced **Supergrid** voltage dips applied on the nearest point of the **National Electricity Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid** voltage to the **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** or **OTSUA**. The simulation studies should include:
 1. 30% retained voltage lasting 0.384 seconds
 2. 50% retained voltage lasting 0.71 seconds
 3. 80% retained voltage lasting 2.5 seconds
 4. 85% retained voltage lasting 180 seconds.

For a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** the simulation study should be completed with the **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter, Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** operating at full **Active Power** and zero **Reactive Power** output and the fault level at the **Supergrid HV** connection point at minimum or as otherwise agreed with **NGET**. Where the **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** is **Embedded** the minimum **Network Operator's System** impedance to the **Supergrid HV** connection point shall be used which may be calculated from the maximum fault level at the **User System Entry Point**.

For **DC Converters** the simulations should include the duration of each voltage dip 1 to 4 above for which the **DC Converter** will remain connected.

CP.A.3.5.2 In the case of **Power Park Modules** comprised of **Power Park Units** in respect of which the **User's** reference to a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** has been accepted by **NGET** for Fault Ride Through, CP.A.3.5.1 will not apply provided:

(i) the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner demonstrates by load flow simulation study result that the faults and voltage dips at either side of the **Power Park Unit** transformer corresponding to the required faults and voltage dips in CP.A.3.5.1 applied at the nearest point of the **National Electricity Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid** voltage are less than those included in the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report**,

or;

(ii) the same or greater percentage faults and voltage dips in CP.A.3.5.1 have been applied at either side of the **Power Park Unit** transformer in the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report**.

CP.A.3.5.3 In the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** or **Offshore DC Converter** the studies may instead be completed at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**. For fault simulation studies described in CCA.8.5.1(i) and CCA.8.5.1(ii) a retained voltage of 15% or lower may be applied at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform** on the faulted phases. For voltage dip simulation studies described in CP.A.3.5.1(iii) the same voltage levels and durations as normally applied at the **National Electricity Transmission System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage** will be applied at the **LV Side of the Offshore Platform**.

CP.A.3.6 Load Rejection

CP.A.3.6.1 In respect of **Generating Units** or **DC Converters** or **Power Park Modules** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1 January 2012, the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall demonstrate the speed control performance of the plant under a part load rejection condition as required by CC.6.3.7(c)(i), through simulation study. In respect of **Generating Units** or **DC Converters** or **Power Park Modules**, including those with a **Completion Date** before 1 January 2013, the load rejection capability while still supplying load must be stated in accordance with PC.A.5.3.2(f).

CP.A.3.6.2 For **Power Park Modules** comprised of **Power Park Units** having a corresponding generically verified and validated model included in the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** this study is not required if the correct **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** reference has been submitted in the appropriate location in the **Data Registration Code**.

CP.A.3.6.3 The simulation study should comprise of a **Generating Unit, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** connected to the total **System** with a local load shown as "X" in figure CP.A.3.6.1. The load "X" is in addition to any auxiliary load of the **Power Station** connected directly to the **Generating Unit, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** and represents a small portion of the **System** to which the **Generating Unit, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** is attached. The value of "X" should be the minimum for which the **Generating Unit, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** can control the power island frequency to less than 52Hz. Where transient excursions above 52Hz occur the **Generator** or **DC Converter Owner** should ensure that the duration above 52Hz is less than any high frequency protection system applied to the **Generating Unit, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module**.

CP.A.3.6.4

At the start of the simulation study the **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module** will be operating maximum **Active Power** output. The **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module** will then be islanded from the **Total System** but still supplying load “X” by the opening of a breaker, which is not the **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module** connection circuit breaker (the governor should therefore, not receive any signals that the breaker has opened other than the reduction in load and subsequent increase in speed). A schematic arrangement of the simulation study is illustrated by Figure CP.A.3.6.1.

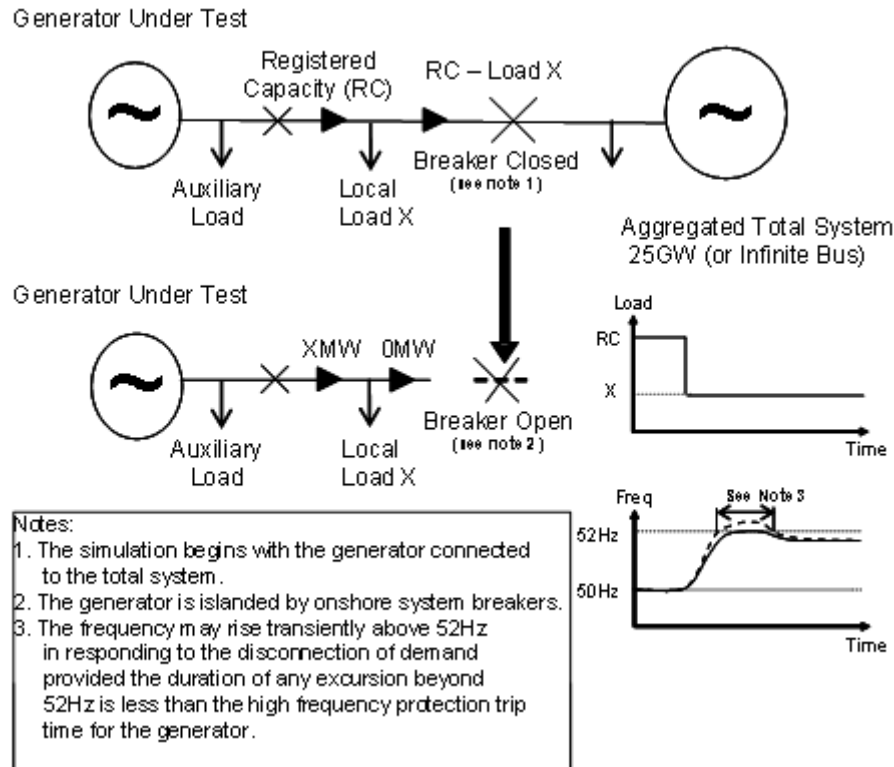


Figure CP.A.3.6.1 – Diagram of Load Rejection Study

CP.A.3.6.5

Simulation study shall be performed for both control modes, **Frequency Sensitive Mode (FSM)** and **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode (LFSM)**. The simulation study results should indicate **Active Power** and **Frequency** in the island system that includes the **Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module**.

CP.A.3.6.6

To allow validation of the model used to simulate load rejection in accordance with CC.6.3.7(c)(i) as described a further simulation study is required to represent the largest positive **Frequency** injection step or fast ramp (BC1 and BC3 of Figure 2) that will be applied as a test as described in OC5.A.2.8 and OC5.A.3.6.

CP.A.3.7

Voltage and Frequency Controller Model Verification and Validation

CP.A.3.7.1

For **Generating Units, DC Converters or Power Park Modules** with a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2012 or subject to a **Modification** to a **Excitation System**, voltage control system, governor control system or **Frequency** control system after 1 January 2012 the **Generator or DC Converter Station** owner shall provide simulation studies to verify that the proposed controller models supplied to **NGET** under the **Planning Code** are fit for purpose. These simulation study results shall be provided in the timescales stated in the **Planning Code**. For **Power Park Modules** comprised of **Power Park Units** having a corresponding generically verified and validated model in a **Manufacturer’s Data & Performance Report** **NGET** may permit the simulation studies detailed in CP.A.3.7.2, CP.A.3.7.4 and CP.A.3.7.5 to be replaced by submission of the correct **Manufacturer’s Data & Performance Report** reference in the appropriate location in the **Data Registration Code**.

- CP.A.3.7.2 To demonstrate the **Frequency** control or governor/load controller/plant model the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall submit a simulation study representing the response of the **Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** operating at 80% of **Registered Capacity**. The simulation study event shall be equivalent to:
- (i) a ramped reduction in the measured **System Frequency** of 0.5Hz in 10 seconds followed by
 - (ii) 20 seconds of steady state with the measured **System Frequency** depressed by 0.5Hz followed by
 - (iii) a ramped increase in measured **System Frequency** of 0.3Hz over 30 seconds followed by
 - (iv) 60 seconds of steady state with the measured **System Frequency** depressed by 0.2Hz as illustrated in Figure CP.A.3.7.2 below.

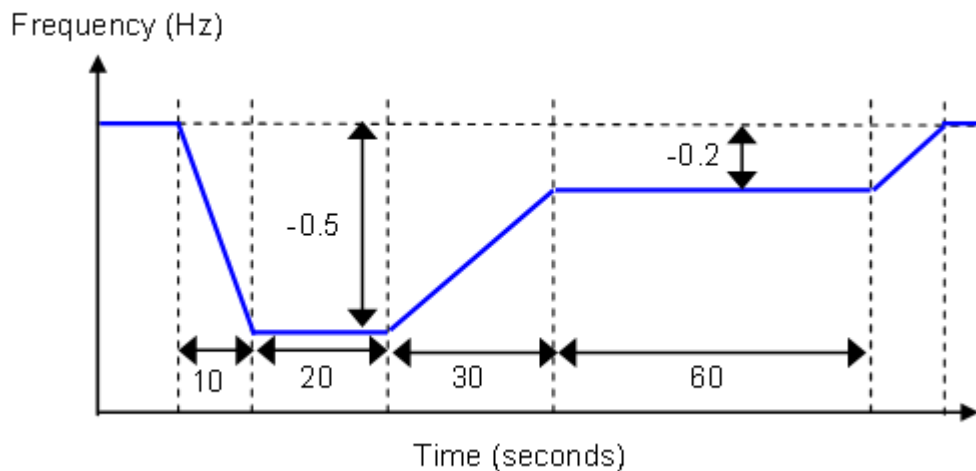


Figure CP.A.3.7.2

The simulation study shall show **Active Power** output (MW) and the equivalent of **Frequency** injected.

- CP.A.3.7.3 To demonstrate the **Excitation System** model the **Generator** shall submit simulation studies representing the response of the **Synchronous Generating Unit** as follows:
- (i) operating open circuit at rated terminal voltage and subjected to a 2% step increase in terminal voltage reference.
 - (ii) operating at **Rated MW**, nominal terminal voltage and unity power factor subjected to a 2% step increase in the voltage reference. Where a **Power System Stabiliser** is included within the **Excitation System** this shall be in service.

The simulation study shall show the terminal voltage, field voltage of the **Generating Unit**, **Active Power**, **Reactive Power** and **Power System Stabiliser** output signal as appropriate.

- CP.A.3.7.4 To demonstrate the Voltage Controller model the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall submit a simulation study representing the response of the **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** operating at **Rated MW** and unity power factor at the connection point to a 2% step increase in the voltage reference. The simulation study shall show the terminal voltage, **Active Power**, **Reactive Power** and **Power System Stabiliser** output signal as appropriate.

- CP.A.3.7.5 To validate that the excitation and voltage control models submitted under the **Planning Code** are a reasonable representation of the dynamic behaviour of the **Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter Station** or **Power Park Module** as built, the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall repeat the simulation studies outlined above but using the operating conditions of the equivalent tests. The simulation study results shall be displayed overlaid on the actual test results.

CP.A.3.7.7 For **Generating Units** or **DC Converters** with a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2012 or subject to a **Modification** to the governor system or **Frequency** control system after 1 January 2013 to validate that the governor/load controller/plant or **Frequency** control models submitted under the **Planning Code** is a reasonable representation of the dynamic behaviour of the **Synchronous Generating Unit** or **DC Converter Station** as built, the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall repeat the simulation studies outlined above but using the operating conditions of the equivalent tests. The simulation study results shall be displayed overlaid on the actual test results.

- CP.A.3.8 Sub-synchronous Resonance Control and Power Oscillation Damping Control for DC Converters
- CP.A.3.8.1 To demonstrate the compliance of the sub-synchronous control function with CC.6.3.16(a) and the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**, the **DC Converter Station** owner or **Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** shall submit a simulation study report.
- CP.A.3.8.2 Where power oscillation damping control function is specified on a **DC Converter** the **DC Converter Station** owner or **Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** shall submit a simulation study report to demonstrate the compliance with CC.6.3.16(b) and the terms of the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- CP.A.3.8.3 The simulation studies should utilise the **DC Converter** control system models including the settings as required under the **Planning Code** (PC.A.5.3.2). The network conditions for the above simulation studies should be discussed with **NGET** prior to commencing any simulation studies.

< END OF COMPLIANCE PROCESSES >

OPERATING CODE NO. 5

(OC5)

TESTING AND MONITORING

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
OC5.1 INTRODUCTION.....	2
OC5.2 OBJECTIVE	3
OC5.3 SCOPE.....	3
OC5.4 MONITORING.....	3
OC5.4.1 Parameters To Be Monitored	3
OC5.4.2 Procedure For Monitoring.....	3
OC5.5 PROCEDURE FOR TESTING.....	4
OC5.5.1 NGET Instruction For Testing	4
OC5.5.2 User Request For Testing	5
OC5.5.3 Conduct Of Test	5
OC5.5.4 Test And Monitoring Assessment	5
OC5.5.5 Test Failure / Re-test.....	8
OC5.5.6 Dispute Following Re-test	9
OC5.6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION	9
OC5.7 BLACK START TESTING.....	9
OC5.7.1 General.....	9
OC5.7.2 Procedure For A Black Start Test	10
OC5.8 PROCEDURES APPLYING TO EMBEDDED MEDIUM POWER STATION NOT SUBJECT TO A BILATERAL AGREEMENT AND EMBEDDED DC CONVERTER STATIONS NOT SUBJECT TO A BILATERAL AGREEMENT	11
APPENDIX 1 - ONSITE SIGNAL PROVISION FOR WITNESSING TESTS	13
APPENDIX 2 - COMPLIANCE TESTING OF SYNCHRONOUS PLANT	16
APPENDIX 3 - COMPLIANCE TESTING OF POWER PARK MODULES	26
APPENDIX 4 - COMPLIANCE TESTING FOR DC CONVERTERS AT A DC CONVERTER STATION.....	36

INTRODUCTION

Operating Code No. 5 ("OC5") specifies the procedures to be followed by **NGET** in carrying out:

- (a) monitoring
 - (i) of **BM Units** against their expected input or output;
 - (ii) of compliance by **Users** with the **CC** and in the case of response to **Frequency, BC3**; and
 - (iii) of the provision by **Users** of **Ancillary Services** which they are required or have agreed to provide; and
- (b) the following tests (which are subject to **System** conditions prevailing on the day):
 - (i) tests on **Gensets, CCGT Modules, Power Park Modules, DC Converters, OTSUA** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) and **Generating Units** (excluding **Power Park Units**) to test that they have the capability to comply with the **CC** and, in the case of response to **Frequency, BC3** and to provide the **Ancillary Services** that they are either required or have agreed to provide;
 - (ii) tests on **BM Units**, to ensure that the **BM Units** are available in accordance with their submitted **Export and Import Limits, QPNs, Joint BM Unit Data** and **Dynamic Parameters**.

The **OC5** tests include the **Black Start Test** procedure.

OC5 also specifies in OC5.8 the procedures which apply to the monitoring and testing of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

In respect of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the provisions of **OC5** shall be applied as follows:

- (a) in respect of the **BM Unit** for the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the parameters referred to at OC5.4.1 (a) and (c) in respect of **Commercial Ancillary Services** will be monitored and tested;
- (b) in respect of each **Genset** forming part of the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** the parameters referred to at OC5.4.1 (a), (b) and (c) will be tested and monitored. In respect of OC5.4.1 (a) the performance of the **Gensets** will be tested and monitored against their expected input or output derived from the data submitted under BC1.4.2(a)(2). Where necessary to give effect to the requirements for **Cascade Hydro Schemes** in the following provisions of **OC5** the term **Genset** will be read and construed in the place of **BM Unit**.

In respect of **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Stations** the provisions of **OC5** shall be applied as follows:

- (a) where there is a **BM Unit** registered in the **BSC** in respect of **Generating Units** the provisions of **OC5** shall apply as written;
- (b) in all other cases, in respect of each **Generating Unit** the parameters referred to at OC5.4.1(a), (b) and (c) will be tested and monitored. In respect of OC5.4.1(a) the performance of the **Generating Unit** will be tested and monitored against their expected input or output derived from the data submitted under BC1.4.2(a)(2). Where necessary to give effect to the requirements for such **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Stations** in the provisions of **OC5** the term **Generating Unit** will be read and construed in place of **BM Unit**.

OC5.2

OBJECTIVE

The objectives of **OC5** are to establish:

- (a) that **Users** comply with the **CC** (including in the case of **OTSUA** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**);
- (b) whether **BM Units** operate in accordance with their expected input or output derived from their **Final Physical Notification Data** and agreed **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued under **BC2**;
- (c) whether each **BM Unit** is available as declared in accordance with its submitted **Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data** and **Dynamic Parameters**; and
- (d) whether **Generators, DC Converter Station** owners and **Suppliers** can provide those **Ancillary Services** which they are either required or have agreed to provide.

In certain limited circumstances as specified in this **OC5** the output of **CCGT Units** may be verified, namely the monitoring of the provision of **Ancillary Services** and the testing of **Reactive Power** and automatic **Frequency Sensitive Operation**.

OC5.3

SCOPE

OC5 applies to **NGET** and to **Users**, which in **OC5** means:

- (a) **Generators** (including those undertaking **OTSDUW**);
- (b) **Network Operators**;
- (c) **Non-Embedded Customers**;
- (d) **Suppliers**; and
- (e) **DC Converter Station** owners.

OC5.4

MONITORING

OC5.4.1

Parameters To Be monitored

NGET will monitor the performance of:

- (a) **BM Units** against their expected input or output derived from their **Final Physical Notification Data** and agreed **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued under **BC2**;
- (b) compliance by **Users** with the **CC**; and
- (c) the provision by **Users** of **Ancillary Services** which they are required or have agreed to provide.

OC5.4.2

Procedure For Monitoring

OC5.4.2.1

In the event that a **BM Unit** fails persistently, in **NGET's** reasonable view, to follow, in any material respect, its expected input or output or a **User** fails persistently to comply with the **CC** and in the case of response to **Frequency, BC3** or to provide the **Ancillary Services** it is required, or has agreed, to provide, **NGET** shall notify the relevant **User** giving details of the failure and of the monitoring that **NGET** has carried out.

OC5.4.2.2

The relevant **User** will, as soon as possible, provide **NGET** with an explanation of the reasons for the failure and details of the action that it proposes to take to:

- (a) enable the **BM Unit** to meet its expected input or output or to provide the **Ancillary Services** it is required or has agreed to provide, within a reasonable period, or
- (b) in the case of a **Generating Unit** (excluding a **Power Park Unit**), **CCGT Module, Power Park Module, OTSUA** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) or **DC Converter** to comply with the **CC** and in the case of response to **Frequency, BC3** or to provide the **Ancillary Services** it is required or has agreed to provide, within a reasonable period.

OC5.4.2.3

NGET and the **User** will then discuss the action the **User** proposes to take and will endeavour to reach agreement as to:

- (a) any short term operational measures necessary to protect other **Users**; and
- (b) the parameters which are to be submitted for the **BM Unit** and the effective date(s) for the application of the agreed parameters.

OC5.4.2.4 In the event that agreement cannot be reached within 10 days of notification of the failure by **NGET** to the **User**, **NGET** or the **User** shall be entitled to require a test, as set out in OC5.5 and OC5.6, to be carried out.

OC5.5 PROCEDURE FOR TESTING

OC5.5.1 NGET Instruction For Testing

OC5.5.1.1 **NGET** may at any time (although not normally more than twice in any calendar year in respect of any particular **BM Unit**) issue an instruction requiring a **User** to carry out a test, provided **NGET** has reasonable grounds of justification based upon:

- (a) a failure to agree arising from the process in CP.8.1; or
- (b) monitoring carried out in accordance with OC5.4.2.

OC5.5.1.2 The test, referred to in OC5.5.1.1 and carried out at a time no sooner than 48 hours from the time that the instruction was issued, on any one or more of the **User's BM Units** should only be to demonstrate that the relevant **BM Unit**:

- (a) if active in the **Balancing Mechanism**, meets the ability to operate in accordance with its submitted **Export and Import Limits**, **QPN**, **Joint BM Unit Data** and **Dynamic Parameters** and achieve its expected input or output which has been monitored under OC5.4; and
- (b) meets the requirements of the paragraphs in the **CC** which are applicable to such **BM Units**; and

in the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit**, a **CCGT Module**, a **Power Park Module** or a **DC Converter** meets,

- (c) the requirements for operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** and compliance with the requirements for operation in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** in accordance with CC.6.3.3, BC3.5.2 and BC3.7.2; or
- (d) the terms of the applicable **Supplemental Agreement** agreed with the **Generator** to have a **Fast Start Capability**; or
- (e) the **Reactive Power** capability registered with **NGET** under **OC2** which shall meet the requirements set out in CC.6.3.2. In the case of a test on a **Generating Unit** within a **CCGT Module** the instruction need not identify the particular **CCGT Unit** within the **CCGT Module** which is to be tested, but instead may specify that a test is to be carried out on one of the **CCGT Units** within the **CCGT Module**.

OC5.5.1.3 (a) The instruction referred to in OC5.5.1.1 may only be issued if the relevant **User** has submitted **Export and Import Limits** which notify that the relevant **BM Unit** is available in respect of the **Operational Day** current at the time at which the instruction is issued. The relevant **User** shall then be obliged to submit **Export and Import Limits** with a magnitude greater than zero for that **BM Unit** in respect of the time and the duration that the test is instructed to be carried out, unless that **BM Unit** would not then be available by reason of forced outage or **Planned Outage** expected prior to this instruction.

- (b) In the case of a **CCGT Module** the **Export and Import Limits** data must relate to the same **CCGT Units** which were included in respect of the **Operational Day** current at the time at which the instruction referred to in OC5.5.1.1 is issued and must include, in relation to each of the **CCGT Units** within the **CCGT Module**, details of the various data set out in BC1.A.1.3 and BC1.A.1.5, which parameters **NGET** will utilise in instructing in accordance with this **OC5** in issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances**. The parameters shall reasonably reflect the true operating characteristics of each **CCGT Unit**.

- (c) The test referred to in OC5.5.1.1 will be initiated by the issue of instructions, which may be accompanied by a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, under **BC2** (in accordance with the **Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data** and **Dynamic Parameters** which have been submitted for the day on which the test was called, or in the case of a **CCGT Unit**, in accordance with the parameters submitted under OC5.5.1.3(b)). The instructions in respect of a **CCGT Unit** within a **CCGT Module** will be in respect of the **CCGT Unit**, as provided in BC2.

OC5.5.2 User Request For Testing

- OC5.5.2.1 Where a **User** undertakes a test to demonstrate compliance with the **Grid Code** and **Bilateral Agreement** in accordance with CP.6 or CP.7 or CP.8 (other than a failure between **NGET** and a **User** to agree in CP.8.1 where OC5.5.1.1 applies) the **User** shall request permission to test using the process laid out in OC7.5.

OC5.5.3 Conduct Of Test

- OC5.5.3.1 The performance of the **BM Unit** will be recorded at **Transmission Control Centres** notified by **NGET** with monitoring at site when necessary, from voltage and current signals provided by the **User** for each **BM Unit** under CC.6.6.1.

- OC5.5.3.2 If monitoring at site is undertaken, the performance of the **BM Unit** will be recorded on a suitable recorder (with measurements, in the case of a **Synchronous Generating Unit**, taken on the **Generating Unit** Stator Terminals / on the **LV** side of the generator transformer) or in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**), **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** at the point of connection (including where the **OTSUA** is operational prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, the **Transmission Interface Point**) in the relevant **User's Control Room**, in the presence of a reasonable number of representatives appointed and authorised by **NGET**. If **NGET** or the **User** requests, monitoring at site will include measurement of the parameters set out in OC5.A.1 or OC5.A.2 as appropriate.

- OC5.5.3.3 The **User** is responsible for carrying out the test and retains the responsibility for the safety of personnel and plant during the test.

OC5.5.4 Test And Monitoring Assessment

The criteria must be read in conjunction with the full text under the Grid Code reference. The **BM Unit, CCGT Module, Power Park Module** or **Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**) and **OTSUA** will pass the test the criteria below are met:

<u>Parameter to be Tested</u>		<u>Criteria against which the test results will be assessed by NGET.</u>
Voltage Quality	Harmonic Content	CC.6.1.5(a) Measured harmonic emissions do not exceed the limits specified in the Bilateral Agreement or where no such limits are specified, the relevant planning level specified in G5/4.
	Phase Unbalance	CC.6.1.5(b), The measured maximum Phase (Voltage) Unbalance on the National Electricity Transmission System should remain, in England and Wales, below 1% and, in Scotland, below 2% and Offshore will be defined in relevant Bilateral Agreement . CC.6.1.6 In England and Wales, measured infrequent short duration peaks in Phase (Voltage) Unbalance should not exceed the maximum value stated in the Bilateral Agreement .
	Voltage Fluctuation	CC.6.1.7(a) In England and Wales, measured voltage fluctuations at the Point of Common Coupling shall not exceed 1% of the voltage level for step changes. Measured voltage excursions other than step changes may be allowed up to a level of 3%. In Scotland, measured voltage fluctuations at a Point of Common Coupling shall not exceed the limits set out in Engineering Recommendation P28 .
	Flicker	CC.6.1.7(b) Measured voltage fluctuations at a Point of Common Coupling shall not exceed, for voltages above 132kV, Flicker Severity (Short Term) of 0.8 Unit and Flicker Severity (Long Term) of 0.6 Unit, and, for voltages at 132kV and below, shall not exceed Flicker Severity (Short Term) of 1.0 Unit and Flicker Severity (Long Term) of 0.8 Unit, as set out in Engineering Recommendation P28 as current at the Transfer Date .
	Voltage Fluctuation	CC.6.1.8 Offshore , measured voltage fluctuations at the Point of Common Coupling shall not exceed the limits set out in the Bilateral Agreement .
Fault Clearance	Fault Clearance Times	CC.6.2.2.2.2(a), CC.6.2.3.1.1(a), Bilateral Agreement
	Back Up Protection	CC.6.2.2.2.2(b), CC.6.2.3.1.1(b) , Bilateral Agreement
	Circuit Breaker Fail Protection	CC.6.2.2.2.2(c), CC.6.2.3.1.1(c)

<u>Parameter to be Tested</u>		<u>Criteria against which the test results will be assessed by NGET.</u>
	Reactive Capability	<p>CC.6.3.2 (and in the case of CC.6.3.2(e)(iii), the Bilateral Agreement), CC.6.3.4, Ancillary Services Agreement.</p> <p>For a test initiated under OC.5.5.1.1 the Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module or (prior to the OTSUA Transfer Time) OTSUA will pass the test if it is within $\pm 5\%$ of the reactive capability registered with NGET under OC2. the duration of the test will be for a period of upto 60 minutes during which period the system voltage at the Grid Entry Point for the relevant Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module or Interface Point in the case of OTSUA will be maintained by the Generator or DC Converter Station owner at the voltage specified pursuant to BC2.8 by adjustment of Reactive Power on the remaining Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Modules or OTSUA, if necessary. Any test performed in respect of an Embedded Medium Power Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement or, an Embedded DC Converter Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement shall be as confirmed pursuant to OC5.8.3.</p> <p>Measurements of the Reactive Power output under steady state conditions should be consistent with Grid Code requirements i.e. fully available within the voltage range $\pm 5\%$ at 400kV, 275kV and 132kV and lower voltages.</p>
Governor / Frequency Control	Primary Secondary and High Frequency Response	<p>Ancillary Services Agreement, CC.6.3.7 and where applicable CC.A.3</p> <p>For a test initiated under OC.5.5.1.1 the measured response in MW/Hz is within $\pm 5\%$ of the level of response specified in the Ancillary Services Agreement for that Genset.</p>
	Stability with Voltage	CC.6.3.4
	Governor / Load / Frequency Controller System Compliance	CC.6.3.6(a), CC.6.3.7, CC.6.3.9, CC8.1, where applicable CC.A.3, BC3.5, BC3.6, BC3.7
	Output at Reduced System Frequency	CC.6.3.3 - For variations in System Frequency exceeding 0.1Hz within a period of less than 10 seconds, the Active Power output is within $\pm 0.2\%$ of the requirements of CC.6.3.3 when monitored at prevailing external air temperatures of up to 25°C., BC3.5.1
	Fast Start	Ancillary Services Agreement requirements
	Black Start	OC5.7

<u>Parameter to be Tested</u>		<u>Criteria against which the test results will be assessed by NGET.</u>
	Excitation/Voltage Control System	CC.6.3.6(b), CC.6.3.8, CC.A.6 or CC.A.7 as applicable, BC2.11.2, Bilateral Agreement
	Fault Ride Through	CC.6.3.15, CC.A.4.A or CC.A.4.B as applicable
Dynamic Parameters	Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data and Dynamic Parameters	BC2 The Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data and Dynamic Parameters under test are within 2½% of the declared value being tested.
	Synchronisation time	BC2.5.2.3 Synchronisation takes place within ±5 minutes of the time it should have achieved Synchronisation .
	Run-up rates	BC2 Achieves the instructed output and, where applicable, the first and/or second intermediate breakpoints, each within ±3 minutes of the time it should have reached such output and breakpoints from Synchronisation (or break point, as the case may be), calculated from the run-up rates in its Dynamic Parameters .
	Run-down rates	BC2 Achieves the instructed output and, where applicable, the first and/or second intermediate breakpoints, each within ±5 minutes of the time it should have reached such output and breakpoints from Synchronisation (or break point, as the case may be), calculated from the run-up rates in its Dynamic Parameters .

OC5.5.4.1 The duration of the **Dynamic Parameter** tests in the above table will be consistent with and sufficient to measure the relevant expected input or output derived from the **Final Physical Notification Data** and **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued under **BC2** which are still in dispute following the procedure in OC5.4.2.

OC5.5.4.2 Due account will be taken of any conditions on the **System** which may affect the results of the test. The relevant **User** must, if requested, demonstrate, to **NGET's** reasonable satisfaction, the reliability of the suitable recorders, disclosing calibration records to the extent appropriate.

OC5.5.5 Test Failure / Re-test

OC5.5.5.1 If the **BM Unit, CCGT Modules, Power Park Module, OTSUA, or Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**) concerned fails to pass the test instructed by **NGET** under OC5.5.1.1 the **User** must provide **NGET** with a written report specifying in reasonable detail the reasons for any failure of the test so far as they are then known to the **User** after due and careful enquiry. This must be provided within five **Business Days** of the test.

- OC5.5.5.2 If in **NGET's** reasonable opinion the failure to pass the test relates to compliance with the **CC** then **NGET** may invoke the process detailed in CP.8.2 to CP.11.
- OC5.5.5.3 If a dispute arises relating to the failure, **NGET** and the relevant **User** shall seek to resolve the dispute by discussion, and, if they fail to reach agreement, the **User** may by notice require **NGET** to carry out a re-test on 48 hours' notice which shall be carried out following the procedure set out in OC5.5.3 and OC5.5.4 and subject as provided in OC5.5.1.3, as if **NGET** had issued an instruction at the time of notice from the **User**.
- OC5.5.6 Dispute Following Re-Test
- If the **BM Unit, CCGT Module, Power Park Module, OTSUA, or Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**) in **NGET's** view fails to pass the re-test and a dispute arises on that re-test, either party may use the **Disputes Resolution Procedure** for a ruling in relation to the dispute, which ruling shall be binding.
- OC5.6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- OC5.6.1 If following the procedure set out in OC5.5 it is accepted that the **BM Unit, CCGT Module, Power Park Module, OTSUA** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) or **Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**) has failed the test or re-test (as applicable), the **User** shall within 14 days, or such longer period as **NGET** may reasonably agree, following such failure, submit in writing to **NGET** for approval the date and time by which the **User** shall have brought the **BM Unit** concerned to a condition where it complies with the relevant requirement. **NGET** will not unreasonably withhold or delay its approval of the **User's** proposed date and time submitted. Should **NGET** not approve the **User's** proposed date or time (or any revised proposal), the **User** should amend such proposal having regard to any comments **NGET** may have made and re-submit it for approval.
- OC5.6.2 If a **BM Unit** fails the test, the **User** shall submit revised **Export and Import Limits, QPN, Joint BM Unit Data** and/or **Dynamic Parameters**, or in the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit, CCGT Module, DC Converter, OTSUA** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) or **Power Park Module**, the **User** may amend, with **NGET's** approval, the relevant registered parameters of that **Generating Unit, CCGT Module, DC Converter, OTSUA** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) or **Power Park Module**, as the case may be, relating to the criteria, for the period of time until the **BM Unit** can achieve the parameters previously registered, as demonstrated in a re-test.
- OC5.6.3 Once the **User** has indicated to **NGET** the date and time that the **BM Unit, CCGT Module, Power Park Module, Generating Unit** (excluding **Power Park Units**) or **OTSUA** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) can achieve the parameters previously registered or submitted, **NGET** shall either accept this information or require the **User** to demonstrate the restoration of the capability by means of a repetition of the test referred to in OC5.5.3 by an instruction requiring the **User** on 48 hours notice to carry out such a test. The provisions of this OC5.6 will apply to such further test.
- OC5.7 BLACK START TESTING
- OC5.7.1 General
- (a) **NGET** may require a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station** to carry out a test (a "**Black Start Test**") on a **Genset** in a **Black Start Station** either while the **Black Start Station** remains connected to an external alternating current electrical supply (a "**BS Unit Test**") or while the **Black Start Station** is disconnected from all external alternating current electrical supplies (a "**BS Station Test**"), in order to demonstrate that a **Black Start Station** has a **Black Start Capability**.
- (b) Where **NGET** requires a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station** to carry out a **BS Unit Test**, **NGET** shall not require the **Black Start Test** to be carried out on more than one **Genset** at that **Black Start Station** at the same time, and would not, in the absence of exceptional circumstances, expect any of the other **Genset** at the **Black Start Station** to be directly affected by the **BS Unit Test**.

- (c) **NGET** may require a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station** to carry out a **BS Unit Test** at any time (but will not require a **BS Unit Test** to be carried out more than once in each calendar year in respect of any particular **Genset** unless it can justify on reasonable grounds the necessity for further tests or unless the further test is a re-test, and will not require a **BS Station Test** to be carried out more than once in every two calendar years in respect of any particular **Genset** unless it can justify on reasonable grounds the necessity for further tests or unless the further test is a re-test).
- (d) When **NGET** wishes a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station** to carry out a **Black Start Test**, it shall notify the relevant **Generator** at least 7 days prior to the time of the **Black Start Test** with details of the proposed **Black Start Test**.

OC5.7.2 Procedure For A Black Start Test

The following procedure will, so far as practicable, be carried out in the following sequence for **Black Start Tests**:

OC5.7.2.1 BS Unit Tests

- (a) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **Synchronised** and **Loaded**;
- (b) All the **Auxiliary Gas Turbines** and/or **Auxiliary Diesel Engines** in the **Black Start Station** in which that **Generating Unit** is situated, shall be **Shutdown**.
- (c) The **Generating Unit** shall be **De-Loaded** and **De-Synchronised** and all alternating current electrical supplies to its **Auxiliaries** shall be disconnected.
- (d) The **Auxiliary Gas Turbine(s)** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engine(s)** to the relevant **Generating Unit** shall be started, and shall re-energise the **Unit Board** of the relevant **Generating Unit**.
- (e) The **Auxiliaries** of the relevant **Generating Unit** shall be fed by the **Auxiliary Gas Turbine(s)** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engine(s)**, via the **Unit Board**, to enable the relevant **Generating Unit** to return to **Synchronous Speed**.
- (f) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **Synchronised** to the **System** but not **Loaded**, unless the appropriate instruction has been given by **NGET** under **BC2**.

OC5.7.2.2 BS Station Test

- (a) All **Generating Units** at the **Black Start Station**, other than the **Generating Unit** on which the **Black Start Test** is to be carried out, and all the **Auxiliary Gas Turbines** and/or **Auxiliary Diesel Engines** at the **Black Start Station**, shall be **Shutdown**.
- (b) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **Synchronised** and **Loaded**.
- (c) The relevant **Generating Unit** shall be **De-Loaded** and **De-Synchronised**.
- (d) All external alternating current electrical supplies to the **Unit Board** of the relevant **Generating Unit**, and to the **Station Board** of the relevant **Black Start Station**, shall be disconnected.
- (e) An **Auxiliary Gas Turbine** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engine** at the **Black Start Station** shall be started, and shall re-energise either directly, or via the **Station Board**, the **Unit Board** of the relevant **Generating Unit**.
- (f) The provisions of OC5.7.2.1 (e) and (f) shall thereafter be followed.

OC5.7.2.3 All **Black Start Tests** shall be carried out at the time specified by **NGET** in the notice given under OC5.7.1(d) and shall be undertaken in the presence of a reasonable number of representatives appointed and authorised by **NGET**, who shall be given access to all information relevant to the **Black Start Test**.

OC5.7.2.4 Failure of a Black Start Test

A **Black Start Station** shall fail a **Black Start Test** if the **Black Start Test** shows that it does not have a **Black Start Capability** (ie. if the relevant **Generating Unit** fails to be **Synchronised** to the **System** within two hours of the **Auxiliary Gas Turbine(s)** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engine(s)** being required to start).

- OC5.7.2.5 If a **Black Start Station** fails to pass a **Black Start Test** the **Generator** must provide **NGET** with a written report specifying in reasonable detail the reasons for any failure of the test so far as they are then known to the **Generator** after due and careful enquiry. This must be provided within five **Business Days** of the test. If a dispute arises relating to the failure, **NGET** and the relevant **Generator** shall seek to resolve the dispute by discussion, and if they fail to reach agreement, the **Generator** may require **NGET** to carry out a further **Black Start Test** on 48 hours notice which shall be carried out following the procedure set out in OC5.7.2.1 or OC5.7.2.2 as the case may be, as if **NGET** had issued an instruction at the time of notice from the **Generator**.
- OC5.7.2.6 If the **Black Start Station** concerned fails to pass the re-test and a dispute arises on that re-test, either party may use the **Disputes Resolution Procedure** for a ruling in relation to the dispute, which ruling shall be binding.
- OC5.7.2.7 If following the procedure in OC5.7.2.5 and OC5.7.2.6 it is accepted that the **Black Start Station** has failed the **Black Start Test** (or a re-test carried out under OC5.7.2.5), within 14 days, or such longer period as **NGET** may reasonably agree, following such failure, the relevant **Generator** shall submit to **NGET** in writing for approval, the date and time by which that **Generator** shall have brought that **Black Start Station** to a condition where it has a **Black Start Capability** and would pass the **Black Start Test**, and **NGET** will not unreasonably withhold or delay its approval of the **Generator's** proposed date and time submitted. Should **NGET** not approve the **Generator's** proposed date and time (or any revised proposal) the **Generator** shall revise such proposal having regard to any comments **NGET** may have made and resubmit it for approval.
- OC5.7.2.8 Once the **Generator** has indicated to **NGET** that the **Generating Station** has a **Black Start Capability**, **NGET** shall either accept this information or require the **Generator** to demonstrate that the relevant **Black Start Station** has its **Black Start Capability** restored, by means of a repetition of the **Black Start Test** referred to in OC5.7.1(d) following the same procedure as for the initial **Black Start Test**. The provisions of this OC5.7.2 will apply to such test.
- OC5.8 PROCEDURES APPLYING TO EMBEDDED MEDIUM POWER STATION NOT SUBJECT TO A BILATERAL AGREEMENT AND EMBEDDED DC CONVERTER STATIONS NOT SUBJECT TO A BILATERAL AGREEMENT
- OC5.8.1 Compliance Statement
- Each **Network Operator** shall ensure that each **Embedded Person** provides to the **Network Operator** upon **NGET's** request:
- (a) written confirmation that each such **Generating Unit**, **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** complies with the requirements of the **CC**; and
 - (b) evidence, where requested, reasonably satisfactory to **NGET**, of such compliance. Such a request shall not normally be made by **NGET** more than twice in any calendar year in respect of any **Generator's Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** owner's **DC Converter**.
- The **Network Operator** shall provide the evidence or written confirmation required under OC5.8.1 (a) and (b) forthwith upon receipt to **NGET**.
- OC5.8.2 Network Operator's Obligations To Facilitate Tests
- If:
- (a) the **Network Operator** fails to procure the confirmation referred to at OC5.8.1(a); or
 - (b) the evidence of compliance is not to **NGET's** reasonable satisfaction,
- then, **NGET** shall be entitled to require the **Network Operator** to procure access upon terms reasonably satisfactory to **NGET** to enable **NGET** to witness the **Embedded Person** carrying out the tests referred to in OC5.8.3 in respect of the relevant **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station**.
- OC5.8.3 Testing Of Embedded Medium Power Stations Not Subject To A Bilateral Agreement Or Embedded DC Converter Stations Not Subject To A Bilateral Agreement

NGET may, in accordance with the provisions of OC5.8.2, at any time (although not normally more than twice in any calendar year in respect of any particular **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**) issue an instruction requiring the **Network Operator** within whose **System** the relevant **Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** is **Embedded**, to require the **Embedded Person** to carry out a test.

Such test shall be carried out at a time no sooner than 48 hours from the time that the instruction was issued, on any one or more of the **Generating Units, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** comprising part of the relevant **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** and should only be to demonstrate that:

- (a) the relevant **Generating Unit, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** meets the requirements of the paragraphs in the **CC** which are applicable to such **Generating Units, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter**;
- (b) the **Reactive Power** capability registered with **NGET** under **OC2** meets the requirements set out in CC.6.3.2.

The instruction may only be issued where, following consultation with the relevant **Network Operator, NGET** has:

- (a) confirmed to the relevant **Network Operator** the manner in which the test will be conducted, which shall be consistent with the principles established in OC5.5.3; and
- (b) received confirmation from the relevant **Network Operator** that the relevant **Generating Unit, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** would not then be unavailable by reason of forced outage or **Planned Outage** expected prior to the instruction.

The relevant **Network Operator** is responsible for ensuring the performance of any test so required by **NGET** and the **Network Operator** shall ensure that the **Embedded Person** retains the responsibility for ensuring the safety of personnel and plant during the test.

OC5.8.4

Test Failures/Re-Tests And Disputes

The relevant **Network Operator** shall:

- (a) ensure that provisions equivalent to OC5.5.5, OC5.5.6 and OC5.6 apply to **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System** in respect of test failures, re-tests and disputes as to test failures and re-tests;
- (b) ensure that the provisions equivalent to OC5.5.5, OC5.5.6 and OC5.6 referred to in OC5.8.4(a) are effective so that **NGET** may require, if it so wishes, the provision to it of any reports or other information equivalent to those or that to which **NGET** would be entitled in relation to test failures, re-tests and disputes as to test failures and re-tests under the provisions of OC5.5.5, OC5.5.6 and OC5.6; and
- (c) the provisions equivalent to OC5.5.5, OC5.5.6 and OC5.6 referred to in OC5.8.4(a) are effective to permit **NGET** to conduct itself and take decisions in such a manner in relation to test failures, re-tests and disputes as to test failures and re-tests in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement** as it is able to conduct itself and take decisions in relation to test failures, re-tests and disputes as to test failures and re-tests under OC5.5.5, OC5.5.6 and OC5.6.

APPENDIX 1 - ONSITE SIGNAL PROVISION FOR WITNESSING TESTS

OC5.A.1.1 During any tests witnessed on-site by **NGET**, the following signals shall be provided to **NGET** by the **Generator, Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW or DC Converter Station** owner in accordance with CC.6.6.2:

OC5.A.1.2 Synchronous Generating Units

- (a) All Tests
 - MW - **Active Power** at **Generating Unit** terminals
- (b) Reactive & Excitation System
 - MVAR - **Reactive Power** at **Generating Unit** terminals
 - Vt - **Generating Unit** terminal voltage
 - Efd- **Generating Unit** field voltage and/or main exciter field voltage
 - Ifd – **Generating Unit** field current (where possible)
 - **Power System Stabiliser** output, where applicable.
 - Noise – Injected noise signal (where applicable and possible)
- (c) Governor System & Frequency Response
 - Fsys - **System Frequency**
 - Finj - Injected Speed Reference
 - Logic - Stop / Start Logic Signal

For Gas Turbines:

- GT Fuel Demand
- GT Fuel Valve Position
- GT Inlet Guide Vane Position
- GT Exhaust Gas Temperature

For Steam Turbines at ≥ 1 Hz:

- Pressure before Turbine Governor Valves
- Turbine Governor Valve Positions
- Governor Oil Pressure*
- Boiler Pressure Set Point *
- Superheater Outlet Pressure *
- Pressure after Turbine Governor Valves*
- Boiler Firing Demand*

*Where applicable (typically not in CCGT module)

For Hydro Plant:

- Speed Governor Demand Signal
- Actuator Output Signal
- Guide Vane / Needle Valve Position

- (d) Compliance with
 - Fsys - **System Frequency**

CC.6.3.3

- Finj - Injected Speed Reference
- Appropriate control system parameters as agreed with **NGET** (See OC5.A.2.9)

OC5.A.1.3 Power Park Modules, OTSUA and DC Converters

Each **Power Park Module** and **DC Converters** at **Grid Entry Point** or **User System Entry Point**

(a) Real Time on site.

- Total **Active Power** (MW)
- Total **Reactive Power** (MVar)
- Line-line Voltage (kV)
- **System Frequency** (Hz)

(b) Real Time on site or Downloadable

- Injected frequency signal (Hz) or test logic signal (Boolean) when appropriate
- Injected voltage signal (per unit voltage) or test logic signal (Boolean) when appropriate
- In the case of an **Onshore Power Park Module** the **Onshore Power Park Module** site voltage (MV) (kV)
- **Power System Stabiliser** output, where appropriate
- In the case of a **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** where the **Reactive Power** is provided by from more than one **Reactive Power** source, the individual **Reactive Power** contributions from each source, as agreed with **NGET**.
- In the case of **DC Converters** appropriate control system parameters as agreed with **NGET** (See OC5.A.4)
- In the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** the Total **Active Power** (MW) and the Total **Reactive Power** (MVar) at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**

(c) Real Time on site or Downloadable

- Available power for **Power Park Module** (MW)
- Power source speed for **Power Park Module** (e.g. wind speed) (m/s) when appropriate
- Power source direction for **Power Park Module** (degrees) when appropriate

See OC5.A.1.3.1

OC5.A.1.3.1 **NGET** accept that the signals specified in OC5.A.1.3(c) may have lower effective sample rates than those required in CC.6.6.2 although any signals supplied for connection to **NGET's** recording equipment which do not meet at least the sample rates detailed in CC.6.6.2 should have the actual sample rates indicated to **NGET** before testing commences.

OC5.A.1.3.2 For all **NGET** witnessed testing either;

- (i) the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall provide to **NGET** all signals outlined in OC5.A.1.3 direct from the **Power Park Module** control system without any attenuation, delay or filtering which would result in the inability to fully demonstrate the objectives of the test, or identify any potential safety or plant instability issues, and with a signal update rate corresponding to CC.6.6.2.1; or
- (ii) in the case of **Onshore Power Park Modules** the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner shall provide signals OC5.A.1.3(a) direct from one or more transducer(s) connected to current and voltage transformers for monitoring in real time on site; or,

- (iii) In the case of **Offshore Power Park Modules** and **OTSUA** signals OC5.A.1.3(a) will be provided at the **Interface Point** by the **Offshore Transmission Licensee** pursuant to the STC or by the **Generator** when **OTSDUW Arrangements** apply.

OC5.A.1.3.3 Options OC5.A.1.3.2 (ii) and (iii) will only be available on condition that;

- (a) all signals outlined in OC5.A.1.3 are recorded and made available to **NGET** by the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner from the **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** or **DC Converter** control systems as a download once the testing has been completed; and
- (b) the full test results are provided by the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner within 2 working days of the test date to **NGET** unless **NGET** agrees otherwise; and
- (c) all data is provided with a sample rate in accordance with CC.6.6.2.2 unless **NGET** agrees otherwise; and
- (d) in **NGET**'s reasonable opinion the solution does not unreasonably add a significant delay between tests or impede the volume of testing which can take place on the day.

OC5.A.1.3.4 In the case of where transducers connected to current and voltage transformers are installed (OC5.A.1.3.3 (ii) and (iii)), the transducers shall meet the following specification

- (a) The transducer(s) shall be permanently installed to easily allow safe testing at any point in the future, and to avoid a requirement for recalibration of the current transformers and voltage transformers.
- (b) The transducer(s) should be directly connected to the metering quality current transformers and voltage transformers or similar.
- (c) The transducers shall either have a response time no greater than 50ms to reach 90% of output, or no greater than 300ms to reach 99.5%.

APPENDIX 2 - COMPLIANCE TESTING OF SYNCHRONOUS PLANT

OC5.A.2.1 Scope

OC5.A.2.1.1 This Appendix sets out the tests contained therein to demonstrate compliance with the relevant clauses of the **Connection Conditions** of the Grid Code. This Appendix shall be read in conjunction with the **CP** with regard to the submission of the reports to **NGET**.

OC5.A.2.1.2 The tests specified in this Appendix will normally be sufficient to demonstrate compliance however **NGET** may:

- (i) agree an alternative set of tests provided **NGET** deem the alternative set of tests sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the **Grid Code** and **Bilateral Agreement**; and/or
- (ii) require additional or alternative tests if information supplied to **NGET** during the compliance process suggests that the tests in this Appendix will not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant section of the **Grid Code** or **Bilateral Agreement**.
- (iii) Agree a reduced set of tests for subsequent **Generating Units** following successful completion of the first **Generating Unit** tests in the case of a **Power Station** comprised of two or more **Generating Units** which **NGET** reasonably considers to be identical.

If:

- (a) the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.2.1.2(iii) in respect of subsequent **Generating Units** do not replicate the full tests for the first **Generating Unit**, or
- (b) any of the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.2.1.2(iii) do not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant aspects of the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** and / or **Bilateral Agreement**,

then notwithstanding the provisions above, the full testing requirements set out in this Appendix will be applied.

OC5.A.2.1.3 The **Generator** is responsible for carrying out the tests set out in and in accordance with this Appendix and the **Generator** retains the responsibility for the safety of personnel and plant during the test. **NGET** will witness all of the tests outlined or agreed in relation to this Appendix unless **NGET** decides and notifies the **Generator** otherwise. Reactive Capability tests may be witnessed by **NGET** remotely from the **NGET** control centre. For all on site **NGET** witnessed tests the **Generator** should ensure suitable representatives from the **Generator** and manufacturer (if appropriate) are available on site for the entire testing period. In all cases the **Generator** shall provide suitable monitoring equipment to record all relevant test signals as outlined below in OC5.A.3.1.5.

OC5.A.2.1.6 The **Generator** shall submit a schedule of tests to **NGET** in accordance with CP.4.3.1

OC5.A.2.1.7 Prior to the testing of a **Generating Unit** the **Generator** shall complete the **Integral Equipment Test** procedure in accordance with OC.7.5

OC5.A.2.1.8 Full **Generating Unit** testing as required by CP.7.2 is to be completed as defined in OC5.A.2.2 through to OC5.A.2.9

OC5.A.2.2 Excitation System Open Circuit Step Response Tests

OC5.A.2.2.1 The open circuit step response of the **Excitation System** will be tested by applying a voltage step change from 90% to 100% of the nominal **Generating Unit** terminal voltage, with the **Generating Unit** on open circuit and at rated speed.

- OC5.A.2.2.1 The test shall be carried out prior to synchronisation in accordance with CP.6.4. This is not witnessed by **NGET** unless specifically requested by **NGET**. Where **NGET** is not witnessing the tests, the **Generator** shall supply the recordings of the following signals to **NGET** in an electronic spreadsheet format:
- Vt - **Generating Unit** terminal voltage
 - Efd - **Generating Unit** field voltage or main exciter field voltage
 - I_{fd}- **Generating Unit** field current (where possible)
 - Step injection signal
- OC5.A.2.2.3 Results shall be legible, identifiable by labelling, and shall have appropriate scaling.
- OC5.A.2.3 Open & Short Circuit Saturation Characteristics
- OC5.A.2.3.1 The test shall normally be carried out prior to synchronisation in accordance with CP.6.4. Manufacturer factory test results may be used where appropriate or manufacturers factory type test results may be used if agreed by **NGET**.
- OC5.A.2.3.2 This is not witnessed by **NGET**. Graphical and tabular representations of the results in an electronic spreadsheet format showing per unit open circuit terminal voltage and short circuit current versus per unit field current shall be submitted to **NGET**.
- OC5.A.2.3.3 Results shall be legible, identifiable by labelling, and shall have appropriate scaling.
- OC5.A.2.4 Excitation System On-Load Tests
- OC5.A.2.4.1 The time domain performance of the **Excitation System** shall be tested by application of voltage step changes corresponding to 1% and 2% of the nominal terminal voltage.
- OC5.A.2.4.2 Where a **Power System Stabiliser** is present:
- (i) The **PSS** must only be commissioned in accordance with BC2.11.2. When a **PSS** is switched on for the first time as part of on-load commissioning or if parameters have been adjusted the **Generator** should consider reducing the **PSS** output gain by at least 50% and should consider reducing the limits on **PSS** output by at least a factor of 5 to prevent unexpected **PSS** action affecting the stability of the **Generating Unit** or the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
 - (ii) The time domain performance of the **Excitation System** shall be tested by application of voltage step changes corresponding to 1% and 2% of the nominal terminal voltage, repeating with and without the **PSS** in service.
 - (iii) The frequency domain tuning of the **PSS** shall also be demonstrated by injecting a 0.2Hz-3Hz band limited random noise signal into the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference with the **Generating Unit** operating at points specified by **NGET** (up to rated MVA output).
 - (iv) The **PSS** gain margin shall be tested by increasing the **PSS** gain gradually to threefold and observing the **Generating Unit** steady state **Active Power** output.
 - (v) The interaction of the **PSS** with changes in **Active Power** shall be tested by application of a +0.5Hz frequency injection to the governor while the **Generating Unit** is selected to **Frequency Sensitive Mode**.
 - (vi) If the **Generating Unit** is of the pump storage type then the step tests shall be carried out, with and without the **PSS**, in the pumping mode in addition to the generating mode.
 - (vii) Where the **Bilateral Agreement** requires that the **PSS** is in service at a specified loading level additional testing witnessed by **NGET** will be required during the commissioning process before the **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Module** may exceed this output level.
 - (viii) Where the **Excitation System** includes a **PSS**, the **Generator** shall provide a suitable noise source to facilitate noise injection testing.

OC5.A.2.4.3 The following typical procedure is provided to assist **Generators** in drawing up their own site specific procedures for the **NGET** witnessed **PSS** Tests.

Test	Injection	Notes
	Synchronous Generator running rated MW, unity pf, PSS Switched Off	
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Record steady state for 10 seconds • Inject +1% step to AVR Voltage Reference and hold for at least 10 seconds until stabilised • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal and hold for at least 10 seconds 	
2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Record steady state for 10 seconds • Inject +2% step to AVR Voltage Reference and hold for at least 10 seconds until stabilised • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal and hold for at least 10 seconds 	
3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inject band limited (0.2-3Hz) random noise signal into voltage reference and measure frequency spectrum of Real Power. • Remove noise injection. 	
	Switch On Power System Stabiliser	
4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Record steady state for 10 seconds • Inject +1% step to AVR Voltage Reference and hold for at least 10 seconds until stabilised • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal and hold for at least 10 seconds 	
5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Record steady state for 10 seconds • Inject +2% step to AVR Voltage Reference and hold for at least 10 seconds until stabilised • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal and hold for at least 10 seconds 	
6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase PSS gain at 30 second intervals. i.e. x1 – x1.5 – x2 – x2.5 – x3 • Return PSS gain to initial setting 	
7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inject band limited (0.2-3Hz) random noise signal into voltage reference and measure frequency spectrum of Real Power. • Remove noise injection. 	

8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select the governor to FSM • Inject +0.5 Hz step into governor. • Hold until generator MW output is stabilised • Remove step 	
---	---	--

OC5.A.2.5 Under-excitation Limiter Performance Test

OC5.A.2.5.1 Initially the performance of the **Under-excitation Limiter** should be checked by moving the limit line close to the operating point of the **Generating Unit** when operating close to unity power factor. The operating point of the **Generating Unit** is then stepped into the limit by applying a 2% decrease in **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference voltage.

OC5.A.2.5.2 The final performance of the **Under-excitation Limiter** shall be demonstrated by testing its response to a step change corresponding to a 2% decrease in **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference voltage when the **Generating Unit** is operating just off the limit line, at the designed setting as indicated on the **Performance Chart** submitted to **NGET** under OC2.

OC5.A.2.5.3 Where possible the **Under-excitation Limiter** should also be tested by operating the tap-changer when the **Generating Unit** is operating just off the limit line, as set up.

OC5.A.2.5.4 The **Under-excitation Limiter** will normally be tested at low **Active Power** output and at maximum **Active Power** output (**Registered Capacity**).

OC5.A.2.5.5 The following typical procedure is provided to assist **Generators** in drawing up their own site specific procedures for the **NGET** witnessed **Under-excitation Limiter** Tests.

Test	Injection	Notes
	Synchronous generator running rated MW at unity power factor. Under-excitation limit temporarily moved close to the operating point of the generator.	
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSS on. • Inject -2% voltage step into AVR voltage reference and hold at least for 10 seconds until stabilised • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal and hold for at least 10 seconds 	
	Under-excitation limit moved to normal position. Synchronous generator running at rated MW and at leading MVARs close to Under-excitation limit.	
2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSS on. • Inject -2% voltage step into AVR voltage reference and hold at least for 10 seconds until stabilised • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal and hold for at least 10 seconds 	

OC5.A.2.6 Over-excitation Limiter Performance Test

Description & Purpose of Test

- OC5.A.2.6.1 The performance of the **Over-excitation Limiter**, where it exists, shall be demonstrated by testing its response to a step increase in the **Automatic Voltage Regulator** reference voltage that results in operation of the **Over-excitation Limiter**. Prior to application of the step the **Generating Unit** shall be generating **Rated Active Power** and operating within its continuous **Reactive Power** capability. The size of the step will be determined by the minimum value necessary to operate the **Over-excitation Limiter** and will be agreed by **NGET** and the **Generator**. The resulting operation beyond the **Over-excitation Limit** shall be controlled by the **Over-excitation Limiter** without the operation of any protection that could trip the **Generating Unit**. The step shall be removed immediately on completion of the test.
- OC5.A.2.6.2 If the **Over-excitation Limiter** has multiple levels to account for heating effects, an explanation of this functionality will be necessary and if appropriate, a description of how this can be tested.
- OC5.A.2.6.3 The following typical procedure is provided to assist **Generators** in drawing up their own site specific procedures for the **NGET** witnessed **Under-excitation Limiter** Tests.

Test	Injection	Notes
	Synchronous Generator running rated MW and maximum lagging MVA _r .	
	Over-excitation Limit temporarily set close to this operating point. PSS on.	
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inject positive voltage step into AVR voltage reference and hold • Wait till Over-excitation Limiter operates after sufficient time delay to bring back the excitation back to the limit. • Remove step returning AVR Voltage Reference to nominal. 	
	Over-excitation Limit restored to its normal operating value. PSS on.	

OC5.A.2.7 Reactive Capability

- OC5.A.2.7.1 The leading and lagging **Reactive Power** capability on each **Generating Unit** will normally be demonstrated by operation of the **Generating Unit** at 0.85 power factor lagging for 1 hour and 0.95 power factor leading for 1 hour.
- OC5.A.2.7.2 In the case of an **Embedded Generating Unit** where distribution network considerations restrict the **Generating Unit Reactive Power** Output then the maximum leading and lagging capability will be demonstrated without breaching the host network operators limits.
- OC5.A.2.7.3 The test procedure, time and date will be agreed with **NGET** and will be to the instruction of **NGET** control centre and shall be monitored and recorded at both the **NGET** control centre and by the **Generator**.
- OC5.A.2.7.4 Where the **Generator** is recording the voltage and **Reactive Power** at the **Generating Unit** terminals the results shall be supplied in an electronic spreadsheet format.

OC5.A.2.8 Governor and Load Controller Response Performance

OC5.A.2.8.1 The governor and load controller response performance will be tested by injecting simulated frequency deviations into the governor and load controller systems. Such simulated frequency deviation signals must be injected simultaneously at both speed governor and load controller references. For **CCGT modules**, simultaneous injection into all gas turbines, steam turbine governors and module controllers is required.

OC5.A.2.8.2 Prior to witnessing the governor tests set out in OC5.A.2.8.6, **NGET** requires the **Generator** to conduct the preliminary tests detailed in OC5.A.2.8.4 and send the results to **NGET** for assessment unless agreed otherwise by **NGET**. The results should be supplied in an electronic spreadsheet format. These tests shall be completed at least two weeks prior to the witnessed governor response tests.

OC5.A.2.8.3 Where **CCGT module** or **Generating Unit** is capable of operating on alternative fuels, tests will be required to demonstrate performance when operating on each fuel. **NGET** may agree a reduction from the tests listed in OC5.A.2.8.6 for demonstrating performance on the alternative fuel. This includes the case where a main fuel is supplemented by bio-fuel.

Preliminary Governor Frequency Response Testing

OC5.A.2.8.4 Prior to conducting the full set of tests as per OC5.A.2.8.6, **Generators** are required to conduct a preliminary set of tests below to confirm the frequency injection method is correct and the plant control performance is within expectation. The test numbers refer to Figure 1 below. With the plant running at 80% of full load, the following frequency injections shall be applied.

Test No (Figure 1)	Frequency Injection	Notes
8	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Inject - 0.5Hz frequency fall over 10 secHold until conditions stabiliseRemove the injected signal	
14	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Inject +0.5Hz frequency rise over 10 secHold until conditions stabiliseRemove the injected signal	
13	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Inject -0.5Hz frequency fall over 10 secHold for a further 20 secAt 30 sec from the start of the test, Inject a +0.3Hz frequency rise over 30 sec.Hold until conditions stabiliseRemove the injected signal	

OC5.A.2.8.5 The recorded results (e.g. Finj, MW and control signals) should be sampled at a minimum rate of 1 Hz to allow **NGET** to assess the plant performance from the initial transients (seconds) to the final steady state conditions (5-15 minutes depending on the plant design). This is not witnessed by **NGET**. The Generator shall supply the recordings including data to **NGET** in an electronic spreadsheet format. Results shall be legible, identifiable by labelling, and shall have appropriate scaling.

Full Frequency Response Testing Schedule Witnessed by NGET

OC5.A.2.8.6 The tests are to be conducted at a number of different Module Load Points (MLP). The load points are conducted as shown below unless agreed otherwise by **NGET**.

Module Load Point 6 (Maximum Export Limit)	100% MEL
Module Load Point 5	95% MEL
Module Load Point 4 (Mid point of Operating Range)	80% MEL
Module Load Point 3	70% MEL
Module Load Point 2 (Minimum Generation)	MG
Module Load Point 1 (Design Minimum Operating Level)	DMOL

OC5.A.2.8.7 The tests are divided into the following two types;

- (i) **Frequency** response volume tests as per OC5.A.2.8. Figure 1. These tests consist of **Frequency** profile and ramp tests.
- (ii) **System** islanding and step response tests as shown by OC5.A.2.8. Figure 2.

OC5.A.2.8.8 There should be sufficient time allowed between tests for control systems to reach steady state. Where the diagram states 'HOLD' the current injection should be maintained until the **Active Power** (MW) output of the **Generating Unit or CCGT Module** has stabilised. The frequency response capability test (see Figure 1) injection signal shall be returned to zero at the same rate at which it was applied. **NGET** may require repeat tests should the tests give unexpected results.

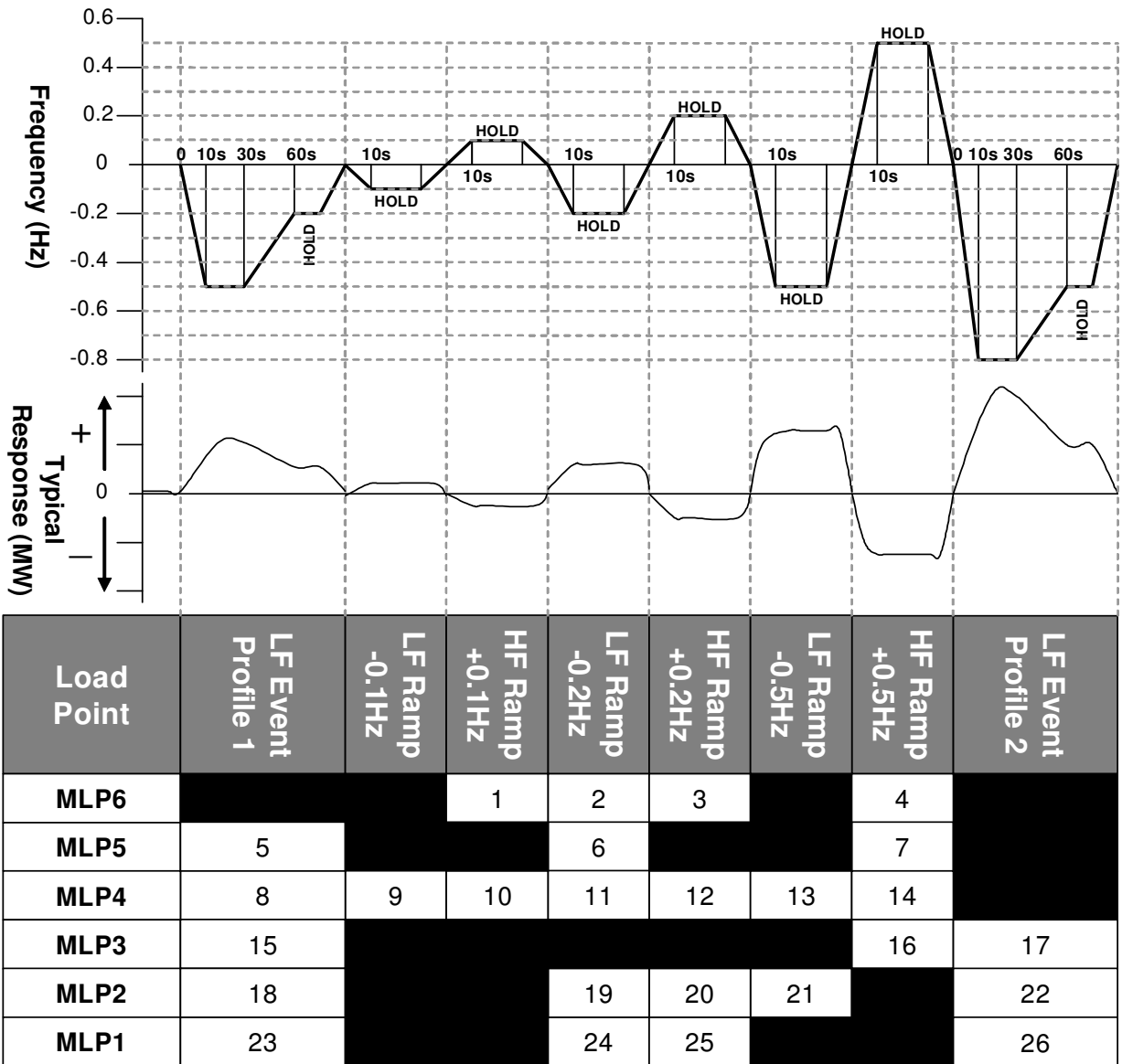


Figure 1: Frequency Response Capability Tests

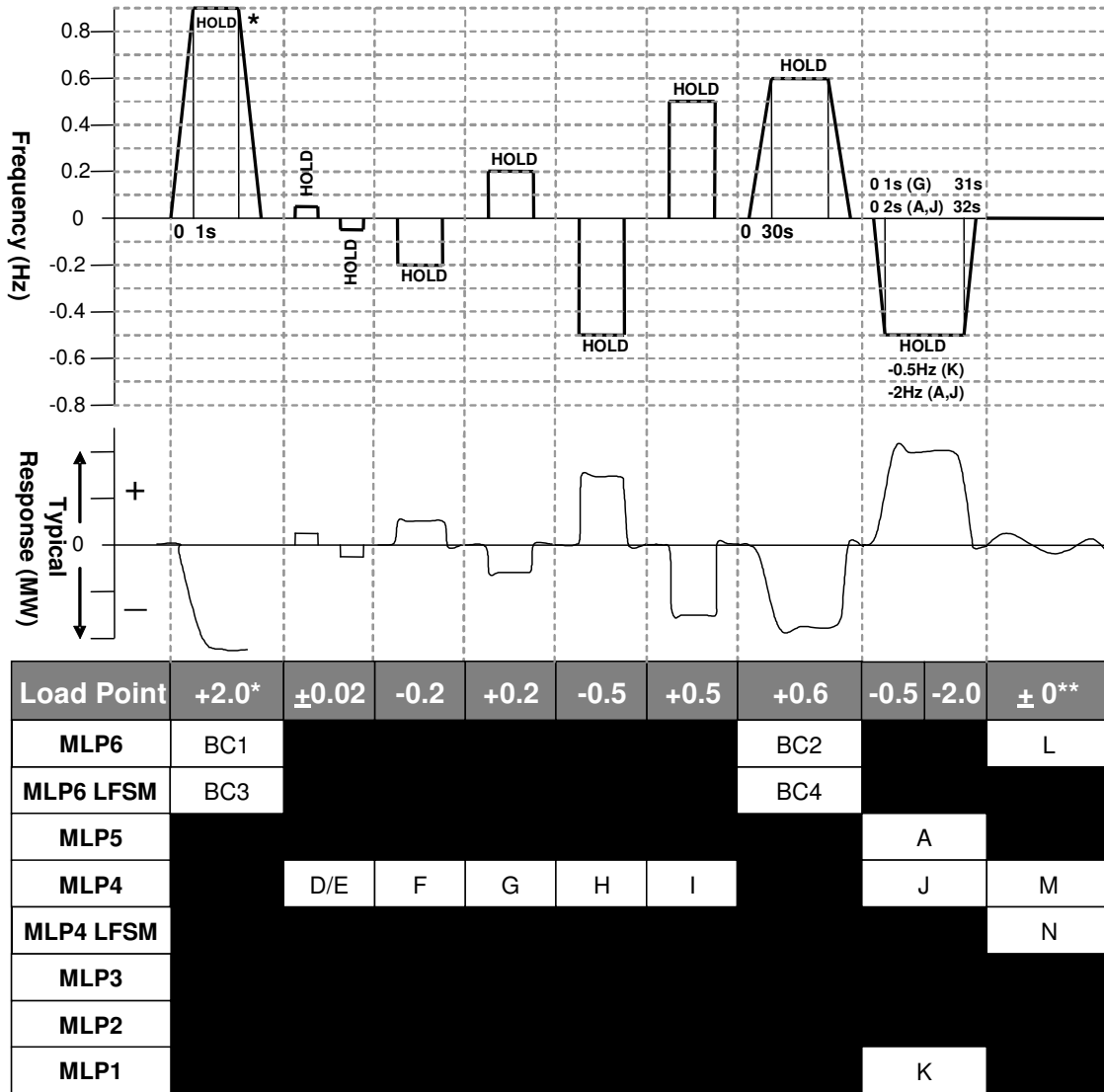


Figure 2: System islanding and step response tests

* This will generally be +2.0Hz unless an injection of this size causes a reduction in plant output that takes the operating point below **Designed Minimum Operating Level** in which case an appropriate injection should be calculated in accordance with the following:

For example 0.9Hz is needed to take an initial output 65% to a final output of 20%. If the initial output was not 65% and the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** is not 20% then the injected step should be adjusted accordingly as shown in the example given below

Initial Output	65%
Designed Minimum Operating Level	20%
Frequency Controller Droop	4%
Frequency to be injected =	$(0.65 - 0.20) \times 0.04 \times 50 = 0.9\text{Hz}$

** Tests L and M in Figure 2 shall be conducted if in this range of tests the system frequency feedback signal is replaced by the injection signal rather than the injection signal being added to the system frequency signal. The tests will consist of monitoring the **Generating Unit and CCGT Module in Frequency Sensitive Mode** during normal system frequency variations without applying any injection. Test N in figure 2 shall be conducted in all cases. All three tests should be conducted for a period of at least 10 minutes.

OC5.A.2.9 Compliance with CC.6.3.3 Functionality Test

- OC5.A.2.9.1 Where the plant design includes active control function or functions to deliver CC.6.3.3 compliance, the **Generator** will propose and agree a test procedure with **NGET**, which will demonstrate how the **Generating Unit Active Power** output responds to changes in **System Frequency** and ambient conditions (e.g. by **Frequency** and temperature injection methods).
- OC5.A.2.9.2 The **Generator** shall inform **NGET** if any load limiter control is additionally employed.
- OC5.A.2.9.3 With reference to the signals specified in OC5.A.1, **NGET** will agree with the **Generator** which additional control system parameters shall be monitored to demonstrate the functionality of CC.6.3.3 compliance systems. Where **NGET** recording equipment is not used results shall be supplied to **NGET** in an electronic spreadsheet format.

APPENDIX 3 - COMPLIANCE TESTING OF POWER PARK MODULES (AND OTSUA)

OC5.A.3.1 Scope

OC5.A.3.1.1 This Appendix outlines the general testing requirements for **Power Park Modules** and **OTSUA** to demonstrate compliance with the relevant aspects of the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** and **Bilateral Agreement**. The tests specified in this Appendix will normally be sufficient to demonstrate compliance however **NGET** may:

- (i) agree an alternative set of tests provided **NGET** deem the alternative set of tests sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** and **Bilateral Agreement**; and/or
- (ii) require additional or alternative tests if information supplied to **NGET** during the compliance process suggests that the tests in this Appendix will not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant section of the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** or **Bilateral Agreement**; and/or
- (ii) require additional tests if a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted; and/or
- (iv) agree a reduced set of tests if a relevant **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** has been submitted to and deemed to be appropriate by **NGET**; and/or
- (v) agree a reduced set of tests for subsequent **Power Park Modules** or **OTSUA** following successful completion of the first **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** tests in the case of a **Power Station** comprised of two or more **Power Park Modules** or **OTSUA** which **NGET** reasonably considers to be identical.

If:

- (a) the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.3.1.1(iv) do not replicate the results contained in the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** or
- (b) the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.3.1.1(v) in respect of subsequent **Power Park Modules** or **OTSUA** do not replicate the full tests for the first **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA**, or
- (c) any of the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.3.1.1(iv) or OC5.A.3.1.1(v) do not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant aspects of the **Grid Code**, **Ancillary Services Agreement** and / or **Bilateral Agreement**,

then notwithstanding the provisions above, the full testing requirements set out in this Appendix will be applied.

OC5.A.3.1.2 The **Generator** is responsible for carrying out the tests set out in and in accordance with this Appendix and the **Generator** retains the responsibility for the safety of personnel and plant during the test. **NGET** will witness all of the tests outlined or agreed in relation to this Appendix unless **NGET** decides and notifies the **Generator** owner otherwise. Reactive Capability tests may be witnessed by **NGET** remotely from the **NGET** control centre. For all on site **NGET** witnessed tests the **Generator** must ensure suitable representatives from the **Generator** and / or **Power Park Module** manufacturer (if appropriate) and/or **OTSUA** manufacturer (if appropriate) are available on site for the entire testing period. In all cases and in addition to any recording of signals conducted by **NGET** the **Generator** shall record all relevant test signals as outlined in OC5.A.1.

OC5.A.3.1.3 In addition to the dynamic signals supplied in OC5.A.1 the **Generator** shall inform **NGET** of the following information prior to the commencement of the tests and any changes to the following, if any values change during the tests:

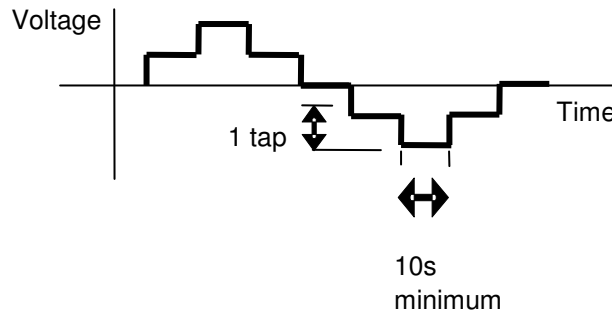
- (i) All relevant transformer tap numbers; and
- (ii) Number of **Power Park Units** in operation

OC5.A.3.1.4 The **Generator** shall submit a detailed schedule of tests to **NGET** in accordance with CP.6.3.1, and this Appendix.

- OC5.A.3.1.5 Prior to the testing of a **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** the **Generator** shall complete the **Integral Equipment Tests** procedure in accordance with OC.7.5.
- OC5.A.3.1.6 Partial **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** testing as defined in OC5.A.3.2 and OC5.A.3.3 is to be completed at the appropriate stage in accordance with CP.6.
- OC5.A.3.1.7 Full **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** testing as required by CP.7.2 is to be completed as defined in OC5.A.3.4 through to OC5.A.3.7.
- OC5.A.3.1.8 Where **OTSDUW Arrangements** apply and prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time** any relevant **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** shall be considered within the scope of testing described in this Appendix. Performance shall be assessed against the relevant Grid Code requirements for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** at the **Interface Point** and other **Generator Plant and Apparatus** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**. This Appendix should be read accordingly.
- OC5.A.3.2 Pre 20% (or <50MW) **Synchronised Power Park Module** Basic Voltage Control Tests
- OC5.A.3.2.1 Before 20% of the **Power Park Module** (or 50MW if less) has commissioned, either voltage control test OC5.A.3.5.6(i) or (ii) must be completed in accordance with CP.6.
- OC5.A.3.2.2 In the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** which provides all or a portion of the **Reactive Power** capability as described in CC.6.3.2(e)(iii) and / or voltage control requirements as described in CC.6.3.8(b)(ii) to enable an **Offshore Transmission Licensee** to meet the requirements of **STC** Section K, the **Generator** is required to cooperate with the **Offshore Transmission Licensee** to conduct the 20% voltage control test. The results in relation to the **Offshore Power Park Module** will be assessed against the requirements in the **Bilateral Agreement**. In the case of **OTSUA** prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, the **Generator** shall conduct the testing by reference to the entire control system responding to changes at the **Interface Point**.
- OC5.A.3.3 For **Power Park Modules** with **Registered Capacity** $\geq 100\text{MW}$ Pre 70% **Power Park Module** Tests
- OC5.A.3.3.1 Before 70% but with at least 50% of the **Power Park Module** commissioned the following **Limited Frequency Sensitive** tests as detailed in OC5.A.3.6.2 must be completed.
- (a) BC3
- (b) BC4
- OC5.A.3.4 Reactive Capability Test
- OC5.A.3.4.1 This section details the procedure for demonstrating the reactive capability of an **Onshore Power Park Module** or an **Offshore Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** which provides all or a portion of the **Reactive Power** capability as described in CC.6.3.2(e)(iii) (for the avoidance of doubt, an **Offshore Power Park Module** which does not provide part of the **Offshore Transmission Licensee Reactive Power** capability as described in CC6.3.2(e)(i) and CC6.3.2(e)(ii) should complete the reactive power transfer / voltage control tests as per section OC5.A.3.8). These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are at least 95% of the **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module** in service. There should be sufficient MW resource forecasted in order to generate at least 85% of **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Module**.
- OC5.A.3.4.2 The tests shall be performed by modifying the voltage set-point of the voltage control scheme of the **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** by the amount necessary to demonstrate the required reactive range. This is to be conducted for the operating points and durations specified in OC5.A.3.4.5.
- OC5.A.3.4.3 **Embedded Generator** should liaise with the relevant **Network Operator** to ensure the following tests will not have an adverse impact upon the **Network Operator's System** as per OC.7.5. In situations where the tests have an adverse impact upon the **Network Operator's System** **NGET** will only require demonstration within the acceptable limits of the **Network Operator**. For the avoidance of doubt, these tests do not negate the requirement to produce a complete **Power Park Module** performance chart as specified in OC2.4.2.1

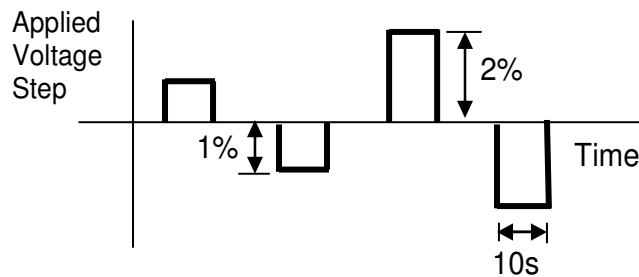
- OC5.A.3.4.4 In the case where the **Reactive Power** metering point is not at the same location as the **Reactive Power** capability requirement, then an equivalent **Reactive Power** capability for the metering point shall be agreed between the **Generator** and **NGET**.
- OC5.A.3.4.5 The following tests shall be completed:
- (i) Operation in excess of 50% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 60 minutes.
 - (ii) Operation in excess of 50% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 60 minutes.
 - (iii) Operation at 50% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes.
 - (iv) Operation at 20% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes.
 - (v) Operation at 20% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes.
 - (vi) Operation at less than 20% **Rated MW** and unity **Power Factor** for 5 minutes. This test only applies to systems which do not offer voltage control below 20% of **Rated MW**.
 - (vii) Operation at 0% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes. This test only applies to systems which offer voltage control below 20% and hence establishes actual capability rather than required capability.
 - (viii) Operation at 0% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes. This test only applies to systems which offer voltage control below 20% and hence establishes actual capability rather than required capability.
- OC5.A.3.4.6 Within this OC lagging **Reactive Power** is the export of **Reactive Power** from the **Power Park Module** to the **Total System** and leading **Reactive Power** is the import of **Reactive Power** from the **Total System** to the **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA**.
- OC5.A.3.4.7 Where the **Generator** provides a report from a **Power Park Unit** manufacturer validating the full **Reactive Power** capability envelope of the **Power Park Unit** by test results acceptable to **NGET**, **NGET** may agree a reduction from the set of tests detailed in OC5.A.3.4.5. The validation testing detailed in the report must fully demonstrate the **Reactive Power** capability across both the **Active Power** range and the range of unit terminal voltages.
- OC5.A.3.5 Voltage Control Tests
- OC5.A.3.5.1 This section details the procedure for conducting voltage control tests on **Onshore Power Park Modules** or **OTSUA** or an **Offshore Power Park Module** which provides all or a portion of the voltage control capability as described in CC.6.3.8(b)(ii) (for the avoidance of doubt, **Offshore Power Park Modules** which do not provide part of the **Offshore Transmission Licensee** voltage control capability as described in CC6.3.8(b)(i) should complete the reactive power transfer / voltage control tests as per section OC5.A.3.8). These tests should be scheduled at a time when there are at least 95% of the **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module** in service. There should be sufficient MW resource forecasted in order to generate at least 65% of **Registered Capacity** of the **Onshore Power Park Module**. An **Embedded Generator** should also liaise with the relevant **Network Operator** to ensure all requirements covered in this section will not have a detrimental effect on the **Network Operator's System**.
- OC5.A.3.5.2 The voltage control system shall be perturbed with a series of step injections to the **Power Park Module** voltage reference, and where possible, multiple up-stream transformer taps. In the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** providing part of the **Offshore Transmission Licensee** voltage control capability this may require a series of step injections to the voltage reference of the **Offshore Transmission Licensee** control system.
- OC5.A.3.5.3 For steps initiated using network tap changers the **Generator** will need to coordinate with **NGET** or the relevant **Network Operator** as appropriate. The time between transformer taps shall be at least 10 seconds as per OC5.A.3.5 Figure 1.

- OC5.A.3.5.4 For step injection into the **Power Park Module** or **OTSUA** voltage reference, steps of $\pm 1\%$ and $\pm 2\%$ shall be applied to the voltage control system reference summing junction. The injection shall be maintained for 10 seconds as per OC5.A.3.5 Figure 2.
- OC5.A.3.5.5 Where the voltage control system comprises of discretely switched plant and apparatus additional tests will be required to demonstrate that its performance is in accordance with Grid Code and **Bilateral Agreement** requirements.
- OC5.A.3.5.6 Tests to be completed:
 - (i)



OC5.A.3.5 Figure 1 – Transformer tap sequence for voltage control tests

(ii)



OC5.A.3.5 Figure 2 – Step injection sequence for voltage control tests

- OC.A.3.5.7 In the case of **OTSUA** where the **Bilateral Agreement** specifies additional damping facilities, additional testing to demonstrate these damping facilities may be required.
- OC5.A.3.6 Frequency Response Tests
- OC5.A.3.6.1 This section describes the procedure for performing frequency response testing on an **Power Park Module**. These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are at least 95% of the **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module** in service. There should be sufficient MW resource forecasted in order to generate at least 65% of **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Module**.
- OC5.A.3.6.2 The frequency controller shall be in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** or **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** as appropriate for each test. Simulated frequency deviation signals shall be injected into the frequency controller reference/feedback summing junction. If the injected frequency signal replaces rather than sums with the real system frequency signal then the additional tests outlined in OC5.A.3.6.6 shall be performed with the **Power Park Module** or **Power Park Unit** in normal **Frequency Sensitive Mode** monitoring actual system frequency, over a period of at least 10 minutes. The aim of this additional test is to verify that the control system correctly measures the real system frequency for normal variations over a period of time.

OC5.A.3.6.3 In addition to the frequency response requirements it is necessary to demonstrate the **Power Park Module** ability to deliver a requested steady state power output which is not impacted by power source variation as per CC.6.3.9. This test shall be conducted in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at a part-loaded output for a period of 10 minutes as per OC5.A.3.6.6.

Preliminary Frequency Response Testing

OC5.A.3.6.4 Prior to conducting the full set of tests as per OC5.A.3.6.6, **Generators** are required to conduct the preliminary set of tests below to confirm the frequency injection method is correct and the plant control performance is within expectation. The test numbers refer to Figure 1 below. The test should be conducted when sufficient MW resource is forecasted in order to generate at least 65% of **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Module**. The following frequency injections shall be applied when operating at module load point 4.

Test No (Figure 1)	Frequency Injection	Notes
8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inject - 0.5Hz frequency fall over 10 sec Hold until conditions stabilise Remove the injected signal 	
14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inject +0.5Hz frequency rise over 10 sec Hold until conditions stabilise Remove the injected signal 	
13	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inject -0.5Hz frequency fall over 10 sec Hold for a further 20 sec At 30 sec from the start of the test, Inject a +0.3Hz frequency rise over 30 sec. Hold until conditions stabilise Remove the injected signal 	

OC5.A.3.6.5 The recorded results (e.g. Finj, MW and control signals) should be sampled at a minimum rate of 1 Hz to allow **NGET** to assess the plant performance from the initial transients (seconds) to the final steady state conditions (5-15 minutes depending on the plant design). This is not witnessed by **NGET**. The **Generator** shall supply the recordings including data to **NGET** in an electronic spreadsheet format. Results shall be legible, identifiable by labelling, and shall have appropriate scaling.

Full Frequency Response Testing Schedule Witnessed by NGET

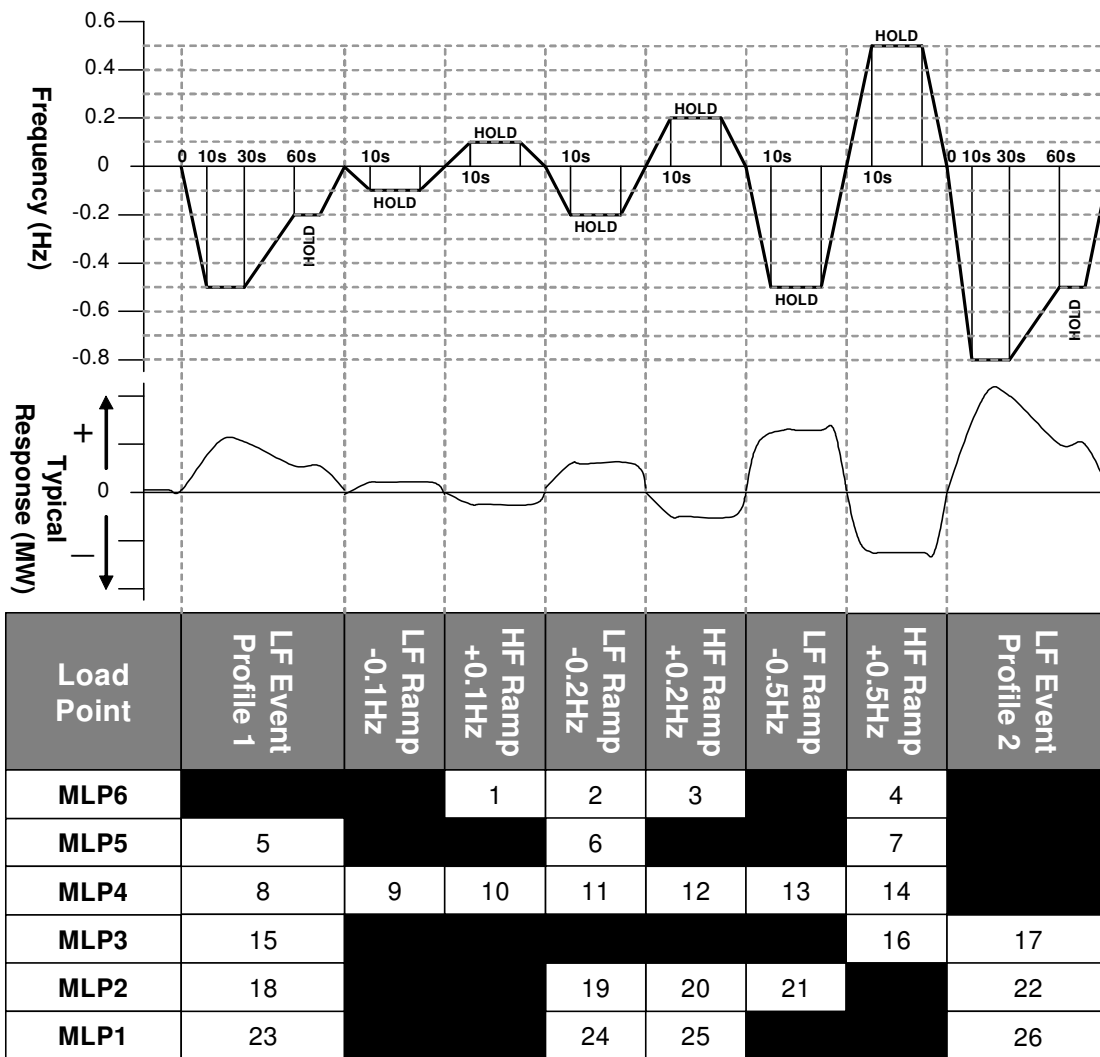
OC5.A.3.6.6 The tests are to be conducted at a number of different Module Load Points (MLP). In the case of a **Power Park Module** the module load points are conducted as shown below unless agreed otherwise by **NGET**.

Module Load Point 6 (Maximum Export Limit)	100% MEL
Module Load Point 5	90% MEL
Module Load Point 4 (Mid point of Operating Range)	80% MEL
Module Load Point 3	DMOL + 20%
Module Load Point 2	DMOL + 10%
Module Load Point 1 (Design Minimum Operating Level)	DMOL

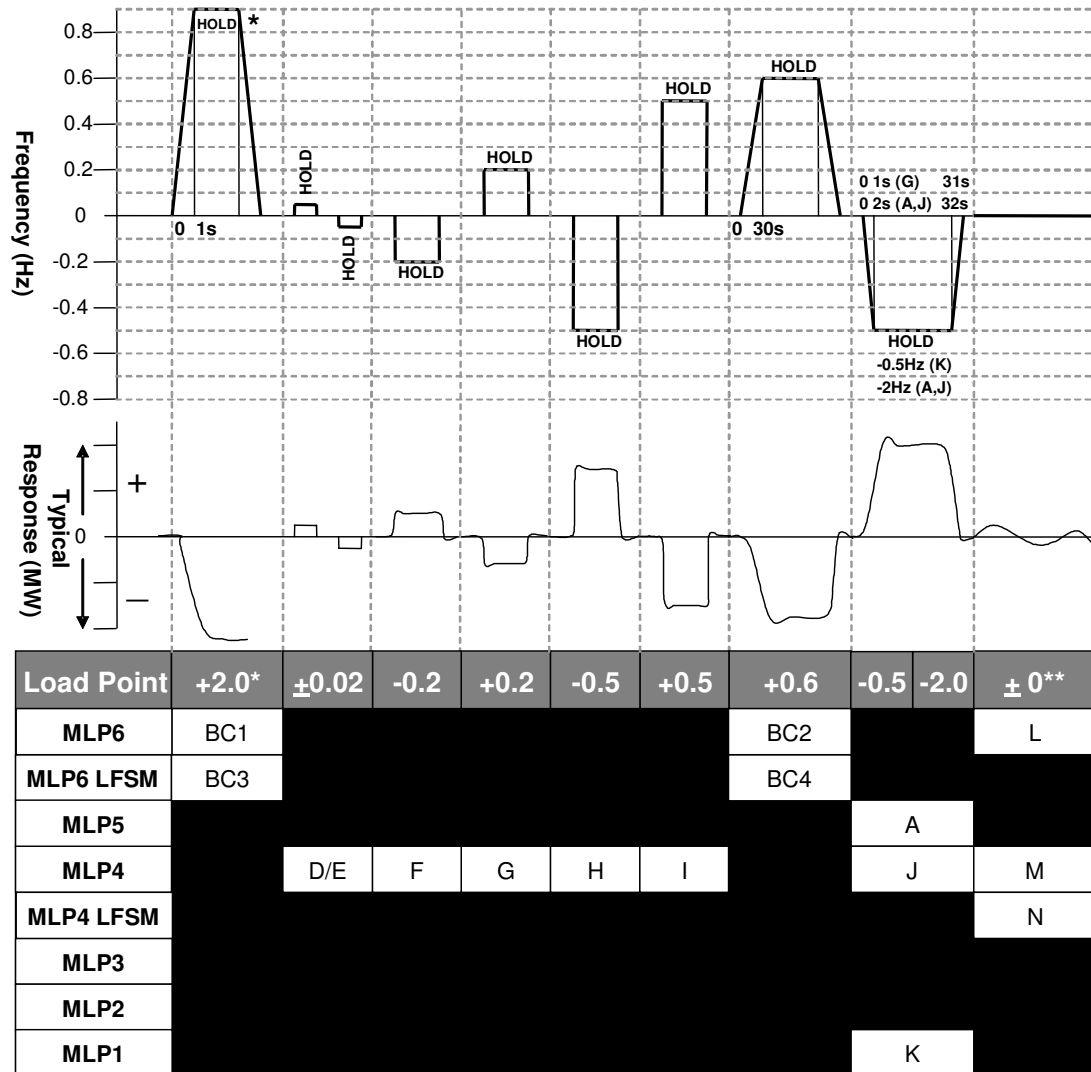
OC5.A.3.6.7 The tests are divided into the following two types;

- (i) Frequency response volume tests as per OC5.A.3.6. Figure 1. These tests consist of frequency profile and ramp tests.
- (ii) System islanding and step response tests as shown by OC5.A.3.6 Figure 2

OC5.A.3.6.8 There should be sufficient time allowed between tests for control systems to reach steady state (depending on available power resource). Where the diagram states 'HOLD' the current injection should be maintained until the **Active Power** (MW) output of the **Power Park Module** has stabilised. All frequency response tests should be removed over the same timescale for which they were applied. **NGET** may require repeat tests should the response volume be affected by the available power, or if tests give unexpected results.



OC5.A.3.6. Figure 1 – Frequency response volume tests



OC5.A.3.6. Figure 2 – System islanding and step response tests

* This will generally be +2.0Hz unless an injection of this size causes a reduction in plant output that takes the operating point below **Designed Minimum Operating Level** in which case an appropriate injection should be calculated in accordance with the following:

For example 0.9Hz is needed to take an initial output 65% to a final output of 20%. If the initial output was not 65% and the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** is not 20% then the injected step should be adjusted accordingly as shown in the example given below

Initial Output	65%
Designed Minimum Operating Level	20%
Frequency Controller Droop	4%
Frequency to be injected =	$(0.65 - 0.20) \times 0.04 \times 50 = 0.9\text{Hz}$

** Tests L and M in Figure 2 shall be conducted if in this range of tests the system frequency feedback signal is replaced by the injection signal rather than the injection signal being added to the system frequency signal. The tests will consist of monitoring the **Power Park Module** in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** during normal system frequency variations without applying any injection. Test N in Figure 2 shall be conducted in all cases. All three tests should be conducted for a period of at least 10 minutes.

OC5.A.3.7 Fault Ride Through Testing

OC5.A.3.7.1 This section describes the procedure for conducting fault ride through tests on a single **Power Park Unit**.

OC5.A.3.7.2 The test circuit will utilise the full **Power Park Unit** with no exclusions (e.g. in the case of a wind turbine it would include the full wind turbine structure) and shall be conducted with sufficient resource available to produce at least 95% of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Power Park Unit**. The test will comprise of a number of controlled short circuits applied to a test network to which the **Power Park Unit** is connected, typically comprising of the **Power Park Unit** transformer and a test impedance to shield the connected network from voltage dips at the **Power Park Unit** terminals.

OC5.A.3.7.3 In each case the tests should demonstrate the minimum voltage at the **Power Park Unit** terminals or **High Voltage** side of the **Power Park Unit** transformer which the **Power Park Unit** can withstand for the length of time specified in OC5.A.3.7.5. Any test results provided to **NGET** should contain sufficient data pre and post fault in order to determine steady state values of all signals, and the power recovery timescales.

OC5.A.3.7.4 In addition to the signals outlined in OC5.A.1.2. the following signals from either the **Power Park Unit** terminals or **High Voltage** side of the **Power Park Unit** transformer should be provided for this test only:

- (i) Phase voltages
- (ii) Positive phase sequence and negative phase sequence voltages
- (iii) Phase currents
- (iv) Positive phase sequence and negative phase sequence currents
- (v) Estimate of **Power Park Unit** negative phase sequence impedance
- (vi) MW – **Active Power** at the generating unit.
- (vii) MVAR – **Reactive Power** at the generating unit.
- (viii) Mechanical Rotor Speed
- (ix) Real / reactive, current / power reference as appropriate
- (x) Fault ride through protection operation (e.g. a crowbar in the case of a doubly fed induction generator)
- (xi) Any other signals relevant to the control action of the fault ride through control deemed applicable for model validation.

At a suitable frequency rate for fault ride through tests as agreed with **NGET**.

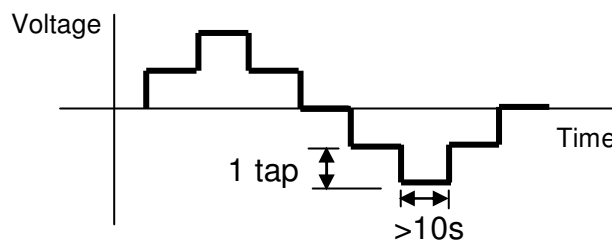
OC5.A.3.7.5 The tests should be conducted for the times and fault types indicated in OC5.A.3.7 Table 1.

3 Phase	Phase to Phase	2 Phase to Earth	1 Phase to Earth	Grid Code Ref
0.14s	0.14s	0.14s	0.14s	CC.6.3.15a
0.384s				CC.6.3.15b
0.710s				
2.5s				
180.0s				

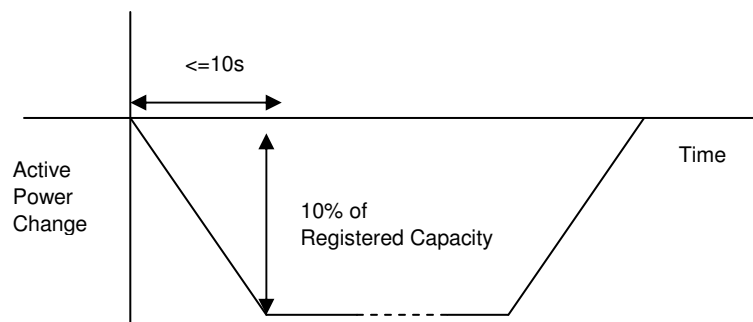
OC5.A.3.7 Table 1 – Types of fault for fault ride through **testing**

OC5.A.3.8 Reactive Power Transfer / Voltage Control Tests for Offshore Power Park Modules

- OC5.A.3.8.1 In the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** which provides all or a portion of the **Reactive Power** capability as described in CC.6.3.2(e)(iii) and / or voltage control requirements as described in CC.6.3.8(b)(ii) to enable an **Offshore Transmission Licensee** to meet the requirements of STC Section K, the testing, will comprise of the entire control system responding to changes at the onshore **Interface Point**. Therefore the tests in this section OC5.A.3.8 will not apply. The **Generator** shall cooperate with the relevant **Offshore Transmission Licensee** to facilitate these tests as required by **NGET**. The testing may be combined with testing of the corresponding **Offshore Transmission Licensee** requirements under the STC. The results in relation to the **Offshore Power Park Module** will be assessed against the requirements in the **Bilateral Agreement**.
- OC5.A.3.8.2 In the case of an **Offshore Power Park Module** which does not provide part of the **Offshore Transmission Licensee Reactive Power** capability the following procedure for conducting reactive power transfer control tests on **Offshore Power Park Modules** and / or voltage control system as per CC6.3.2(e)(i) and CC6.3.2(e)(ii) apply. These tests should be carried out prior to 20% of the **Power Park Units** within the **Offshore Power Park Module** being synchronised, and again when at least 95% of the **Power Park Units** within the **Offshore Power Park Module** in service. There should be sufficient power resource forecast to generate at least 85% of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Offshore Power Park Module**.
- OC5.A.3.8.3 The **Reactive Power** control system shall be perturbed by a series of system voltage changes and changes to the **Active Power** output of the **Offshore Power Park Module**.
- OC5.A.3.8.4 System voltage changes should be created by a series of multiple upstream transformer taps. The **Generator** should coordinate with **NGET** or the relevant **Network Operator** in order to conduct the required tests. The time between transformer taps should be at least 10 seconds as per OC5.A.3.8 Figure 1.
- OC5.A.3.8.5 The active power output of the **Offshore Power Park Module** should be varied by applying a sufficiently large step to the frequency controller reference/feedback summing junction to cause a 10% change in output of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Offshore Power Park Module** in a time not exceeding 10 seconds. This test does not need to be conducted provided that the frequency response tests as outlined in OC5.A.3.6 are completed.
- OC5.A.3.8.6 The following diagrams illustrate the tests to be completed:



OC5.A.3.8 Figure 1 – Transformer tap sequence for reactive transfer tests



OC5.A.3.8 Figure 2 – Active Power ramp for reactive transfer tests

APPENDIX 4 - COMPLIANCE TESTING FOR DC CONVERTERS AT A DC CONVERTER STATION

OC5.A.4.1 Scope

OC5.A.4.1.1 This Appendix outlines the general testing requirements for **DC Converter Station** owners to demonstrate compliance with the relevant aspects of the **Grid Code, Ancillary Services Agreement** and **Bilateral Agreement**. The tests specified in this Appendix will normally be sufficient to demonstrate compliance however **NGET** may:

- (i) agree an alternative set of tests provided **NGET** deem the alternative set of tests sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the **Grid Code, Ancillary Services Agreement** and **Bilateral Agreement**; and/or
- (ii) require additional or alternative tests if information supplied to **NGET** during the compliance process suggests that the tests in this Appendix will not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant section of the **Grid Code, Ancillary Services Agreement** or **Bilateral Agreement**; and/or
- (iii) require additional tests if control functions to improve damping of power system oscillations and/or subsynchronous resonance torsional oscillations required by the **Bilateral Agreement** or included in the control scheme and active; and/or
- (iv) agree a reduced set of tests for subsequent **DC Converters** following successful completion of the first **DC Converter** tests in the case of a **Power Station** comprised of two or more **DC Converters** which **NGET** reasonably considers to be identical.

If:

- (a) the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.4.1.1(iv) in respect of subsequent **DC Converters** do not replicate the full tests for the first **DC Converter**, or
- (b) any of the tests performed pursuant to OC5.A.4.1.1(iv) do not fully demonstrate compliance with the relevant aspects of the **Grid Code, Ancillary Services Agreement** and / or **Bilateral Agreement**,

then notwithstanding the provisions above, the full testing requirements set out in this Appendix will be applied.

OC5.A.4.1.2 The **DC Converter Station** owner is responsible for carrying out the tests set out in and in accordance with this Appendix and the **DC Converter Station** owner retains the responsibility for the safety of personnel and plant during the test. The **DC Converter Station** owner is responsible for ensuring that suitable arrangements are in place with the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** to facilitate testing. **NGET** will witness all of the tests outlined or agreed in relation to this Appendix unless **NGET** decides and notifies the **DC Converter Station** owner otherwise. Reactive Capability tests if required, may be witnessed by **NGET** remotely from the **NGET** control centre. For all on site **NGET** witnessed tests the **DC Converter Station** owner must ensure suitable representatives from the **DC Converter Station** owner and / or **DC Converter** manufacturer (if appropriate) are available on site for the entire testing period. In all cases and in addition to any recording of signals conducted by **NGET** the **DC Converter Station** owner shall record all relevant test signals as outlined in OC5.A.1.

OC5.A.4.1.3 In addition to the dynamic signals supplied in OC5.A.1 the **DC Converter Station** owner shall inform **NGET** of the following information prior to the commencement of the tests and any changes to the following, if any values change during the tests:

- (i) All relevant transformer tap numbers.

OC5.A.4.1.4 The **DC Converter Station** owner shall submit a detailed schedule of tests to **NGET** in accordance with CP.6.3.1, and this Appendix.

OC5.A.4.1.5 Prior to the testing of a **DC Converter** the **DC Converter Station** owner shall complete the **Integral Equipment Tests** procedure in accordance with OC.7.5

- OC5.A.4.1.6 Full **DC Converter** testing as required by CP.7.2 is to be completed as defined in OC5.A.4.2 through to OC5.A.4.5
- OC5.A.4.2 Reactive Capability Test
- OC5.A.4.2.1 This section details the procedure for demonstrating the reactive capability of an **Onshore DC Converter**. These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are sufficient MW resource forecasted in order to import and export full **Registered Capacity** of the **DC Converter**.
- OC5.A.4.2.2 The tests shall be performed by modifying the voltage set-point of the voltage control scheme of the **DC Converter** by the amount necessary to demonstrate the required reactive range. This is to be conducted for the operating points and durations specified in OC5.A.4.2.5.
- OC5.A.4.2.3 **Embedded DC Converter Station** owner should liaise with the relevant **Network Operator** to ensure the following tests will not have an adverse impact upon the **Network Operator's System** as per OC.7.5. In situations where the tests have an adverse impact upon the **Network Operator's System** **NGET** will only require demonstration within the acceptable limits of the **Network Operator**. For the avoidance of doubt, these tests do not negate the requirement to produce a complete **DC Converter** performance chart as specified in OC2.4.2.1.
- OC5.A.4.2.4 In the case where the **Reactive Power** metering point is not at the same location as the **Reactive Power** capability requirement, then an equivalent **Reactive Power** capability for the metering point shall be agreed between the **DC Converter Station** owner and **NGET**.
- OC5.A.4.2.5 The following tests shall be completed for both importing and exporting of Active Power for a **DC Converter** (excluding current source technology):
- (i) Operation at **Rated MW** and maximum continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 60 minutes.
 - (ii) Operation at **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 60 minutes.
 - (iii) Operation at 50% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes.
 - (iv) Operation at 20% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes.
 - (v) Operation at 20% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes.
 - (vi) Operation at less than 20% **Rated MW** and unity **Power Factor** for 5 minutes. This test only applies to systems which do not offer voltage control below 20% of **Rated MW**.
 - (vii) Operation at 0% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous leading **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes. This test only applies to systems which offer voltage control below 20% and hence establishes actual capability rather than required capability.
 - (viii) Operation at 0% **Rated MW** and maximum continuous lagging **Reactive Power** for 5 minutes. This test only applies to systems which offer voltage control below 20% and hence establishes actual capability rather than required capability.
- OC5.A.4.2.6 For the avoidance of doubt, lagging **Reactive Power** is the export of **Reactive Power** from the **DC Converter** to the **Total System** and leading **Reactive Power** is the import of **Reactive Power** from the **Total System** to the **DC Converter**.

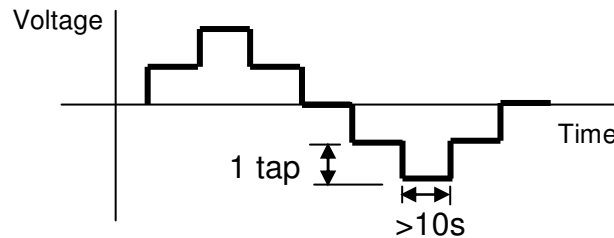
OC5.A.4.3 Reactive Control Testing For DC Converters (Current Source Technology)

OC5.A.4.3.1 The Reactive control testing for **DC Converters** employing current source technology shall be for both importing and exporting of Active Power and shall demonstrate that the reactive power transfer limits specified in the **Bilateral Agreement** are not exceeded. The **Reactive Power** control system shall be perturbed by a series of system voltage changes to the **Active Power** output of the **DC Converter** and changes of system voltage where possible. The **DC Converter Station** owner is responsible for ensuring that suitable arrangements are in place with the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** to facilitate the active power changes required by these tests

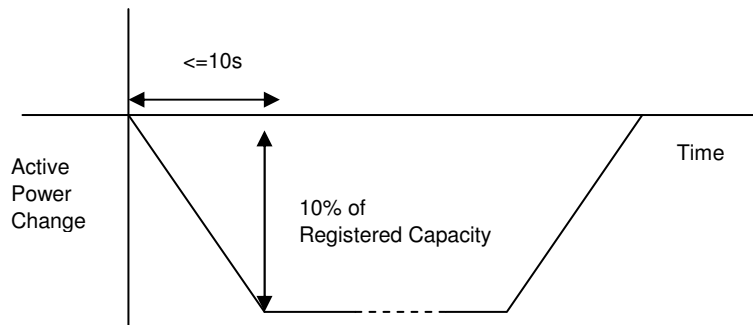
OC5.A.4.3.2 The active power output of the **DC Converter** should be varied by applying a sufficiently large step to the frequency controller reference/feedback summing junction to cause at least a 10% change in output of the **Registered Capacity** of the **DC Converter** in a time not exceeding 10 seconds. This test does not need to be conducted provided that the frequency response tests as outlined in OC5.A.4.3 are completed.

OC5.A.4.3.3 Where possible system voltage changes should be created by a series of multiple upstream transformer taps. The **DC Converter station** owner should coordinate with **NGET** or the relevant **Network Operator** in order to conduct the required tests. The time between transformer taps should be at least 10 seconds as per OC5.A.4.3 Figure 1.

OC5.A.4.3.4 The following diagrams illustrate the tests to be completed:



OC5.A.4.3 Figure 1 – Transformer tap sequence for reactive transfer tests



OC5.A.4.3 Figure 2 – Active Power ramp for reactive transfer tests

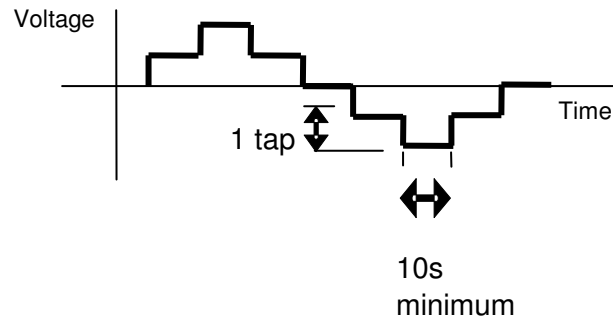
OC5.A.4.4 Voltage Control Tests

OC5.A.4.4.1 This section details the procedure for conducting voltage control tests on **DC Converters** (excluding current source technology). These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are sufficient MW resource in order to import and export full **Registered Capacity** of the **DC Converter**. An **Embedded DC Converter Station** owner should also liaise with the relevant **Network Operator** to ensure all requirements covered in this section will not have a detrimental effect on the **Network Operator's System**.

OC5.A.4.4.2 The voltage control system shall be perturbed with a series of step injections to the **DC Converter** voltage reference, and where possible, multiple up-stream transformer taps.

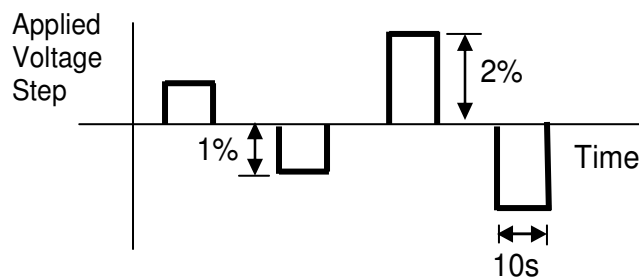
OC5.A.4.4.3 For steps initiated using network tap changers the **DC Converter Station** owner will need to coordinate with **NGET** or the relevant **Network Operator** as appropriate. The time between transformer taps shall be at least 10 seconds as per OC5.A.4.4 Figure 1.

- OC5.A.4.4.4 For step injection into the **DC Converter** voltage reference, steps of $\pm 1\%$ and $\pm 2\%$ shall be applied to the voltage control system reference summing junction. The injection shall be maintained for 10 seconds as per OC5.A.4.4 Figure 2.
- OC5.A.4.4.5 Where the voltage control system comprises of discretely switched plant and apparatus additional tests will be required to demonstrate that its performance is in accordance with **Grid Code** and **Bilateral Agreement** requirements.
- OC5.A.4.4.6 Tests to be completed:
- (i)



OC5.A.4.4 Figure 1 – Transformer tap sequence for voltage control tests

(ii)



OC5.A.4.4 Figure 2 – Step injection sequence for voltage control tests

OC5.A.4.5 Frequency Response Tests

- OC5.A.4.5.1 This section describes the procedure for performing frequency response testing on a **DC Converter**. These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are sufficient MW resource in order to import and export full **Registered Capacity** of the **DC Converter**. The **DC Converter Station** owner is responsible for ensuring that suitable arrangements are in place with the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** to facilitate the active power changes required by these tests
- OC5.A.4.5.2 The frequency controller shall be in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** or **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** as appropriate for each test. Simulated frequency deviation signals shall be injected into the frequency controller reference/feedback summing junction. If the injected frequency signal replaces rather than sums with the real system frequency signal then the additional tests outlined in OC5.A.4.5.6 shall be performed with the **DC Converter** in normal **Frequency Sensitive Mode** monitoring actual system frequency, over a period of at least 10 minutes. The aim of this additional test is to verify that the control system correctly measures the real system frequency for normal variations over a period of time.
- OC5.A.4.5.3 In addition to the frequency response requirements it is necessary to demonstrate the **DC Converter** ability to deliver a requested steady state power output which is not impacted by power source variation as per CC.6.3.9. This test shall be conducted in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at a part-loaded output for a period of 10 minutes as per OC5.A.4.5.6.

Preliminary Frequency Response Testing

OC5.A.4.5.4 Prior to conducting the full set of tests as per OC5.A.4.5.6, **DC Converter Station** owners are required to conduct a preliminary set of tests below to confirm the frequency injection method is correct and the plant control performance is within expectation. The test numbers refer to Figure 1 below. These tests should be scheduled at a time where there are sufficient MW resource in order to export full **Registered Capacity** from the **DC Converter**. The following frequency injections shall be applied when operating at module load point 4.

Test No (Figure 1)	Frequency Injection	Notes
8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inject - 0.5Hz frequency fall over 10 sec Hold until conditions stabilise Remove the injected signal 	
14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inject +0.5Hz frequency rise over 10 sec Hold until conditions stabilise Remove the injected signal 	
13	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inject -0.5Hz frequency fall over 10 sec Hold for a further 20 sec At 30 sec from the start of the test, Inject a +0.3Hz frequency rise over 30 sec. Hold until conditions stabilise Remove the injected signal 	

OC5.A.4.5.5 The recorded results (e.g. Finj, MW and control signals) should be sampled at a minimum rate of 1 Hz to allow **NGET** to assess the plant performance from the initial transients (seconds) to the final steady state conditions (5-15 minutes depending on the plant design). This is not witnessed by **NGET**. The **DC Converter Station** owner shall supply the recordings including data to **NGET** in an electronic spreadsheet format. Results shall be legible, identifiable by labelling, and shall have appropriate scaling.

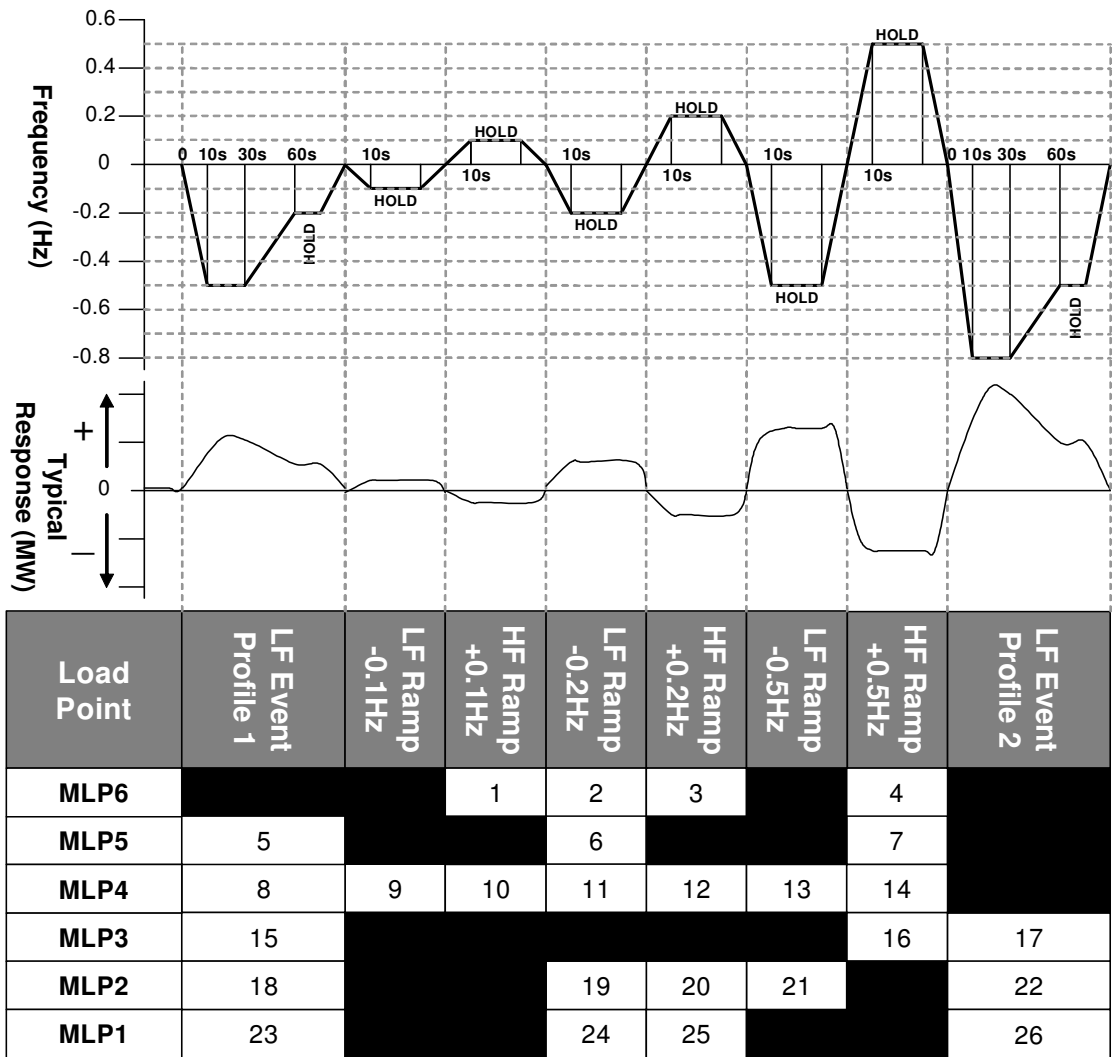
Full Frequency Response Testing Schedule Witnessed by **NGET**

OC5.A.4.5.6 The tests are to be conducted at a number of different Module Load Points (MLP). In the case of a **DC Converter** the module load points are conducted as shown below unless agreed otherwise by **NGET**.

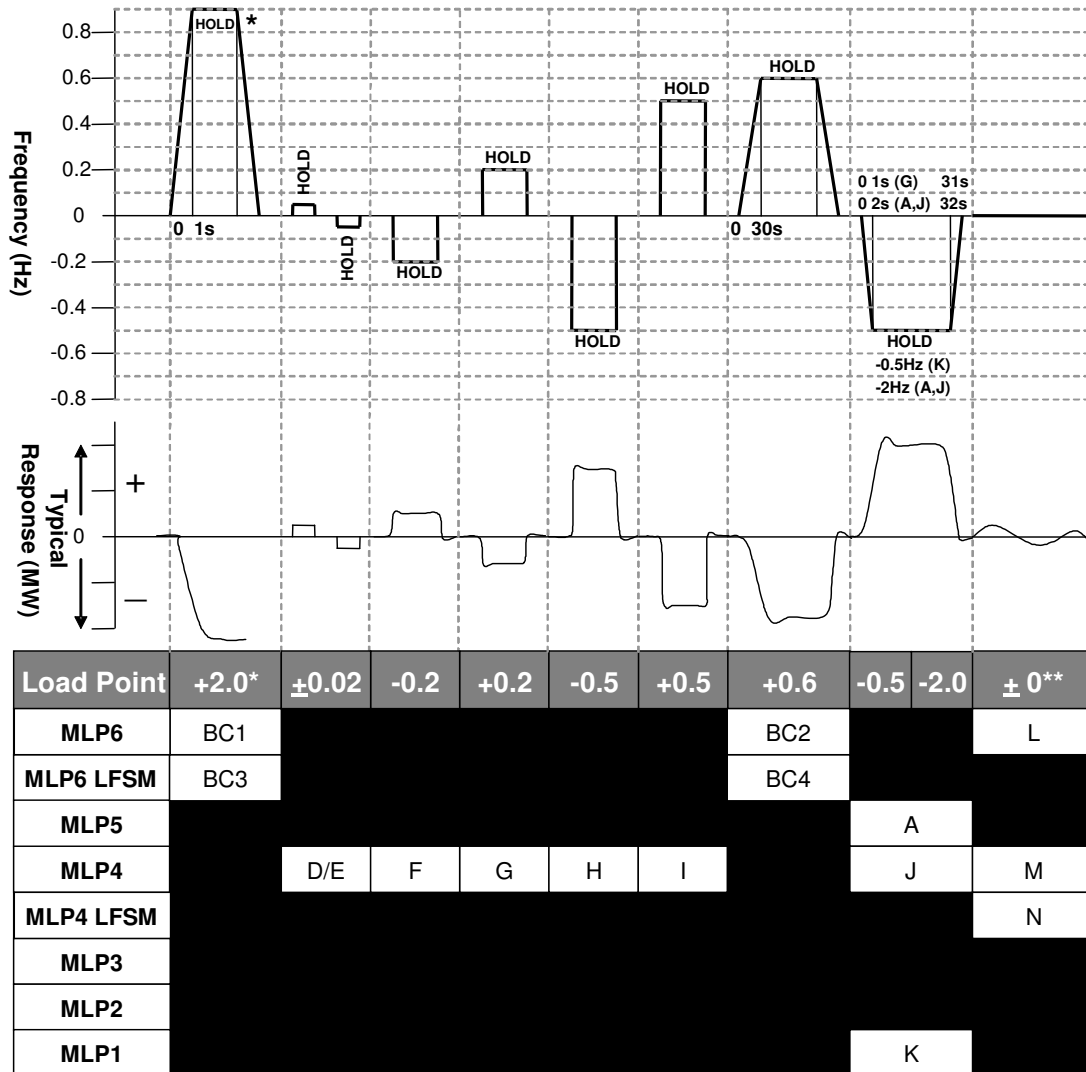
Module Load Point 6 (Maximum Export Limit)	100% MEL
Module Load Point 5	90% MEL
Module Load Point 4 (Mid point of Operating Range)	80% MEL
Module Load Point 3	DMOL + 20%
Module Load Point 2	DMOL + 10%
Module Load Point 1 (Design Minimum Operating Level)	DMOL

- OC5.A.4.5.7 The tests are divided into the following two types;
- (i) Frequency response volume tests as per OC5.A.4.5. Figure 1. These tests consist of frequency profile and ramp tests.
 - (ii) System islanding and step response tests as shown by OC5.A.4.5 Figure 2

OC5.A.4.5.8 There should be sufficient time allowed between tests for control systems to reach steady state (depending on available power resource). Where the diagram states 'HOLD' the current injection should be maintained until the **Active Power (MW)** output of the **DC Converter** has stabilised. All frequency response tests should be removed over the same timescale for which they were applied. **NET** may require repeat tests should the response volume be affected by the available power, or if tests give unexpected results.



OC5.A.4.5. Figure 1 – Frequency response volume tests



OC5.A.4.5. Figure 2 – System islanding and step response tests

* This will generally be +2.0Hz unless an injection of this size causes a reduction in plant output that takes the operating point below **Designed Minimum Operating Level** in which case an appropriate injection should be calculated in accordance with the following:

For example 0.9Hz is needed to take an initial output 65% to a final output of 20%. If the initial output was not 65% and the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** is not 20% then the injected step should be adjusted accordingly as shown in the example given below

Initial Output	65%
Designed Minimum Operating Level	20%
Frequency Controller Droop	4%
Frequency to be injected =	$(0.65 - 0.20) \times 0.04 \times 50 = 0.9\text{Hz}$

** Tests L and M in Figure 2 shall be conducted if in this range of tests the system frequency feedback signal is replaced by the injection signal rather than the injection signal being added to the system frequency signal. The tests will consist of monitoring the **DC Converter** in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** during normal system frequency variations without applying any injection. Test N in Figure 2 shall be conducted in all cases. All three tests should be conducted for a period of at least 10 minutes.

< END OF OPERATING CODE NO. 5 >

OPERATING CODE NO. 7

(OC7)

OPERATIONAL LIAISON

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
OC7.1 INTRODUCTION.....	2
OC7.2 OBJECTIVE	2
OC7.3 SCOPE.....	3
OC7.4 PROCEDURE	3
OC7.4.5 Requirement To Notify Operations.....	3
OC7.4.6 Requirements To Notify Events.....	6
OC7.4.7 Significant Incidents.....	9
OC7.4.8 National Electricity Transmission System Warnings.....	9
OC7.5 PROCEDURE IN RELATION TO INTEGRAL EQUIPMENT TESTS	12
OC7.6 PROCEDURE IN RESPECT OF OPERATIONAL SWITCHING IN SCOTLAND AND OFFSHORE.....	14
APPENDIX 1 - NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION SYSTEM WARNINGS TABLE	17

OC7.1 INTRODUCTION

OC7.1.1 **Operating Code No. 7 ("OC7")** sets out the requirements for the exchange of information in relation to **Operations** and/or **Events** on the **Total System** which have had (or may have had) or will have (or may have) an **Operational Effect**:

- (a) on the **National Electricity Transmission System** in the case of an **Operation** and/or **Event** occurring on the **System** of a **User** or **Users**; and
- (b) on the **System** of a **User** or **Users** in the case of an **Operation** and/or **Event** occurring on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

It also describes the types of **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** which may be issued by **NGET**.

OC7.1.2 The requirement to notify in **OC7** relates generally to notifying of what is expected to happen or what has happened and not the reasons why. However, as **OC7** provides, when an **Event** or **Operation** has occurred on the **National Electricity Transmission System** which itself has been caused by (or exacerbated by) an **Operation** or **Event** on a **User's System**, **NGET** in reporting the **Event** or **Operation** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** to another **User** can pass on what it has been told by the first **User** in relation to the **Operation** or **Event** on the first **User's System**.

OC7.1.3 Where an **Event** or **Operation** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** falls to be reported by **NGET** to an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** under an **Interconnection Agreement**, **OC7** provides that in the situation where that **Event** or **Operation** has been caused by (or exacerbated by) an **Operation** or **Event** on a **User's System**, **NGET** can pass on what it has been told by the **User** in relation to the **Operation** or **Event** on that **User's System**.

OC7.1.4 **OC7** also deals with **Integral Equipment Tests**.

OC7.1.5 To reconfigure the **National Electricity Transmission System**, **NGET** may reasonably require the assistance of a **User** to reconfigure parts of the **User System**. To reconfigure its **User System** a **User** may reasonably require the reasonable assistance of **NGET** to direct the reconfiguration of parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

OC7.1.6 **OC7.6** sets down the arrangements for the exchange of information required when configuring **Connection Sites** (or in the case of **OTSUA** operational prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, **Transmission Interface Sites**) and parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** adjacent to those **Connection Sites** (or **Transmission Interface Sites**) in Scotland and **Offshore**. It also covers the setting up of a **Local Switching Procedure**. **NGET** shall procure that **Relevant Transmission Licensees** shall comply with section **OC7.6** and any relevant **Local Switching Procedure** where and to the extent that such matters apply to them.

OC7.2 OBJECTIVE

The objectives of **OC7** are:

OC7.2.1 To provide for the exchange of information so that the implications of an **Operation** and/or **Event** can be considered, possible risks arising from it can be assessed and appropriate action taken by the relevant party in order to maintain the integrity of the **Total System**. **OC7** does not seek to deal with any actions arising from the exchange of information, but merely with that exchange.

OC7.2.2 To provide for types of **National Electricity Transmission System Warnings** which may be issued by **NGET**.

OC7.2.3 To provide the framework for the information flow and discussion between **NGET** and certain **Users** in relation to **Integral Equipment Tests**.

OC7.2.4 To provide the procedure to be followed in respect of **Operational Switching** in Scotland and **Offshore**.

OC7.3 SCOPE

OC7.3.1 **OC7** applies to **NGET** and to **Users**, which in **OC7** means:

- (a) **Generators** (other than those which only have **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**) and including **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW**;
- (b) **Network Operators**;
- (c) **Non-Embedded Customers**;
- (d) **Suppliers** (for the purposes of **National Electricity Transmission System Warnings**);
- (e) **Externally Interconnected System Operators** (for the purposes of **National Electricity Transmission System Warnings**); and
- (f) **DC Converter Station** owners.

The procedure for operational liaison by **NGET** with **Externally Interconnected System Operators** is set out in the **Interconnection Agreement** with each **Externally Interconnected System Operator**.

In Scotland and **Offshore** OC7.6 also applies to **Relevant Transmission Licensees**.

OC7.4 PROCEDURE

OC7.4.1 The term "**Operation**" means a scheduled or planned action relating to the operation of a **System** (including an **Embedded Power Station**).

OC7.4.2 The term "**Event**" means an unscheduled or unplanned (although it may be anticipated) occurrence on, or relating to, a **System** (including an **Embedded Power Station**) including, without limiting that general description, faults, incidents and breakdowns and adverse weather conditions being experienced.

OC7.4.3 The term "**Operational Effect**" means any effect on the operation of the relevant other **System** which causes the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Systems** of the other **User** or **Users**, as the case may be, to operate (or be at a materially increased risk of operating) differently to the way in which they would or may have normally operated in the absence of that effect.

OC7.4.4 References in this **OC7** to a **System** of a **User** or **User's System** shall not include **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**, unless otherwise stated.

OC7.4.5 Requirement To Notify Operations

OC7.4.5.1 Operation On The National Electricity Transmission System

In the case of an **Operation** on the **National Electricity Transmission System**, which will have (or may have) an **Operational Effect** on the **System(s)** of a **User** or **Users**, **NGET** will notify the **User** or **Users** whose **System(s)** will, or may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGET**, be affected, in accordance with **OC7**.

OC7.4.5.2 Operation On A User's System

In the case of an **Operation** on the **System** of a **User** which will have (or may have) an **Operational Effect** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** (including an equivalent to an **Operation** on the equivalent of a **System** of a **User** or other person connected to that **User's System** which, via that **User System**, will or may have an **Operational Effect** on the **National Electricity Transmission System**), the **User** will notify **NGET** in accordance with **OC7**. Following notification by the **User**, **NGET** will notify any other **User** or **Users** on whose **System(s)** the **Operation** will have, or may have, in the reasonable opinion of **NGET**, an **Operational Effect**, in accordance with **OC7** and will notify any **Externally Interconnected System Operator** on whose **System** the **Operation** will have, or may have, in the reasonable opinion of **NGET**, an **Operational Effect**, if it is required to do so by the relevant **Interconnection Agreement**.

OC7.4.5.3 Examples Of Situations Where Notification By NGET Or A User May Be Required

Whilst in no way limiting the general requirement to notify in advance set out in OC7.4.5.1 and OC7.4.5.2, the following are examples of situations where notification in accordance with OC7.4.5 will be required if they will, or may, have an **Operational Effect**:

- (a) the implementation of a planned outage of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which has been arranged pursuant to **OC2**;
- (b) the operation (other than, in the case of a **User**, at the instruction of **NGET**) of any circuit breaker or isolator/disconnector or any sequence or combination of the two; or
- (c) voltage control.

OC7.4.5.4 Operations Caused By Another Operation Or By An Event

An **Operation** may be caused by another **Operation** or an **Event** on another's **System** (including an **Embedded Power Station**) (or by the equivalent of an **Event** or **Operation** on the **System** of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**) and in that situation the information to be notified is different to that where the **Operation** arose independently of any other **Operation** or **Event**, as more particularly provided in OC7.4.5.6.

OC7.4.5.5 Form

A notification and any response to any questions asked under OC7.4.5, of an **Operation** which has arisen independently of any other **Operation** or of an **Event**, shall be of sufficient detail to describe the **Operation** (although it need not state the cause) and to enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising (provided that, in the case of an **Operation** on a **User's System** which **NGET** is notifying to other **Users** under OC7.4.5.2, **NGET** will only pass on what it has been told by the **User** which has notified it) and will include the name of the individual reporting the **Operation** on behalf of **NGET** or the **User**, as the case may be. The recipient may ask questions to clarify the notification and the giver of the notification will, insofar as it is able, answer any questions raised, provided that, in the case of an **Operation** on a **User's System** which **NGET** is notifying to other **Users** under OC7.4.5.2, in answering any question, **NGET** will not pass on anything further than that which it has been told by the **User** which has notified it. **NGET** may pass on the information contained in the notification as provided in OC7.4.5.6.

- OC7.4.5.6
- (a) A notification by **NGET** of an **Operation** under OC7.4.5.1 which has been caused by another **Operation** (the "first **Operation**") or by an **Event** on a **User's System**, will describe the **Operation** and will contain the information which **NGET** has been given in relation to the first **Operation** or that **Event** by the **User**. The notification and any response to any questions asked (other than in relation to the information which **NGET** is merely passing on from a **User**) will be of sufficient detail to enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising from the **Operation** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and will include the name of the individual reporting the **Operation** on behalf of **NGET**. The recipient may ask questions to clarify the notification and **NGET** will, insofar as it is able, answer any questions raised, provided that in relation to the information which **NGET** is merely passing on from a **User**, in answering any question **NGET** will not pass on anything further than that which it has been told by the **User** which has notified it.
 - (b) Where a **User** is reporting an **Operation** or an **Event** which itself has been caused by an incident or scheduled or planned action affecting (but not on) its **System**, the notification to **NGET** will contain the information which the **User** has been given by the person connected to its **System** in relation to that incident or scheduled or planned action (which the **User** must require, contractually or otherwise, the person connected to its **System** to give to it) and **NGET** may pass on the information contained in the notification as provided in this OC7.4.5.6.

- OC7.4.5.7 Where an **Operation** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** falls to be reported by **NGET** under an **Interconnection Agreement** and the **Operation** has been caused by another **Operation** (the "first **Operation**") or by an **Event** on a **User's System**, **NGET** will include in that report the information which **NGET** has been given in relation to the first **Operation** or that **Event** by the **User** (including any information relating to an incident or scheduled or planned action, as provided in OC7.4.5.6).
- OC7.4.5.8 (a) A notification to a **User** by **NGET** of an **Operation** under OC7.4.5.1 which has been caused by the equivalent of an **Operation** or of an **Event** on the equivalent of a **System** of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**, will describe the **Operation** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and will contain the information which **NGET** has been given, in relation to the equivalent of an **Operation** or of an **Event** on the equivalent of a **System** of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**, by that **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**.
- (b) The notification and any response to any question asked (other than in relation to the information which **NGET** is merely passing on from that **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**) will be of sufficient detail to enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising from the **Operation** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and will include the name of the individual reporting the **Operation** on behalf of **NGET**. The recipient may ask questions to clarify the notification and **NGET** will, insofar as it is able, answer any questions raised, provided that, in relation to the information which **NGET** is merely passing on from an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**, in answering any question **NGET** will not pass on anything further than that which it has been told by the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User** which has notified it.
- OC7.4.5.9 (a) A **Network Operator** may pass on the information contained in a notification to it from **NGET** under OC7.4.5.1, to a **Generator** with a **Generating Unit** or a **Power Park Module** connected to its **System**, or to a **DC Converter Station** owner with a **DC Converter** connected to its **System**, or to the operator of another **User System** connected to its **System** (which, for the avoidance of doubt, could be another **Network Operator**), in connection with reporting the equivalent of an **Operation** under the **Distribution Code** (or the contract pursuant to which that **Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module** or other **User System**, or to a **DC Converter Station** is connected to the **System** of that **Network Operator**) (if the **Operation** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** caused it).
- (b) A **Generator** may pass on the information contained in a notification to it from **NGET** under OC7.4.5.1, to another **Generator** with a **Generating Unit** or a **Power Park Module** connected to its **System**, or to the operator of a **User System** connected to its **System** (which, for the avoidance of doubt, could be a **Network Operator**), if it is required (by a contract pursuant to which that **Generating Unit** or that **Power Park Module** or that **User System** is connected to its **System**) to do so in connection with the equivalent of an **Operation** on its **System** (if the **Operation** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** caused it).
- OC7.4.5.10 (a) Other than as provided in OC7.4.5.9, a **Network Operator** or a **Generator** may not pass on any information contained in a notification to it from **NGET** under OC7.4.5.1 (and an operator of a **User System** or **Generator** receiving information which was contained in a notification to a **Generator** or a **Network Operator**, as the case may be, from **NGET** under OC7.4.5.1, as envisaged in OC7.4.5.9 may not pass on this information) to any other person, but may inform persons connected to its **System** (or in the case of a **Generator** which is also a **Supplier**, inform persons to which it supplies electricity which may be affected) that there has been an incident on the **Total System**, the general nature of the incident (but not the cause of the incident) and (if known and if power supplies have been affected) an estimated time of return to service.

- (b) In the case of a **Generator** which has an **Affiliate** which is a **Supplier**, the **Generator** may inform it that there has been an incident on the **Total System**, the general nature of the incident (but not the cause of the incident) and (if known and if power supplies have been affected in a particular area) an estimated time of return to service in that area, and that **Supplier** may pass this on to persons to which it supplies electricity which may be affected).
- (c) Each **Network Operator** and **Generator** shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that any **Generator** or operator of a **User System** receiving information which was contained in a notification to a **Generator** or **Network Operator**, as the case may be, from **NGET** under OC7.4.5.1, which is not bound by the **Grid Code**, does not pass on any information other than as provided above.

OC7.4.5.11 The notification will, if either party requests, be recorded by the sender and dictated to the recipient, who shall record and repeat each phrase as it is received and on completion of the dictation shall repeat back the notification in full to the sender who shall confirm that it has been accurately recorded.

OC7.4.5.12 Timing

A notification under OC7.4.5 will be given as far in advance as possible and in any event shall be given in sufficient time as will reasonably allow the recipient to consider and assess the implications and risks arising.

OC7.4.6 Requirements To Notify Events

OC7.4.6.1 Events On The National Electricity Transmission System

In the case of an **Event** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** which has had (or may have had) an **Operational Effect** on the **System(s)** of a **User** or **Users**, **NGET** will notify the **User** or **Users** whose **System(s)** have been, or may have been, in the reasonable opinion of **NGET**, affected, in accordance with **OC7**.

OC7.4.6.2 Events On A User's System

In the case of an **Event** on the **System** of a **User** which has had (or may have had) an **Operational Effect** on the **National Electricity Transmission System**, the **User** will notify **NGET** in accordance with **OC7**.

OC7.4.6.3 Events Caused By Another Event Or By An Operation

An **Event** may be caused (or exacerbated by) another **Event** or by an **Operation** on another's **System** (including on an **Embedded Power Station**) (or by the equivalent of an **Event** or **Operation** on the equivalent of a **System** of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**) and in that situation the information to be notified is different to that where the **Event** arose independently of any other **Event** or **Operation**, as more particularly provided in OC7.4.6.7.

OC7.4.6.4 **NGET** or a **User**, as the case may be, may enquire of the other whether an **Event** has occurred on the other's **System**. If it has, and the party on whose **System** the **Event** has occurred is of the opinion that it may have had an **Operational Effect** on the **System** of the party making the enquiry, it shall notify the enquirer in accordance with **OC7**.

OC7.4.6.5 Examples Of Situations Where Notification By NGET Or A User May Be Required

Whilst in no way limiting the general requirement to notify set out in OC7.4.6.1, OC7.4.6.2 and OC7.4.6.3, the following are examples of situations where notification in accordance with OC7.4.6 will be required if they have an **Operational Effect**:

- (a) where **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is being operated in excess of its capability or may present a hazard to personnel;
- (b) the activation of any alarm or indication of any abnormal operating condition;
- (c) adverse weather conditions being experienced;
- (d) breakdown of, or faults on, or temporary changes in the capabilities of, **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**;

- (e) breakdown of, or faults on, control, communication and metering equipment; or
- (f) increased risk of inadvertent protection operation.

Form

- OC7.4.6.6 A notification and any response to any questions asked under OC7.4.6.1 and OC7.4.6.2 of an **Event** which has arisen independently of any other **Event** or of an **Operation**, will describe the **Event**, although it need not state the cause of the **Event**, and, subject to that, will be of sufficient detail to enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising and will include the name of the individual reporting the **Event** on behalf of **NGET** or the **User**, as the case may be. The recipient may ask questions to clarify the notification and the giver of the notification will, insofar as it is able (although it need not state the cause of the **Event**) answer any questions raised. **NGET** may pass on the information contained in the notification as provided in OC7.4.6.7.
- OC7.4.6.7 (a) A notification (and any response to any questions asked under OC7.4.6.1) by **NGET** (or relating to) an **Event** under OC7.4.6.1 which has been caused by (or exacerbated by) another **Event** (the "first **Event**") or by an **Operation** on a **User's System** will describe the **Event** and will contain the information which **NGET** has been given in relation to the first **Event** or that **Operation** by the **User** (but otherwise need not state the cause of the **Event**). The notification and any response to any questions asked (other than in relation to the information which **NGET** is merely passing on from a **User**) will be of sufficient detail to enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising from the **Event** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and will include the name of the individual reporting the **Event** on behalf of **NGET**. The recipient may ask questions to clarify the notification and **NGET** will, insofar as it is able, answer any questions raised, provided that in relation to the information which **NGET** is merely passing on from a **User**, in answering any question **NGET** will not pass on anything further than that which it has been told by the **User** which has notified it.
- (b) Where a **User** is reporting an **Event** or an **Operation** which itself has been caused by (or exacerbated by) an incident or scheduled or planned action affecting (but not on) its **System** the notification to **NGET** will contain the information which the **User** has been given by the person connected to its **System** in relation to that incident or scheduled or planned action (which the **User** must require, contractually or otherwise, the person connected to its **System** to give to it) and **NGET** may pass on the information contained in the notification as provided in this OC7.4.6.7.
- OC7.4.6.8 Where an **Event** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** falls to be reported by **NGET** under an **Interconnection Agreement** and the **Event** has been caused by (or exacerbated by) another **Event** (the "first **Event**") or by an **Operation** on a **User's System**, **NGET** will include in that report the information which **NGET** has been given in relation to the first **Event** or that **Operation** by the **User** (including any information relating to an incident or scheduled or planned action on that **User's System**, as provided in OC7.4.6.7).
- OC7.4.6.9 (a) A notification to a **User** (and any response to any questions asked under OC7.4.6.1) by **NGET** of (or relating to) an **Event** under OC7.4.6.1 which has been caused by (or exacerbated by) the equivalent of an **Event** or of an **Operation** on the equivalent of a **System** of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**, will describe the **Event** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and will contain the information which **NGET** has been given, in relation to the equivalent of an **Event** or of an **Operation** on the equivalent of a **System** of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**, by that **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User** (but otherwise need not state the cause of the **Event**).

- (b) The notification and any response to any questions asked (other than in relation to the information which **NGET** is merely passing on from that **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**) will be of sufficient detail to enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising from the **Event** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and will include the name of the individual reporting the **Event** on behalf of **NGET**. The recipient may ask questions to clarify the notification and **NGET** will, insofar as it is able (although it need not state the cause of the **Event**) answer any questions raised, provided that, in relation to the information which **NGET** is merely passing on from an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**, in answering any question **NGET** will not pass on anything further than that which it has been told by the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User** which has notified it.

OC7.4.6.10 (a) A **Network Operator** may pass on the information contained in a notification to it from **NGET** under OC7.4.6.1, to a **Generator** with a **Generating Unit** or a **Power Park Module** connected to its **System** or to a **DC Converter Station** owner with a **DC Converter** connected to its **System** or to the operator of another **User System** connected to its **System** (which, for the avoidance of doubt, could be a **Network Operator**), in connection with reporting the equivalent of an **Event** under the **Distribution Code** (or the contract pursuant to which that **Generating Unit** or **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** or other **User System** is connected to the **System** of that **Network Operator**) (if the **Event** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** caused or exacerbated it).

- (b) A **Generator** may pass on the information contained in a notification to it from **NGET** under OC7.4.6.1, to another **Generator** with a **Generating Unit** or a **Power Park Module** connected to its **System** or to the operator of a **User System** connected to its **System** (which, for the avoidance of doubt, could be a **Network Operator**), if it is required (by a contract pursuant to which that **Generating Unit** or that **Power Park Module** or that **User System** is connected to its **System**) to do so in connection with the equivalent of an **Event** on its **System** (if the **Event** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** caused or exacerbated it).

OC7.4.6.11 (a) Other than as provided in OC7.4.6.10, a **Network Operator** or a **Generator**, may not pass on any information contained in a notification to it from **NGET** under OC7.4.6.1 (and an operator of a **User System** or **Generator** receiving information which was contained in a notification to a **Generator** or a **Network Operator**, as the case may be, from **NGET** under OC7.4.6.1, as envisaged in OC7.4.6.10 may not pass on this information) to any other person, but may inform persons connected to its **System** (or in the case of a **Generator** which is also a **Supplier**, inform persons to which it supplies electricity which may be affected) that there has been an incident on the **Total System**, the general nature of the incident (but not the cause of the incident) and (if known and if power supplies have been affected) an estimated time of return to service.

- (b) In the case of a **Generator** which has an **Affiliate** which is a **Supplier**, the **Generator** may inform it that there has been an incident on the **Total System**, the general nature of the incident (but not the cause of the incident) and (if known and if power supplies have been affected in a particular area) an estimated time of return to service in that area, and that **Supplier** may pass this on to persons to which it supplies electricity which may be affected).

- (c) Each **Network Operator** and **Generator** shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that any **Generator** or operator of a **User System** receiving information which was contained in a notification to a **Generator** or **Network Operator**, as the case may be, from **NGET** under OC7.4.6.1, which is not bound by the **Grid Code**, does not pass on any information other than as provided above.

OC7.4.6.12 When an **Event** relating to a **Generating Unit**, a **Power Park Module** or a **DC Converter** (or **OTSUA** operational prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**), has been reported to **NGET** by a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner under OC7.4.6 and it is necessary in order for the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner to assess the implications of the **Event** on its **System** more accurately, the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner may ask **NGET** for details of the fault levels from the **National Electricity Transmission System** to that **Generating Unit**, **Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** (or **OTSUA** operational prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) at the time of the **Event**, and **NGET** will, as soon as reasonably practicable, give the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner that information provided that **NGET** has that information.

OC7.4.6.13 Except in an emergency situation the notification of an **Event** will, if either party requests, be recorded by the sender and dictated to the recipient, who shall record and repeat each phrase as it is received and on completion of the dictation shall repeat the notification in full to the sender who shall confirm that it has been accurately recorded.

Timing

OC7.4.6.14 A notification under OC7.4.6 shall be given as soon as possible after the occurrence of the **Event**, or time that the **Event** is known of or anticipated by the giver of the notification under **OC7**, and in any event within 15 minutes of such time.

OC7.4.7 Significant Incidents

OC7.4.7.1 Where a **User** notifies **NGET** of an **Event** under **OC7** which **NGET** considers has had or may have had a significant effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**, **NGET** will require the **User** to report that **Event** in writing in accordance with the provisions of **OC10** and will notify that **User** accordingly.

OC7.4.7.2 Where **NGET** notifies a **User** of an **Event** under **OC7** which the **User** considers has had or may have had a significant effect on that **User's System**, that **User** will require **NGET** to report that **Event** in writing in accordance with the provisions of **OC10** and will notify **NGET** accordingly.

OC7.4.7.3 **Events** which **NGET** requires a **User** to report in writing pursuant to OC7.4.7.1, and **Events** which a **User** requires **NGET** to report in writing pursuant to OC7.4.7.2, are known as "**Significant Incidents**".

OC7.4.7.4 Without limiting the general description set out in OC7.4.7.1 and OC7.4.7.2, a **Significant Incident** will include **Events** having an **Operational Effect** which result in, or may result in, the following:

- (a) operation of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** either manually or automatically;
- (b) voltage outside statutory limits;
- (c) **Frequency** outside statutory limits; or
- (d) **System** instability.

OC 7.4.8 National Electricity Transmission System Warnings

OC7.4.8.1 Role Of National Electricity Transmission System Warnings

National Electricity Transmission System Warnings as described below provide information relating to **System** conditions or **Events** and are intended to:

- (i) alert **Users** to possible or actual **Plant** shortage, **System** problems and/or **Demand** reductions;
- (ii) inform of the applicable period;
- (iii) indicate intended consequences for **Users**; and
- (iv) enable specified **Users** to be in a state of readiness to react properly to instructions received from **NGET**.

A table of **National Electricity Transmission System Warnings**, set out in the Appendix to **OC7**, summarises the warnings and their usage. In the case of a conflict between the table and the provisions of the written text of **OC7**, the written text will prevail.

OC7.4.8.2 Recipients Of National Electricity Transmission System Warnings

- (a) Where **National Electricity Transmission System Warnings**, (except those relating to **Demand Control Imminent**), are applicable to **System** conditions or **Events** which have widespread effect, **NGET** will notify all **Users** under **OC7**.
- (b) Where in **NGET's** judgement **System** conditions or **Events** may only have a limited effect, the **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** will only be issued to those **Users** who are or may in **NGET's** judgement be affected.
- (c) Where a **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent** is issued it will only be sent to those **Users** who are likely to receive **Demand Control** instructions from **NGET**.

OC7.4.8.3 Preparatory Action

- (a) Where possible, and if required, recipients of the warnings should take such preparatory action as they deem necessary taking into account the information contained in the **National Electricity Transmission System Warning**. All warnings will be of a form determined by **NGET** and will remain in force from the stated time of commencement until the cancellation, amendment or re-issue, as the case may be, is notified by **NGET**.
- (b) Where a **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** has been issued to a **Network Operator** and is current, **Demand Control** should not (subject as provided below) be employed unless instructed by **NGET**. If **Demand Control** is, however, necessary to preserve the integrity of the **Network Operator's System**, then the impact upon the integrity of the **Total System** should be considered by the **Network Operator** and where practicable discussed with **NGET** prior to its implementation.

Where a **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** has been issued to a **Supplier**, further **Customer Demand Management** (in addition to that previously notified under **OC1 - Demand Forecasts**) must only be implemented following notification to **NGET**.

- (c) **National Electricity Transmission System Warnings** will be issued by such data transmission facilities as have been agreed between **NGET** and **Users**. In the case of **Generators** with **Gensets** this will normally be at their **Trading Points** (if they have notified **NGET** that they have a **Trading Point**).
- (d) **Users** may at times be informed by telephone of **National Electricity Transmission System Warnings** and in these circumstances confirmation will be sent to those **Users** so notified by such data transmission facilities as have been agreed between **NGET** and **Users**, as soon as possible.

OC7.4.8.4 Types Of National Electricity Transmission System Warnings

National Electricity Transmission System Warnings consist of the following types:-

- (i) **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin**
- (ii) **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction**
- (iii) **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent**
- (iv) **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance**

OC7.4.8.5 National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin

A **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin** may be issued to **Users** in accordance with OC7.4.8.2, at times when there is inadequate **System Margin**, as determined under BC1.5.4. It will contain the following information:

- (i) the period for which the warning is applicable; and
- (ii) the availability shortfall in MW; and

- (iii) intended consequences for **Users**, including notification that **Maximum Generation Service** may be instructed.

OC 7.4.8.6 National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction

- (a) A **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** may be issued to **Users** in accordance with OC7.4.8.2 at times when there is inadequate **System Margin**, as determined under BC1.5.4 and in **NGET's** judgement there is increased risk of **Demand** reduction being implemented under OC6.5.1. It will contain the following information in addition to the required information in a **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin**:
 - (i) the possible percentage level of **Demand** reduction required; and
 - (ii) Specify those **Network Operators** and **Non Embedded Customers** who may subsequently receive instructions under OC6.5.1.
- (b) A **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** may also be issued by **NGET** to those **Network Operators** and **Non Embedded Customers** who may subsequently receive instructions under OC6.5.1 relating to a **Demand** reduction in circumstances not related to inadequate **System Margin** (for example **Demand** reduction required to manage **System** overloading).

The **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** will specify the period during which **Demand** reduction may be required and the part of the **Total System** to which it applies and any other matters specified in OC6.5.

OC7.4.8.6.1 Protracted Periods Of Generation Shortage

- (a) Whenever **NGET** anticipates that a protracted period of generation shortage may exist a **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin** or **High Risk of Demand Reduction** may be issued, to give as much notice as possible to those **Network Operators** and **Non Embedded Customers** who may subsequently receive instructions under OC6.5.
- (b) A **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** will in these instances include an estimate of the percentage of **Demand** reduction that may be required and the anticipated duration of the **Demand** reduction. It may also include information relating to estimates of any further percentage of **Demand** reduction that may be required.
- (c) The issue of the **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin** or **High Risk of Demand Reduction** is intended to enable recipients to plan ahead on the various aspects of **Demand** reduction.

OC7.4.8.7 National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent

- (a) A **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent**, relating to a **Demand** reduction under OC6.5, will be issued by **NGET** to **Users** in accordance with OC7.4.8.2. It will specify those **Network Operators** who may subsequently receive instructions under OC6.5.
- (b) A **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent**, need not be preceded by any other **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** and will be issued when a **Demand** reduction is expected within the following 30 minutes, but will not cease to have effect after 30 minutes from its issue. However, **NGET** will either reissue the **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent** or cancel the **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent** no later than 2 hours from first issue, or from re-issue, as the case may be.

OC7.4.8.8 National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance

- (a) A **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance** will be issued by **NGET** to **Users** who may be affected when **NGET** knows there is a risk of widespread and serious disturbance to the whole or part of, the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (b) The **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance** will contain such information as **NGET** deems appropriate;
- (c) for the duration of the **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance**, each **User** in receipt of the **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance** shall take the necessary steps to warn its operational staff and to maintain its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** in the condition in which it is best able to withstand the anticipated disturbance;
- (d) During the period that the **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance** is in effect, **NGET** may issue **Emergency Instructions** in accordance with **BC2** and it may be necessary to depart from normal **Balancing Mechanism** operation in accordance with **BC2** in issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances**.

OC7.4.8.9 Cancellation of National Electricity Transmission System Warning

- (a) **NGET** will give notification of a **Cancellation of National Electricity Transmission System Warning** to all **Users** issued with the **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** when in **NGET's** judgement **System** conditions have returned to normal.
- (b) A **Cancellation of National Electricity Transmission System Warning** will identify the type of **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** being cancelled and the period for which it was issued. The **Cancellation of National Electricity Transmission System Warning** will also identify any **National Electricity Transmission System Warnings** that are still in force.

OC7.4.8.10 General Management Of National Electricity Transmission System Warnings

- (a) **National Electricity Transmission System Warnings** remain in force for the period specified unless superseded or cancelled by **NGET**.
- (b) A **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** issued for a particular period may be superseded by further related warnings. This will include **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin** being superseded by **National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction** and vice-versa.
- (c) In circumstances where it is necessary for the period of a **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** to be changed:
 - (i) the period applicable may be extended by the issue of a **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** with a period which follows on from the original period, or
 - (ii) revised or updated **National Electricity Transmission System Warnings** will be issued where there is an overlap with the period specified in an existing **National Electricity Transmission System Warning**, but only if the revised period also includes the full period of the existing **National Electricity Transmission System Warning**.

In any other case the existing **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** will be cancelled and a new one issued.

- (d) A **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** is no longer applicable once the period has passed and to confirm this **NGET** will issue a **Cancellation of National Electricity Transmission System Warning**.

OC7.5.1 This section of the **Grid Code** deals with **Integral Equipment Tests**. It is designed to provide a framework for the exchange of relevant information and for discussion between **NGET** and certain **Users** in relation to **Integral Equipment Tests**.

OC7.5.2 An **Integral Equipment Test** :

- (a) is carried out in accordance with the provisions of this OC7.5 at:
 - (i) a **User Site**,
 - (ii) a **Transmission Site**,
 - (iii) an **Embedded Large Power Station**, or,
 - (iv) an **Embedded DC Converter Station**;
- (b) will normally be undertaken during commissioning or re-commissioning of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**;
- (c) may, in the reasonable judgement of the person wishing to perform the test, cause, or have the potential to cause, an **Operational Effect** on a part or parts of the **Total System** but which with prior notice is unlikely to have a materially adverse effect on any part of the **Total System**; and
- (d) may form part of an agreed programme of work.

In the case of **OTSUA** operational prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, a **User's Site** or **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this **OC7**, include a site at which there is an **Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** and the provisions of this OC7.5 and references to **OTSUA** shall be construed and applied accordingly until the **OTSUA Transfer Time**.

OC7.5.3 A set of guidance notes is available from **NGET** on request, which provide further details on suggested procedures, information flows and responsibilities.

Notification Of An IET

OC7.5.4 In order to undertake an **Integral Equipment Test** (and subject to OC7.5.8 below), the **User** or **NGET**, as the case may be, (the proposer) must notify the other (the recipient) of a proposed **IET**. Reasonable advance notification must be given, taking into account the nature of the test and the circumstances which make the test necessary. This will allow recipients time to adequately assess the impact of the **IET** on their **System**.

OC7.5.5 The notification of the **IET** must normally include the following information:-

- (a) the proposed date and time of the **IET**;
- (b) the name of the individual and the organisation proposing the **IET**;
- (c) a proposed programme of testing; and
- (d) such further detail as the proposer reasonably believes the recipient needs in order to assess the effect the **IET** may have on relevant **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.

OC7.5.6 In the case of an **IET** in connection with commissioning or re-commissioning, the test should be incorporated as part of any overall commissioning programme agreed between **NGET** and the **User**.

Response To Notification Of An IET

OC7.5.7 The recipient of notification of an **IET** must respond within a reasonable timescale prior to the start time of the **IET** and will not unreasonably withhold or delay acceptance of the **IET** proposal.

OC7.5.8 (a) Where **NGET** receives notification of a proposed **IET** from a **User**, **NGET** will consult those other **Users** whom it reasonably believes may be affected by the proposed **IET** to seek their views. Information relating to the proposed **IET** may be passed on by **NGET** with the prior agreement of the proposer. However it is not necessary for **NGET** to obtain the agreement of any such **User** as **IETs** should not involve the application of irregular, unusual or extreme conditions. **NGET** may however consider any comments received when deciding whether or not to agree to an **IET**.

- (b) In the case of an **Embedded Large Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station**, the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner as the case may be must liaise with both **NGET** and the relevant **Network Operator**. **NGET** will not agree to an **IET** relating to such **Plant** until the **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner has shown that it has the agreement of the relevant **Network Operator**.
- (c) A **Network Operator** will liaise with **NGET** as necessary in those instances where it is aware of an **Embedded Small Power Station** or an **Embedded Medium Power Station** which intends to perform tests which in the reasonable judgement of the **Network Operator** may cause an **Operational Effect** on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

- OC7.5.9 The response from the recipient, following notification of an **IET** must be one of the following:
- (a) to accept the **IET** proposal;
 - (b) to accept the **IET** proposal conditionally subject to minor modifications such as date and time;
 - (c) not to agree the **IET**, but to suggest alterations to the detail and timing of the **IET** that are necessary to make the **IET** acceptable.

Final Confirmation Of An IET

- OC7.5.10 The date and time of an **IET** will be confirmed between **NGET** and the **User**, together with any limitations and restrictions on operation of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.
- OC7.5.11 The **IET** may subsequently be amended following discussion and agreement between **NGET** and the **User**.

Carrying Out An IET

- OC7.5.12 **IETs** may only take place when agreement has been reached and must be carried out in accordance with the agreed programme of testing.
- OC7.5.13 The implementation of an **IET** will be notified in accordance with OC7.4.5.
- OC7.5.14 Where elements of the programme of testing change during the **IET**, there must be discussion between the appropriate parties to identify whether the **IET** should continue.

OC7.6 PROCEDURE IN RESPECT OF OPERATIONAL SWITCHING IN SCOTLAND AND OFFSHORE

- OC7.6.1 This section OC7.6 of the **Grid Code** sets out the procedure to be followed for **Operational Switching** in Scotland and **Offshore**. Its provisions are supplementary to the provisions of the rest of this **OC7**.

It is designed to set down the arrangements for **NGET**, **Users** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** in respect of the **Operational Switching** of **Plant** and **Apparatus** at a **Connection Site** and parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** adjacent to that **Connection Site**.

- OC7.6.2 In general:
- (i) **NGET** is responsible for directing the configuration of the **National Electricity Transmission System**
 - (ii) Each **Relevant Transmission Licensee** is responsible for the instruction and operation of its **Plant** and **Apparatus** on its **Transmission System**
 - (iii) Each **User** is responsible for the configuration, instruction and operation of its **Plant** and **Apparatus**.

Definitive schedules of these responsibilities for each **Connection Site** are contained in the relevant **Site Responsibility Schedules**.

For the avoidance of doubt, where a **User** operates **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on behalf of a **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, **NGET** cannot instruct the **User** to operate that **Plant** and **Apparatus**.

Planned Operational Switching

OC7.6.3 Following the notification of an **Operation** under OC7.4.5, **NGET** and the **User** shall discuss the **Operational Switching** required. **NGET** will then discuss and agree the details of the **Operational Switching** with the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**. The **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall then make contact with the **User** to initiate the **Operational Switching**. For the avoidance of doubt, from the time that the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** makes contact with the **User**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall then become the primary point of operational contact with the **User** in relation to **OC7** for matters which would or could affect, or would or could be affected by the **Operational Switching**.

OC7.6.4 The **User** shall be advised by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** on the completion of the **Operational Switching**, that **NGET** shall again become the primary point of operational contact for the **User** in relation to **OC7**.

OC7.6.5 During **Operational Switching**, either the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or the **User** may need to unexpectedly terminate the **Operational Switching**. **NGET** may also need to terminate the **Operational Switching** during the **Operational Switching**. In the event of unexpected termination of the **Operational Switching**, **NGET** shall become the primary point of operational contact for the **User** in relation to **OC7**. Following the termination of the **Operational Switching**, it will not be permitted to restart that **Operational Switching** without the parties again following the process described in OC7.6.3.

Emergencies

OC7.6.6 For **Operations** and/or **Events** that present an immediate hazard to the safety of personnel, **Plant** or **Apparatus**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may:

- (i) as permitted by the **STC**, carry out **Operational Switching** of **Plant** and **Apparatus** on its **Transmission System** without reference to **NGET** and the **User**, and
- (ii) request a **User** to carry out **Operational Switching** without the **User** first receiving notification from **NGET**.

In such emergency circumstances, communication between the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **User** shall normally be by telephone and will include an exchange of names. The **User** shall use all reasonable endeavours to carry out **Operational Switching** on its **Plant** and **Apparatus** without delay. Following completion of the requested **Operational Switching**, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall notify **NGET** of the **Operational Switching** which has taken place. In such emergency circumstances, the **User** may only refuse to carry out **Operational Switching** on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) and this must be notified to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** immediately by telephone.

OC7.6.7 For **Operations** and/or **Events** that present an immediate hazard to the safety of personnel, **Plant** or **Apparatus**, and which require **Operational Switching** of **Plant** or **Apparatus** on a **Transmission System** in order to remove the hazard, the **User** should contact the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** directly to request **Operational Switching** of **Plant** or **Apparatus** on its **Transmission System**.

In such emergency circumstances, communication between the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **User** shall normally be by telephone and will include an exchange of names. The **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall use all reasonable endeavours to carry out **Operational Switching** on its **Plant** and **Apparatus** without delay. Following completion of the requested **Operational Switching**, the **User** shall notify **NGET** of the **Operational Switching** which has taken place. In such emergency circumstances, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may only refuse to carry out **Operational Switching** on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) and this must be notified to the **User** immediately by telephone.

Establishment Of A Local Switching Procedure

- (a) **NGET**, a **User** or a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may reasonably require a **Local Switching Procedure** to be established.
- (b) Where the need for a **Local Switching Procedure** arises the following provisions shall apply:
- (i) **NGET**, **User(s)** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** will discuss and agree the detail of the **Local Switching Procedure** as soon as the requirement for a **Local Switching Procedure** is identified. **NGET** will notify the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the affected **User(s)** and will initiate these discussions.
 - (ii) Each **Local Switching Procedure** shall be in relation to either one or more **Connection Sites** (or in the case of **OTSUA** operational prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time, Transmission Interface Sites**) and parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** adjacent to the **Connection Site(s)** (or in the case of **OTSUA** operational prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time, Transmission Interface Sites**)
 - (iii) A draft **Local Switching Procedure** shall be prepared by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to reflect the agreement reached and shall be sent to **NGET**.
 - (iv) When a **Local Switching Procedure** has been prepared, it shall be sent by **NGET** to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and **User(s)** for confirmation of its accuracy.
 - (v) The **Local Switching Procedure** shall then be signed on behalf of **NGET** and on behalf of each **User** and **Relevant Transmission Licensee** by way of written confirmation of its accuracy.
 - (vi) Once agreed under this OC7.6.8, the procedure will become a **Local Switching Procedure** under the **Grid Code**, and (subject to any change pursuant to this **OC7**) will apply between **NGET**, **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the relevant **User(s)** as if it were part of the **Grid Code**.
 - (vii) Once signed, **NGET** will send a copy of the **Local Switching Procedure** to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **User(s)**.
 - (viii) An agreed **Local Switching Procedure** should be referenced by relevant **Site Responsibility Schedules**.
 - (ix) **NGET**, the **User(s)** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** must make the **Local Switching Procedure** readily available to the relevant operational staff.
 - (x) If the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or the **User(s)** become aware that a change is needed to a **Local Switching Procedure**, they must inform **NGET** immediately. Where **NGET** has been informed of a need for a change, or **NGET** proposes a change, **NGET** shall notify both the affected **User** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and will initiate discussions to agree a change to the **Local Switching Procedure**. The principles applying to the establishment of a new **Local Switching Procedure** shall then apply to the discussion and agreement of any changes.

**APPENDIX 1 - NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION SYSTEM
WARNINGS TABLE**

WARNING TYPE	GRID CODE	FORMAT	TO : FOR ACTION	TO : FOR INFORMATION	TIMESCALE	WARNING OF/OR CONSEQUENCE	RESPONSE FROM RECIPIENTS
NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION SYSTEM WARNING - Inadequate System Margin	OC7.4.8.5	Fax or other electronic means	Generators, Suppliers, Externally Interconnected System Operators, DC Converter Station owners	Network Operators, Non-Embedded Customers	All timescales when at the time there is not a high risk of Demand reduction. Primarily 1200 hours onwards for a future period.	Insufficient generation available to meet forecast Demand plus Operating Margin Notification that if not improved Demand reduction may be instructed. (Normal initial warning of insufficient System Margin)	Offers of increased availability from Generators or DC Converter Station owners and Interconnector Users. Suppliers notify NGET of any additional Customer Demand Management that they will initiate.
NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION SYSTEM WARNING - High Risk of Demand Reduction	OC7.4.8.6	Fax or other electronic means	Generators, Suppliers, Network Operators, Non-Embedded Customers, Externally Interconnected System Operators, DC Converter Station owners		All timescales where there is a high risk of Demand reduction. Primarily 1200 hours onwards for a future period.	Insufficient generation available to meet forecast Demand plus Operating Margin and /or a high risk of Demand reduction being instructed. (May be issued locally as Demand reduction risk only for circuit overloads)	Offers of increased availability from Generators or DC Converter Station owners and Interconnector Users. Suppliers notify NGET of any additional Customer Demand Management that they will initiate. Specified Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers to prepare their Demand reduction arrangements and take actions as necessary to enable compliance with NGET instructions that may follow. (Percentages of Demand reduction above 20 % may not be achieved if NGET has not issued the warning by 16.00 hours the previous day).
NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION SYSTEM WARNING - Demand Control Imminent	OC7.4.8.7	Fax/ Telephone or other electronic means	Specified Users only : (to whom an instruction is to be given) Network Operators, Non-Embedded Customers	None	Within 30 minutes of anticipated instruction.	Possibility of Demand reduction within 30 minutes.	Network Operators specified to prepare to take action as necessary to enable them to comply with any subsequent NGET instruction for Demand reduction.
NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION SYSTEM WARNING - Risk of System Disturbance	OC7.4.8.8	Fax/ Telephone or other electronic means	Generators, DC Converter Station owners Network Operators, Non-Embedded Customers, Externally Interconnected System Operators who may be affected.	Suppliers	Control room timescales	Risk of, or widespread system disturbance to whole or part of the National Electricity Transmission System	Recipients take steps to warn operational staff and maintain plant or apparatus such that they are best able to withstand the disturbance.

< END OF OPERATING CODE NO. 7 >

OPERATING CODE NO. 8

(OC8)

SAFETY CO-ORDINATION

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
OC8.1 INTRODUCTION.....	2
OC8.2 OBJECTIVE	2
OC8.3 SCOPE.....	2
OC8.4 PROCEDURE	2
OC8.4.1 Safety Co-Ordination In Respect Of The E&W Transmission Systems Or The Systems Of E&W Users.....	2
OC8.4.2 Safety Co-Ordination In Respect Of The Scottish Transmission Systems Or The Systems Of Scottish Users	3

OC8.1 INTRODUCTION

OC8.1.1 **OC8** specifies the standard procedures to be used for the co-ordination, establishment and maintenance of necessary **Safety Precautions** when work is to be carried out on or near the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **System** of a **User** and when there is a need for **Safety Precautions** on **HV Apparatus** on the other **System** for this work to be carried out safely. **OC8** Appendix 1 applies when work is to be carried out on or near to **E&W Transmission Systems** or the **Systems** of **E&W Users** and **OC8** Appendix 2 applies when work is to be carried out on or near to **Scottish Transmission Systems** or the **Systems** of **Scottish Users**.

OC8.1.2 **OC8** also covers the co-ordination, establishment and maintenance of necessary safety precautions on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** when work is to be carried out at a **User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment of the **User** or a **Transmission Licensee** as the case may be where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

OC8.2 OBJECTIVE

OC8.2.1 The objective of OC8 is to achieve:

- (i) **Safety From The System** when work on or near a **System** necessitates the provision of **Safety Precautions** on another **System** on **HV Apparatus** up to a **Connection Point**; and
- (ii) **Safety From The System** when work is to be carried out at a **User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment of the **User** or a **Transmission Licensee** (as the case may be) where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

OC8.3 SCOPE

OC8.3.1 **OC8** applies to **NGET** and to **Users**, which in **OC8** means:

- (a) Generators (including where undertaking **OTSDUW**);
- (b) **Network Operators**; and
- (c) **Non-Embedded Customers**.

In Scotland and **Offshore OC8** also applies to **Relevant Transmission Licensees**.

The procedures for the establishment of safety co-ordination by **NGET** in relation to **External Interconnections** are set out in **Interconnection Agreements** with relevant persons for the **External Interconnections**.

OC8.4 PROCEDURE

OC8.4.1 Safety Co-Ordination In Respect Of The E&W Transmission Systems Or The Systems Of E&W Users

OC8.4.1.1 **OC8** Appendix 1, OC8A, applies when work is to be carried out on or near to the **E&W Transmission System** or the **Systems** of **E&W Users** or when **Safety Precautions** are required to be established on the **E&W Transmission System** or the **Systems** of **E&W Users** when work is to be carried out on or near to the **Scottish Transmission System** or the **Systems** of **Scottish Users**.

- OC8.4.2 Safety Co-Ordination In Respect Of The Scottish Transmission Systems Or The Systems Of Scottish Users
- OC8.4.2.1 **OC8** Appendix 2, OC8B, applies when work is to be carried out on or near to the **Scottish Transmission System** or the **Systems** of **Scottish Users** or when **Safety Precautions** are required to be established on the **Scottish Transmission System** or the **Systems** of **Scottish Users** when work is to be carried out on or near to the **E&W Transmission System** or the **Systems** of **E&W Users**.
- OC8.4.3 Safety Co-ordination Offshore
- OC8.4.3.1 For the purposes of **OC8** Appendix 1, OC8A, **OC8** Appendix 2 and OC8B, when work is to be carried out on or near to **Offshore Transmission Systems Safety Precautions** shall be established by the **Offshore Transmission Licensee** and the **Offshore User**.

< END OF OPERATING CODE NO. 8 >

OPERATING CODE NO. 8 APPENDIX 1

(OC8A)

SAFETY CO-ORDINATION IN RESPECT OF THE E&W TRANSMISSION SYSTEMS OR THE SYSTEMS OF E&W USERS

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
OC8A.1 INTRODUCTION	2
OC8A.2 OBJECTIVE.....	3
OC8A.3 SCOPE	4
OC8A.4 PROCEDURE.....	4
OC8A.4.1 Approval Of Local Safety Instructions.....	4
OC8A.4.2 Safety Co-ordinators	5
OC8A.4.3 RISSP	5
OC8A.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS ON HV APPARATUS	6
OC8A.5.1 Agreement Of Safety Precautions	6
OC8A.5.2 Implementation Of Isolation	6
OC8A.5.3 Implementation Of Earthing	7
OC8A.5.4 RISSP Issue Procedure	8
OC8A.5.5 RISSP Cancellation Procedure.....	10
OC8A.5.6 RISSP Change Control	10
OC8A.6 TESTING AFFECTING ANOTHER SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR'S SYSTEM	10
OC8A.7 EMERGENCY SITUATIONS.....	11
OC8A.8 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS RELATING TO WORKING ON EQUIPMENT NEAR TO THE HV SYSTEM.....	12
OC8A.8.1 Agreement of Safety Precautions	12
OC8A.8.2 Implementation of Isolation and Earthing	12
OC8A.8.3 Permit For Work For Proximity Work Issue Procedure.....	13
OC8A.8.4 Permit For Work For Proximity Work Cancellation Procedure	13
OC8A.9 LOSS OF INTEGRITY OF SAFETY PRECAUTIONS.....	13
OC8A.10 SAFETY LOG	13
APPENDIX A - RISSP-R	14
APPENDIX B - RISSP-I.....	16
APPENDIX C- FLOWCHARTS	18
APPENDIX C1 - RISSP ISSUE PROCESS	18
APPENDIX C2 - TESTING PROCESS	19
APPENDIX C3 - RISSP CANCELLATION PROCESS.....	20
APPENDIX C4 - PROCESS FOR WORKING NEAR TO SYSTEM EQUIPMENT	21
APPENDIX D - NATIONAL GRID SAFETY CIRCULAR.....	22
APPENDIX E - FORM OF NGET PERMIT TO WORK.....	23

OC8A.1 INTRODUCTION

OC8A.1.1 **OC8A** specifies the standard procedures to be used by the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee**, **NET** (where **NET** is not the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee**) and **Users** for the co-ordination, establishment and maintenance of necessary **Safety Precautions** when work is to be carried out on or near the **E&W Transmission System** or the **System** of an **E&W User** and when there is a need for **Safety Precautions** on **HV Apparatus** on the other's **System** for this work to be carried out safely. **OC8A** applies to **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensees** and **E&W Users** only. Where work is to be carried out on or near equipment on the **Scottish Transmission System** or **Systems** of **Scottish Users**, but such work requires **Safety Precautions** to be established on the **E&W Transmission System** or the **Systems** of **E&W Users**, **OC8A** should be followed by the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** and **E&W Users** to establish the required **Safety Precautions**.

OC8B specifies the procedures to be used by the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensees** and **Scottish Users**.

In this **OC8A** the term "work" includes testing, other than **System Tests** which are covered by **OC12**.

OC8A.1.2 **OC8A** also covers the co-ordination, establishment and maintenance of necessary safety precautions on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** when work is to be carried out at an **E&W User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment of the **E&W User** or the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** as the case may be where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**. In the case of **OTSUA**, an **E&W User's Site** or **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this **OC8A**, include a site at which there is a **Transmission Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** and the provisions of this **OC8A** and references to **OTSUA** shall be construed and applied accordingly until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** at which time arrangements in respect of the **Transmission Interface Site** will have been put in place between the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** and the **Offshore Transmission Licensee**.

OC8A.1.3 **OC8A** does not apply to the situation where **Safety Precautions** need to be agreed solely between **E&W Users**. **OC8A** does not apply to the situation where **Safety Precautions** need to be agreed solely between **Transmission Licensees**.

OC8A.1.4 **OC8A** does not seek to impose a particular set of **Safety Rules** on the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** and **E&W Users**; the **Safety Rules** to be adopted and used by the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** and each **E&W User** shall be those chosen by each.

OC8A.1.5 **Site Responsibility Schedules** document the control responsibility for each item of **Plant** and **Apparatus** for each site.

OC8A.1.6 Defined Terms

OC8A.1.6.1 **E&W Users** should bear in mind that in **OC8** only, in order that **OC8** reads more easily with the terminology used in certain **Safety Rules**, the term "**HV Apparatus**" is defined more restrictively and is used accordingly in **OC8A**. **E&W Users** should, therefore, exercise caution in relation to this term when reading and using **OC8A**.

OC8A.1.6.2 In **OC8A** only the following terms shall have the following meanings:

- (1) "**HV Apparatus**" means **High Voltage** electrical circuits forming part of a **System**, on which **Safety From The System** may be required or on which **Safety Precautions** may be applied to allow work to be carried out on a **System**.
- (2) "**Isolation**" means the disconnection of **Apparatus** from the remainder of the **System** in which that **Apparatus** is situated by either of the following:
 - (a) an **Isolating Device** maintained in an isolating position. The isolating position must either be:

- (i) maintained by immobilising and **Locking** the **Isolating Device** in the isolating position and affixing a **Caution Notice** to it. Where the **Isolating Device** is **Locked** with a **Safety Key**, the **Safety Key** must be secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** must be, where reasonably practicable, given to the authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the **Key Safe Key** must be retained by the authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** in safe custody; or
 - (ii) maintained and/or secured by such other method which must be in accordance with the **Local Safety Instructions** of the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** or that **E&W User**, as the case may be; or
- (b) an adequate physical separation which must be in accordance with, and maintained by, the method set out in the **Local Safety Instructions** of the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** or that **E&W User**, as the case may be, and, if it is a part of that method, a **Caution Notice** must be placed at the point of separation;
- or
- (c) in the case where the relevant **HV Apparatus** of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is being either constructed or modified, an adequate physical separation as a result of a **No System Connection**.
- (3) "**No System Connection**" means an adequate physical separation (which must be in accordance with, and maintained by, the method set out in the **Local Safety Instructions** of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**) of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's HV Apparatus** from the rest of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** where such **HV Apparatus** has no installed means of being connected to, and will not for the duration of the **Safety Precaution** be connected to, a source of electrical energy or to any other part of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinators System**.
- (4) "**Earthing**" means a way of providing a connection between conductors and earth by an **Earthing Device** which is either:
- (i) immobilised and **Locked** in the earthing position. Where the **Earthing Device** is **Locked** with a **Safety Key**, the **Safety Key** must be secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** must be, where reasonably practicable, given to the authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the **Key Safe Key** must be retained by the authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** in safe custody; or
 - (ii) maintained and/or secured in position by such other method which must be in accordance with the **Local Safety Instructions** of the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** or that **E&W User** as the case may be.

OC8A.1.6.3 For the purpose of the co-ordination of safety relating to **HV Apparatus** the term "**Safety Precautions**" means **Isolation** and/or **Earthing**.

OC8A.2 OBJECTIVE

OC8A.2.1 The objective of **OC8A** is to achieve:-

- (i) **Safety From The System** when work on or near a **System** necessitates the provision of **Safety Precautions** on another **System** on **HV Apparatus** up to a **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**); and
- (ii) **Safety From The System** when work is to be carried out at an **E&W User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment of the **User** or the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** (as the case may be) where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

OC8A.2.2 A flow chart, set out in **OC8A Appendix C**, illustrates the process utilised in **OC8A** to achieve the objective set out in OC8A.2.1. In the case of a conflict between the flow chart and the provisions of the written text of **OC8A**, the written text will prevail.

OC8A.3 SCOPE

OC8A.3.1 **OC8A** applies to the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** and to **E&W Users**, which in OC8A means:

- (a) **Generators** (including where undertaking **OTSDUW**);
- (b) **Network Operators**; and
- (c) **Non-Embedded Customers**.

The procedures for the establishment of safety co-ordination by the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** in relation to **External Interconnections** are set out in **Interconnection Agreements** with relevant persons for the **External Interconnections**.

OC8A.4 PROCEDURE

OC8A.4.1 Approval Of Local Safety Instructions

OC8A.4.1.1 (a) In accordance with the timing requirements of its **Bilateral Agreement**, each **E&W User** will supply to the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** a copy of its **Local Safety Instructions** relating to its side of the **Connection Point** at each **Connection Site**, or in the case of **OTSUA** a copy of its **Local Safety Instructions** relating to its side of the **Transmission Interface Point** at each **Transmission Interface Site**.

(b) In accordance with the timing requirements of each **Bilateral Agreement**, the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** will supply to each **E&W User** a copy of its **Local Safety Instructions** relating to the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** at each **Connection Site**, or in the case of **OTSUA** a copy of its **Local Safety Instructions** relating to the **Transmission** side of the **Transmission Interface Point** at each **Transmission Interface Site**.

(c) Prior to connection the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** and the **E&W User** must have approved each other's relevant **Local Safety Instructions** in relation to **Isolation** and **Earthing**.

OC8A.4.1.2 Either party may require that the **Isolation** and/or **Earthing** provisions in the other party's **Local Safety Instructions** affecting the **Connection Site** (or, in the case of **OTSUA**, **Transmission Interface Site**) should be made more stringent in order that approval of the other party's **Local Safety Instructions** can be given. Provided these requirements are not unreasonable, the other party will make such changes as soon as reasonably practicable. These changes may need to cover the application of **Isolation** and/or **Earthing** at a place remote from the **Connection Site** (or, in the case of **OTSUA**, **Transmission Interface Site**), depending upon the **System** layout. Approval may not be withheld because the party required to approve reasonably believes the provisions relating to **Isolation** and/or **Earthing** are too stringent.

OC8A.4.1.3 If, following approval, a party wishes to change the provisions in its **Local Safety Instructions** relating to **Isolation** and/or **Earthing**, it must inform the other party. If the change is to make the provisions more stringent, then the other party merely has to note the changes. If the change is to make the provisions less stringent, then the other party needs to approve the new provisions and the procedures referred to in OC8A.4.1.2 apply.

- OC8A.4.2 Safety Co-ordinators
- OC8A.4.2.1 For each **Connection Point**, (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**), the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** and each **E&W User** will at all times have nominated and available a person or persons ("**Safety Co-ordinator(s)**") to be responsible for the co-ordination of **Safety Precautions** when work is to be carried out on a **System** which necessitates the provision of **Safety Precautions** on **HV Apparatus** pursuant to **OC8A**. A **Safety Co-ordinator** may be responsible for the co-ordination of safety on **HV Apparatus** at more than one **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**).
- OC8A.4.2.2 Each **Safety Co-ordinator** shall be authorised by the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** or an **E&W User**, as the case may be, as competent to carry out the functions set out in **OC8A** to achieve **Safety From The System**. Confirmation from the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** or an **E&W User**, as the case may be, that its **Safety Co-ordinator(s)** as a group are so authorised is dealt with in CC.5.2. Only persons with such authorisation will carry out the provisions of **OC8A**.
- OC8A.4.2.3 Contact between **Safety Co-ordinators** will be made via normal operational channels, and accordingly separate telephone numbers for **Safety Co-ordinators** need not be provided. At the time of making contact, each party will confirm that they are authorised to act as a **Safety Co-ordinator**, pursuant to **OC8A**.
- OC8A.4.2.4 If work is to be carried out on a **System**, or on equipment of the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** or an **E&W User** near to a **System**, as provided in this **OC8A**, which necessitates the provision of **Safety Precautions** on **HV Apparatus** in accordance with the provisions of **OC8A**, the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** who requires the **Safety Precautions** to be provided shall contact the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** to co-ordinate the establishment of the **Safety Precautions**.
- OC8A.4.3 RISSP
- OC8A.4.3.1 **OC8A** sets out the procedures for utilising the **RISSP**, which will be used except where dealing with equipment in proximity to the other's **System** as provided in OC8A.8. Sections OC8A.4 to OC8A.7 inclusive should be read accordingly.
- OC8A.4.3.2 The **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** will use the format of the **RISSP** forms set out in Appendix A and Appendix B to **OC8A**. That set out in **OC8A** Appendix A and designated as "RISSP-R", shall be used when the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** is the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**, and that in **OC8A** Appendix B and designated as "RISSP-I", shall be used when the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** is the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**. Proformas of RISSP-R and RISSP-I will be provided for use by the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** staff.
- OC8A.4.3.3 (a) **E&W Users** may either adopt the format referred to in OC8A.4.3.2, or use an equivalent format, provided that it includes sections requiring insertion of the same information and has the same numbering of sections as RISSP-R and RISSP-I as set out in Appendices A and B respectively.
- (b) Whether **E&W Users** adopt the format referred to in OC8A.4.3.2, or use the equivalent format as above, the format may be produced and held in, and retrieved from an electronic form by the **E&W User**.
- (c) Whichever method **E&W Users** choose, each must provide proformas (whether in tangible or electronic form) for use by its staff.
- OC8A.4.3.4 All references to RISSP-R and RISSP-I shall be taken as referring to the corresponding parts of the alternative forms or other tangible written or electronic records used by each **E&W User**.
- OC8A.4.3.5 RISSP-R will have an identifying number written or printed on it, comprising a prefix which identifies the location at which it is issued, and a unique (for each **E&W User** or the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be) serial number which both together uses up to eight characters (including letters and numbers) and the suffix "R".

- OC8A.4.3.6
- (a) In accordance with the timing requirements set out in CC.5.2 each **E&W User** shall apply in writing to the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** for the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee's** approval of its proposed prefix.
 - (b) The **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** shall consider the proposed prefix to see if it is the same as (or confusingly similar to) a prefix used by the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** or another **User** and shall, as soon as possible (and in any event within ten days), respond in writing to the **E&W User** with its approval or disapproval.
 - (c) If the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** disapproves, it shall explain in its response why it has disapproved and will suggest an alternative prefix.
 - (d) If the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** has disapproved, then the **E&W User** shall either notify the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** in writing of its acceptance of the suggested alternative prefix or it shall apply in writing to the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** with revised proposals and the above procedure shall apply to that application.
- OC8A.4.3.7 The prefix allocation will be periodically circulated by **NGET** to all **E&W Users**, for information purposes, using a National Grid Safety Circular in the form set out in **OC8A Appendix D**.

OC8A.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS ON HV APPARATUS

OC8A.5.1 Agreement Of Safety Precautions

OC8A.5.1.1 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** who requires **Safety Precautions** on another **System(s)** will contact the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator(s)** to agree the **Location** of the **Safety Precautions** to be established. This agreement will be recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**.

OC8A.5.1.2 It is the responsibility of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** to ensure that adequate **Safety Precautions** are established and maintained, on his and/or another **System** connected to his **System**, to enable **Safety From The System** to be achieved on the **HV Apparatus**, specified by the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** which is to be identified in Part 1.1 of the **RISSP**. Reference to another **System** in this OC8A.5.1.2 shall not include the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System** which is dealt with in OC8A.5.1.3.

OC8A.5.1.3 When the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is of the reasonable opinion that it is necessary for **Safety Precautions** on the **System** of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**, other than on the **HV Apparatus** specified by the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**, which is to be identified in Part 1.1 of the **RISSP**, he shall contact the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the details shall be recorded in part 1.1 of the **RISSP** forms. In these circumstances it is the responsibility of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** to establish and maintain such **Safety Precautions**.

OC8A.5.1.4 In The Event Of Disagreement

In any case where the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** are unable to agree the **Location** of the **Isolation** and (if requested) **Earthing**, both shall be at the closest available points on the infeeds to the **HV Apparatus** on which **Safety From The System** is to be achieved as indicated on the **Operation Diagram**.

OC8A.5.2 Implementation Of Isolation

OC8A.5.2.1 Following the agreement of the **Safety Precautions** in accordance with OC8A.5.1 the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then establish the agreed **Isolation**.

OC8A.5.2.2 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall confirm to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** that the agreed **Isolation** has been established, and identify the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's HV Apparatus** up to the **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**), for which the **Isolation** has been provided. The confirmation shall specify:

- (a) for each **Location**, the identity (by means of **HV Apparatus** name, nomenclature and numbering or position, as applicable) of each point of **Isolation**;
- (b) whether **Isolation** has been achieved by an **Isolating Device** in the isolating position, by an adequate physical separation or as a result of a **No System Connection**;
- (c) where an **Isolating Device** has been used whether the isolating position is either:
 - (i) maintained by immobilising and **Locking** the **Isolating Device** in the isolating position and affixing a **Caution Notice** to it. Where the **Isolating Device** has been **Locked** with a **Safety Key**, the confirmation shall specify that the **Safety Key** has been secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** has been given to the authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** where reasonably practicable and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable (including where **Earthing** has been requested in OC8A.5.1), the confirmation shall specify that the **Key Safe Key** will be retained by the authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** in safe custody; or
 - (ii) maintained and/or secured by such other method which must be in accordance with the **Local Safety Instructions** of the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** or that **E&W User**, as the case may be; and
- (d) where an adequate physical separation has been used that it will be in accordance with, and maintained by, the method set out in the **Local Safety Instructions** of the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** or that **E&W User**, as the case may be, and, if it is a part of that method, that a **Caution Notice** has been placed at the point of separation;
- (e) where a **No System Connection** has been used the physical position of the **No System Connection** shall be defined and shall not be varied for the duration of **Safety Precaution** and the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's** relevant **HV Apparatus** will not, for the duration of the **Safety Precaution** be connected to a source of electrical energy or to any other part of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

The confirmation of **Isolation** shall be recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**.

OC8A.5.2.3 Following the confirmation of **Isolation** being established by the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** and the necessary establishment of relevant **Isolation** on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinators System**, the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** will then request the implementation of **Earthing** by the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**, if agreed in section OC8A.5.1. If the implementation of **Earthing** has been agreed, then the authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall retain any **Key Safe Key** in safe custody until any **Safety Key** used for **Earthing** has been secured in the **Key Safe**.

OC8A.5.3 Implementation Of Earthing

OC8A.5.3.1 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then establish the agreed **Earthing**.

OC8A.5.3.2 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall confirm to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** that the agreed **Earthing** has been established, and identify the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's HV Apparatus** up to the **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**), for which the **Earthing** has been provided. The confirmation shall specify:

- (a) for each **Location**, the identity (by means of **HV Apparatus** name, nomenclature and numbering or position, as is applicable) of each point of **Earthing**; and
- (b) in respect of the **Earthing Device** used, whether it is:
 - (i) immobilised and **Locked** in the earthing position. Where the **Earthing Device** has

been **Locked** with a **Safety Key**, that the **Safety Key** has been secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** has been given to the authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** where reasonably practicable and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable, that the **Key Safe Key** will be retained by the authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** in safe custody; or

- (ii) maintained and/or secured in position by such other method which is in accordance with the **Local Safety Instructions** of the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** or the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** or that **E&W User**, as the case may be.

The confirmation of **Earthing** shall be recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**.

- OC8A.5.3.3. The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall ensure that the established **Safety Precautions** are maintained until requested to be removed by the relevant **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**.
- OC8A.5.3.4 Certain designs of gas insulated switchgear three position isolator and earth switches specifically provide a combined **Isolation** and **Earthing** function within a single mechanism contained within a single integral unit. Where **Safety Precautions** are required across control boundaries and subject to the requirements of OC8A.5.1, it is permissible to earth before **Points of Isolation** have been established provided that all interconnected circuits are fully disconnected from live **HV Apparatus**.
- OC8A.5.4 RISSP Issue Procedure
- OC8A.5.4.1 Where **Safety Precautions** on another **System(s)** are being provided to enable work on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**, before any work commences they must be recorded by a **RISSP** being issued. The **RISSP** is applicable to **HV Apparatus** up to the **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**) identified in section 1.1 of the **RISSP-R** and **RISSP-I** forms.
- OC8A.5.4.2 Where **Safety Precautions** are being provided to enable work to be carried out on both sides of the **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**) a **RISSP** will need to be issued for each side of the **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**) with the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** and the respective **User** each enacting the role of **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**. This will result in a **RISSP-R** and a **RISSP-I** form being completed by each of the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** and the **E&W User**, with each **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** issuing a separate **RISSP** number.
- OC8A.5.4.3 Once the **Safety Precautions** have been established (in accordance with OC8A.5.2 and OC8A.5.3), the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall complete parts 1.1 and 1.2 of a **RISSP-I** form recording the details specified in OC8A.5.1.3, OC8A.5.2.2 and OC8A.5.3.2. Where **Earthing** has not been requested, Part 1.2(b) will be completed with the words "not applicable" or "N/A". He shall then contact the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** to pass on these details.
- OC8A.5.4.4 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** shall complete Parts 1.1 and 1.2 of the **RISSP-R**, making a precise copy of the details received. On completion, the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** shall read the entries made back to the sender and check that an accurate copy has been made.
- OC8A.5.4.5 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** shall then issue the number of the **RISSP**, taken from the **RISSP-R**, to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** who will ensure that the number, including the prefix and suffix, is accurately recorded in the designated space on the **RISSP-I** form.
- OC8A.5.4.6 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall complete and sign Part 1.3 of the **RISSP-R** and **RISSP-I** respectively and then enter the time and date. When signed no alteration to the **RISSP** is permitted; the **RISSP** may only be cancelled.

OC8A.5.4.7 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** is then free to authorise work (including a test that does not affect the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**) in accordance with the requirements of the relevant internal safety procedures which apply to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**. This is likely to involve the issue of safety documents or other relevant internal authorisations. Where testing is to be carried out which affects the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**, the procedure set out below in OC8A.6 shall be implemented.

OC8A.5.5 RISSP Cancellation Procedure

OC8A.5.5.1 When the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** decides that **Safety Precautions** are no longer required, he will contact the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** to effect cancellation of the associated **RISSP**.

OC8A.5.5.2 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** will inform the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** of the **RISSP** identifying number (including the prefix and suffix), and agree it is the **RISSP** to be cancelled.

OC8A.5.5.3 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then respectively complete Part 2.1 of their respective **RISSP-R** and **RISSP-I** forms and shall then exchange details. The details being exchanged shall include their respective names and time and date. On completion of the exchange of details the respective **RISSP** is cancelled. The removal of **Safety Precautions** is as set out in OC8A.5.5.4 and OC8A.5.5.5.

OC8A.5.5.4 Neither **Safety Co-ordinator** shall instruct the removal of any **Isolation** forming part of the **Safety Precautions** as part of the returning of the **HV Apparatus** to service until it is confirmed to each by each other that every earth on each side of the **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**), within the points of isolation identified on the **RISSP**, has been removed or disconnected by the provision of additional **Points of Isolation**.

OC8A.5.5.5 Subject to the provisions in OC8A.5.5.4, the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is then free to arrange the removal of the **Safety Precautions**, the procedure to achieve that being entirely an internal matter for the party the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is representing. Where a **Key Safe Key** has been given to the authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**, the **Key Safe Key** must be returned to the authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**. The only situation in which any **Safety Precautions** may be removed without first cancelling the **RISSP** in accordance with OC8A.5.5 or OC8A.5.6 is when **Earthing** is removed in the situation envisaged in OC8A.6.2(b).

OC8A.5.6 RISSP Change Control

Nothing in this **OC8A** prevents the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** and **E&W Users** agreeing to a simultaneous cancellation and issue of a new **RISSP**, if both agree. It should be noted, however, that the effect of that under the relevant **Safety Rules** is not a matter with which the **Grid Code** deals.

OC8A.6 TESTING AFFECTING ANOTHER SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR'S SYSTEM

OC8A.6.1 The carrying out of the test may affect **Safety Precautions** on **RISSPs** or work being carried out which does not require a **RISSP**. Testing can, for example, include the application of an independent test voltage. Accordingly, where the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** wishes to authorise the carrying out of such a test to which the procedures in OC8A.6 apply he may not do so and the test will not take place unless and until the steps in (a)-(c) below have been followed and confirmation of completion has been recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**:

- (a) confirmation must be obtained from the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** that:
 - (i) no person is working on, or testing, or has been authorised to work on, or test, any part of its **System** or another **System(s)** (other than the **System** of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**) within the points of **Isolation** identified on the **RISSP** form relating to the test which is proposed to be undertaken, and
 - (ii) no person will be so authorised until the proposed test has been completed (or cancelled) and the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** has notified the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** of its completion (or cancellation);
- (b) any other current **RISSPs** which relate to the parts of the **System** in which the testing is to take place must have been cancelled in accordance with procedures set out in OC8A.5.5;

- (c) the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** must agree with the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** to permit the testing on that part of the **System** between the points of **Isolation** identified in the **RISSP** associated with the test and the points of **Isolation** on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**.
- OC8A.6.2 (a) The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** will inform the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** as soon as the test has been completed or cancelled and the confirmation shall be recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**.
- (b) When the test gives rise to the removal of **Earthing** which it is not intended to re-apply, the relevant **RISSP** associated with the test shall be cancelled at the completion or cancellation of the test in accordance with the procedure set out in either OC8A.5.5 or OC8A.5.6. Where the **Earthing** is re-applied following the completion or cancellation of the test, there is no requirement to cancel the relevant **RISSP** associated with the test pursuant to this OC8A.6.2.
- OC8A.7 EMERGENCY SITUATIONS
- OC8A.7.1 There may be circumstances where **Safety Precautions** need to be established in relation to an unintended electrical connection or situations where there is an unintended risk of electrical connection between the **National Electricity Transmission System** and an **E&W User's System**, for example resulting from an incident where one line becomes attached or unacceptably close to another.
- OC8A.7.2 In those circumstances, if both the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** and the respective **E&W User** agree, the relevant provisions of OC8A.5 will apply as if the electrical connections or potential connections were, solely for the purposes of this **OC8A**, a **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA**, **Transmission Interface Point**).
- OC8A.7.3 (a) The relevant **Safety Co-ordinator** shall be that for the electrically closest existing **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA**, **Transmission Interface Point**) to that **E&W User's System** or such other local **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA**, **Transmission Interface Point**) as may be agreed between the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** and the **E&W User**, with discussions taking place between the relevant local **Safety Co-ordinators**. The **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA**, **Transmission Interface Point**) to be used shall be known in this OC8A.7.3 as the "relevant **Connection Point**" (or, in the case of **OTSUA**, "relevant **Transmission Interface Point**").
- (b) The **Local Safety Instructions** shall be those which apply to the relevant **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA**, **Transmission Interface Point**).
- (c) The prefix for the **RISSP** will be that which applies for the relevant **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA**, **Transmission Interface Point**).

- OC8A.8 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS RELATING TO WORKING ON EQUIPMENT NEAR TO THE HV SYSTEM
- OC8A.8 applies to the situation where work is to be carried out at an **E&W User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment of the **User** or the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** as the case may be, where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**. It does not apply to other situations to which **OC8A** applies. In this part of **OC8A**, a **Permit for Work for proximity work** is to be used, rather than the usual **RISSP** procedure, given the nature and effect of the work, all as further provided in the OC8A.8.
- OC8A.8.1 Agreement Of Safety Precautions
- OC8A.8.1.1 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** who requires **Safety Precautions** on another **System(s)** when work is to be carried out at an **E&W User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment of the **User** or the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be, where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** will contact the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator(s)** to agree the Location of the **Safety Precautions** to be established, having as part of this process informed the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** of the equipment and the work to be undertaken. The respective **Safety Co-ordinators** will ensure that they discuss the request with their authorised site representative and that the respective authorised site representatives discuss the request at the **Connection Site** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Site**). This agreement will be recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**.
- OC8A.8.1.2 It is the responsibility of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**, working with his authorised site representative as appropriate, to ensure that adequate **Safety Precautions** are established and maintained, on his and/or another **System** connected to his **System**, to enable **Safety From The System** to be achieved for work to be carried out at an **E&W User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment and in relation to work which is to be identified in the relevant part of the **Permit for Work for proximity work** where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** specified by the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**. Reference to another **System** in this OC8A.8.1.2 shall not include the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**.
- OC8A.8.1.3 In The Event Of Disagreement
- In any case where the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** are unable to agree the **Location** of the **Isolation** and (if requested) **Earthing**, both shall be at the closest available points on the infeeds to the **HV Apparatus** near to which the work is to be carried out as indicated on the **Operation Diagram**.
- OC8A.8.2 Implementation Of Isolation And Earthing
- OC8A.8.2.1 Following the agreement of the **Safety Precautions** in accordance with OC8A.8.1 the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then establish the agreed **Isolation** and (if required) **Earthing**.
- OC8A.8.2.2 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall confirm to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** that the agreed **Isolation** and (if required) **Earthing** has been established.
- OC8A.8.2.3 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall ensure that the established **Safety Precautions** are maintained until requested to be removed by the relevant **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**.

- OC8A.8.3 Permit For Work For Proximity Work Issue Procedure
- OC8A.8.3.1 Where **Safety Precautions** on another **System(s)** are being provided to enable work to be carried out at an **E&W User's Site** or **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment where the work or equipment is in proximity to **HV Apparatus** of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**, before any work commences they must be recorded by a **Permit for Work for proximity work** being issued. The **Permit for Work for proximity work** shall identify the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's HV Apparatus** in proximity to the required work.
- OC8A.8.3.2 Once the **Safety Precautions** have been established (in accordance with OC8A.8.2), the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall agree to the issue of the **Permit for Work for proximity work** with the appropriately authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's Site**. The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** will inform the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** of the **Permit for Work for proximity work** identifying number.
- OC8A.8.3.3 The appropriately authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then issue the **Permit for Work for proximity work** to the appropriately authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**. The **Permit for Work for proximity work** will in the section dealing with the work to be carried out, be completed to identify that the work is near the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's HV Apparatus**. No further details of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's** work will be recorded, as that is a matter for the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** in relation to his work.
- OC8A.8.3.4 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** is then free to authorise work in accordance with the requirements of the relevant internal safety procedures which apply to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's Site**. This is likely to involve the issue of safety documents or other relevant internal authorisations.
- OC8A.8.4 Permit For Work For Proximity Work Cancellation Procedure
- OC8A.8.4.1 When the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** decides that **Safety Precautions** are no longer required, he will contact the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** to effect cancellation of the associated **Permit for Work for proximity work**.
- OC8A.8.4.2 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** will inform the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** of the **Permit for Work for proximity work** identifying number, and agree that the **Permit for Work for proximity work** can be cancelled. The cancellation is then effected by the appropriately authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** returning the **Permit for Work for proximity work** to the appropriately authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**.
- OC8A.8.4.3 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is then free to arrange the removal of the **Safety Precautions**, the procedure to achieve that being entirely an internal matter for the party the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is representing.
- OC8A.9 LOSS OF INTEGRITY OF SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
- OC8A.9.1 In any instance when any **Safety Precautions** may be ineffective for any reason the relevant **Safety Co-ordinator** shall inform the other **Safety Co-ordinator(s)** without delay of that being the case and, if requested, of the reasons why.
- OC8A.10 SAFETY LOG
- OC8A.10.1 The **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** and **E&W Users** shall maintain **Safety Logs** which shall be a chronological record of all messages relating to safety co-ordination under **OC8A** sent and received by the **Safety Co-ordinator(s)**. The **Safety Logs** must be retained for a period of not less than one year.

APPENDIX A - RISSP-R

[the Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee]

[_____ CONTROL CENTRE/SITE]

RECORD OF INTER-SYSTEM SAFETY PRECAUTIONS (RISSP-R) (Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's Record)

RISSP NUMBER

--

PART 1

1.1 HV APPARATUS IDENTIFICATION

Safety Precautions have been established by the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** (or by another **User** on that **User's System** connected to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**) to achieve (in so far as it is possible from that side of the **Connection Point/Transmission Interface Point**) **Safety From The System** on the following **HV Apparatus** on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**: [State identity - name(s) and, where applicable, identification of the **HV** circuit(s) up to the **Connection Point/Transmission Interface Point**]:

Further **Safety precautions** required on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System** as notified by the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**.

1.2 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS ESTABLISHED

(a) ISOLATION

[State the **Location(s)** at which **Isolation** has been established (whether on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** or on the **System** of another **User** connected to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**). For each **Location**, identify each point of **Isolation**. For each point of **Isolation**, state the means by which the **Isolation** has been achieved, and whether, immobilised and **Locked**, **Caution Notice** affixed, other safety procedures applied, as appropriate.]

(b) EARTHING

[State the **Location(s)** at which **Earthing** has been established (whether on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** or on the **System** of another **User** connected to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**). For each **Location**, identify each point of **Earthing**. For each point of **Earthing**, state the means by which **Earthing** has been achieved, and whether, immobilised and **Locked**, other safety procedures applied, as appropriate].

1.3 ISSUE

I have received confirmation from _____ (name of **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**) at _____ (location) that the **Safety Precautions** identified in paragraph 1.2 have been established and that instructions will not be issued at his location for their removal until this **RISSP** is cancelled.

Signed(Requesting Safety Co-ordinator)

at(time) on (Date)

PART 2

2.1 CANCELLATION

I have confirmed to _____ (name of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**) at _____ (location) that the **Safety Precautions** set out in paragraph 1.2 are no longer required and accordingly the **RISSP** is cancelled.

Signed(**Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**)

at(time) on (Date)

APPENDIX B - RISSP-I

[the Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee]

[_____ CONTROL CENTRE/SITE]

RECORD OF INTER-SYSTEM SAFETY PRECAUTIONS (RISSP-I) (Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's Record)

PART 1

RISSP NUMBER

1.1 HV APPARATUS IDENTIFICATION

Safety Precautions have been established by the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** (or by another **User** on that **User's System** connected to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**) to achieve (in so far as it is possible from that side of the **Connection Point/Transmission Interface Point**) **Safety From The System** on the following **HV Apparatus** on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**: [State identity - name(s) and, where applicable, identification of the **HV** circuit(s) up to the **Connection Point/Transmission Interface Point**]:

Recording of notification given to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** concerning further **Safety Precautions** required on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

1.2 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS ESTABLISHED

(a) ISOLATION

[State the **Location(s)** at which **Isolation** has been established (whether on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** or on the **System** of another **User** connected to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**). For each **Location**, identify each point of **Isolation**. For each point of **Isolation**, state the means by which the **Isolation** has been achieved, and whether, immobilised and **Locked**, **Caution Notice** affixed, other safety procedures applied, as appropriate.]

(b) EARTHING

[State the **Location(s)** at which **Earthing** has been established (whether on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** or on the **System** of another **User** connected to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**). For each **Location**, identify each point of **Earthing**. For each point of **Earthing**, state the means by which **Earthing** has been achieved, and whether, immobilised and **Locked**, other safety procedures applied, as appropriate].

1.3 ISSUE

I have confirmed to _____ (name of **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**) at _____ (location) that the **Safety Precautions** identified in paragraph 1.2 have been established and that instructions will not be issued at my location for their removal until this **RISSP** is cancelled.

Signed(Implementing Safety Co-ordinator)

at(time) on (Date)

PART 2

2.1 CANCELLATION

I have received confirmation from _____ (name of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**) at _____ (location) that the **Safety Precautions** set out in paragraph 1.2 are no longer required and accordingly the **RISSP** is cancelled.

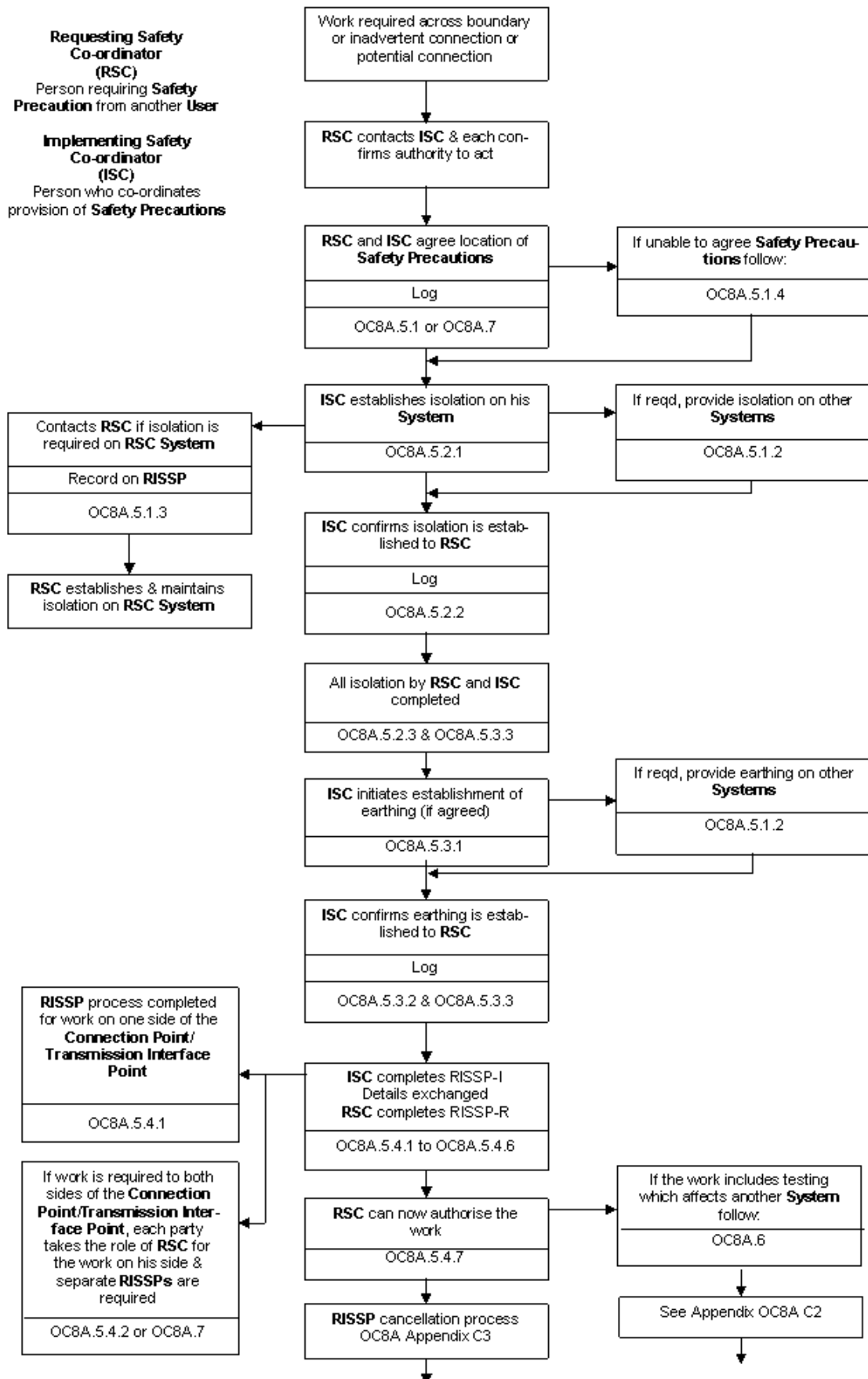
Signed(**Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**)

at(time) on (Date)

(Note: This form to be of a different colour from RISSP-R)

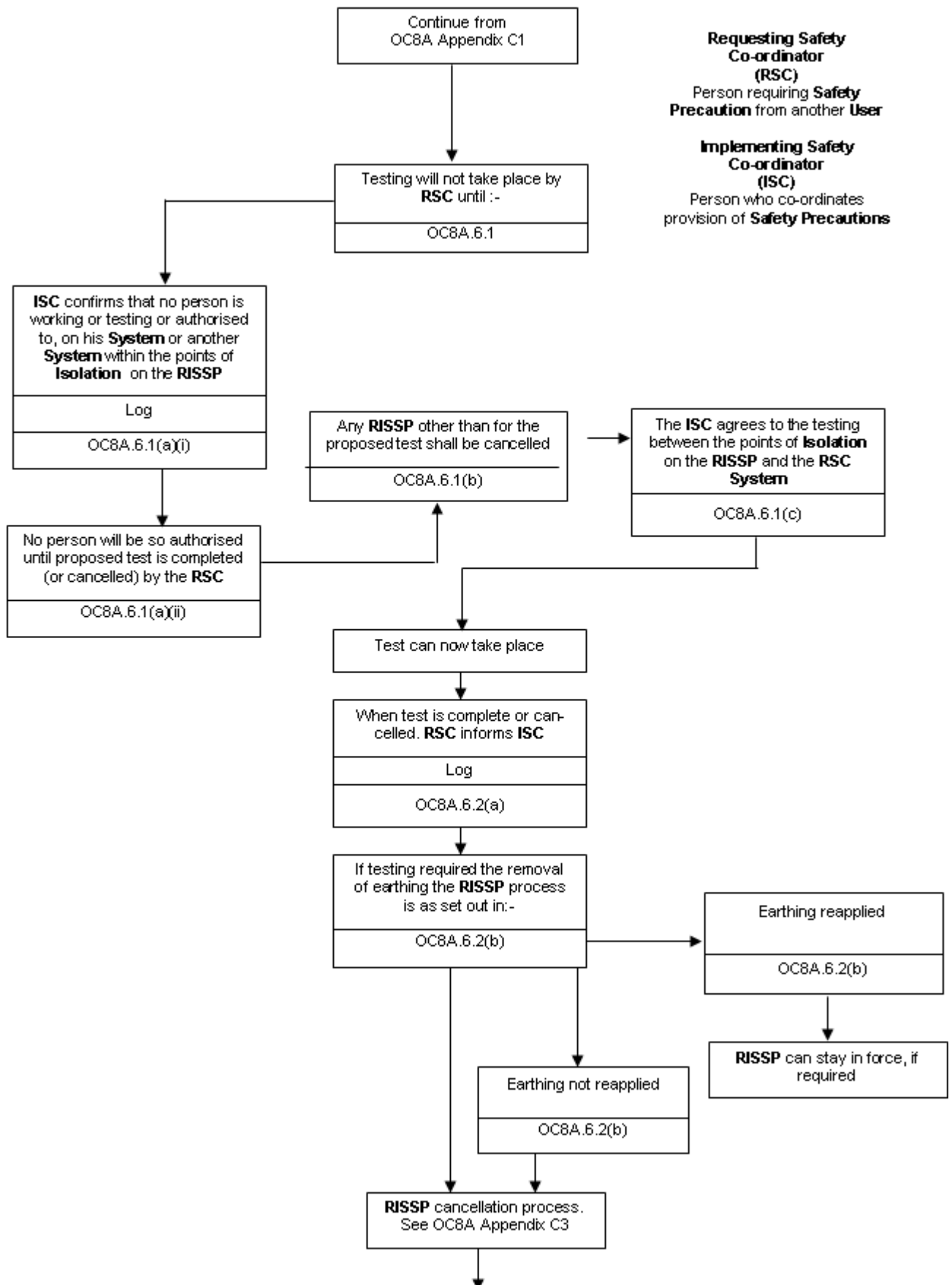
APPENDIX C - FLOWCHARTS

APPENDIX C1 - RISSP ISSUE PROCESS

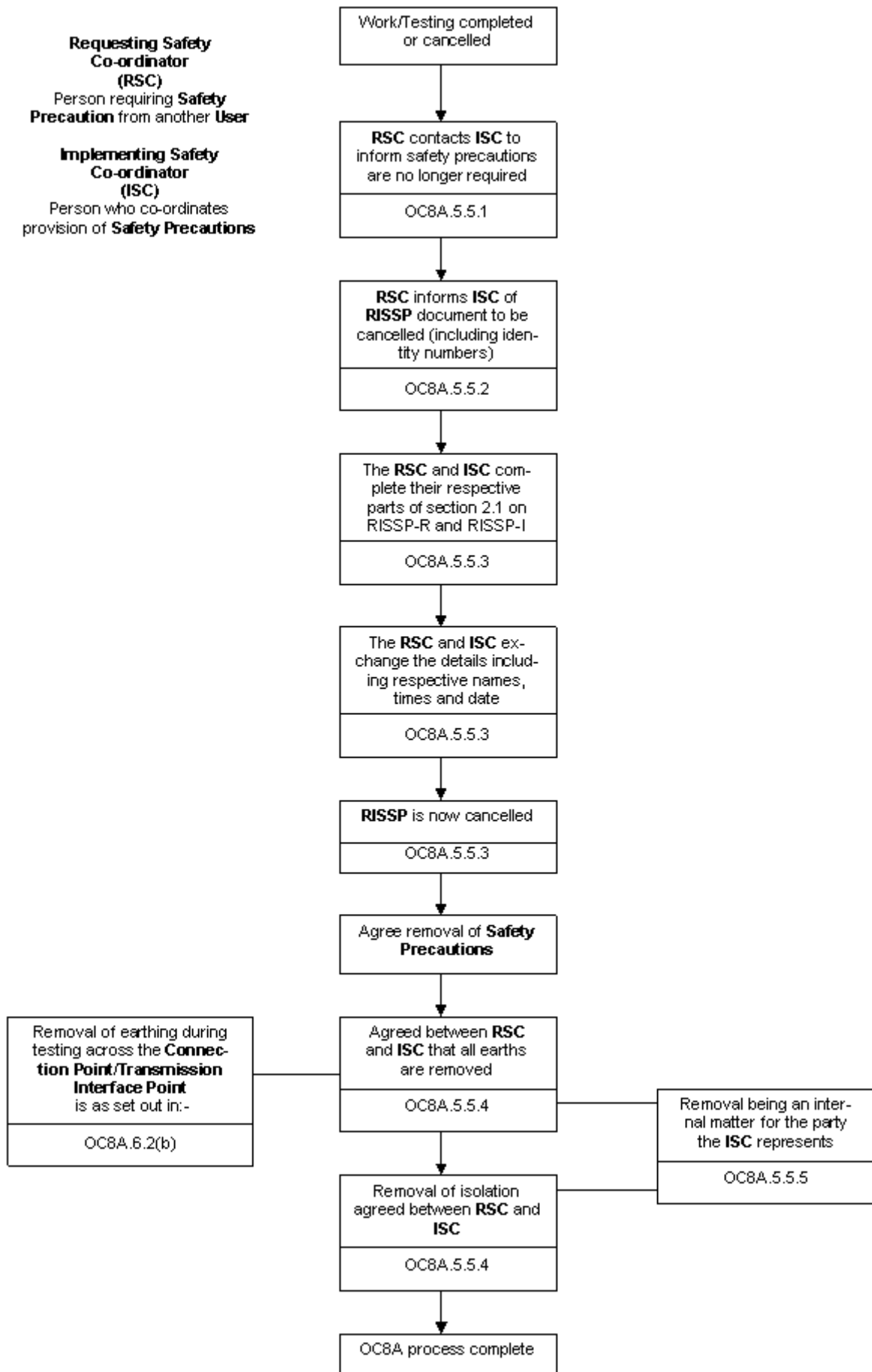


APPENDIX C2 - TESTING PROCESS

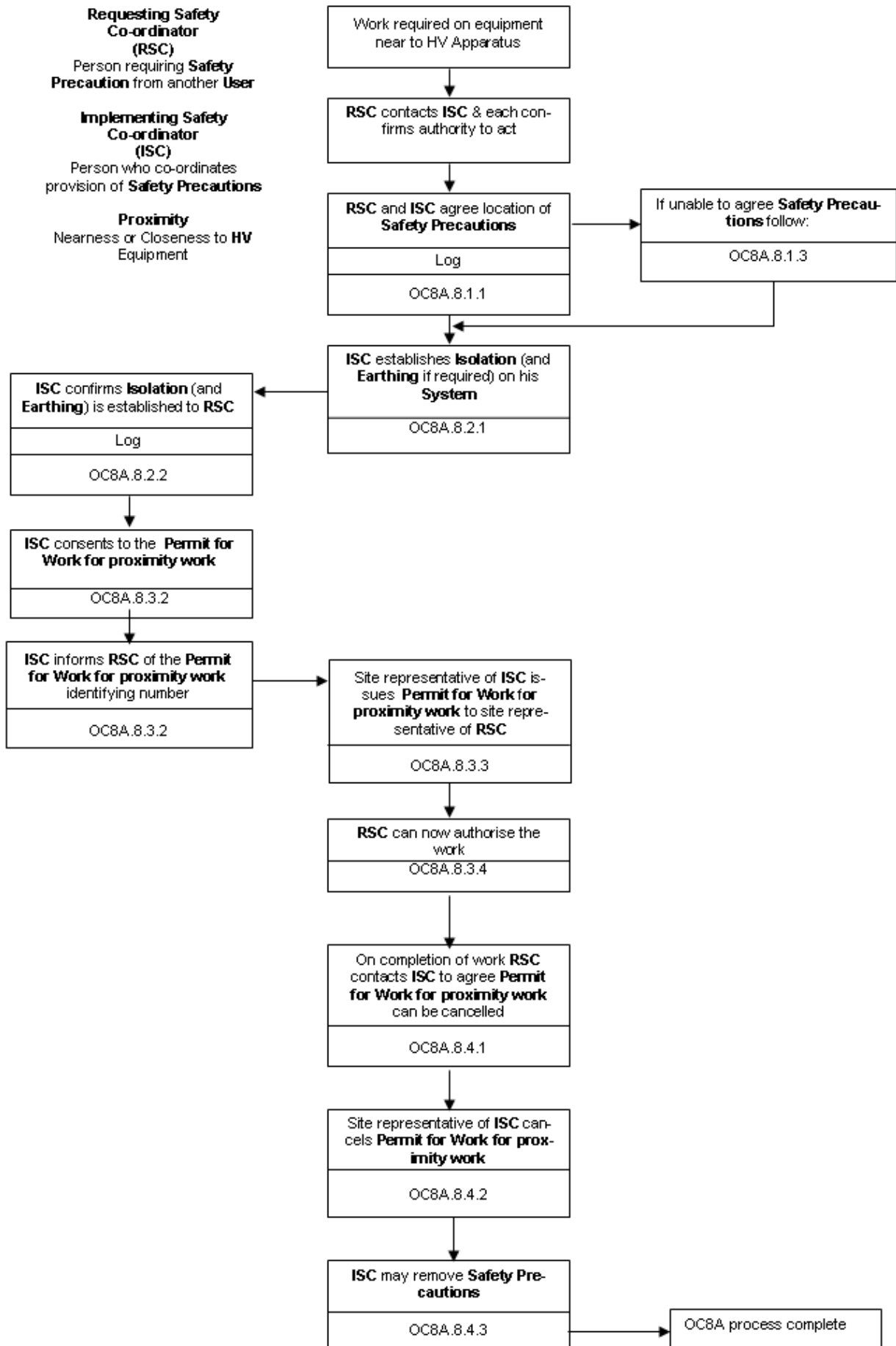
Where testing affects another Safety Co-ordinator's System



APPENDIX C3 - RISSP CANCELLATION PROCESS



APPENDIX C4 - PROCESS FOR WORKING NEAR TO SYSTEM EQUIPMENT



APPENDIX D - NATIONAL GRID SAFETY CIRCULAR

National Grid Safety Circular (NGSC)	NGSC Number:
RISSP prefixes - Issue x	Date: Issued By:
<h1>Example</h1>	

Pursuant to the objectives of The Grid Code, Operating Code 8A1 - Safety Co-ordination, this circular will be used in relation to all cross boundary safety management issues with the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** customers. Of particular note will be the agreed prefixes for the Record of Inter System Safety Precautions (RISSP) documents.

APPENDIX E - FORM OF NGET PERMIT TO WORK

[Form of the Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee Permit for Work]

No.	

PERMIT FOR WORK

1.	Location Equipment Identification..... Work to be done
2.	Precautions taken to achieve Safety from the System Points of Isolation Primary Earths Actions taken to avoid Danger by draining, venting, purging and containment or dissipation of stored energy* Further precautions to be taken during the course of the work to avoid System derived hazards*
3.	Precautions that may be varied*
4.	Preparation Control Person(s) (Safety) giving Consent <input type="text"/> Key Safe number* <input type="text"/> State whether this Permit for Work must be personally retained yes <input type="checkbox"/> no <input type="checkbox"/> Signed <input type="text"/> Time <input type="text"/> Date <input type="text"/> Senior Authorised Person

5.	Issue & Receipt				
	Key Safe Number*	<input type="text"/>	Safety Keys (No. off)*	<input type="text"/>	
	Earthing Schedule Number*	<input type="text"/>	Portable Drain earths (No. off)*	<input type="text"/>	
	Recommendations for General Safety Report Number*	<input type="text"/>	Approved (ROMP)#/Card Safe#/ Procedure Number*	<input type="text"/>	
	Circuit Identification – Colours/ Symbols*	<input type="text"/>	Flags (No. off)*	<input type="text"/>	Wristlets (No. off)* <input type="text"/>
	Issued (Signed)	<input type="text"/>			
	Senior Authorised Person				
	Received (Signed)	<input type="text"/>	Time	<input type="text"/>	Date <input type="text"/>
	Competent Person				
	Name (Block letters)	<input type="text"/>	Company	<input type="text"/>	

delete as appropriate *write N/A if not applicable

February 1995

< END OF OPERATING CODE NO. 8 APPENDIX 1 >

OPERATING CODE NO. 8 APPENDIX 2 (OC8B)

SAFETY CO-ORDINATION IN RESPECT OF THE SCOTTISH TRANSMISSION SYSTEMS OR THE SYSTEMS OF SCOTTISH USERS

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
OC8B.1 INTRODUCTION	3
OC8B.2 OBJECTIVE	6
OC8B.3 SCOPE	6
OC8B.4 PROCEDURE	6
OC8B.4.1 Approval Of Safety Rules	6
OC8B.4.2 Safety Co-ordinators	7
OC8B.4.3 RISSP	7
OC8B.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS ON HV APPARATUS.....	8
OC8B.5.1 Agreement Of Safety Precautions.....	8
OC8B.5.2 Implementation Of Isolation	9
OC8B.5.3 Implementation of Earthing	10
OC8B.5.4 RISSP Issue Procedure	10
OC8B.5.5 RISSP Cancellation Procedure	11
OC8B.5.6 RISSP Change Control	13
OC8B.6 TESTING	13
OC8B.7 EMERGENCY SITUATIONS	13
OC8B.8 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS RELATING TO WORKING ON EQUIPMENT NEAR TO THE HV SYSTEM.....	14
OC8B.8.1 Agreement Of Safety Precautions.....	14
OC8B.8.2 Implementation Of Isolation And Earthing.....	15
OC8B.8.3 Permit For Work For Proximity Work Issue Procedure	15
OC8B.8.4 Permit For Work For Proximity Work.....	15
OC8B.9 LOSS OF INTEGRITY OF SAFETY PRECAUTIONS	16
OC8B.10 SAFETY LOG	16
APPENDIX A - RISSP-R	17
APPENDIX B - RISSP-I.....	19
APPENDIX C- FLOWCHARTS	21
APPENDIX C1 - RISSP ISSUE PROCESS	21
APPENDIX C2 - TESTING PROCESS.....	22
APPENDIX C3 - RISSP CANCELLATION PROCESS	23
APPENDIX C4 - PROCESS FOR WORKING NEAR TO SYSTEM EQUIPMENT.....	24

APPENDIX D - NOT USED25
APPENDIX E - FORM OF PERMIT TO WORK26

OC8B.1 INTRODUCTION

OC8B.1.1 **OC8B** specifies the standard procedures to be used by **NGET**, the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensees** and **Scottish Users** for the co-ordination, establishment and maintenance of necessary **Safety Precautions** when work is to be carried out on or near the **Scottish Transmission System** or the **System** of a **Scottish User** and when there is a need for **Safety Precautions** on **HV Apparatus** on the other's **System** for this work to be carried out safely. **OC8B** applies to **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensees** and **Scottish Users**. Where work is to be carried out on or near equipment on an **E&W Transmission System** or the **Systems** of **E&W Users**, but such work requires **Safety Precautions** to be established on a **Scottish Transmission System** or the **Systems** of **Scottish Users**, **OC8B** should be followed by the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** and **Scottish Users** to establish the required **Safety Precautions**.

OC8A specifies the procedures to be used by the **Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee** and **E&W Users**.

NGET shall procure that **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensees** shall comply with **OC8B** where and to the extent that such section applies to them.

In this **OC8B** the term “work” includes testing, other than **System Tests** which are covered by **OC12**.

OC8B.1.2 **OC8B** also covers the co-ordination, establishment and maintenance of necessary safety precautions on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator’s System** when work is to be carried out at a **Scottish User’s Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment of the **Scottish User** or the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** as the case may be where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator’s System**. In the case of **OTSUA**, a **Scottish User’s Site** or **Transmission Site** shall, for the purposes of this **OC8B**, include a site at which there is a **Transmission Interface Point** until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** and the provisions of this **OC8B** and references to **OTSUA** shall be construed and applied accordingly until the **OTSUA Transfer Time** at which time arrangements in respect of the **Transmission Interface Site** will have been put in place between the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** and the **Offshore Transmission Licensee**.

OC8B.1.3 **OC8B** does not apply to the situation where **Safety Precautions** need to be agreed solely between **Scottish Users**. **OC8B** does not apply to the situation where **Safety Precautions** need to be agreed solely between **Transmission Licensees**.

OC8B.1.4 **OC8B** does not seek to impose a particular set of **Safety Rules** on **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensees** and **Scottish Users**. The **Safety Rules** to be adopted and used by the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** and each **Scottish User** shall be those chosen by each.

OC8B.1.5 **Site Responsibility Schedules** document the control responsibility for each item of **Plant** and **Apparatus** for each site.

OC8B.1.6 (a) The **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** may agree alternative site-specific operational procedures with **Scottish Users** for the co-ordination, establishment and maintenance of **Safety Precautions** instead of the **Record of Inter-System Safety Precautions (“RISSP”)** procedure detailed in this **OC8B**. Such operational procedures shall satisfy the requirements of paragraphs OC8B.1.7, OC8B.2.1, OC8B.4.1, OC8B.4.2, OC8B.9, OC8B.10. These alternative site-specific operational procedures for the co-ordination, establishment and maintenance of **Safety Precautions** will be referenced in the relevant **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

- (b) The **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** may agree with **Scottish Users** site-specific procedures for the application of **Safety Precautions** across the interface between **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** and **Scottish User** in addition to and consistent with either the **RISSP** procedure or the alternative site-specific operational procedures described in OC8B.1.6 (a). These site-specific procedures will be referenced in the relevant **Site Responsibility Schedule**.
- (c) The **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** and the **Scottish User** shall comply with the procedures agreed pursuant to OC8B.1.6 (a) and OC8B.1.6 (b).

OC8B.1.7 Defined Terms

OC8B.1.7.1 **Scottish Users** should bear in mind that in **OC8** only, in order that **OC8** reads more easily with the terminology used in certain **Safety Rules**, the term "**HV Apparatus**" is defined more restrictively and is used accordingly in **OC8B**. **Scottish Users** should, therefore, exercise caution in relation to this term when reading and using **OC8B**.

OC8B.1.7.2 In **OC8** only the following terms shall have the following meanings:

- (1) "**HV Apparatus**" means **High Voltage** electrical circuits forming part of a **System**, on which **Safety From The System** may be required or on which **Safety Precautions** may be applied to allow work to be carried out on a **System**.
- (2) "**Isolation**" means the disconnection of **Apparatus** from the remainder of the **System** in which that **Apparatus** is situated by either of the following:
 - (a) an **Isolating Device** maintained in an isolating position. The isolating position must either be:
 - (i) maintained by immobilising and **Locking** the **Isolating Device** in the isolating position and affixing a **Caution Notice** to it. Where the **Isolating Device** is **Locked** with a **Safety Key**, the **Safety Key** must be secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** must be given to the authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** where reasonably practicable and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the **Key Safe Key** must be retained by the authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** in safe custody; or
 - (ii) maintained and/or secured by such other method which must be in accordance with the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** or that **Scottish User**, as the case may be; or
 - (b) an adequate physical separation which must be in accordance with, and maintained by, the method set out in the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** or that **Scottish User**, as the case may be, and, if it is a part of that method, a **Caution Notice** must be placed at the point of separation; or
 - (c) in the case where the relevant **HV Apparatus** of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is being either constructed or modified, an adequate physical separation as a result of a **No System Connection**.
- (3) "**No System Connection**" means an adequate physical separation (which must be in accordance with, and maintained by, the method set out in the **Safety Rules** of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**) of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's HV Apparatus** from the rest of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** where such **HV Apparatus** has no installed means of being connected to, and will not for the duration of the **Safety Precaution** be connected to, a source of electrical energy or to any other part of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**.
- (4) "**Earthing**" means a way of providing a connection between conductors and earth by an **Earthing Device** which is either:
 - (i) immobilised and **Locked** in the earthing position. Where the **Earthing Device** is **Locked** with a **Safety Key**, the **Safety Key** must be secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** must be given to the authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** where reasonably practicable and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the **Key Safe Key** must be retained by the authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** in safe custody; or
 - (ii) maintained and/or secured in position by such other method which must be in accordance with the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** or that **Scottish User** as the case may be.

OC8B.1.7.3 For the purpose of the co-ordination of safety relating to **HV Apparatus** the term “**Safety Precautions**” means **Isolation** and/or **Earthing**.

OC8B.2 OBJECTIVE

OC8B.2.1 The objective of **OC8B** is to achieve:-

- (i) **Safety From The System** when work on or near a **System** necessitates the provision of **Safety Precautions** on another **System** on **HV Apparatus** up to a **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA**, **Transmission Interface Point**); and
- (ii) **Safety From The System** when work is to be carried out at a **Scottish User’s Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment of the **Scottish User** or the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** (as the case may be) where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator’s System**.

OC8B.2.2 A flow chart, set out in **OC8B** Appendix C, illustrates the process utilised in **OC8B** to achieve the objective set out in OC8B.2.1. In the case of a conflict between the flow chart and the provisions of the written text of **OC8B**, the written text will prevail.

OC8B.3 SCOPE

OC8B.3.1 **OC8B** applies to **NGET**, **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensees** and to **Scottish Users**, which in **OC8** means:-

- (a) **Generators** (including where undertaking **OTSDUW**);
- (b) **Network Operators**; and
- (c) **Non-Embedded Customers**.

The procedures for the establishment of safety co-ordination by **NGET** in relation to **External Interconnections** are set out in **Interconnection Agreements** with relevant persons for the **External Interconnections**.

OC8B.4 PROCEDURE

OC8B.4.1 Approval Of Safety Rules

- OC8B.4.1.1 (a) In accordance with the timing requirements of its **Bilateral Agreement**, each **Scottish User** will supply to the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** a copy of its **Safety Rules** relating to its side of the **Connection Point** at each **Connection Site** or in the case of **OTSUA** a copy of its **Local Safety Instructions** relating to its side of the **Transmission Interface Point** at each **Transmission Interface Site**.
- (b) In accordance with the timing requirements of each **Bilateral Agreement** the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** will supply to each **Scottish User** a copy of its **Safety Rules** relating to the **Transmission** side of the **Connection Point** at each **Connection Site** or in the case of **OTSUA** a copy of its **Local Safety Instructions** relating to the **Transmission** side of the **Transmission Interface Point** at each **Transmission Interface Site**.
- (c) Prior to connection the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** and the **Scottish User** must have approved each other’s relevant **Safety Rules** in relation to **Isolation** and **Earthing**.

- OC8B.4.1.2 Either party may require that the **Isolation** and/or **Earthing** provisions in the other party's **Safety Rules** affecting the **Connection Site** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Site**) should be made more stringent in order that approval of the other party's **Safety Rules** can be given. Provided these requirements are not unreasonable, the other party will make such changes as soon as reasonably practicable. These changes may need to cover the application of **Isolation** and/or **Earthing** at a place remote from the **Connection Site** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Site**), depending upon the **System** layout. Approval may not be withheld because the party required to approve reasonably believes the provisions relating to **Isolation** and/or **Earthing** are too stringent.
- OC8B.4.1.3 If, following approval, a party wishes to change the provisions in its **Safety Rules** relating to **Isolation** and/or **Earthing**, it must inform the other party. If the change is to make the provisions more stringent, then the other party merely has to note the changes. If the change is to make the provisions less stringent, then the other party needs to approve the new provisions and the procedures referred to in OC8B.4.1.2 apply.
- OC8B.4.2 Safety Co-ordinators
- OC8B.4.2.1 For each **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**), the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** and each **Scottish User** will have nominated to be available, to a timescale agreed in the **Bilateral Agreement**, a person or persons ("**Safety Co-ordinator(s)**") to be responsible for the co-ordination of **Safety Precautions** when work is to be carried out on a **System** which necessitates the provision of **Safety Precautions** on **HV Apparatus** pursuant to **OC8B**. A **Safety Co-ordinator** may be responsible for the co-ordination of safety on **HV Apparatus** at more than one **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**).
- OC8B.4.2.2 Each **Safety Co-ordinator** shall be authorised by the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** or a **Scottish User**, as the case may be, as competent to carry out the functions set out in **OC8B** to achieve **Safety From The System**. Confirmation from the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** or a **Scottish User**, as the case may be, that its **Safety Co-ordinator(s)** as a group are so authorised is dealt with, for **Scottish Users**, in CC.5.2 and for **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensees** in the **STC**. Only persons with such authorisation will carry out the provisions of **OC8B**. Each **User** shall, prior to being connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, give notice in writing to the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** of its **Safety Co-ordinator(s)** and will update the written notice yearly and whenever there is a change to the identity of its **Safety Co-ordinators** or to the **Connection Points** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Points**). The **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** will, at the time of a **Scottish User** being connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** give notice in writing to that **Scottish User** of the identity of its **Safety Co-ordinator(s)** and will update the written notice whenever there is a change to the **Connection Points** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Points**) or **Safety Co-ordinators**.
- OC8B.4.2.3 Contact between **Safety Co-ordinators** will be made via normal operational channels, and accordingly separate telephone numbers for **Safety Co-ordinators** need not be provided.
- OC8B.4.2.4 If work is to be carried out on a **System**, or on equipment of the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** or a **Scottish User** near to a **System**, as provided in this **OC8B**, which necessitates the provision of **Safety Precautions** on **HV Apparatus** in accordance with the provisions of **OC8B**, the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** who requires the **Safety Precautions** to be provided shall contact the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** to co-ordinate the establishment of the **Safety Precautions**.
- OC8B.4.3 RISSP
- OC8B.4.3.1 **OC8B** sets out the procedures for utilising the **RISSP**, which will be used except where dealing with equipment in proximity to the other's **System** as provided in **OC8B.8**. Sections **OC8B.4** to **OC8B.7** inclusive should be read accordingly.

- OC8B.4.3.2 The **Relevant Transmission Licensee** will use the format of the **RISSP** forms set out in Appendix A and Appendix B to **OC8B**, or any other format which may be agreed between the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** and each **User**. That set out in **OC8B** Appendix A and designated as "RISSP-R", shall be used when the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** is the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**, and that in **OC8B** Appendix B and designated as "RISSP-I", shall be used when the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** is the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**. Proformas of RISSP-R and RISSP-I will be provided for use by **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensees** staff.
- OC8B.4.3.3 **Scottish Users** may either adopt the format referred to in OC8B.4.3.2 or any other format which may be agreed between the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** and the **Scottish User** from time to time.
- OC8B.4.3.4 All references to RISSP-R and RISSP-I shall be taken as referring to the corresponding parts of the alternative forms or other tangible written or electronic records used by each **Scottish User** or **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee**.
- OC8B.4.3.5 RISSP-R will have an identifying number written or printed on it, comprising a prefix which identifies the location at which it is issued, and a unique (for each **Scottish User** or **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be) serial number which both together uses up to eight characters (including letters and numbers) and the suffix "R".
- OC8B.4.3.6
- (a) In accordance with the timing requirements set out in the **Bilateral Agreement** each **Scottish User** shall apply in writing to **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** for **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee's** approval of its proposed prefix.
 - (b) **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** shall consider the proposed prefix to see if it is the same as (or confusingly similar to) a prefix used by **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** or another **User** and shall, as soon as possible (and in any event within ten days), respond in writing to the **Scottish User** with its approval or disapproval.
 - (c) If **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** disapproves, it shall explain in its response why it has disapproved and will suggest an alternative prefix.
 - (d) If **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** has disapproved, then the **Scottish User** shall either notify **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** in writing of its acceptance of the suggested alternative prefix or it shall apply in writing to **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** with revised proposals and the above procedure shall apply to that application.
- OC8B.5 **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS ON HV APPARATUS**
- OC8B.5.1 **Agreement Of Safety Precautions**
- OC8B.5.1.1 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** who requires **Safety Precautions** on another **System(s)** will contact the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator(s)** to agree the **Location** of the **Safety Precautions** to be established. This agreement will be recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**.
- OC8B.5.1.2 It is the responsibility of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** to ensure that adequate **Safety Precautions** are established and maintained, on his and/or another **System** connected to his **System**, to enable **Safety From The System** to be achieved on the **HV Apparatus**, specified by the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** which is to be identified in Part 1.1 of the **RISSP**. Reference to another **System** in this OC8B.5.1.2 shall not include the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System** which is dealt with in OC8B.5.1.3.

OC8B.5.1.3 When the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is of the reasonable opinion that it is necessary for **Safety Precautions** on the **System** of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**, other than on the **HV Apparatus** specified by the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**, which is to be identified in Part 1.1 of the **RISSP**, he shall contact the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the details shall be recorded in part 1.1 of the **RISSP** forms. In these circumstances it is the responsibility of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** to establish and maintain such **Safety Precautions**.

OC8B.5.1.4 The location of the **Safety Precautions** should be indicated on each **Scottish User's** operational diagram and labelled as per the local instructions of each **Scottish User**.

OC8B.5.1.5 In The Event Of Disagreement

In any case where the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** are unable to agree the **Location** of the **Isolation** and (if requested) **Earthing**, both shall be at the closest available points on the infeeds to the **HV Apparatus** on which **Safety From The System** is to be achieved as indicated on the **Operation Diagram**.

OC8B.5.2 Implementation Of Isolation

OC8B.5.2.1 Following the agreement of the **Safety Precautions** in accordance with OC8B.5.1 the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then establish the agreed **Isolation**.

OC8B.5.2.2 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall confirm to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** that the agreed **Isolation** has been established, and identify the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's HV Apparatus** up to the **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**), for which the **Isolation** has been provided. The confirmation shall specify:

- (a) for each **Location**, the identity (by means of **HV Apparatus** name, nomenclature and numbering or position, as applicable) of each point of **Isolation**;
- (b) whether **Isolation** has been achieved by an **Isolating Device** in the isolating position, by an adequate physical separation or as a result of a **No System Connection**;
- (c) where an **Isolating Device** has been used whether the isolating position is either :
 - (i) maintained by immobilising and **Locking** the **Isolating Device** in the isolating position and affixing a **Caution Notice** to it. Where the **Isolating Device** has been **Locked** with a **Safety Key**, the confirmation shall specify that the **Safety Key** has been secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** has been given to the authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** where reasonably practicable and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable (including where **Earthing** has been requested in OC8B.5.1), the confirmation shall specify that the **Key Safe Key** will be retained by the authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** in safe custody; or
 - (ii) maintained and/or secured by such other method which must be in accordance with the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** or that **Scottish User**, as the case may be; and
- (d) where an adequate physical separation has been used that it will be in accordance with, and maintained by, the method set out in the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** or that **Scottish User**, as the case may be, and, if it is a part of that method, that a **Caution Notice** has been placed at the point of separation;
- (e) where a **No System Connection** has been used the physical position of the **No System Connection** shall be defined and shall not be varied for the duration of the **Safety Precaution** and the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's** relevant **HV Apparatus** will not, for the duration of the **Safety Precaution** be connected to a source of electrical energy or to any other part of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

The confirmation of **Isolation** shall be recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**.

OC8B.5.2.3 Following the confirmation of **Isolation** being established by the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** and the necessary establishment of relevant **Isolation** on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinators System**, the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** will then request the implementation of **Earthing** by the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**, if agreed in section OC8B.5.1. If the implementation of **Earthing** has been agreed, then the authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall retain any **Key Safe Key** in safe custody until any **Safety Key** used for **Earthing** has been secured in the **Key Safe**.

OC8B.5.3 Implementation Of Earthing

OC8B.5.3.1 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then establish the agreed **Earthing**.

OC8B.5.3.2 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall confirm to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** that the agreed **Earthing** has been established, and identify the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's HV Apparatus** up to the **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**), for which the **Earthing** has been provided. The confirmation shall specify:

- (a) for each **Location**, the identity (by means of **HV Apparatus** name, nomenclature and numbering or position, as is applicable) of each point of **Earthing**; and
- (b) in respect of the **Earthing Device** used, whether it is:
 - (i) immobilised and **Locked** in the earthing position. Where the **Earthing Device** has been **Locked** with a **Safety Key**, that the **Safety Key** has been secured in a **Key Safe** and the **Key Safe Key** has been given to the authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** where reasonably practicable and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable, that the **Key Safe Key** will be retained by the authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** in safe custody; or
 - (ii) maintained and/or secured in position by such other method which is in accordance with the **Safety Rules** of the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** or that **Scottish User**, as the case may be.

The confirmation of **Earthing** shall be recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**.

OC8B.5.3.3 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall ensure that the established **Safety Precautions** are maintained until requested to be removed by the relevant **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**.

OC8B.5.3.4 Certain designs of gas insulated switchgear three position isolator and earth switches specifically provide a combined **Isolation** and **Earthing** function within a single mechanism contained within a single integral unit. Where **Safety Precautions** are required across control boundaries and subject to the requirements of OC8B.5.1, it is permissible to earth before **Points of Isolation** have been established provided that all interconnected circuits are fully disconnected from live **HV Apparatus**.

OC8B.5.4 RISSP Issue Procedure

OC8B.5.4.1 Where **Safety Precautions** on another **System(s)** are being provided to enable work on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**, before any work commences they must be recorded by a **RISSP** being issued. The **RISSP** is applicable to **HV Apparatus** up to the **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**) identified in section 1.1 of the **RISSP-R** and **RISSP-I** forms.

- OC8B.5.4.2 Where **Safety Precautions** are being provided to enable work to be carried out on both sides of the **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**) a **RISSP** will need to be issued for each side of the **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**) with **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** and the respective **User** each enacting the role of **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**. This will result in a **RISSP-R** and a **RISSP-I** form being completed by each of the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** and the **Scottish User**, with each **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** issuing a separate **RISSP** number.
- OC8B.5.4.3 Once the **Safety Precautions** have been established (in accordance with OC8B.5.2 and OC8B.5.3), the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall complete parts 1.1 and 1.2 of a **RISSP-I** form recording the details specified in OC8B.5.1.3, OC8B.5.2.2 and OC8B.5.3.2. Where **Earthing** has not been requested, Part 1.2(b) will be completed with the words “not applicable” or “N/A”. He shall then contact the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** to pass on these details.
- OC8B.5.4.4 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** shall complete Parts 1.1 and 1.2 of the **RISSP-R**, making a precise copy of the details received. On completion, the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** shall read the entries made back to the sender and check that an accurate copy has been made.
- OC8B.5.4.5 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** shall then issue the number of the **RISSP**, taken from the **RISSP-R**, to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** who will ensure that the number, including the prefix and suffix (where applicable), is accurately recorded in the designated space on the **RISSP-I** form.
- OC8B.5.4.6 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall complete and sign Part 1.3 of the **RISSP-R** and **RISSP-I** respectively and then enter the time and date. When signed no alteration to the **RISSP** is permitted; the **RISSP** may only be cancelled.
- OC8B.5.4.7 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** is then free to authorise work, but not testing, in accordance with the requirements of the relevant internal safety procedures which apply to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator’s System**. This is likely to involve the issue of safety documents or other relevant internal authorisations. Where testing is to be carried out, the procedure set out below in OC8B.6 shall be implemented.
- OC8B.5.5 RISSP Cancellation Procedure
- OC8B.5.5.1 When the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** decides that **Safety Precautions** are no longer required, he will contact the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** to effect cancellation of the associated **RISSP**.
- OC8B.5.5.2 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** will inform the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** of the **RISSP** identifying number, including the prefix and suffix (where applicable), and agree it is the **RISSP** to be cancelled.
- OC8B.5.5.3 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then respectively complete Part 2.1 of their respective **RISSP-R** and **RISSP-I** forms and shall then exchange details. The details being exchanged shall include their respective names and time and date. On completion of the exchange of details the respective **RISSP** is cancelled. The removal of **Safety Precautions** is as set out in OC8B.5.5.4 and OC8B.5.5.5.
- OC8B.5.5.4 Neither **Safety Co-ordinator** shall instruct the removal of any **Isolation** forming part of the **Safety Precautions** as part of the returning of the **HV Apparatus** to service until it is confirmed to each by each other that every earth on each side of the **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**), within the points of isolation identified on the **RISSP**, has been removed or disconnected by the provision of additional **Points of Isolation**.

OC8B.5.5.5 Subject to the provisions in OC8B.5.5.4, the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is then free to arrange the removal of the **Safety Precautions**, the procedure to achieve that being entirely an internal matter for the party the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is representing. Where a **Key Safe Key** has been given to the authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**, the **Key Safe Key** must be returned to the authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**. The only situation in which any **Safety Precautions** may be removed without first cancelling the **RISSP** in accordance with OC8B.5.5 or OC8B.5.6 is when **Earthing** is removed in the situation envisaged in OC8B.6.2(b).

OC8B.5.6 RISSP Change Control

Nothing in this **OC8B** prevents **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** and **Scottish Users** agreeing to a simultaneous cancellation and issue of a new **RISSP**, if both agree. It should be noted, however, that the effect of that under the relevant **Safety Rules** is not a matter with which the **Grid Code** deals.

OC8B.6 TESTING

OC8B.6.1 The carrying out of the test may affect **Safety Precautions** on **RISSPs** or work being carried out which does not require a **RISSP**. Testing can, for example, include the application of an independent test voltage. Accordingly, where the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** wishes to authorise the carrying out of such a test to which the procedures in OC8B.6 apply he may not do so and the test will not take place unless and until the steps in (a)-(c) below have been followed and confirmation of completion has been recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**:

- (a) confirmation must be obtained from the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** that:
 - (i) no person is working on, or testing, or has been authorised to work on, or test, any part of its **System** or another **System(s)** (other than the **System** of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**) within the points of **Isolation** identified on the **RISSP** form relating to the test which is proposed to be undertaken, and
 - (ii) no person will be so authorised until the proposed test has been completed (or cancelled) and the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** has notified the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** of its completion (or cancellation);
- (b) any other current **RISSPs** which relate to the parts of the **System** in which the testing is to take place must have been cancelled in accordance with procedures set out in OC8B.5.5;
- (c) the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** must agree with the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** to permit the testing on that part of the **System** between the points of **Isolation** identified in the **RISSP** associated with the test and the points of **Isolation** on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

- OC8B.6.2
- (a) The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** will inform the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** as soon as the test has been completed or cancelled and the confirmation shall be recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**.
 - (b) When the test gives rise to the removal of **Earthing** which it is not intended to re-apply, the relevant **RISSP** associated with the test shall be cancelled at the completion or cancellation of the test in accordance with the procedure set out in either OC8B.5.5 or OC8B.5.6. Where the **Earthing** is re-applied following the completion or cancellation of the test, there is no requirement to cancel the relevant **RISSP** associated with the test pursuant to this OC8B.6.2.

OC8B.7 EMERGENCY SITUATIONS

OC8B.7.1 There may be circumstances where **Safety Precautions** need to be established in relation to an unintended electrical connection or situations where there is an unintended risk of electrical connection between the **National Electricity Transmission System** and a **Scottish User's System**, for example resulting from an incident where one line becomes attached or unacceptably close to another.

OC8B.7.2 In those circumstances, if both the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** the **Scottish User** agree, the relevant provisions of OC8B.5 will apply as if the electrical connections or potential connections were, solely for the purposes of this OC8B, a **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA**, **Transmission Interface Point**).

- OC8B.7.3 (a) The relevant **Safety Co-ordinator** shall be that for the electrically closest existing **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**) to that **Scottish User's System** or such other local **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**) as may be agreed between the **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** and the **Scottish User**, with discussions taking place between the relevant local **Safety Co-ordinators**. The **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**) to be used shall be known in this OC8B.7.3 as the "relevant **Connection Point**" (or, in the case of **OTSUA**, relevant "**Transmission Interface Point**").
- (b) The **Safety Rules** shall be those which apply to the relevant **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**).
- (c) The prefix for the **RISSP** (where applicable) will be that which applies for the relevant **Connection Point** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**).

OC8B.8 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS RELATING TO WORKING ON EQUIPMENT NEAR TO THE HV SYSTEM

OC8B.8 applies to the situation where work is to be carried out at a **Scottish User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment of the **Scottish User** or a **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee** as the case may be, where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**. It does not apply to other situations to which **OC8B** applies. In this part of **OC8B**, a **Permit for Work for proximity work** is to be used, rather than the usual **RISSP** procedure, given the nature and effect of the work, all as further provided in the OC8B.8.

OC8B.8.1 Agreement Of Safety Precautions

OC8B.8.1.1 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** who requires **Safety Precautions** on another **System(s)** when work is to be carried out at a **Scottish User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment of the **Scottish User** or a **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee**, as the case may be, where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** will contact the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator(s)** to agree the Location of the **Safety Precautions** to be established, having as part of this process informed the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** of the equipment and the work to be undertaken. The respective **Safety Co-ordinators** will ensure that they discuss the request with their authorised site representative and that the respective authorised site representatives discuss the request at the **Connection Site** (or, in the case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Site**). This agreement will be recorded in the respective **Safety Logs**.

OC8B.8.1.2 It is the responsibility of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**, working with his authorised site representative as appropriate, to ensure that adequate **Safety Precautions** are established and maintained, on his and/or another **System** connected to his **System**, to enable **Safety From The System** to be achieved for work to be carried out at a **Scottish User's Site** or a **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment and in relation to work which is to be identified in the relevant part of the **Permit for Work for proximity work** where the work or equipment is near to **HV Apparatus** of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System** specified by the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**. Reference to another **System** in this OC8B.8.1.2 shall not include the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

OC8B.8.1.3 In The Event Of Disagreement

In any case where the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** are unable to agree the **Location** of the **Isolation** and (if requested) **Earthing**, both shall be at the closest available points on the infeeds to the **HV Apparatus** near to which the work is to be carried out as indicated on the **Operation Diagram**.

- OC8B.8.2 Implementation Of Isolation And Earthing
- OC8B.8.2.1 Following the agreement of the **Safety Precautions** in accordance with OC8B.8.1 the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then establish the agreed **Isolation** and (if required) **Earthing**.
- OC8B.8.2.2 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall confirm to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** that the agreed **Isolation** and (if required) **Earthing** has been established.
- OC8B.8.2.3 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall ensure that the established **Safety Precautions** are maintained until requested to be removed by the relevant **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**.
- OC8B.8.3 Permit For Work For Proximity Work Issue Procedure
- OC8B.8.3.1 Where **Safety Precautions** on another **System(s)** are being provided to enable work to be carried out at a **Scottish User's Site** or **Transmission Site** (as the case may be) on equipment where the work or equipment is in proximity to **HV Apparatus** of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**, before any work commences they must be recorded by a **Permit for Work for proximity work** being issued. The **Permit for Work for proximity work** shall identify the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's HV Apparatus** in proximity to the required work
- OC8B.8.3.2 Once the **Safety Precautions** have been established (in accordance with OC8B.8.2), the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall agree to the issue of the **Permit for Work for proximity work** with the appropriately authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's Site**. The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** will inform the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** of the **Permit for Work for proximity work** identifying number.
- OC8B.8.3.3 The appropriately authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then issue the **Permit for Work for proximity work** to the appropriately authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**. The **Permit for Work for proximity work** will in the section dealing with the work to be carried out, be completed to identify that the work is near the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's HV Apparatus**. No further details of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's** work will be recorded, as that is a matter for the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** in relation to his work.
- OC8B.8.3.4 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** is then free to authorise work in accordance with the requirements of the relevant internal safety procedures which apply to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's Site**. This is likely to involve the issue of safety documents or other relevant internal authorisations.
- OC8B.8.4 Permit For Work For Proximity Work Cancellation Procedure
- OC8B.8.4.1 When the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** decides that **Safety Precautions** are no longer required, he will contact the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** to effect cancellation of the associated **Permit for Work for proximity work**.
- OC8B.8.4.2 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** will inform the relevant **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** of the **Permit for Work for proximity work** identifying number, and agree that the **Permit for Work for proximity work** can be cancelled. The cancellation is then effected by the appropriately authorised site representative of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** returning the **Permit for Work for proximity work** to the appropriately authorised site representative of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**.
- OC8B.8.4.3 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is then free to arrange the removal of the **Safety Precautions**, the procedure to achieve that being entirely an internal matter for the party the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is representing.

OC8B.9 LOSS OF INTEGRITY OF SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

OC8B.9.1 In any instance when any **Safety Precautions** may be ineffective for any reason the relevant **Safety Co-ordinator** shall inform the other **Safety Co-ordinator(s)** without delay of that being the case and, if requested, of the reasons why.

OC8B.10 SAFETY LOG

OC8B.10.1 **Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensees** and **Scottish Users** shall maintain **Safety Logs** which shall be a chronological record of all messages relating to safety co-ordination under **OC8** sent and received by the **Safety Co-ordinator(s)**. The **Safety Logs** must be retained for a period of not less than six years.

APPENDIX A - RISSP-R

RECORD OF INTER-SYSTEM SAFETY PRECAUTIONS (RISSP-R) (Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's Record)

RISSP NUMBER _____

Part 1

1.1 CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION

Safety Precautions have been established by the Implementing Safety Co-ordinator to achieve Safety From The System on the following HV Apparatus:

1.2 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS ESTABLISHED

(a) ISOLATION

State the Locations(s) at which Isolation has been established on the Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System. For each Location, identify each point of Isolation. For each point of Isolation state, the means by which the Isolation has been achieved, and whether, immobilised and Locked, Caution Notice affixed, other Safety Precautions applied, as appropriate.

(b) EARTHING

State the Locations(s) at which Earthing has been established on the Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System. For each Location, identify each point of Earthing. For each point of Earthing state, the means by which the Earthing has been achieved, and whether, immobilised and Locked, other Safety Precautions applied, as appropriate.

1.3 ISSUE

I have received confirmation from _____ (name of Implementing Safety Co-ordinator) at _____ (Location) that the Safety Precautions identified in paragraph 1.2 have been established and that instructions will not be issued at his Location for their removal until this RISSP is cancelled.

Signed (Requesting Safety Co-ordinator)

at (time) on (date)

PART 2

2.1 CANCELLATION

I have confirmed to _____ (name of the Implementing Safety Co-ordinator) at _____ (Location) that the Safety Precautions set out in paragraph 1.2 are no longer required and accordingly the RISSP is cancelled.

Signed (Requesting Safety Co-ordinator)

at (time) on (date).....

APPENDIX B - RISSP-I

RECORD OF INTER-SYSTEM SAFETY PRECAUTIONS (RISSP-I) (Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's Record)

RISSP NUMBER _____

PART 1

1.1 CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION

Safety Precautions have been established by the Implementing Safety Co-ordinator to achieve Safety From The System on the following HV Apparatus:

1.2 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS ESTABLISHED

(a) ISOLATION

State the Location(s) at which isolation has been established on the Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System. For each Location, identify each point of Isolation. For each point of Isolation state, the means by which the Isolation has been achieved, and whether, immobilised and Locked, Caution Notice affixed, other Safety Precautions applied, as appropriate.

(b) EARTHING

State the Location(s) at which Earthing has been established on the Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System. For each Location, identify each point of Earthing. For each point of Earthing state, the means by which the Earthing has been achieved, and whether, immobilised and Locked, other Safety Precautions applied, as appropriate.

1.3 ISSUE

I confirmed to _____ (name of Requesting Safety Co-ordinator) at _____ (Location) that the Safety Precautions identified in paragraph 1.2 have been established and that instructions will not be issued at my Location for their removal until this RISSP is cancelled.

Signed (Implementing Safety Co-ordinator)

at (time) on (date)

PART 2

2.1 CANCELLATION

I have received confirmation from _____ (name of the Requesting Safety Co-ordinator) at _____ (Location) that the Safety Precautions set out in paragraph 1.2 are no longer required and accordingly the RISSP is cancelled.

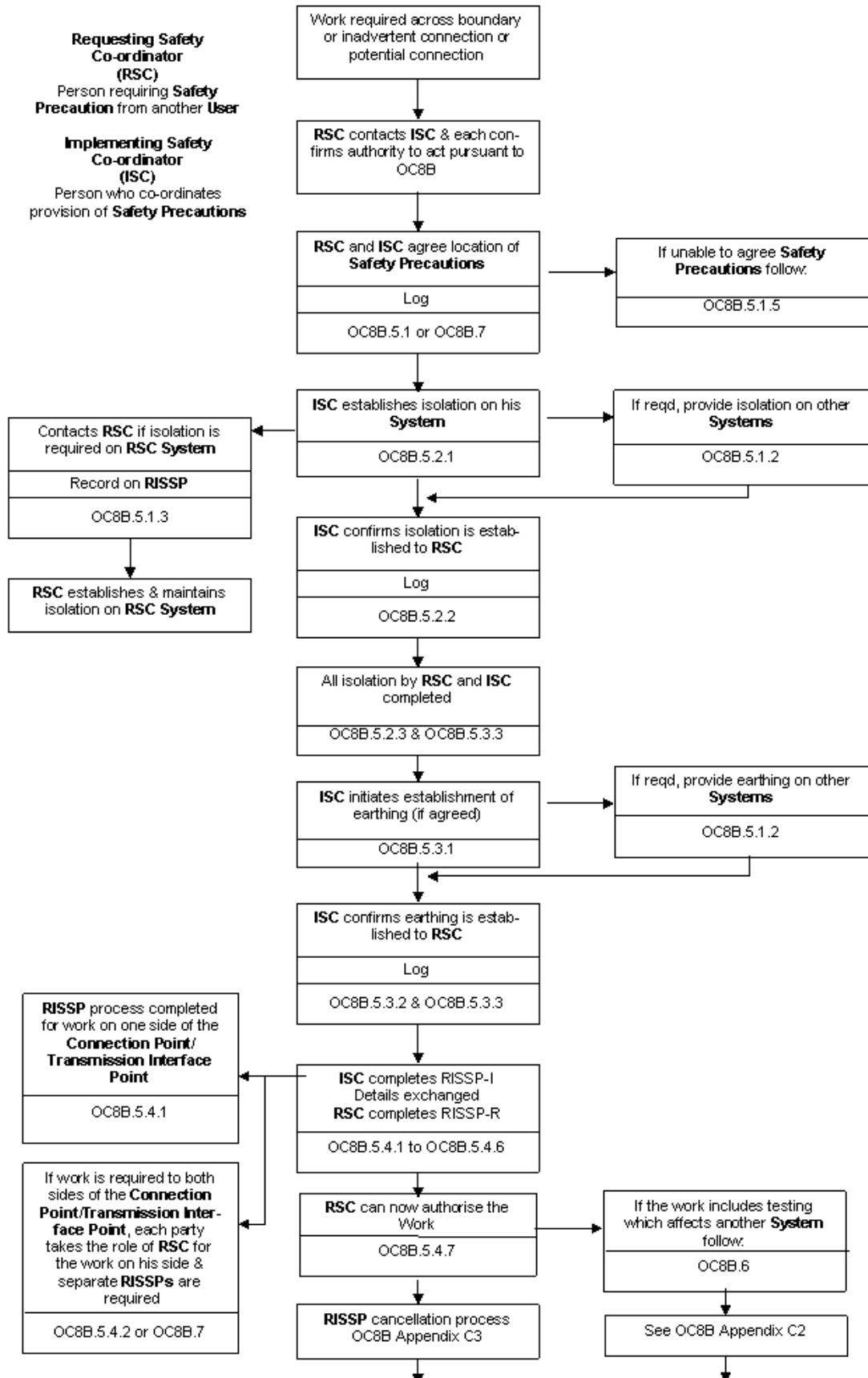
Signed (Implementing Safety Co-ordinator)

at (time) on (date)

(Note: This form to be of a different colour from RISSP-R.)

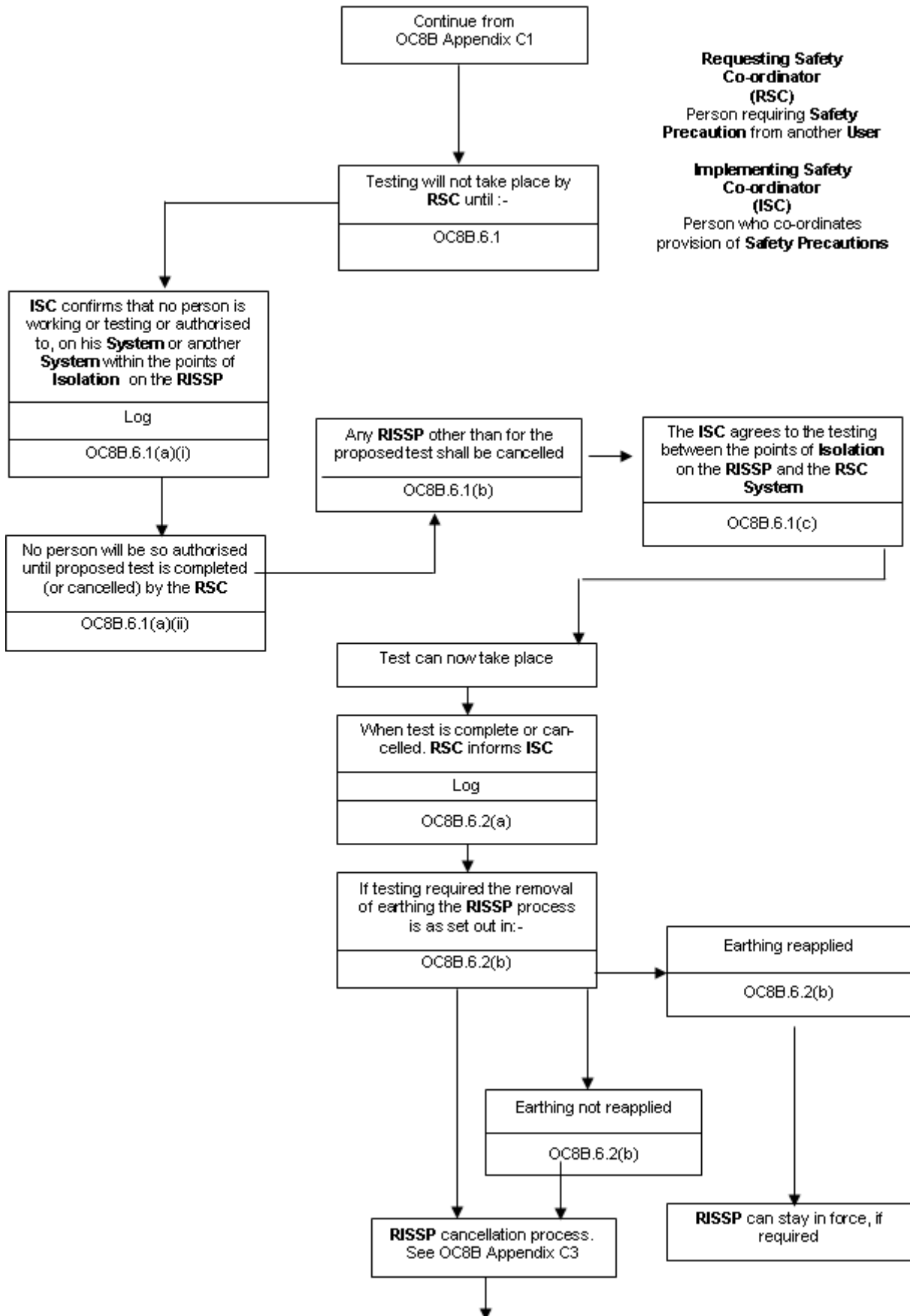
APPENDIX C - FLOWCHARTS

APPENDIX C1 - RISSP ISSUE PROCESS

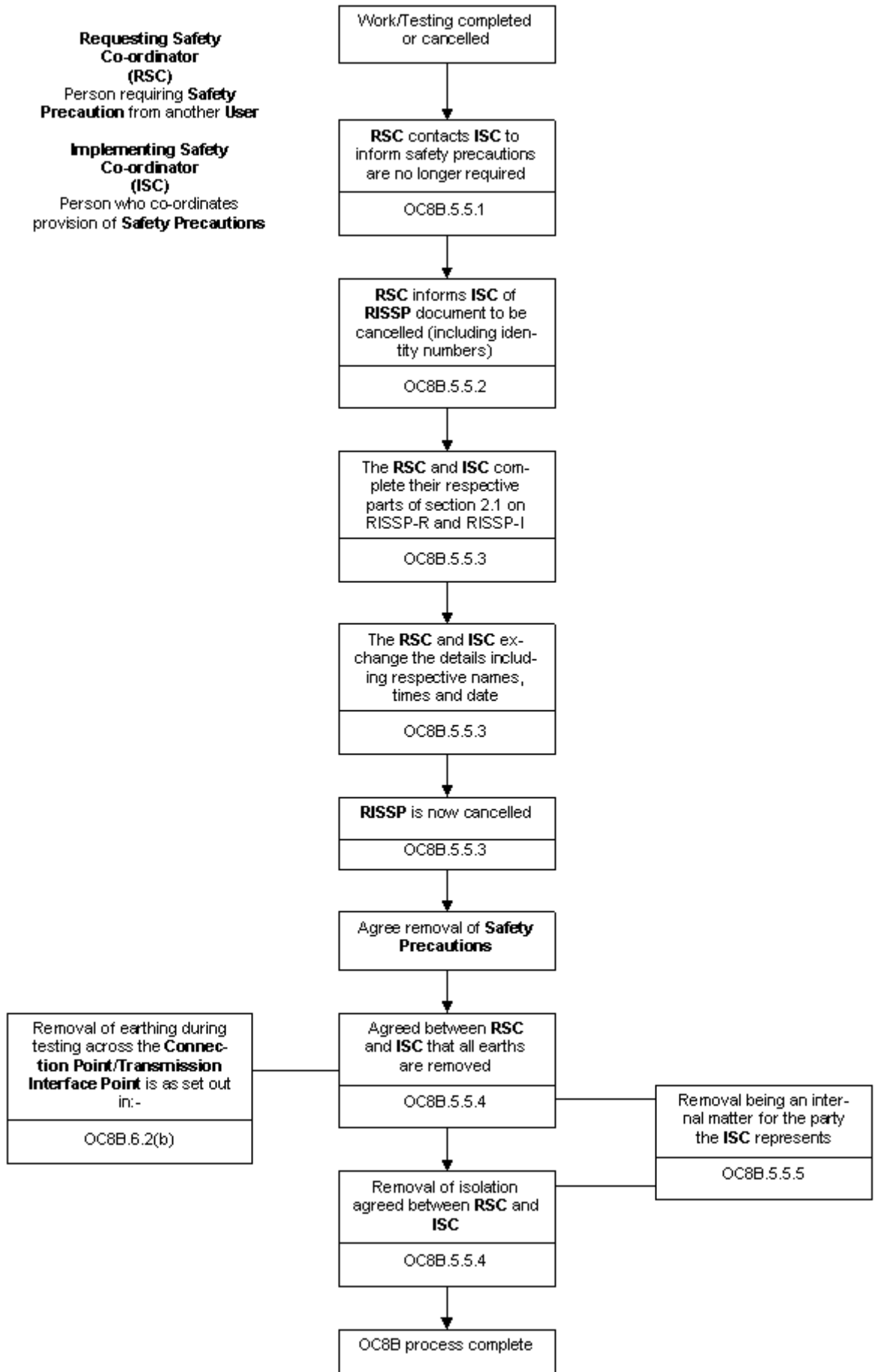


APPENDIX C2 - TESTING PROCESS

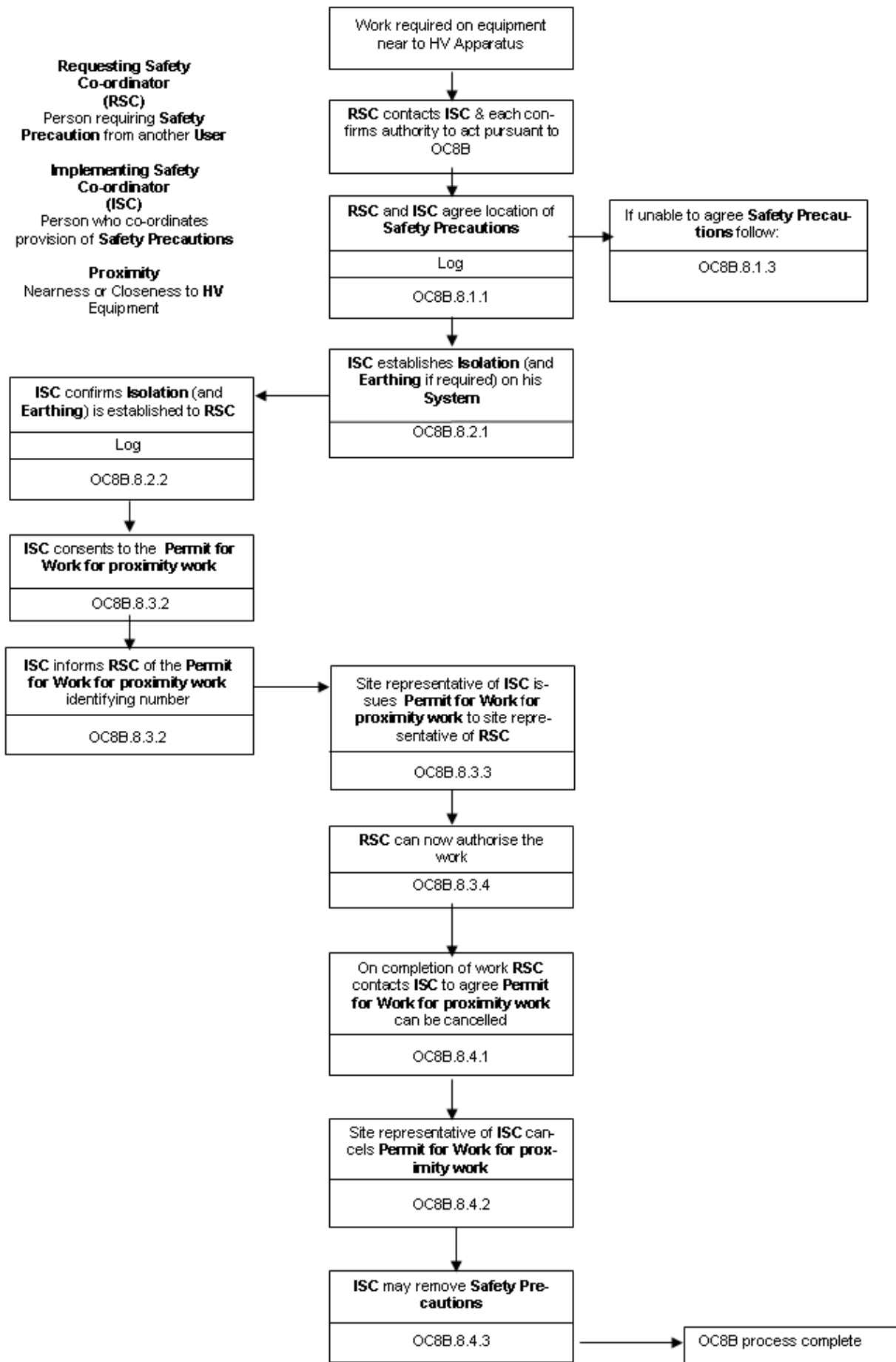
Where testing affects another Safety Co-ordinator's System



APPENDIX C3 - RISSP CANCELLATION PROCESS



APPENDIX C4 - PROCESS FOR WORKING NEAR TO SYSTEM EQUIPMENT



APPENDIX D - NOT USED

Not Used

APPENDIX E - FORM OF PERMIT TO WORK

Scottish & Southern Energy plc

PERMIT-TO-WORK

No.

1. ISSUE

To

The following High Voltage Apparatus has been made safe in accordance with the Operational Safety Rules for the work detailed on this Permit-to-Work to proceed:

.....
.....
.....

TREAT ALL OTHER APPARATUS AS LIVE

Circuit Main Earths are applied at:

.....
.....
.....

Other precautions (see Operational Safety Rules 3.2.1(b), 4.6.2(c) and 5.5.3), and any special instructions:

.....
.....
.....

The following work is to be carried out:

.....
.....
.....

Circuit Identification Issued: Colour No. of wristlets No. of step bolts

Name: (print): Signature: Time: Date:

2. RECEIPT

I accept responsibility for carrying out the work on the Apparatus detailed on this Permit-to-Work, applying additional earths as necessary. No attempt will be made by me, or by the persons under my charge, to work on any other Apparatus.

Name: (print): Signature: Time: Date:

Circuit Identification Equipment Checked as above (Initials):

3. CLEARANCE

All persons under my control have been withdrawn and warned that it is no longer safe to work on the Apparatus detailed on this Permit-to-Work.

All gear, tools and additional earths have/have not* been removed. The works is/is not* complete.

All circuit identification equipment issued as above has been returned

Name: (print): Signature: Time: Date:

* Delete where not applicable

4. CANCELLATION

This Permit-to-Work is cancelled.

Name: (print): Signature: Time: Date:

PERMIT FOR WORK

KEY SAFE

No.
No.

- 1. (i) LOCATION
- (ii) PLANT/APPARATUS IDENTIFICATION
- (iii) WORK TO BE DONE

- 2. (i) PRECAUTIONS TAKEN TO ACHIEVE SAFETY FROM THE SYSTEM: State points at which **Plant/Apparatus** has been Isolated and specify position(s) of **Earthing Devices** applied. State actions taken to avoid **Danger** by draining, venting, purging and containment or dissipation of stored energy.

Caution Notices have been affixed to all points of isolation

- (ii) FURTHER PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN DURING THE COURSE OF WORK TO AVOID SYSTEM DERIVED HAZARDS

I have confirmed with the **Control Person(s)*** that precautions in Section 2(i) have been carried out and that the **Control Person(s)** will maintain these until this **Permit for Work** is cancelled. I certify that the precautions in Section 2(i) together with the precautions in Section 2(ii) are adequate to provide **Safety from the System** in respect of the work in Section 1.

This **Permit for Work** must only be transferred under the **Personal Supervision** of a **Senior Authorised Person***

Signed being a **Senior Authorised Person**. Time: Date:

3. ISSUE

- (i) **Key Safe Key** (No.)* (ii) **Earthing Schedule*** (iii) **Portable Drain Earths** (No. off)*
- (iv) **Selected Person's Report** (No.)* (v) **Circuit Identification** Flags (No. off)*
- (vi) **Circuit Identification** Wristlets (No. off)* and Colours/Symbols

Signed being the **Senior Authorised Person** responsible

for the issue of this **Permit for Work** Time: Date:

4. RECEIPT

I understand and accept my responsibilities under the ScottishPower Safety Rules as recipient of this **Permit for Work** and acknowledge receipt of the items in Section 3.

Signed Name (Block Letters)

being a **Competent Person** in the employ of Firm/Dept Time Date

TRANSFER RECORD

PART 1		PART 2	PART 3			
Person surrendering Document	Time Date	Senior Authorised Person receiving suspended Document *	†Person receiving reissued Document		Senior Authorised Person reissuing document	Time Date
			Signature	Name (Block Letters)		
		X				

†Signature of **Person** receiving re-issued Document in accordance with conditions detailed in Section 4.

5. CLEARANCE: I certify that all persons working under this **Permit for Work** have been withdrawn from, and warned not to work on, the **Plant/Apparatus** in Section 1. All gears, tools, **Drain Earths** and loose material have been removed and guards and access doors have been replaced, except for:

.....

Signedbeing the **Competent Person** responsible for
 clearing this **Permit for Work** Time Date

6. CANCELLATION: I certify that all items issued under Section 3 have been accounted for and the **Control Person(s)*** informed of the cancellation and of any restrictions on returning the **Plant/Apparatus** to service.

Signed being the **Senior Authorised Person** responsible for
 cancelling this **Permit for Work**. Time Date

*N/A if Not Applicable

< END OF OPERATING CODE NO. 8 APPENDIX 2 >

BALANCING CODE NO. 2

(BC2)

POST GATE CLOSURE PROCESS

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
BC2.1 INTRODUCTION.....	3
BC2.2 OBJECTIVE.....	3
BC2.3 SCOPE.....	3
BC2.4 INFORMATION USED	3
BC2.5 PHYSICAL OPERATION OF BM UNITS	4
BC2.5.1 Accuracy Of Physical Notifications	4
BC2.5.2 Synchronising And De-Synchronising Times	5
BC2.5.3 Revisions To BM Unit Data.....	6
BC2.5.4 Operation In The Absence Of Instructions From NGC.....	7
BC2.5.5 Commencement Or Termination Of Participation In The Balancing Mechanism.....	8
BC2.6 COMMUNICATIONS.....	9
BC2.6.1 Normal Communications With Control Points	9
BC2.6.2 Communication With Control Points In Emergency Circumstances.....	10
BC2.6.3 Communication With Network Operators In Emergency Circumstances.....	10
BC2.6.4 Communication With Externally Interconnected System Operators In Emergency Circumstances	10
BC2.6.5 Communications During Planned Outages Of Electronic Data Communication Facilities.....	10
BC2.7 BID-OFFER ACCEPTANCES	10
BC2.7.1 Acceptance Of Bids And Offers By NGC.....	10
BC2.7.2 Consistency With Export And Import Limits, Qpns And Dynamic Parameters	11
BC2.7.3 Confirmation And Rejection Of Acceptances	11
BC2.7.4 Action Required From BM Participants	11
BC2.7.5 Additional Action Required From Generators.....	12
BC2.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES	12
BC2.8.1 Call-Off Of Ancillary Services By NGET	12
BC2.8.2 Consistency With Export And Import Limits, Qpns And Dynamic Parameters	12
BC2.8.3 Rejection Of Ancillary Service Instructions.....	13
BC2.8.4 Action Required From BM Units	13
BC2.8.5 Reactive Despatch Network Restrictions	13
BC2.9 EMERGENCY CIRCUMSTANCES.....	13
BC2.9.1 Emergency Actions.....	14
BC2.9.2 Implementation Of Emergency Instructions.....	14
BC2.9.3 Examples of Emergency Instructions	15

BC2.9.4 Maintaining Adequate System And Localised NRAPM (Negative Reserve Active Power Margin)	16
BC2.9.5 Maintaining Adequate Frequency Sensitive Generating Units	16
BC2.9.6 Emergency Assistance To And From External Systems	18
BC2.9.7 Unplanned Outages Of Electronic Communication And Computing Facilities	18
BC2.10 OTHER OPERATIONAL INSTRUCTIONS AND NOTIFICATIONS.....	19
BC2.11 LIAISON WITH GENERATORS FIR RISK OF TRIP AND AVR TESTING.....	19
BC2.12 LIAISON WITH EXTERNALLY INTERCONNECTED SYSTEM OPERATORS	20
APPENDIX 1 - FORM OF BID-OFFER ACCEPTANCES	21
APPENDIX 2 - TYPE AND FORM OF ANCILLARY SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS	23
APPENDIX 3 - SUBMISSION OF REVISED MVA _r CAPABILITY.....	28
APPENDIX 3 ANNEXURE 1	29
APPENDIX 3 ANNEXURE 2.....	30
APPENDIX 3 ANNEXURE 3.....	31
APPENDIX 4 - SUBMISSION OF AVAILABILITY OF FREQUENCY SENSITIVE MODE	32
APPENDIX 4 ANNEXURE 1	33

BC2.1

INTRODUCTION

Balancing Code No 2 (BC2) sets out the procedure for:

- (a) the physical operation of **BM Units** and **Generating Units** in the absence of any instructions from **NGET**;
- (b) the acceptance by **NGET** of **Balancing Mechanism** Bids and Offers,
- (c) the calling off by **NGET** of **Ancillary Services**;
- (d) the issuing and implementation of **Emergency Instructions**; and
- (e) the issuing by **NGET** of other operational instructions and notifications.

In addition, **BC2** deals with any information exchange between **NGET** and **BM Participants** or specific **Users** that takes place after **Gate Closure**.

In this **BC2**, “consistent” shall be construed as meaning to the nearest integer MW level.

In this **BC2**, references to “a **BM Unit** returning to its **Physical Notification**” shall take account of any **Bid-Offer Acceptances** already issued to the **BM Unit** in accordance with BC2.7 and any **Emergency Instructions** already issued to the **BM Unit** or **Generating Unit** in accordance with BC2.9.

BC2.2

OBJECTIVE

The procedure covering the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism** and the issuing of instructions to **Users** is intended to enable **NGET** as far as possible to maintain the integrity of the **National Electricity Transmission System** together with the security and quality of supply.

Where reference is made in this **BC2** to **Generating Units** (unless otherwise stated) it only applies:

- (a) to each **Generating Unit** which forms part of the **BM Unit** of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**; and
- (b) at an **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station** where the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** specifies that compliance with **BC2** is required:
 - (i) to each **Generating Unit**, or
 - (ii) to each **Power Park Module** where the **Power Station** comprises **Power Park Modules**.

BC2.3

SCOPE

BC2 applies to **NGET** and to **Users**, which in this **BC2** means:-

- (a) **BM Participants**;
- (b) **Externally Interconnected System Operators**, and
- (c) **Network Operators**.

BC2.4

INFORMATION USED

BC2.4.1

The information which **NGET** shall use, together with the other information available to it, in assessing:

- (a) which bids and offers to accept;
- (b) which **BM Units** and/or **Generating Units** to instruct to provide **Ancillary Services**;
- (c) the need for and formulation of **Emergency Instructions**; and
- (d) other operational instructions and notifications which **NGET** may need to issue

will be:

- (a) the **Physical Notification** and **Bid-Offer Data** submitted under **BC1**;
- (b) **Export and Import Limits, QPNs, and Joint BM Unit Data** in respect of that **BM Unit** and/or **Generating Unit** supplied under **BC1** (and any revisions under **BC1** and **BC2** to the data); and
- (c) **Dynamic Parameters** submitted or revised under this **BC2**.

BC2.4.2

As provided for in BC1.5.4, **NGET** will monitor the total of the Maximum Export Limit component of the **Export and Import Limits** against forecast **Demand** and the **Operating Margin** and will take account of **Dynamic Parameters** to see whether the anticipated level of **System Margin** is insufficient. This will reflect any changes in **Export and Import Limits** which have been notified to **NGET**, and will reflect any **Demand Control** which has also been so notified. **NGET** may issue new or revised **National Electricity Transmission System Warnings – Inadequate System Margin** or **High Risk of Demand Reduction** in accordance with BC1.5.4.

BC2.5

PHYSICAL OPERATION OF BM UNITS

BC2.5.1

Accuracy Of Physical Notifications

As described in BC1.4.2(a), **Physical Notifications** must represent the **BM Participant's** best estimate of expected input or output of **Active Power** and shall be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**.

Each **BM Participant** must, applying **Good Industry Practice**, ensure that each of its **BM Units** follows the **Physical Notification** in respect of that **BM Unit** (and each of its **Generating Units** follows the **Physical Notification** in the case of **Physical Notifications** supplied under BC1.4.2(a)(2)) that is prevailing at **Gate Closure** (the data in which will be utilised in producing the **Final Physical Notification Data** in accordance with the **BSC**) subject to variations arising from:

- (a) the issue of **Bid-Offer Acceptances** which have been confirmed by the **BM Participant**; or
- (b) instructions by **NGET** in relation to that **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**) which require, or compliance with which would result in, a variation in output or input of that **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**); or
- (c) compliance with provisions of **BC1, BC2** or **BC3** which provide to the contrary.

Except where variations from the **Physical Notification** arise from matters referred to at (a),(b) or (c) above, in respect only of **BM Units** (or **Generating Units**) powered by an **Intermittent Power Source**, where there is a change in the level of the **Intermittent Power Source** from that forecast and used to derive the **Physical Notification**, variations from the **Physical Notification** prevailing at **Gate Closure** may, subject to remaining within the **Registered Capacity**, occur providing that the **Physical Notification** prevailing at **Gate Closure** was prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**.

If variations and/or instructions as described in (a),(b) or (c) apply in any instance to **BM Units** (or **Generating Units**) powered by an **Intermittent Power Source** (e.g. a **Bid Offer Acceptance** is issued in respect of such a **BM Unit** and confirmed by the **BM Participant**) then such provisions will take priority over the third paragraph of BC2.5.1 above such that the **BM Participant** must ensure that the **Physical Notification** as varied in accordance with (a), (b) or (c) above applies and must be followed, subject to this not being prevented as a result of an unavoidable event as described below.

For the avoidance of doubt, this gives rise to an obligation on each **BM Participant** (applying **Good Industry Practice**) to ensure that each of its **BM Units** (and **Generating Units**), follows the **Physical Notifications** prevailing at **Gate Closure** as amended by such variations and/or instructions unless in relation to any such obligation it is prevented from so doing as a result of an unavoidable event (existing or anticipated) in relation to that **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**) which requires a variation in output or input of that **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**).

Examples (on a non-exhaustive basis) of such an unavoidable event are:

- plant breakdowns;
- events requiring a variation of input or output on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant);
- events requiring a variation of input or output to maintain compliance with the relevant Statutory Water Management obligations; and
- uncontrollable variations in output of **Active Power**.

Any anticipated variations in input or output post **Gate Closure** from the **Physical Notification** for a **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**) prevailing at **Gate Closure** (except for those arising from instructions as outlined in (a), (b) or (c) above) must be notified to **NGET** without delay by the relevant **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf). For the avoidance of doubt, where a change in the level of the **Intermittent Power Source** from that forecast and used to derive the **Physical Notification** results in the **Shutdown** or **Shutdown** of part of the **BM Unit** (or **Generating Unit**), the change must be notified to **NGET** without delay by the relevant **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf).

Implementation of this notification should normally be achieved by the submission of revisions to the **Export and Import Limits** in accordance with BC2.5.3 below.

BC2.5.2 Synchronising And De-Synchronising Times

BC2.5.2.1 The **Final Physical Notification Data** provides indicative **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** times to **NGET** in respect of any **BM Unit** which is **De-Synchronising** or is anticipated to be **Synchronising** post **Gate Closure**.

Any delay of greater than five minutes to the **Synchronising** or any advancement of greater than five minutes to the **De-Synchronising** of a **BM Unit** must be notified to **NGET** without delay by the submission of a revision of the **Export and Import Limits**.

BC2.5.2.2 Except in the circumstances provided for in BC2.5.2.3, BC2.5.2.4, BC2.5.5.1 or BC2.9, no **BM Unit** (nor a **Generating Unit**) is to be **Synchronised** or **De-Synchronised** unless:-

- (a) a **Physical Notification** had been submitted to **NGET** prior to **Gate Closure** indicating that a **Synchronisation** or **De-Synchronisation** is to occur; or
- (b) **NGET** has issued a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** requiring **Synchronisation** or **De-Synchronisation** of that **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**).

BC2.5.2.3 **BM Participants** must only **Synchronise** or **De-Synchronise BM Units** (or a **Generating Unit**);

- (a) at the times indicated to **NGET**, or
- (b) at times consistent with variations in output or input arising from provisions described in BC2.5.1,

(within a tolerance of +/- 5 minutes) or unless that occurs automatically as a result of **Operational Intertripping** or **Low Frequency Relay** operations or an **Ancillary Service** pursuant to an **Ancillary Services Agreement**

BC2.5.2.4 **De-Synchronisation** may also take place without prior notification to **NGET** as a result of plant breakdowns or if it is done purely on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant). If that happens **NGET** must be informed immediately that it has taken place and a revision to **Export and Import Limits** must be submitted in accordance with BC2.5.3.3. Following any **De-Synchronisation** occurring as a result of plant failure, no **Synchronisation** of that **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**) is to take place without **NGET's** agreement, such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld.

In the case of **Synchronisation** following an unplanned **De-Synchronisation** within the preceding 15 minutes, a minimum of 5 minutes notice of its intention to **Synchronise** should normally be given to **NGET** (via a revision to **Export and Import Limits**). In the case of any other unplanned **De-Synchronisation** where the **User** plans to **Synchronise** before the expiry of the current **Balancing Mechanism** period, a minimum of 15 minutes notice of **Synchronisation** should normally be given to **NGET** (via a revision to **Export and Import Limits**). In addition, the rate at which the **BM Unit** is returned to its **Physical Notification** is not to exceed the limits specified in **BC1**, Appendix 1 without **NGET's** agreement.

NGET will either agree to the **Synchronisation** or issue a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** in accordance with BC2.7 to delay the **Synchronisation**. **NGET** may agree to an earlier **Synchronisation** if **System** conditions allow.

BC2.5.2.5 Notification Of Times To Network Operators

NGET will make changes to the **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** times available to each **Network Operator**, but only relating to **BM Units Embedded** within its **User System** and those **BM Units** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** which **NGET** has identified under **OC2** and/or **BC1** as being those which may, in the reasonable opinion of **NGET**, affect the integrity of that **User System** and shall inform the relevant **BM Participant** that it has done so, identifying the **BM Unit** concerned.

Each **Network Operator** must notify **NGET** of any changes to its **User System** Data as soon as practicable in accordance with BC1.6.1(c).

BC2.5.3 Revisions To BM Unit Data

Following **Gate Closure** for any **Settlement Period**, no changes to the **Physical Notification**, to the **QPN** data or to **Bid-Offer Data** for that **Settlement Period** may be submitted to **NGET**.

BC2.5.3.1 At any time, any **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf) may, in respect of any of its **BM Units**, submit to **NGET** the data listed in **BC1**, Appendix 1 under the heading of **Dynamic Parameters** from the **Control Point** of its **BM Unit** to amend the data already held by **NGET** (including that previously submitted under this BC2.5.3.1) for use in preparing for and operating the **Balancing Mechanism**. The change will take effect from the time that it is received by **NGET**. For the avoidance of doubt, the **Dynamic Parameters** submitted to **NGET** under BC1.4.2(e) are not used within the current **Operational Day**. The **Dynamic Parameters** submitted under this BC2.5.3.1 shall reasonably reflect the true current operating characteristics of the **BM Unit** and shall be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**.

Following the **Operational Intertripping** of a **System** to **Generating Unit** or a **System** to **CCGT Module**, the **BM Participant** shall as soon as reasonably practicable re-declare its MEL to reflect more accurately its output capability.

BC2.5.3.2 Revisions to **Export and Import Limits** or **Other Relevant Data** supplied (or revised) under **BC1** must be notified to **NGET** without delay as soon as any change becomes apparent to the **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf) via the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**) to ensure that an accurate assessment of **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**) capability is available to **NGET** at all times. These revisions should be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** and may be submitted by use of electronic data communication facilities or by telephone.

BC2.5.3.3 Revisions to **Export and Import Limits** must be made by a **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf) via the **Control Point** in the event of any **De-Synchronisation** of a **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**) in the circumstances described in BC2.5.2.4 if the **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**) is no longer available for any period of time. Revisions must also be submitted in the event of plant failures causing a reduction in input or output of a **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**) even if that does not lead to **De-Synchronisation**. Following the correction of a plant failure, the **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf) must notify **NGET** via the **Control Point** of a revision to the **Export and Import Limits**, if appropriate, of the **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**), using reasonable endeavours to give a minimum of 5 minutes notice of its intention to return to its **Physical Notification**. The rate at which the **BM Unit** (or a **Generating Unit**) is returned to its **Physical Notification** is not to exceed the limits specified in **BC1**, Appendix 1 without **NGET's** agreement.

BC2.5.4 Operation In The Absence Of Instructions From NGET

In the absence of any **Bid-Offer Acceptances**, **Ancillary Service** instructions issued pursuant to BC2.8 or **Emergency Instructions** issued pursuant to BC2.9:

- (a) as provided for in BC3, each **Synchronised Genset** producing **Active Power** must operate at all times in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** (unless instructed in accordance with BC3.5.4 to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**);
- (b)
 - (i) in the absence of any MVAR **Ancillary Service** instructions, the MVAR output of each **Synchronised Genset** located **Onshore** should be 0 MVAR upon **Synchronisation** at the circuit-breaker where the **Genset** is **Synchronised**. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of a **Genset** located **Onshore** comprising of **Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Power Park Modules** or **DC Converters** the steady state tolerance allowed in CC.6.3.2(b) may be applied
 - (ii) In the absence of any MVAR **Ancillary Service** instructions, the MVAR output of each **Synchronised Genset** comprising **Synchronous Generating Units** located **Offshore** should be 0MVAR at the **Grid Entry Point** upon **Synchronisation**. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of a **Genset** located **Offshore** comprising of **Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Power Park Modules** or **DC Converters** the steady state tolerance allowed in CC.6.3.2(e) may be applied;
- (c)
 - (i) subject to the provisions of 2.5.4(c) (ii) and 2.5.4 (c) (iii) below, the excitation system or the voltage control system of a **Genset** located **Offshore** which has agreed an alternative **Reactive Power** capability range under CC.6.3.2 (e) (iii) or a **Genset** located **Onshore**, unless otherwise agreed with **NGET**, must be operated only in its constant terminal voltage mode of operation with VAR limiters in service, with any constant **Reactive Power** output control mode or constant **Power Factor** output control mode always disabled, unless agreed otherwise with **NGET**. In the event of any change in **System** voltage, a **Generator** must not take any action to override automatic MVAR response which is produced as a result of constant terminal voltage mode of operation of the automatic excitation control system unless instructed otherwise by **NGET** or unless immediate action is necessary to comply with **Stability Limits** or unless constrained by plant operational limits or safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant);
 - (ii) In the case of all **Gensets** comprising **Non-Synchronous Generating Units, DC Converters** and **Power Park Modules** that are located **Offshore** and which have agreed an alternative **Reactive Power** capability range under CC.6.3.2 (e) (iii), or that are located **Onshore** only when operating below 20 % of the **Rated MW** output, the voltage control system shall maintain the reactive power transfer at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) to 0 MVAR. For the avoidance of doubt the relevant steady state tolerance allowed in CC.6.3.2(b) or CC.6.3.2 (e) may be applied. In the case of any such **Gensets** comprising current source **DC Converter** technology or comprising **Power Park Modules** connected to the **Total System** by a current source **DC Converter** when operating at any power output the voltage control system shall maintain the reactive power transfer at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) to 0 MVAR.

For the avoidance of doubt the relevant steady state tolerance allowed in CC.6.3.2(b) or CC.6.3.2 (c) (i) may be applied.

- (iii) In the case of all **Gensets** located **Offshore** which are not subject to the requirements of BC2.5.4 (c) (i) or BC2.5.4 (c) (ii) the control system shall maintain the **Reactive Power** transfer at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** at 0MVA. For the avoidance of doubt the steady state tolerance allowed by CC.6.3.2 (e) may be applied.
- (d) In the absence of any MVA **Ancillary Service** instructions,
 - (i) the MVA output of each **Genset** located **Onshore** should be 0 MVA immediately prior to **De-Synchronisation** at the circuit-breaker where the **Genset** is **Synchronised**, other than in the case of a rapid unplanned **De-Synchronisation** or in the case of a **Genset** comprising of **Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Power Park Modules** or **DC Converters** which is operating at less than 20% of its **Rated MW** output where the requirements of BC2.5.4 (c) part (ii) apply, or;
 - (ii) the MVA output of each **Genset** located **Offshore** should be 0MVA immediately prior to **De-Synchronisation** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point**, other than in the case of a rapid unplanned **De-Synchronisation** or in the case of a **Genset** comprising of **Non-Synchronous Generating Units, Power Park Modules** or **DC Converters** which is operating at less than 20% of its **Rated MW** output and which has agreed an alternative **Reactive Power** capability range under CC.6.3.2 (e) (iii) where the requirements of BC2.5.4 (c) (ii) apply.
- (e) a **Generator** should at all times operate its **CCGT Units** in accordance with the applicable **CCGT Module Matrix**;
- (f) in the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, a **Generator** must operate that **CCGT Module** so that power is provided at the single **Grid Entry Point** identified in the data given pursuant to PC.A.3.2.1 or at the single **Grid Entry Point** to which **NET** has agreed pursuant to BC1.4.2(f);
- (g) in the event of the **System Frequency** being above 50.3Hz or below 49.7Hz, **BM Participants** must not commence any reasonably avoidable action to regulate the input or output of any **BM Unit** in a manner that could cause the **System Frequency** to deviate further from 50Hz without first using reasonable endeavours to discuss the proposed actions with **NET**. **NET** shall either agree to these changes in input or output or issue a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** in accordance with BC2.7 to delay the change.
- (h) a **Generator** should at all times operate its **Power Park Units** in accordance with the applicable **Power Park Module Availability Matrix**.

BC2.5.5 Commencement Or Termination Of Participation In The Balancing Mechanism

- BC2.5.5.1 In the event that a **BM Participant** in respect of a **BM Unit** with a **Demand Capacity** with a magnitude of less than 50MW in **NET's Transmission Area** or less than 10MW in **SHETL's Transmission Area** or less than 30MW in **SPT's Transmission Area** or comprising **Generating Units** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC2.2) and/or **CCGT Modules** and/or **Power Park Modules** at a **Small Power Station** notifies **NET** at least 30 days in advance that from a specified **Operational Day** it will:
- (a) no longer submit **Bid-Offer Data** under BC1.4.2(d), then with effect from that **Operational Day** that **BM Participant** no longer has to meet the requirements of BC2.5.1 nor the requirements of CC.6.5.8(b) in relation to that **BM Unit**. Also, with effect from that **Operational Day**, any defaulted **Physical Notification** and defaulted **Bid-Offer Data** in relation to that **BM Unit** arising from the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules** will be disregarded and the provisions of BC2.5.2 will not apply;
 - (b) submit **Bid-Offer Data** under BC1.4.2(d), then with effect from that **Operational Day** that **BM Participant** will need to meet the requirements of BC2.5.1 and the requirements of CC.6.5.8(b) in relation to that **BM Unit**.

BC2.5.5.2 In the event that a **BM Participant** in respect of a **BM Unit** with a **Demand Capacity** with a magnitude of 50MW or more in **NGET's Transmission Area** or 10MW or more in **SHETL's Transmission Area** or 30MW or more in **SPT's Transmission Area** or comprising **Generating Units** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC2.2) and/or **CCGT Modules** and/or **Power Park Modules** at a **Medium Power Station** or **Large Power Station** notifies **NGET** at least 30 days in advance that from a specified **Operational Day** it will:

- (a) no longer submit **Bid-Offer Data** under BC1.4.2(d), then with effect from that **Operational Day** that **BM Participant** no longer has to meet the requirements of CC.6.5.8(b) in relation to that **BM Unit**; Also, with effect from that **Operational Day**, any defaulted **Bid-Offer Data** in relation to that **BM Unit** arising from the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules** will be disregarded;
- (b) submit **Bid-Offer Data** under BC1.4.2(d), then with effect from that **Operational Day** that **BM Participant** will need to meet the requirements of CC.6.5.8(b) in relation to that **BM Unit**.

BC2.6 COMMUNICATIONS

Electronic communications are always conducted in GMT. However, the input of data and display of information to **Users** and **NGET** and all other communications are conducted in London time.

BC2.6.1 Normal Communication With Control Points

- (a) With the exception of BC2.6.1(c) below, **Bid-Offer Acceptances** and, unless otherwise agreed with **NGET**, **Ancillary Service** instructions shall be given by automatic logging device and will be given to the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit**. For all **Planned Maintenance Outages** the provisions of BC2.6.5 will apply. For **Generating Units** communications under **BC2** shall be by telephone unless otherwise agreed by **NGET** and the **User**.
- (b) **Bid-Offer Acceptances** and **Ancillary Service** instructions must be formally acknowledged immediately by the **BM Participant** (or the relevant person on its behalf) via the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit** or **Generating Unit** in respect of that **BM Unit** or that **Generating Unit**. The acknowledgement and subsequent confirmation or rejection, within two minutes of receipt, is normally given electronically by automatic logging device. If no confirmation or rejection is received by **NGET** within two minutes of the issue of the **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, then **NGET** will contact the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit** by telephone to determine the reason for the lack of confirmation or rejection. Any rejection must be given in accordance with BC2.7.3 or BC2.8.3.
- (c) In the event of a failure of the logging device or a **NGET** computer system outage, **Bid-Offer Acceptances** and instructions will be given, acknowledged, and confirmed or rejected by telephone. The provisions of BC2.9.7 are also applicable.
- (d) In the event that in carrying out the **Bid-Offer Acceptances** or providing the **Ancillary Services**, or when operating at the level of the **Final Physical Notification Data** as provided in BC2.5.1, an unforeseen problem arises, caused on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant), **NGET** must be notified without delay by telephone.
- (e) The provisions of BC2.5.3 are also relevant.
- (f) Submissions of revised MVAR capability may be made by facsimile transmission, using the format given in Appendix 3 to **BC2**.
- (g) Communication will normally be by telephone for any purpose other than **Bid-Offer Acceptances**, in relation to **Ancillary Services** or for revisions of MVAR Data.

- (h) Submissions of revised availability of **Frequency Sensitive Mode** may be made by facsimile transmission, using the format given in Appendix 4 to **BC2**. This process should only be used for technical restrictions to the availability of **Frequency Sensitive Mode**.

BC2.6.2 Communication With Control Points In Emergency Circumstances

NGET will issue **Emergency Instructions** direct to the **Control Point** for each **BM Unit** [or **Generating Unit**] in **Great Britain**. **Emergency Instructions** to a **Control Point** will normally be given by telephone (and will include an exchange of operator names).

BC2.6.3 Communication With Network Operators In Emergency Circumstances

NGET will issue **Emergency Instructions** direct to the **Network Operator** at each **Control Centre** in relation to special actions and **Demand Control**. **Emergency Instructions** to a **Network Operator** will normally be given by telephone (and will include an exchange of operator names). **OC6** contains further provisions relating to **Demand Control** instructions.

BC2.6.4 Communication With Externally Interconnected System Operators In Emergency Circumstances

NGET will issue **Emergency Instructions** directly to the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** at each **Control Centre**. **Emergency Instructions** to an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** will normally be given by telephone (and will include an exchange of operator names).

BC2.6.5 Communications During Planned Outages Of Electronic Data Communication Facilities

Planned Maintenance Outages will normally be arranged to take place during periods of low data transfer activity. Upon any such **Planned Maintenance Outage** in relation to a post **Gate Closure** period:-

- (a) **BM Participants** should operate in relation to any period of time in accordance with the **Physical Notification** prevailing at **Gate Closure** current at the time of the start of the **Planned Maintenance Outage** in relation to each such period of time. Such operation shall be subject to the provisions of BC2.5.1, which will apply as if set out in this BC2.6.5. No further submissions of **BM Unit Data** (other than data specified in BC1.4.2(c) and BC1.4.2(e)) should be attempted or **Generating Unit Data**. Plant failure or similar problems causing significant deviation from **Physical Notification** should be notified to **NGET** by the submission of a revision to **Export and Import Limits** in relation to the **BM Unit** or **Generating Unit** so affected;
- (b) during the outage, revisions to the data specified in BC1.4.2(c) and BC1.4.2(e) may be submitted. Communication between **Users' Control Points** and **NGET** during the outage will be conducted by telephone;
- (c) **NGET** will issue **Bid-Offer Acceptances** by telephone; and
- (d) no data will be transferred from **NGET** to the **BMRA** until the communication facilities are re-established.
- (e) The provisions of BC2.9.7 may also be relevant.

BC2.7 BID-OFFER ACCEPTANCES

BC2.7.1 Acceptance Of Bids And Offers By NGET

Bid-Offer Acceptances may be issued to the **Control Point** at any time following **Gate Closure**. Any **Bid-Offer Acceptance** will be consistent with the **Dynamic Parameters**, **QPNs**, **Export and Import Limits**, and **Joint BM Unit Data** of the **BM Unit** in so far as the **Balancing Mechanism** timescales will allow (see BC2.7.2).

- (a) **NGET** is entitled to assume that each **BM Unit** is available in accordance with the **BM Unit Data** submitted unless and until it is informed of any changes.

- (b) **Bid-Offer Acceptances** sent to the **Control Point** will specify the data necessary to define a MW profile to be provided (ramp rate break-points are not normally explicitly sent to the **Control Point**) and to be achieved consistent with the respective **BM Unit's Export and Import Limits, QPNs and Joint BM Unit Data** provided or modified under **BC1** or **BC2**, and **Dynamic Parameters** given under BC2.5.3 or, if agreed with the relevant **User**, such rate within those **Dynamic Parameters** as is specified by **NGET** in the **Bid-Offer Acceptances**.
- (c) All **Bid-Offer Acceptances** will be deemed to be at the current "**Target Frequency**", namely where a **Genset** is in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** they refer to target output at **Target Frequency**.
- (d) The form of and terms to be used by **NGET** in issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances** together with their meanings are set out in Appendix 1 in the form of a non-exhaustive list of examples.

BC2.7.2

Consistency With Export And Import Limits, QPNs And Dynamic Parameters

- (a) **Bid-Offer Acceptances** will be consistent with the **Export and Import Limits, QPNs, and Joint BM Unit Data** provided or modified under **BC1** or **BC2** and the **Dynamic Parameters** provided or modified under **BC2**. **Bid-Offer Acceptances** may also recognise **Other Relevant Data** provided or modified under **BC1** or **BC2**
- (b) In the case of consistency with **Dynamic Parameters** this will be limited to the time until the end of the **Settlement Period** for which **Gate Closure** has most recently occurred. If **NGET** intends to issue a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** covering a period after the end of the **Settlement Period** for which **Gate Closure** has most recently occurred, based upon the then submitted **Dynamic Parameters, QPN's, Export and Import Limits, Bid-Offer Data and Joint BM Unit Data** applicable to that period, **NGET** will indicate this to the **BM Participant** at the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit**. The intention will then be reflected in the issue of a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** to return the **BM Unit** to its previously notified **Physical Notification** after the relevant **Gate Closure** provided the submitted data used to formulate this intention has not changed and subject to **System** conditions which may affect that intention. Subject to that, assumptions regarding **Bid-Offer Acceptances** may be made by **BM Participants** for **Settlement Periods** for which **Gate Closure** has not yet occurred when assessing consistency with **Dynamic Parameters** in **Settlement Periods** for which **Gate Closure** has occurred. If no such subsequent **Bid-Offer Acceptance** is issued, the original **Bid-Offer Acceptance** will include an instantaneous return to **Physical Notification** at the end of the **Balancing Mechanism** period.

BC2.7.3

Confirmation And Rejection Of Acceptances

Bid-Offer Acceptances may only be rejected by a **BM Participant** :

- (a) on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) as soon as reasonably possible and in any event within five minutes; or
- (b) because they are not consistent with the **Export and Import Limits, QPNs, Dynamic Parameters** or **Joint BM Unit Data** applicable at the time of issue of the **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.

A reason must always be given for rejection by telephone.

Where a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** is not confirmed within two minutes or is rejected, **NGET** will seek to contact the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit**. **NGET** must then, within 15 minutes of issuing the **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, withdraw the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** or log the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** as confirmed. **NGET** will only log a rejected **Bid-Offer Acceptance** as confirmed following discussion and if the reason given is, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, not acceptable and **NGET** will inform the **BM Participant** accordingly.

BC2.7.4

Action Required From BM Participants

- (a) Each **BM Participant** in respect of its **BM Units** will comply in accordance with BC2.7.1 with all **Bid-Offer Acceptances** given by **NGET** with no more than the delay allowed for by the **Dynamic Parameters** unless the **BM Unit** has given notice to **NGET** under the provisions of BC2.7.3 regarding non-acceptance of a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.
- (b) Where a **BM Unit's** input or output changes in accordance with a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** issued under BC2.7.1, such variation does not need to be notified to **NGET** in accordance with BC2.5.1.
- (c) In the event that while carrying out the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** an unforeseen problem arises caused by safety reasons (relating to personnel or plant), **NGET** must be notified immediately by telephone and this may lead to revision of **BM Unit Data** in accordance with BC2.5.3

BC2.7.5 Additional Action Required From Generators

- (a) When complying with **Bid-Offer Acceptances** for a **CCGT Module** a **Generator** will operate its **CCGT Units** in accordance with the applicable **CCGT Module Matrix**.
- (b) When complying with **Bid-Offer Acceptances** for a **CCGT Module** which is a **Range CCGT Module**, a **Generator** must operate that **CCGT Module** so that power is provided at the single **Grid Entry Point** identified in the data given pursuant to PC.A.3.2.1 or at the single **Grid Entry Point** to which **NGET** has agreed pursuant to BC1.4.2 (f).
- (c) On receiving a new MW **Bid-Offer Acceptance**, no tap changing shall be carried out to change the MVAR output unless there is a new MVAR **Ancillary Service** instruction issued pursuant to BC2.8.
- (d) When complying with **Bid-Offer Acceptances** for a **Power Park Module** a **Generator** will operate its **Power Park Units** in accordance with the applicable **Power Park Module Availability Matrix**.

BC2.8 ANCILLARY SERVICES

This section primarily covers the call-off of **System Ancillary Services**. The provisions relating to **Commercial Ancillary Services** will normally be covered in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement**.

BC2.8.1 Call-Off Of Ancillary Services By NGET

- (a) **Ancillary Service** instructions may be issued at any time.
- (b) **NGET** is entitled to assume that each **BM Unit** (or **Generating Unit**) is available in accordance with the **BM Unit Data** (or the **Generating Unit Data**) and data contained in the **Ancillary Services Agreement** unless and until it is informed of any changes.
- (c) **Frequency** control instructions may be issued in conjunction with, or separate from, a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.
- (d) The form of and terms to be used by **NGET** in issuing **Ancillary Service** instructions together with their meanings are set out in Appendix 2 in the form of a non-exhaustive list of examples including **Reactive Power** and associated instructions.
- (e) In the case of **Generating Units** that do not form part of a **BM Unit** any change in **Active Power** as a result of, or required to enable, the provision of an **Ancillary Service** will be dealt with as part of that **Ancillary Service Agreement** and/or provisions under the **CUSC**.
- (f) A **System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme** will be armed in accordance with BC2.10.2(a)

BC2.8.2 Consistency With Export And Import Limits, QPNs And Dynamic Parameters

Ancillary Service instructions will be consistent with the **Export and Import Limits, QPNs,** and **Joint BM Unit Data** provided or modified under **BC1** or **BC2** and the **Dynamic Parameters** provided or modified under **BC2**. **Ancillary Service** instructions may also recognise **Other Relevant Data** provided or modified under **BC1** or **BC2**

BC2.8.3 Rejection Of Ancillary Service Instructions

- (a) **Ancillary Service** instructions may only be rejected, by automatic logging device or by telephone, on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) or because they are not consistent with the applicable **Export and Import Limits, QPNs, Dynamic Parameters, Joint BM Unit Data, Other Relevant Data** or data contained in the **Ancillary Services Agreement** and a reason must be given immediately for non-acceptance.
- (b) The issue of **Ancillary Service** instructions for **Reactive Power** will be made with due regard to any resulting change in **Active Power** output. The instruction may be rejected if it conflicts with any **Bid-Offer Acceptance** issued in accordance with BC2.7 or with the **Physical Notification**.
- (c) Where **Ancillary Service** instructions relating to **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** are given together, and to achieve the **Reactive Power** output would cause the **BM Unit** to operate outside **Dynamic Parameters** as a result of the **Active Power** instruction being met at the same time, then the timescale of implementation of the **Reactive Power** instruction may be extended to be no longer than the timescale for implementing the **Active Power** instruction but in any case to achieve the MVAR **Ancillary Service** instruction as soon as possible.

BC2.8.4 Action Required From BM Units

- (a) Each **BM Unit** (or **Generating Unit**) will comply in accordance with BC2.8.1 with all **Ancillary Service** instructions relating to **Reactive Power** properly given by **NGET** within 2 minutes or such longer period as **NGET** may instruct, and all other **Ancillary Service** instructions without delay, unless the **BM Unit** or **Generating Unit** has given notice to **NGET** under the provisions of BC2.8.3 regarding non-acceptance of **Ancillary Service** instructions.
- (b) Each **BM Unit** may deviate from the profile of its **Final Physical Notification Data**, as modified by any **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued in accordance with BC2.7.1, only as a result of responding to **Frequency** deviations when operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** in accordance with the **Ancillary Services Agreement**.
- (c) Each **Generating Unit** that does not form part of a **BM Unit** may deviate from the profile of its **Final Physical Notification Data** where agreed by **NGET** and the **User**, including but not limited to, as a result of providing an **Ancillary Service** in accordance with the **Ancillary Service Agreement**.
- (d) In the event that while carrying out the **Ancillary Service** instructions an unforeseen problem arises caused by safety reasons (relating to personnel or plant), **NGET** must be notified immediately by telephone and this may lead to revision of **BM Unit Data** or **Generating Unit Data** in accordance with BC2.5.3.

BC2.8.5 Reactive Despatch Network Restrictions

Where **NGET** has received notification pursuant to the Grid Code that a **Reactive Despatch to Zero MVAR Network Restriction** is in place with respect to any **Embedded Generating Unit, Embedded Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** at an **Embedded DC Converter Station**, then **NGET** will not issue any **Reactive Despatch Instruction** with respect to that **Generating Unit, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** until such time as notification is given to **NGET** pursuant to the Grid Code that such **Reactive Despatch to Zero MVAR Network Restriction** is no longer affecting that **Generating Unit, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter**.

BC2.9 EMERGENCY CIRCUMSTANCES

BC2.9.1 Emergency Actions

BC2.9.1.1 In certain circumstances (as determined by **NGET** in its reasonable opinion) it will be necessary, in order to preserve the integrity of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and any synchronously connected **External System**, for **NGET** to issue **Emergency Instructions**. In such circumstances, it may be necessary to depart from normal **Balancing Mechanism** operation in accordance with BC2.7 in issuing **Bid-Offer Acceptances**. **BM Participants** must also comply with the requirements of **BC3**.

BC2.9.1.2 Examples of circumstances that may require the issue of **Emergency Instructions** include:-

- (a) **Events** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **System** of another **User**; or
- (b) the need to maintain adequate **System** and **Localised NRAPM** in accordance with BC2.9.4 below; or
- (c) the need to maintain adequate frequency sensitive **Gensets** in accordance with BC2.9.5 below; or
- (d) the need to implement **Demand Control** in accordance with OC6; or
- (e) (i) the need to invoke the **Black Start** process or the **Re-Synchronisation of De-Synchronised Island** process in accordance with OC9; or
- (ii) the need to request provision of a **Maximum Generation Service**; or
- (iii) the need to issue an **Emergency Deenergisation Instruction** in circumstances where the condition or manner of operation of any **Transmission Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is such that it may cause damage or injury to any person or to the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

BC2.9.1.3 In the case of **BM Units** and **Generating Units** in **Great Britain**, **Emergency Instructions** will be issued by **NGET** direct to the **User** at the **Control Point** for the **BM Unit** or **Generating Unit** and may require an action or response which is outside its **Other Relevant Data**, **QPNs**, or **Export and Import Limits** submitted under **BC1**, or revised under **BC1** or **BC2**, or **Dynamic Parameters** submitted or revised under **BC2**.

BC2.9.1.4 In the case of a **Network Operator** or an **Externally Interconnected System Operator**, **Emergency Instructions** will be issued to its **Control Centre**.

BC2.9.2 Implementation Of Emergency Instructions

BC2.9.2.1 **Users** will respond to **Emergency Instructions** issued by **NGET** without delay and using all reasonable endeavours to so respond. **Emergency Instructions** may only be rejected by an **User** on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) and this must be notified to **NGET** immediately by telephone.

BC2.9.2.2 **Emergency Instructions** will always be prefixed with the words "This is an **Emergency Instruction**" except in the case of:

- (i) **Maximum Generation Service** instructed by electronic data communication facilities where the instruction will be issued in accordance with the provisions of the **Maximum Generation Service Agreement**; and
- (ii) an **Emergency Deenergisation Instruction**, where the **Emergency Deenergisation Instruction** will be pre-fixed with the words 'This is an **Emergency Deenergisation Instruction**'; and
- (iii) during a **Black Start** situation where the **Balancing Mechanism** has been suspended, any instruction given by **NGET** will (unless **NGET** specifies otherwise) be deemed to be an **Emergency Instruction** and need not be pre-fixed with the words 'This is an **Emergency Instruction**'; and

- (iv) during a **Black Start** situation where the **Balancing Mechanism** has not been suspended, any instruction in relation to **Black Start Stations** and to **Network Operators** which are part of an invoked **Local Joint Restoration Plan** will (unless **NGET** specifies otherwise) be deemed to be an **Emergency Instruction** and need not be prefixed with the words 'This is an **Emergency Instruction**'.

In Scotland, any instruction in relation to **Gensets** that are not at **Black Start Stations**, but which are part of an invoked **Local Joint Restoration Plan** and are instructed in accordance with the provisions of that **Local Joint Restoration Plan**, will be deemed to be an **Emergency Instruction** and need not be prefixed with the words 'This is an **Emergency Instruction**'.

BC2.9.2.3 In all cases under this BC2.9 except BC2.9.1.2 (e) where **NGET** issues an **Emergency Instruction** to a **BM Participant** which is not rejected under BC2.9.2.1, the **Emergency Instruction** shall be treated as a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**. For the avoidance of doubt, any **Emergency Instruction** issued to a **Network Operator** or to an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or in respect of a **Generating Unit** that does not form part of a **BM Unit**, will not be treated as a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.

BC2.9.2.4 In the case of BC2.9.1.2 (e) (ii) where **NGET** issues an **Emergency Instruction** pursuant to a **Maximum Generation Service Agreement** payment will be dealt with in accordance with the **CUSC** and the **Maximum Generation Service Agreement**.

BC2.9.2.5 In the case of BC2.9.1.2 (e) (iii) where **NGET** issues an **Emergency Deenergisation Instruction** payment will be dealt with in accordance with the **CUSC**, Section 5.

BC2.9.2.6 In the of BC2.9.1.2 (e) (i) upon receipt of an **Emergency Instruction** by a **Generator** during a **Black Start** the provisions of Section G of the **BSC** relating to compensation shall apply.

BC2.9.3 Examples Of Emergency Instructions

BC2.9.3.1 In the case of a **BM Unit** or a **Generating Unit**, **Emergency Instructions** may include an instruction for the **BM Unit** or the **Generating Unit** to operate in a way that is not consistent with the **Dynamic Parameters**, **QPNs** and/or **Export and Import Limits**.

BC2.9.3.2 In the case of a **Generator**, **Emergency Instructions** may include:

- (a) an instruction to trip one or more **Gensets** (excluding **Operational Intertripping**); or
- (b) an instruction to trip **Mills** or to **Part Load** a **Generating Unit** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC2.2); or
- (c) an instruction to **Part Load** a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**; or
- (d) an instruction for the operation of **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module** (on the basis of the information contained within the **CCGT Module Matrix**) when emergency circumstances prevail (as determined by **NGET** in **NGET's** reasonable opinion); or
- (e) an instruction to generate outside normal parameters, as allowed for in 4.2 of the **CUSC**; or
- (f) an instruction for the operation of **Generating Units** within a **Cascade Hydro Scheme** (on the basis of the additional information supplied in relation to individual **Generating Units**) when emergency circumstances prevail (as determined by **NGET** in **NGET's** reasonable opinion); or
- (g) an instruction for the operation of a **Power Park Module** (on the basis of the information contained within the **Power Park Module Availability Matrix**) when emergency circumstances prevail (as determined by **NGET** in **NGET's** reasonable opinion).

BC2.9.3.3 Instructions to **Network Operators** relating to the **Operational Day** may include:

- (a) a requirement for **Demand** reduction and disconnection or restoration pursuant to **OC6**;
- (b) an instruction to effect a load transfer between **Grid Supply Points**;
- (c) an instruction to switch in a **System to Demand Intertrip Scheme**;

- (d) an instruction to split a network;
- (e) an instruction to disconnect an item of **Plant** or **Apparatus** from the **System**.

BC2.9.4 Maintaining Adequate System And Localised NRAPM (Negative Reserve Active Power Margin)

BC2.9.4.1 Where **NGET** is unable to satisfy the required **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** by following the process described in BC1.5.5, **NGET** will issue an **Emergency Instruction** to exporting **BM Units** for **De-Synchronising** on the basis of **Bid-Offer Data** submitted to **NGET** in accordance with BC1.4.2(d).

BC2.9.4.2 In the event that **NGET** is unable to differentiate between exporting **BM Units** according to **Bid-Offer Data**, **NGET** will instruct a **BM Participant** to **Shutdown** a specified exporting **BM Unit** for such period based upon the following factors:

- (a) effect on power flows (resulting in the minimisation of transmission losses);
- (b) reserve capability;
- (c) **Reactive Power** worth;
- (d) **Dynamic Parameters**;
- (e) in the case of **Localised NRAPM**, effectiveness of output reduction in the management of the **System Constraint**.

BC2.9.4.3 Where **NGET** is still unable to differentiate between exporting **BM Units**, having considered all the foregoing, **NGET** will decide which exporting **BM Unit** to **Shutdown** by the application of a quota for each **BM Participant** in the ratio of each **BM Participant's Physical Notifications**.

BC2.9.4.4 Other than as provided in BC2.9.4.5 and BC2.9.4.6 below, in determining which exporting **BM Units** to **De-Synchronise** under this BC2.9.4, **NGET** shall not consider in such determination (and accordingly shall not instruct to **De-Synchronise**) any **Generating Unit** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC2.2) within an **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant**.

BC2.9.4.5 **NGET** shall be permitted to instruct a **Generating Unit** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC2.2) within an **Existing AGR Plant** to **De-Synchronise** if the relevant **Generating Unit** within the **Existing AGR Plant** has failed to offer to be flexible for the relevant instance at the request of **NGET** within the **Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit**.

BC2.9.4.6 Notwithstanding the provisions of BC2.9.4.5 above, if the level of **System NRAPM** (taken together with **System** constraints) or **Localised NRAPM** is such that it is not possible to avoid instructing a **Generating Unit** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC2.2) within an **Existing Magnox Reactor Plant** and/or an **Existing AGR Plant** whether or not it has met requests within the **Existing AGR Flexibility Limit** to **De-Synchronise** **NGET** may, provided the power flow across each **External Interconnection** is either at zero or results in an export of power from the **Total System**, so instruct a **Generating Unit** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC2.2) within an **Existing Magnox Reactor Plant** and/or an **Existing AGR Plant** to **De-Synchronise** in the case of **System NRAPM**, in all cases and in the case of **Localised NRAPM**, when the power flow would have a relevant effect.

BC2.9.4.7 When instructing exporting **BM Units** which form part of an **On-Site Generator Site** to reduce generation under this BC2.9.4, **NGET** will not issue an instruction which would reduce generation below the reasonably anticipated **Demand** of the **On-Site Generator Site**. For the avoidance of doubt, it should be noted that the term "**On-Site Generator Site**" only relates to Trading Units which have fulfilled the Class 1 or Class 2 requirements.

BC2.9.5 Maintaining Adequate Frequency Sensitive Generation

BC2.9.5.1 If, post **Gate Closure**, **NGET** determines, in its reasonable opinion, from the information then available to it (including information relating to **Generating Unit** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC2.2) breakdown) that the number of and level of **Primary, Secondary and High Frequency Response** available from **Gensets** (other than those units within **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant**, which are permitted to operate in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at all times under BC3.5.3) available to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** is such that it is not possible to avoid **De-Synchronising Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** then provided that:

- (a) there are (or, as the case may be, that **NGET** anticipates, in its reasonable opinion, that at the time that the instruction is to take effect there will be) no other **Gensets** generating and exporting on to the **Total System** which are not operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** (or which are operating with only a nominal amount in terms of level and duration) (unless, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, necessary to assist the relief of **System** constraints or necessary as a result of other **System** conditions); and
- (b) the power flow across each **External Interconnection** is (or, as the case may be, is anticipated to be at the time that the instruction is to take effect) either at zero or result in an export of power from the **Total System**,

then **NGET** may instruct such of the **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** to **De-Synchronise** as it is, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, necessary to **De-Synchronise** and for the period for which the **De-Synchronising** is, in **NGET's** reasonable opinion, necessary.

BC2.9.5.2 If in **NGET's** reasonable opinion it is necessary for both the procedure in BC2.9.4 and that set out in BC2.9.5.1 to be followed in any given situation, the procedure in BC2.9.4 will be followed first, and then the procedure set out in BC2.9.5.1. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this sub-paragraph shall prevent either procedure from being followed separately and independently of the other.

BC2.9.6

Emergency Assistance To And From External Systems

- (a) An **Externally Interconnected System Operator** (in its role as operator of the **External System**) may request that **NGET** takes any available action to increase the **Active Energy** transferred into its **External System**, or reduce the **Active Energy** transferred into the **National Electricity Transmission System** by way of emergency assistance if the alternative is to instruct a demand reduction on all or part of its **External System** (or on the system of an **Interconnector User** using its **External System**). Such request must be met by **NGET** providing this does not require a reduction of **Demand** on the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or lead to a reduction in security on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
- (b) **NGET** may request that an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** takes any available action to increase the **Active Energy** transferred into the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or reduce the **Active Energy** transferred into its **External System** by way of emergency assistance if the alternative is to instruct a **Demand** reduction on all or part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Such request must be met by the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** providing this does not require a reduction of **Demand** on its **External System** (or on the system of **Interconnector Users** using its **External System**), or lead to a reduction in security on such **External System** or system.

BC2.9.7

Unplanned Outages Of Electronic Communication And Computing Facilities

BC2.9.7.1

In the event of an unplanned outage of the electronic data communication facilities or of **NGET's** associated computing facilities or in the event of a **Planned Maintenance Outage** lasting longer than the planned duration, in relation to a post-**Gate Closure** period **NGET** will, as soon as it is reasonably able to do so, issue a **NGET** Computing System Failure notification by telephone or such other means agreed between **Users** and **NGET** indicating the likely duration of the outage.

BC2.9.7.2

During the period of any such outage, the following provisions will apply:

- (a) **NGET** will issue further **NGET** Computing System Failure notifications by telephone or such other means agreed between **Users** and **NGET** to all **BM Participants** to provide updates on the likely duration of the outage;
- (b) **BM Participants** should operate in relation to any period of time in accordance with the **Physical Notification** prevailing at **Gate Closure** current at the time of the computer system failure in relation to each such period of time. Such operation shall be subject to the provisions of BC2.5.1, which will apply as if set out in this BC2.9.7.2. No further submissions of **BM Unit Data** or **Generating Unit Data** (other than data specified in BC1.4.2(c) (**Export and Import Limits**) and BC1.4.2(e) (**Dynamic Parameters**)) should be attempted. Plant failure or similar problems causing significant deviation from **Physical Notification** should be notified to **NGET** by telephone by the submission of a revision to **Export and Import Limits** in relation to the **BM Unit** or **Generating Unit Data** so affected;
- (c) Revisions to **Export and Import Limits** and to **Dynamic Parameters** should be notified to **NGET** by telephone and will be recorded for subsequent use;
- (d) **NGET** will issue **Bid-Offer Acceptances** by telephone which will be recorded for subsequent use;
- (e) No data will be transferred from **NGET** to the **BMRA** until the communication facilities are re-established.

BC2.9.7.3

NGET will advise **BM Participants** of the withdrawal of the **NGET** Computing System Failure notification following the re-establishment of the communication facilities.

BC2.10 OTHER OPERATIONAL INSTRUCTIONS AND NOTIFICATIONS

BC2.10.1 **NGET** may, from time to time, need to issue other instructions or notifications associated with the operation of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

BC2.10.2 Such instructions or notifications may include:

Intertrips

(a) an instruction to arm or disarm an **Operational Intertripping** scheme;

Tap Positions

(b) a request for a **Genset** step-up transformer tap position (for security assessment);

Tests

(c) an instruction to carry out tests as required under **OC5**, which may include the issue of an instruction regarding the operation of **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module** at a **Large Power Station**;

Future BM Unit Requirements

(d) a reference to any implications for future **BM Unit** requirements and the security of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, including arrangements for change in output to meet post fault security requirements;

Changes to Target Frequency

(e) a notification of a change in **Target Frequency**, which will normally only be 49.95, 50.00, or 50.05Hz but in exceptional circumstances as determined by **NGET** in its reasonable opinion, may be 49.90 or 50.10Hz.

BC2.10.3 Where an instruction or notification under BC2.10.2 (c) or (d) results in a change to the input or output level of the **BM Unit** then **NGET** shall issue a **Bid-Offer Acceptance** or **Emergency Instruction** as appropriate.

BC2.11 LIAISON WITH GENERATORS FOR RISK OF TRIP AND AVR TESTING

BC2.11.1 A **Generator** at the **Control Point** for any of its **Large Power Stations** may request **NGET's** agreement for one of the **Gensets** at that **Power Station** to be operated under a risk of trip. **NGET's** agreement will be dependent on the risk to the **National Electricity Transmission System** that a trip of the **Genset** would constitute.

BC2.11.2 (a) Each **Generator** at the **Control Point** for any of its **Large Power Stations** will operate its **Synchronised Gensets** (excluding **Power Park Modules**) with:

- (i) **AVRs** in constant terminal voltage mode with **VAR** limiters in service at all times. **AVR** constant **Reactive Power** or **Power Factor** mode should, if installed, be disabled; and
- (ii) its generator step-up transformer tap changer selected to manual mode, unless released from this obligation in respect of a particular **Genset** by **NGET**.

(b) Each **Generator** at the **Control Point** for any of its **Large Power Stations** will operate its **Power Park Modules** with a **Completion Date** before 1st January 2006 at unity power factor at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**).

(c) Each **Generator** at the **Control Point** for any of its **Large Power Stations** will operate its **Power Park Modules** with a **Completion Date** on or after 1st January 2006 in voltage control mode at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**). Constant **Reactive Power** or **Power Factor** mode should, if installed, be disabled.

- (d) Where a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted as part of the excitation system or voltage control system of a **Genset**, it requires on-load commissioning which must be witnessed by **NGET**. Only when the performance of the **Power System Stabiliser** has been approved by **NGET** shall it be switched into service by a **Generator** and then it will be kept in service at all times unless otherwise agreed with **NGET**. Further reference is made to this in CC.6.3.8.

BC2.11.3 A **Generator** at the **Control Point** for any of its **Power Stations** may request **NGET's** agreement for one of its **Gensets** at that **Power Station** to be operated with the **AVR** in manual mode, or **Power System Stabiliser** switched out, or VAR limiter switched out. **NGET's** agreement will be dependent on the risk that would be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and any **User System**. Provided that in any event a **Generator** may take such action as is reasonably necessary on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) .

BC2.11.4 Each **Generator** shall operate its dynamically controlled **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to ensure that the reactive capability and voltage control performance requirements as specified in CC.6.3.2, CC.6.3.8, CC.A.7 and the **Bilateral Agreement** can be satisfied in response to the Setpoint Voltage and Slope as instructed by **NGET** at the **Transmission Interface Point**.

BC2.12 LIAISON WITH EXTERNALLY INTERCONNECTED SYSTEM OPERATORS

BC2.12.1 Co-Ordination Role Of Externally Interconnected System Operators

- (a) The **Externally Interconnected System Operator** will act as the **Control Point** for **Bid-Offer Acceptances** on behalf of **Interconnector Users** and will co-ordinate instructions relating to **Ancillary Services** and **Emergency Instructions** on behalf of **Interconnector Users** using its **External System** in respect of each **Interconnector User's BM Units**.
- (b) **NGET** will issue **Bid-Offer Acceptances** and instructions for **Ancillary Services** relating to **Interconnector Users' BM Units** to each **Externally Interconnected System Operator** in respect of each **Interconnector User** using its **External System**.
- (c) If, as a result of a reduction in the capability (in MW) of the **External Interconnection**, the total of the **Physical Notifications** and **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued for the relevant period using that **External Interconnection**, as stated in the **BM Unit Data** exceeds the reduced capability (in MW) of the respective **External Interconnection** in that period then **NGET** shall notify the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** accordingly. The **Externally Interconnected System Operator** should seek a revision of **Export and Import Limits** from one or more of its **Interconnector Users** for the remainder of the **Balancing Mechanism** period during which **Physical Notifications** cannot be revised.

APPENDIX 1 - FORM OF BID-OFFER ACCEPTANCES

- BC2.A.1.1 This Appendix describes the forms of **Bid-Offer Acceptances**. As described in BC2.6.1 **Bid-Offer Acceptances** are normally given by an automatic logging device, but in the event of failure of the logging device, **Bid-Offer Acceptances** will be given by telephone.
- BC2.A.1.2 For each **BM Unit** the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** will consist of a series of MW figures and associated times.
- BC2.A.1.3 The **Bid-Offer Acceptances** relating to **CCGT Modules** will assume that the **CCGT Units** within the **CCGT Module** will operate in accordance with the **CCGT Module Matrix**, as required by **BC1**. The **Bid-Offer Acceptances** relating to **Cascade Hydro Schemes** will assume that the **Generating Unit** forming part of the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** will operate, where submitted, in accordance with the **Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix** submitted under **BC1**.
- BC2.A.1.4 Bid-Offer Acceptances Given By Automatic Logging Device
- (a) The complete form of the **Bid-Offer Acceptance** is given in the EDL Message Interface Specification which can be made available to **Users** on request.
- (b) **Bid-Offer Acceptances** will normally follow the form:
- (i) **BM Unit Name**
 - (ii) Instruction Reference Number
 - (iii) Time of instruction
 - (iv) Type of instruction
 - (v) **BM Unit Bid-Offer Acceptance** number
 - (vi) Number of MW/Time points making up instruction (minimum 2, maximum 5)
 - (vii) MW value and Time value for each point identified in (vi)
- The times required in the instruction are input and displayed in London time, but communicated electronically in GMT.
- BC2.A.1.5 Bid-Offer Acceptances Given By Telephone
- (a) All run-up/run-down rates will be assumed to be constant and consistent with **Dynamic Parameters**. Each **Bid-Offer Acceptance** will, wherever possible, be kept simple, drawing as necessary from the following forms and BC2.7
- (b) **Bid-Offer Acceptances** given by telephone will normally follow the form:
- (i) an exchange of operator names;
 - (ii) **BM Unit Name**;
 - (iii) Time of instruction;
 - (iv) Type of instruction;
 - (v) Number of MW/Time points making up instruction (minimum 2, maximum 5)
 - (vi) MW value and Time value for each point identified in (v)
- The times required in the instruction are expressed in London time.

For example, for a **BM Unit** ABCD-1 acceptance logged with a start time at 1400 hours and with a FPN at 300MW:

“**BM Unit** ABCD-1 **Bid-Offer Acceptance** timed at 1400 hours. Acceptance consists of 4 MW/Time points as follows:

300MW at 1400 hours

400MW at 1415 hours

400MW at 1450 hours

300MW at 1500 hours”

BC2.A.1.6 Submission Of Bid-Offer Acceptance Data To The Bmra

The relevant information contained in **Bid-Offer Acceptances** issued by **NGET** will be converted into “from” and “to” MW levels and times before they are submitted to the **BMRA** by **NGET**.

APPENDIX 2 - TYPE AND FORM OF ANCILLARY SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

BC2.A.2.1 This part of the Appendix consists of a non-exhaustive list of the forms and types of instruction for a **Genset** to provide **System Ancillary Services**. There may be other types of **Commercial Ancillary Services** and these will be covered in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement**. In respect of the provision of **Ancillary Services** by **Generating Units** the forms and types of instruction will be in the form of this Appendix 2 unless amended in the **Ancillary Services Agreement**.

As described in CC.8, **System Ancillary Services** consist of Part 1 and Part 2 **System Ancillary Services**.

Part 1 System Ancillary Services Comprise:

- (a) **Reactive Power** supplied other than by means of synchronous or static compensators. This is required to ensure that a satisfactory **System** voltage profile is maintained and that sufficient **Reactive Power** reserves are maintained under normal and fault conditions. **Ancillary Service** instructions in relation to **Reactive Power** may include:
 - (i) MVar Output
 - (ii) Target Voltage Levels
 - (iii) Tap Changes
 - (iv) Maximum MVar Output ('maximum excitation')
 - (v) Maximum MVar Absorption ('minimum excitation')
- (b) **Frequency** Control by means of **Frequency** sensitive generation. **Gensets** may be required to move to or from **Frequency Sensitive Mode** in the combinations agreed in the relevant **Ancillary Services Agreement**. They will be specifically requested to operate so as to provide **Primary Response** and/or **Secondary Response** and/or **High Frequency Response**.

Part 2 System Ancillary Services Comprise:

- (c) **Frequency** Control by means of **Fast Start**.
- (d) **Black Start Capability**
- (e) **System to Generator Operational Intertripping**

BC2.A.2.2 As **Ancillary Service** instructions are not part of **Bid-Offer Acceptances** they do not need to be closed instructions and can cover any period of time, not just limited to the period of the **Balancing Mechanism**.

BC2.A.2.3 As described in BC2.6.1, unless otherwise agreed with **NGET**, **Ancillary Service** instructions are normally given by automatic logging device, but in the absence of, or in the event of failure of the logging device, instructions will be given by telephone.

BC2.A.2.4 Instructions Given By Automatic Logging Device

- (a) The complete form of the **Ancillary Service** instruction is given in the EDL Message Interface Specification which is available to **Users** on request from **NGET**.
- (b) **Ancillary Service** instructions for **Frequency** Control will normally follow the form:
 - (i) **BM Unit Name**
 - (ii) Instruction Reference Number
 - (iii) Time of instruction
 - (iv) Type of instruction (REAS)
 - (v) Reason Code
 - (vi) Start Time

(c) **Ancillary Service** instructions for **Reactive Power** will normally follow the form:

- (i) **BM Unit** Name
- (ii) Instruction Reference Number
- (iii) Time of instruction
- (iv) Type of instruction (MVAR, VOLT or TAPP)
- (v) Target Value
- (vi) Target Time

The times required in the instruction are input and displayed in London time, but communicated electronically in GMT.

BC2.A.2.5

Instructions Given By Telephone

(a) **Ancillary Service** instructions for **Frequency** Control will normally follow the form:

- (i) an exchange of operator names;
- (ii) **BM Unit** Name;
- (iii) Time of instruction;
- (iv) Type of instruction;
- (v) Start Time.

The times required in the instruction are expressed in London time.

For example, for **BM Unit** ABCD-1 instructed at 1400 hours to provide Primary and **High Frequency** response starting at 1415 hours:

“**BM Unit** ABCD-1 message timed at 1400 hours. Unit to **Primary and High Frequency Response** at 1415 hours”

(b) **Ancillary Service** instructions for **Reactive Power** will normally follow the form:

- (a) an exchange of operator names;
- (b) **BM Unit** Name;
- (c) Time of instruction;
- (d) Type of instruction (MVAR, VOLT, SETPOINT, **SLOPE** or TAPP)
- (e) Target Value
- (f) Target Time.

The times required in the instruction are expressed as London time.

For example, for **BM Unit** ABCD-1 instructed at 1400 hours to provide 100MVAR by 1415 hours:

“**BM Unit** ABCD-1 message timed at 1400 hours. MVAR instruction. Unit to plus 100 MVAR target time 1415 hours.”

BC2.A.2.6 Reactive Power

As described in BC2.A.2.4 and BC2.A.2.5 instructions for **Ancillary Services** relating to **Reactive Power** may consist of any of several specific types of instruction. The following table describes these instructions in more detail:

Instruction Name	Description	Type of Instruction
MVAR Output	<p>The individual MVAR output from the Genset onto the National Electricity Transmission System at the Grid Entry Point (or onto the User System at the User System Entry Point in the case of Embedded Power Stations), namely on the higher voltage side of the generator step-up transformer. In relation to each Genset, where there is no HV indication, NGET and the Generator will discuss and agree equivalent MVAR levels for the corresponding LV indication.</p> <p>Where a Genset is instructed to a specific MVAR output, the Generator must achieve that output within a tolerance of +/-25 MVAR (for Gensets in England and Wales) or the lesser of +/-5% of rated output or 25MVAR (for Gensets in Scotland) (or such other figure as may be agreed with NGET) by tap changing on the generator step-up transformer, unless agreed otherwise. Once this has been achieved, the Generator will not tap again without prior consultation with and the agreement of NGET, on the basis that MVAR output will be allowed to vary with System conditions.</p>	MVAR
Target Voltage Levels	<p>Target voltage levels to be achieved by the Genset on the National Electricity Transmission System at the Grid Entry Point (or on the User System at the User System Entry Point in the case of Embedded Power Stations), namely on the higher voltage side of the generator step-up transformer. Where a Genset is instructed to a specific target voltage, the Generator must achieve that target within a tolerance of ± 1 kV (or such other figure as may be agreed with NGET) by tap changing on the generator step-up transformer, unless agreed otherwise with NGET. In relation to each Genset, where there is no HV indication, NGET and the Generator will discuss and agree equivalent voltage levels for the corresponding LV indication.</p> <p>Under normal operating conditions, once this target voltage level has been achieved the Generator will not tap again without prior consultation with, and with the agreement of, NGET.</p> <p>However, under certain circumstances the Generator may be instructed to maintain a target voltage until otherwise instructed and this will be achieved by tap changing on the generator step-up transformer without reference to NGET.</p>	VOLT

Instruction Name	Description	Type of Instruction
Setpoint Voltage	<p>Where a Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module is instructed to a specific Setpoint Voltage, the Generator must achieve that Setpoint Voltage within a tolerance of $\pm 0.25\%$ (or such other figure as may be agreed with NGET).</p> <p>The Generator must maintain the specified Setpoint Voltage target until an alternative target is received from NGET.</p>	SETPOINT
Slope	<p>Where a Non-Synchronous Generating Unit, DC Converter or Power Park Module is instructed to a specific Slope, the Generator must achieve that Slope within a tolerance of $\pm 0.5\%$ (or such other figure as may be agreed with NGET).</p> <p>The Generator must maintain the specified Slope target until an alternative target is received from NGET.</p> <p>The Generator will not be required to implement a new Slope setting in a time of less than 1 week from the time of the instruction.</p>	SLOPE
Tap Changes	<p>Details of the required generator step-up transformer tap changes in relation to a Genset. The instruction for tap changes may be a Simultaneous Tap Change instruction, whereby the tap change must be effected by the Generator in response to an instruction from NGET issued simultaneously to relevant Power Stations. The instruction, which is normally preceded by advance notice, must be effected as soon as possible, and in any event within one minute of receipt from NGET of the instruction.</p> <p>For a Simultaneous Tap Change, change Genset generator step-up transformer tap position by one [two] taps to raise or lower (as relevant) System voltage, to be executed at time of instruction.</p>	TAPP
Maximum MVA _r Output ("maximum excitation")	<p>Under certain conditions, such as low System voltage, an instruction to maximum MVA_r output at instructed MW output ("maximum excitation") may be given, and a Generator should take appropriate actions to maximise MVA_r output unless constrained by plant operational limits or safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant).</p>	
Maximum MVA _r Absorption ("minimum excitation")	<p>Under certain conditions, such as high System voltage, an instruction to maximum MVA_r absorption at instructed MW output ("minimum excitation") may be given, and a Generator should take appropriate actions to maximise MVA_r absorption unless constrained by plant operational limits or safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant).</p>	

BC2.A.2.7 In addition, the following provisions will apply to **Reactive Power** instructions:

- (a) In circumstances where **NGET** issues new instructions in relation to more than one **BM Unit** at the same **Power Station** at the same time tapping will be carried out by the **Generator** one tap at a time either alternately between (or in sequential order, if more than two), or at the same time on, each **BM Unit**.
- (b) Where the instructions require more than two taps per **BM Unit** and that means that the instructions cannot be achieved within 2 minutes of the instruction time (or such longer period at **NGET** may have instructed), the instructions must each be achieved with the minimum of delay after the expiry of that period.
- (c) It should be noted that should **System** conditions require, **NGET** may need to instruct maximum MVAR output to be achieved as soon as possible, but (subject to the provisions of paragraph (BC2.A.2.7(b) above) in any event no later than 2 minutes after the instruction is issued.
- (d) An **Ancillary Service** instruction relating to **Reactive Power** may be given in respect of **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module** at a **Power Station** where running arrangements and/or **System** conditions require, in both cases where exceptional circumstances apply and connection arrangements permit.
- (e) In relation to MVAR matters, MVAR generation/output is an export onto the **System** and is referred to as "lagging MVAR", and MVAR absorption is an import from the **System** and is referred to as "leading MVAR".
- (f) It should be noted that the excitation control system constant **Reactive Power** output control mode or constant power factor output control mode will always be disabled, unless agreed otherwise with **NGET**.

APPENDIX 3 - SUBMISSION OF REVISED MVA_r CAPABILITY

BC2.A.3.1 For the purpose of submitting revised MVA_r data the following terms shall apply:

Full Output	In the case of a Synchronous Generating Unit (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC2.2) is the MW output measured at the generator stator terminals representing the LV equivalent of the Registered Capacity at the Grid Entry Point , and in the case of a Non-Synchronous Generating Unit (excluding Power Park Units), DC Converter or Power Park Module is the Registered Capacity at the Grid Entry Point
Minimum Output	In the case of a Synchronous Generating Unit (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC2.2) is the MW output measured at the generator stator terminals representing the LV equivalent of the Minimum Generation at the Grid Entry Point , and in the case of a Non-Synchronous Generating Unit (excluding Power Park Units), DC Converter or Power Park Module is the Minimum Generation at the Grid Entry Point

BC2.A.3.2 The following provisions apply to faxed submission of revised MVA_r data:

- (a) The fax must be transmitted to **NGET** (to the relevant location in accordance with GC6) and must contain all the sections from the relevant part of Annexure 1 and from either Annexure 2 or 3 (as applicable) but with only the data changes set out. The "notification time" must be completed to refer to the time of transmission, where the time is expressed as London time.
- (b) Upon receipt of the fax, **NGET** will acknowledge receipt by sending a fax back to the **User**. The acknowledgement will either state that the fax has been received and is legible or will state that it (or part of it) is not legible and will request re-transmission of the whole (or part) of the fax.
- (c) Upon receipt of the acknowledging fax the **User** will, if requested, re-transmit the whole or the relevant part of the fax.
- (d) The provisions of paragraphs (b) and (c) then apply to that re-transmitted fax.

APPENDIX 3 - ANNEXURE 1



Company name **REVISED MVA_r DATA**

TO: **NGET** Transmission Control Centre

Fax telephone No.

Number of pages inc. header:.....

Sent By :

Return Acknowledgement Fax to

For Retransmission or Clarification ring.....

Acknowledged by **NGET**: (Signature)

.....

Acknowledgement time and date

Legibility of FAX :

Acceptable

Unacceptable
(List pages if appropriate)

(Resend FAX)

APPENDIX 3 - ANNEXURE 2

To: **NGET** Transmission Control Centre

From : [Company Name & Location]

REVISED MVAR DATA – GENERATING UNITS EXCLUDING POWER PARK UNITS AND DC CONVERTERS

NOTIFICATION TIME:

HRS MINS DD MM YY . / /

GENERATING UNIT* /POWER PARK MODULE DC CONVERTER	
--	--

Start Time/Date (if not effective immediately)

REACTIVE POWER CAPABILITY AT SYNCHRONOUS GENERATING UNIT STATOR TERMINAL (at rated terminal volts)

	MW	LEAD (MVar)	LAG (MVar)
AT RATED MW			
AT FULL OUTPUT (MW)			
AT MINIMUM OUTPUT (MW)			

GENERATING UNIT STEP-UP TRANSFORMER DATA, WHERE APPLICABLE

TAP CHANGE RANGE (+%,-%)	TAP NUMBER RANGE

OPTIONAL INFORMATION (for Ancillary Services use only) -

REACTIVE POWER CAPABILITY AT COMMERCIAL BOUNDARY (at rated stator terminal and nominal system volts)

	LEAD (MVar)	LAG (MVar)
AT RATED MW		

Predicted End Time/Date (to be confirmed by redeclaration)

Redeclaration made by (Signature) _____

Generating Unit has the meaning given in the Glossary and Definitions and is not limited by BC2.2.

* For a CCGT, the redeclaration is for an individual CCGT unit and not the entire module.

APPENDIX 3 - ANNEXURE 3

To: **NGET** Transmission Control Centre

From : [Company Name & Location]

REVISED MVar DATA – POWER PARK UNITS AND DC CONVERTERS

HRS MINS DD MM YY . / /

NOTIFICATION TIME:

POWER PARK MODULE/ DC CONVERTER	
------------------------------------	--

Start Time/Date (if not effective immediately)

REACTIVE POWER CAPABILITY AT:

- **GRID ENTRY POINT (ENGLAND AND WALES); OR**
- **HV SIDE OF RELEVANT TRANSFORMER (SCOTLAND); OR**
- **USER SYSTEM ENTRY POINT (IF EMBEDDED) OF THE POWER PARK MODULE; OR**
- **DC CONVERTER OR THE AGGREGATED CAPABILITY OF THE POWER PARK UNITS AT THE POWER PARK UNIT TERMINALS**

	MW	LEAD (MVar)	LAG (MVar)
AT RATED MW			
AT 50% OF RATED MW			
AT 20% OF RATED MW			
BELOW 20% OF RATED MW			
AT 0% OF RATED MW			

Confirm voltage to which these figures relate

POWER PARK MODULE OR DC CONVERTER STEP-UP TRANSFORMER DATA, WHERE APPLICABLE

TAP CHANGE RANGE (+%,-%)	TAP NUMBER RANGE

Predicted End Time/Date (to be confirmed by redeclaration)

Redeclaration made by (Signature) _____

APPENDIX 4 - SUBMISSION OF AVAILABILITY OF FREQUENCY SENSITIVE MODE

- BC2.A.4.1 For the purpose of submitting availability of **Frequency Sensitive Mode**, this process only relates to the provision of response under the **Frequency Sensitive Mode** and does not cover the provision of response under the **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode**.
- BC2.A.4.2 The following provisions apply to the faxed submission of the **Frequency Sensitive Mode availability**;
- (a) The fax must be transmitted to **NGET** (to the relevant location in accordance with GC6) and must contain all the sections relevant to Appendix 4 - Annexure1 but with only the data changes set out. The “notification time” must be completed to refer to the time and date of transmission, where the time is expressed in London time.
 - (b) Upon receipt of the fax, **NGET** will acknowledge receipt by sending a fax back to the **User**. This acknowledging fax should be in the format of Appendix 4 – Annexure 1. The acknowledgement will either state that the fax has been received and is legible or will state that it (or part of it) is not legible and will request re-transmission of the whole (or part) of the fax.
 - (c) Upon receipt of the acknowledging fax the **User** will, if requested re-transmit the whole or the relevant part of the fax.
 - (d) The provisions of paragraph (b) and (c) then apply to the re-transmitted fax.
- BC2.A.4.3 The **User** shall ensure the availability of operating in the **Frequency Sensitive Mode** is restored as soon as reasonably practicable and will notify **NGET** using the format of Appendix 4 – Annexure 1. In the event of a sustained unavailability of **Frequency Sensitive Mode** **NGET** may seek to confirm compliance with the relevant requirements in the **CC** through the process in **OC5**.

APPENDIX 4 - ANNEXURE 1

To: **NGET** Transmission Control Centre
 From: [Company Name and Location]

Submission of availability of Frequency Sensitive Mode

Notification Time

HRS:MIN DD/MM/YY ____:____ __/__/__
--

GENERATING UNIT *	
--------------------------	--

Start Time / Date (if not effective immediately)

The above unit is unavailable / available to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**.

Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode must be maintained in accordance with BC3.7.2.

Please provide brief description of reason for unavailability of **Frequency Sensitive Mode** (e.g. Testing, technical problem)

If declaring Unavailability
 Predicted End Time / Date (to be confirmed by re-declaration):

Re-declaration made by (signature) _____

- For a CCGT the re-declaration is for an individual **CCGT Unit** and not the entire module

Receipt Acknowledgement from **NGET**

Legible (tick box)		Illegible (tick box)	
Explanation:			
Time:			
Date:			
Signature:			

< END OF BALANCING CODE 2 >

REVISIONS

(R)

(This section does not form part of the Grid Code)

- R.1 **NGET's Transmission Licence** sets out the way in which changes to the Grid Code are to be made and reference is also made to **NGET's** obligations under the General Conditions.
- R.2 All pages re-issued have the revision number on the lower left hand corner of the page and date of the revision on the lower right hand corner of the page.
- R.3 The Grid Code was introduced in March 1990 and the first issue was revised 31 times. In March 2001 the New Electricity Trading Arrangements were introduced and Issue 2 of the Grid Code was introduced which was revised 16 times. At British Electricity Trading and Transmission Arrangements (BETTA) Go-Active Issue 3 of the Grid Code was introduced and subsequently revised 35 times. At Offshore Go-active Issue 4 of the Grid Code was introduced and has been revised 13 times since its original publication. Issue 5 of the Grid Code was published to accommodate the changes made by Grid Code Modification A/10 which has incorporated the **Generator** compliance process into the Grid Code.
- R.4 This Revisions section provides a summary of the sections of the Grid Code changed by each revision to Issue 5.
- R.5 All enquiries in relation to revisions to the Grid Code, including revisions to Issues 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 should be addressed to the Grid Code development team at the following email address:
Grid.Code@nationalgrid.com

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
0	Glossary and Definitions	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.2.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.5.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.8	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.8.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.A.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.A.2	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.A.3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.A.5	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Compliance Processes	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.1.1	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.2.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.3.3	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.4.1	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.5.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.6.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.6.3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.6.6	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.7.2	G/11	17 August 2012

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
0	Connection Conditions – CC.7.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.6	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.7	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – Figure CC.A.3.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.A.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.3	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.5	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.7	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.8	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.A.1	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.A.2	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.A.3	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.A.4	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 7 – OC7.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8.2	G/11	17 August 2012

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8A.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8A.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B Appendix E	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 12 – OC12.3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 12 – OC12.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.8	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.A.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.8	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.A.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.A.3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.A.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 3 – BC3.5	G/11	17 August 2012

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
0	Balancing Code No. 3 – BC3.7	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.1.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.4.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.4.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.5.2	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.5.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.6.1	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.6.2	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 1	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 10	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 12A	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 14	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 15	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 19	A/10	17 August 2012
0	General Conditions – GC.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	General Conditions – GC.12	G/11	17 August 2012

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
0	General Conditions – GC.15	G/11	17 August 2012
0	General Conditions – GC.A1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	General Conditions – GC.A2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	General Conditions – GC.A3	G/11	17 August 2012
1	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8A.5.3.4	C/12	6 November 2012
1	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B.5.3.4	C/12	6 November 2012
2	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.2.1	B/12	31 January 2013
2	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.4.2	B/12	31 January 2013
2	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.A.1.5	B/12	31 January 2013
2	Connection Conditions – CC.7.7	D/12	31 January 2013
3	Glossary and Definitions	C/11	2 April 2013
3	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8A.4.3.5	B/10	2 April 2013
3	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B.4.3.5	B/10	2 April 2013
3	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.5	C/11	2 April 2013
4	Glossary and Definitions	GC0060 (F/12)	19 August 2013
4	Planning Code - PC.A.5	GC0040 (A/12)	19 August 2013
4	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.A.10	GC0060 (F/12)	19 August 2013
4	Data Registration Code – Schedule 1	GC0040 (A/12)	19 August 2013
4	Data Registration Code – Schedule 2	GC0060 (F/12)	19 August 2013
5	Glossary and Definitions	GC0033, 71, 72 and 73	05 November 2013

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
5	General Conditions – GC.4	GC0071, 72 and 73	05 November 2013
5	General Conditions – GC.14	GC0071, 72 and 73	05 November 2013
5	General Conditions – GC.16	GC0071, 72 and 73	05 November 2013
6	Connection Conditions – CC.A.7	GC0065	13 December 2013
6	Planning Code – PC.A.3	GC0037	13 December 2013
6	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.4.2	GC0037	13 December 2013
6	Operating Code No. 2 – Appendix 4	GC0037	13 December 2013
6	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.4.2	GC0037	13 December 2013
6	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.A.1.8	GC0037	13 December 2013
7	Glossary and Definitions	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.2.5	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4.6	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4.7.4	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4.7.9	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4.7.10	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.9.2.2	GC0044	31 March 2014
8	Glossary and Definitions	Secretary of State direction - Generator	10 June 2014

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
		Commissioning Clause	
8	Planning Code	Secretary of State direction - Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Connection Conditions	Secretary of State direction - Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Compliance Processes	Secretary of State direction - Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Operating Code No. 5	Secretary of State direction - Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Operating Code No. 7	Secretary of State direction - Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Operating Code No. 8	Secretary of State direction - Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Operating Code No. 8A	Secretary of State direction - Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Operating Code No. 8B	Secretary of State direction - Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Balancing Code No. 2	Secretary of State direction - Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014

< END OF REVISIONS >

